

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/









THE

HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY OF EUROPE

VOL. I.

LONDON: PRINTED BY SPOTTISWOODS AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE AND PARLIAMENT STREET

HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY

OF

EUROPE

BY

EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D.

HONORARY PELLOW OF TRINITY COLLEGE, OXFORD

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOL. I.—TEXT



LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.
1881

201. e. 242.



PREFACE.

It is now several years since this book was begun. has been delayed by a crowd of causes, by a temporary loss of strength, by enforced absence from England, by other occupations and interruptions of various kinds. I mention this only because of the effect which I fear it has had on the book itself. It has been impossible to make it, what a book should, if possible, be, the result of one continuous effort. The mere fact that the kindness of the publishers allowed the early part to be printed some years back has, I fear, led to some repetition and even contradiction. A certain change of plan was found unavoidable. It proved impossible to go through the whole volume according to the method of the earlier chapters. Instead of treating Europe as a whole, I found it needful to divide it into several large geographical groups. The result is that each of the later chapters has had to go over again some small amount of ground which had been already gone over in the earlier chapters. In some cases later lights have led to some changes of view or expression. I have marked these, as far as I

could, in the Additions and Corrections. If in any case I have failed to do so, the later statement is the one which should be relied on.

I hope that I have made the object of the work clear in the Introductory Chapter. It is really a very humble one. It aims at little more than tracing out the extent of various states at different times, and at attempting to place the various changes in their due relation to one another and to their causes. I am not, strictly speaking, writing history. I have little to do with the internal affairs of any country. I have looked at events mainly with reference to their effect on the European map. This has led to a reversal of what to many will seem the natural order of things. In a constitutional history of Europe, our own island would claim the very first place. In my strictly geographical point of view, I believe I am right in giving it the last.

I of course assume in the reader a certain elementary knowledge of European history, at least as much as may be learned from my own General Sketch. Names and things which have been explained there I have not thought it needful to explain again. I need hardly say that I found myself far more competent to deal with some parts of the work than with others. No one can take an equal interest in, or have an equal knowledge of, all branches of so wide a subject. Some parts of the book will represent real original research; others must be dealt with in a far less

thorough way, and will represent only knowledge got up for the occasion. In such cases the reader will doubtless find out the difference for himself. But I have felt my own deficiencies most keenly in the German part. No part of European history is to me more attractive than the early history of the German kingdom as such. No part is to me less attractive than the endless family divisions and unions of the smaller German states.

In the Slavonic part I have found great difficulty in following any uniform system of spelling. I consulted several Slavonic scholars. Each gave me advice, and each supported his own advice by arguments which I should have thought unanswerable, if I had not seen the arguments in support of the wholly different advice given me by the others. When the teachers differ so widely, the learner will, I hope, be forgiven, if the result is sometimes a little chaotic. I have tried to write Slavonic names so as to give some approach to the sound, as far as I know it. But I fear that I have succeeded very imperfectly.

In such a crowd of names, dates, and the like, there must be many small inaccuracies. In the case of the smaller dates, those which do not mark the great epochs of history, nothing is easier than to get wrong by a year or so. Sometimes there is an actual difference of statement in different authorities. Sometimes there is a difference in the reckoning of the year. For

instance, In what year was Calais lost to England? We should say 1558. A writer at the time would say Then again there is no slip of either pen or press so easy as putting a wrong figure, and, except in the case of great and obvious dates, or again when the mistake is very far wrong indeed, there is no slip of pen or press so likely to be passed by in revision. And again there is often room for question as to the date which should be marked. In recording a transfer of territory from one power to another, what should be the date given? The actual military occupation and the formal diplomatic cession are often several years apart. Which of these dates should be chosen? I have found it hard to follow any fixed rule in such matters. Sometimes the military occupation seems the most important point, sometimes the diplomatic cession. I believe that in each case where a question of this sort might arise, I could give a reason for the date which has been chosen; but here there has been no room to enter into discussions. I can only say that I shall be deeply thankful to any one who will point out to me any mistakes or seeming mistakes in these or any other matters.

The maps have been a matter of great difficulty. I somewhat regret that it has been found needful to bind them separately from the text, because this looks as if they made some pretensions to the character of an historical atlas. To this they lay no claim. They are meant simply to illustrate the text, and in no way

enter into competition either with such an elaborate collection as that of Spruner-Menke, or even with collections much less elaborate than that. Those maps are meant to be companions in studying the history of the several periods. Mine do not pretend to do more than to illustrate changes of boundary in a general way. was found, as the work went on, that it was better on the whole to increase the number of maps, even at the expense of making each map smaller. There are disadvantages both ways. In the maps of South-Eastern Europe, for instance, it was found impossible to show the small states which arose in Greece after the Latin conquest at all clearly. But this evil seemed to be counterbalanced by giving as many pictures as might be of the shifting frontier of the Eastern Empire towards the Bulgarian, the Frank, and the Ottoman.

In one or two instances I have taken some small liberties with my dates. Thus, for instance, the map of the greatest extent of the Saracen dominion shows all the countries which were at any time under the Saracen power. But there was no one moment when the Saracen power took in the whole extent shown in the map. Sind and Septimania were lost before Crete and Sicily were won. But such a view as I have given seemed on the whole more instructive than it would have been to substitute two or three maps showing the various losses and gains at a few years' distance from one another.

I have to thank a crowd of friends, including some whom I have never seen, for many hints, and for much help given in various ways. Such are Professor Pauli of Göttingen, Professor Steenstrup of Copenhagen, Professor Romanos of Corfu, M. J.-B. Galiffe of Geneva, Dr. Paul Turner of Budapest, Professor A. W. Ward of Manchester, the Rev. H. F. Tozer, Mr. Ralston, Mr. Morfill, Mrs. Humphry Ward, and my son-in-law Arthur John Evans, whose praise is in all South-Slavonic lands.

Somerleade, Wells:

December 16, 18%.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.		
mani Atti i la l	PAGI	_
Definition of Historical Geography	-	1
Its relation to kindred studies	. 1-2	_
Distinction between geographical and political names .	. 3-8)
§ 1. Geographical Aspect of Europe.		
Boundaries of Europe and Asia	. 5-6	6
General geography of the two continents—the great pen	in-	
sulas	. 6-	7
§ 2. Effects of Geography on History.		
Beginnings of history in the southern peninsulas—char	ac-	
teristics of Greece and Italy	. 7⊣	8
Advance and extent of the Roman dominion; the Medit		
ranean lands, Gaul, and Britain	. 8-	9
Effects of the geographical position of Germany, Fran		
Spain, Scandinavia, Britain	. 9–1	0
Effect of geographical position on the colonizing powers	. 1	0
Joint working of geographical position and national c		-
racter		1
§ 3. Geographical Distribution of Races.		
Europe an Aryan continent—non-Aryan remnants	and	
latter settlements	. 1	2
Fins and Basques	. 1	13
Order of Aryan settlements; Greeks and Italians .	. 1	13
Celts, Teutons, Slaves, Lithuanians	14-1	15
Displacement and assimilation among the Aryan races	. 1	16
Intrusion of non-Aryans; Saracens		16
Turanian intrusions; Bulgarians; Magyars; Ottoms	ns;	
differences in their history	. !	17

CHAPTER II.

GREECE AND THE GREEK COLONIES.

	9 1. The Bastern of Greek Penin	sua.			PAGI
	Geographical and historical characteristics of	the	Easte		PAG
	Greek, or Byzantine peninsula				-19
	Its chief divisions; Thrace and Illyria; their	rela	tions		
	Greece				-20
	Greece Proper and its peninsulas			20-	
	Peloponnêsos				21
	§ 2. Insular and Asiatic Greed	æ.			
	Extent of Continuous Hellas				21
	The Islands	•	•	•	22
	Asiatic Greece	•	•	· 22-	
		•	•	22-	-20
	§ 3. Ethnology of the Eastern Peni	nsulo	i.		
	The Greeks and the kindred races				23
	Illyrians, Albanians, or Skipetar				24
	Inhabitants of Epeiros, Macedonia, Sicily, and I	taly			24
	Pelasgians		•	24-	-25
	The Greek Nation				25
	S A Faulisat Community of Charge and the Wei	-22		7 3	
	§ 4. Karliest Geography of Greece and the Nei		iring		
	Homeric Greece: its extent and tribal divisions	•	•	25-	
	Use of the name Epeiros		•	•	26
	The cities: their groupings unlike those of l	ater	time	В;	
	supremacy of Mykene	•	•	•	27
	Extent of Greek colonization in Homeric times	•	•	•	28
	The Asiatic catalogue	•	•	•	28
	Probable kindred of all the neighbouring nation		•	•	28
	Phœnician and Greek settlements in the islands	٠.	•	•	2 8
	§ 5. Change from Homeric to Historia	Gre	ece.		
	Changes in Peloponnêsos; Dorian and Aitolian	sett	lemen	ts	29
	Later divisions of Peloponnesos			29-	-30
	Change in Northern Greece; Thessaly .				30
	Akarnania and the Corinthian colonies .				31
	Foundation and destruction of cities	•	•		31
	c c m . a . 1 a 1 '				
	§ 6. The Greek Colonies.	•			
•	The Ægæan and Asiatic colonies.	•	•	32-	
	Early greatness of the Asiatic cities; Milêtos	•			32

CONTENTS.				xiii
				PAGE
Their submission to Lydians and Persians		•	•	32–33
The Thracian colonies; abiding greatness	of	These	alonik	:ê
and Byzantion	•	•	•	. 33
More distant colonies; Sicily, Italy, Dalms		•	•	33–34
Parts of the Mediterranean not colonized				;
Phœnician settlements; struggles	in	Sici	ly an	d
Cyprus	•	•	•	34–35
Greek colonies in Africa, Gaul, and Spain		•	•	. 35
Colonies on the Euxine; abiding greatness Trebizond	of	Chers	on an	
	•	•	•	. 36
Beginning of the artificial Greek nation	•	•	•	. 36
§ 7. Growth of Macedonia an	-	•		
Growth of Macedonia; Philip; Alexander	and	the	Succe	3-
sors; effects of their conquests .		•	•	. 37
Epeiros under Pyrrhos; Athamania .			•	. 37
The Macedonian kingdoms; Egypt; Syria				. 38
Independent states in Asia; Pergamos				. 38
Asiatic states; advance of Greek culture		•	•	. 39
Free cities; Hêrakleia				. 39
Sinôpê; Bosporos		•	•	. 39
§ 8. Later Geography of Indepen	ıden	t Gree	ce.	
The Confederations; Achaia, Aitolia; si				ì-
tions				. 40
Macedonian possessions		•	•	. 40
First Roman possessions east of the Hadrist	tic	•	•	. 40
Progress of Roman conquest in Macedonia		Greec	· ••	. 41
Special character of Greek history .		4100	~	. 42
Special character of Greek history .	•	•	•	. 12
CHAPTER III.				
FORMATION OF THE ROMAN	EMI	PIRE.		
Meanings of the name Italy; its extent u	nder	the	Roma	
Characteristics of the Italian peninsula; th	•	oot ial	Ionda	. 43
Characteristics of the Raman pennistra, wi	e Rr	000-0 1181	anus	. 22
§ 1. The Inhabitants of Italy	and	Sicily	/ •	
Ligurians and Etruscans			•	. 45
The Italian nations; Latins and Oscans				45-46
Other nations; Iapygians; Gauls; Veneti;	use	of th	e nam	10
Venetia			•	46-47
Greek colonies in Italy; Kymê and Ankôn		•		. 47
The southern colonies; their history .			•	47-48
,,,,,	-	-	-	

Inhabitants of Sicily; Sikanians and	l Sike	ls			PAGE . 48
Phœnician and Greek settlements;			f Ary	an ar	ıd
Semitic powers			. •		48-49
•					
§ 2. Growth of the Roma	ın Pot	oer i	n Ital	y.	
Gradual conquest of Italy; different states.	positi	ons (of the	Italia	n . 49
Origin of Rome; its Latin element do	minan	ıt.	·	•	49-50
Early Latin dominion of Rome .					. 50
Conquest of Veii; more distant wars		•	•	:	. 50
Incorporation of the Italian states		_	•		50-51
	•	•	•	•	00 01
§ 3. The Western	Provi	nces.			
Nature of the Roman provinces .					. 51
Eastern and Western provinces .					. 52
First Roman possessions in Sicily; co	nques	t of	Syracı	18e	. 53
State of Sicily; its Greek civilization			•	•	. 53
Sardinia and Corsica					53-54
Cisalpine Gaul					54 -55
Liguria; Venetia; Istria; foundation	n of A	quile	ia		. 55
Spain; its inhabitants; Iberians; Celts	; Gre	ek ar	nd Ph	œnicia	n
colonies					55 - 56
Conquest and Romanization of Spain					56 - 57
Transalpine Gaul; the Province.					. 57
Conquests of Cæsar; threefold division	n of (Jaul			57-58
Boundaries of Gaul purely geographic	al; su	ırviv	al of 1	omen	. -
clature			•		57–58
Roman Africa; restoration of Carthag	ge				58-60
§ 4. The Eastern I	Provin	ces.			
Contrast between the Eastern and Wes	stern j	p rovi	nces;	Greel	K
civilization in the East .					. 60
Distinctions among the Eastern pro	ovince	18 ;	bound	ary o	f
Tauros					60-61
The Illyrian provinces; kingdom of	Skod	ra;	conqu	est o	f
Dalmatia and Istria		,	•		62-63
The outlying Greek lands: Crete, Cyp					. 63
The Asiatic provinces; province of A	sia ; N	Lithr	idatic	\mathbf{War}	;
independence of Lykia .					64
Syria; Palestine					. 65
Rome and Parthia			•		. 65
Conquest of Egypt; the Roman Peace				•	. 66

§ 5. Conquests unde	r the	Emp	ire.		
Congresses from Augustus to None	:	-	:an a	F	PAGE
Conquests from Augustus to Nero; kingdoms	moor	porac	1011 0	L Valesas	 66-67
Attempted conquest of Germany; f	monti	•	F Rh	· ina an	
Danube; conquests on the Danu	ha ha	cra o	N 10-1	ine an	67-68
Attempt on Arabia	06	•	•	•	. 68
Annexation of Thrace and Byzantion		•	•	•	. 68
Conquest of Britain; the wall .			•	•	. 69
Conquests of Trajan; his Asiatic con				ovad h	
Hadrian	ıqucə	io su	I I GIIU	erear 17	, . 70
A 11 D :	•	•	•	•	. 70
T) 1 A 11	•	•	•	•	70-71
Roman, Greek, and Oriental parts of		Emni		•	
noman, Greek, and Oriental parts of	tue .	Embi	110	•	. 11
CHAPTER	IV.				
THE DISMEMBERMENT OF	F TH	Е ЕМ	PIRE.		
	, ,	.7. 7			
§ 1. The Later Geograph			_	€.	
Changes under the Empire; loss of		ivisio	ns	•	. 73
New divisions of Italy under August		•	•	•	. 74
Division of the Empire under Dioclet		•			74-75
The four Prætorian Prefectures .		•	•		. 75
Prefecture of the East; its character		•			75 76
Its dioceses; the East; Egypt, Asia,				•	. 76
Diocese of Thrace; provinces of Scyt		nd E	uropa	•	76-77
Great cities of the Eastern prefecture		•			. 77
Prefecture of Illyricum; position of			•	•	7778
Dioceses of Macedonia and Dacia; pr				ia.	. 78
Prefecture of Italy; its extent .				•	. 78
Dioceses of Italy, Illyricum, and Afr	rica ;	grea	tness	of Car	· -
${f thage}$	•	•	•		. 79
Prefecture of Gaul	•	•	•		. 79
Diocese of Spain; its African territor					. 79
Dioceses of Gaul and Britain; province	ce of	Valer	ntia	•	79-80
§ 2. The Division of	the I	Empir	re.		
Change in the position of Rome .					. 80
Division of the Empire, A.D. 395					. 81
Rivalry with Parthia and Persia inl	erite	d by	the	Easteri	1
Empire			•		81 -82
Teutonic invasions; no Teutonic settl	emen	ts in	the 1	Cast	82-8 3

§ 3. The Teutonic Settlements within	the E	Impir	
The Wandering of the Nations			PAG
New nomenclature of the Teutonic nations.	•	•	83-84
Warfare on the Rhine and Danube; Roman ou	itnost	e hov	
the rivers	ropost	o ocy	. 84
Teutonic confederations; Marcomanni; Quadi	•	•	84–85
Franks, Alemans, Saxons; Germans within th		niva	85-86
Beginning of national kingdoms	C DIL	pire	. 86
Loss of the Western provinces of Rome .	•	•	. 86
Settlements within the Empire by land and by		•	. 87
Franks, Burgundians, Goths, Vandals .	BC46	•	87-88
Early history of the Goths	•	•	88-89
The West-Gothic kingdom in Gaul and Spain	•	•	89-90
Alans, Suevi, Vandals; the Vandals in Africa	•	•	89-90
The Franks; use of the name Francia.	•	•	. 91
Alemans, Thuringians; Low-Dutch tribes.	•	•	. 91
The Frankish dominions; Roman German	т То	mtani	
afresh; peculiar position of the Franks	, 1e	;u toni	zeu 91-93
Celtic remnant in Armorica or Britanny .	•	•	. 93
The Burgundians; various uses of the nam	. R.,	•	
separate history of Provence	е Ди	ryuna	93–94
Inroads of the Huns; battle of Châlons; original	n of T	Tania	
Nominal reunion of the Empire in 476 .	ıı Oı	· emice	. 94
Reigns of Odoacer and Theodoric	•	•	94-95
	•	•	34-30
§ 4. Settlement of the English in B	ritai	n.	
Withdrawal of the Roman troops from Britain			. 95
Special character of the English Conquest of Br	itain		. 96
The Low-Dutch settlers, Angles, Saxons, Jut	es; o	rigin	of
the name $English$	•	•	. 97
The Welsh and Scots			. 98
A P (T) T . T .			
§ 5. The Eastern Empire.			
Comparison of the two Empires; no Teutoni	c set	lemer	
in the Eastern	•	•	. 98
The Tetraxite Goths		_• .	. 98
Rivalry with Parthia continued under the rev	rived	Persi	
kingdom	.•	•	98-99
Position of Armenia	•	•	. 99
Momentary conquests of Trajan	•		. 99
Conquests of Marcus, Severus, and Diocletian	; ces	sions	
Jovian	•	•	. 100
Division of Armenia; Hundred Years' Peace	•	•	. 100
Summery		•	101-102

CHAPTER V.

THE FINAL DIVISION OF THE EMPIRE.

§ 1. The Reunion of the Empir	ъ.		PAGE
Continued existence of the Empire; position of kings.	the		103
kings . Extent of the Empire at the accession of Justini		• •	103
Conquests of Justinian; their effects		104	-10 4 -106
Provence ceded to the Franks	•	. 104	105
§ 2. Settlement of the Lombards in	Ita	dy.	
Early history of the Lombards; Gepidæ, Avars		. 106	-107
			107
Lombard conquest of Italy; its partial natur		territory	
kept by the Empire	•	•	-108
§ 3. Rise of the Saracens.			
Loss of the Spanish province by the Empire			108
Wars of Chosroes and Heraclius			109
Extension of Roman power on the Euxine .		. 109	-110
Relation of the Arabs to Rome and Persia .			110
Union of the Arabs under Mahomet; renewed	l A	ryan and	
Semitic strife		٠	110
Loss of the Eastern and African provinces of Ro	ome		111
Saracen conquest of Persia			111
Conquest of Spain; Saracen province in Gaul		. 111	-112
Effects of the Saracen conquests; distinction	bet		
Latin, Greek, and Eastern provinces .			112
Greatest extent of Saracen provinces			112
Loss of Septimania	•		113
§ 4. Settlements of the Slavonic Na	tio	18 .	
Movements of the Slaves; Avars, Magyars, &c.		. 113	⊢114
Geographical separation of the Slaves			114
Analogy between Toutons and Slaves			114
Slavonic settlements under Heraclius; the Daln	nati	an cities :	
displacement of the Illyrians			115
Slavonic settlements in Greece		. 115	-116
Settlement of the Bulgarians			116
Curtailment of the Empire; moral influence of	f C	onstanti-	
nople			-117

§ 5. The Transfer of the Western Emp	vire t	o the	Fra	nks.	
a					PAGE
Conquests of the Franks in Germany and G					-119
Their position in Germany, Northern Gar	ul, an	d So	uthe		
Gaul		<u>.</u>	•	119-	
Division of the Frankish dominion; Austria					-121
Use of the name Francia; Teutonic and					
modern forms of the name	•	•	•	•	121
The Karlings; their conquests; German of	chara	cter o	f th		
power. ,			•	121-	-122
The great powers of the eighth century: 1	Roma	ns, F	ran	ks,	
Saracens		•		•	122
Character of the Caliphate; its divisions					122
Relations between the Franks and the Emp	oire				123
Lombard conquest of the Exarchate .	•				123
Conquest of the Lombards by Charles the	Gree	at; h			
		•			123
His Roman title of Patrician				123-	
Effects of his Imperial coronation; final div	rision	of th	e E		
pire				_	124
The two Empires become severally German			: th	eir	
separation and rivalry			•	124-	-125
The two Empires and the two Caliphates	•	•	•	125-	
Patent of the Constitution Province		•	•		126
Conquest of Saxony; dealings with Scandin		· from	stier		1-0
the Eider	14 4 14	, 1101	10101	126-	197
Relations with the Slaves; overthrow of the	A.		•	120-	127
The Spanish March	IO AV	971.12	•	•	128
		• :4-:-	•	٠.	120
Divisions of the Empire; kingdoms of Italy	Aq	uitaii	10 8	ina	128
Use of the names Francia, Gallia, German	; i a	•	•		129
0.00 0.7 1.20 2.2.2.2.2.3.4 0.00.0.3, 0.00.0.0.3	•••	•	•	•	
§ 6. Northern Europ	в.				
Lands beyond the Empire: Scandinavia an	d Bri	tain			129
Stages of English Conquest in Britain; Te				ltic	
states				129-	-130
Supremacy of Wessex		•			130
T 1 37 ()		-		130-	
Different directions of the Scandinavian se		ente	•		
Summary	-vacall	Jan 40	•	131-	
-	•	•	•	-01	132
Religious changes	•	•	•	•	102

CHAPTER VI.

THE BEGINNING OF THE MODERN EUROPEAN STATES.

§ 1. The Div	rision of the	Frank	ish	Emp	ire.		
Break-up of the Franki	ich nowen.	ominin	۰e	- +ba	atataa	_£	PAGE
modern Europe .	ısıı power,	origin	OI	me	BUBLICES	01	134
Kingdoms of Italy and	 Aquitaina	•	•	•	•	•	134
Division of 817 .	Aquitaine	•	•	•	•	•	135
Union of Neustria and	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	first oli	mm	202 n	· · mode		100
France	iquiumio,	шысы	шр	303 01	шош	31 II	135
Division of Verdun; East	 stem and W	Testern	Fra	ncia:	· Loth		100
ingia; the Western					, 13000	<i></i>	137
Middle Kingdom or But				.g	•	•	137
Union under Charles the		sion on	his	deno	eition	•	137
No formal titles used:	•			•		en.	101
Kingdom	, , , , ,			•			138
Connexion between the	German K	inødom	ลก	d the	Rom	an	100
Empire							139
Extent of the German E	Kingdom : it	s duchi	es a	nd m	arks	139	
Lotharingia		•					-141
Extent of the Western	Kingdom				•		141
Its great fiefs; Aquitair		; Norm	and	ly cu	t off fr	om	
France	· .			٠.			142
Origin of the French k	cingdom an	d natio	n;	unio	n of	the	
duchy of France wi							143
New use of the word Fr					um	143	-144
Paris the kernel of Fran	ice .	•					144
Various uses of the nam	e Burgund	y .		•		•	144
The French Duchy; tl	he Middlo	Kingdo	om ;	Tra	ınsjur	ne	
and Cisjurane Burg	gundy .	•				144	-145
Great cities of the Burg	undian king	gdom		•	•	•	145
Separation of Burgundy	y from the	Frank	ish	king	dom;	its	
union with German	y	•				145	-146
Its later history; main	nly swallov	ved up	by	Fre	nce, l	out	
partly represented b	by Switzerla	ınd	•	•	•	•	146
Kingdom of Italy; its e							-147
Italy represents the Lon							147
Abeyance of the Weste				ation	by 0		
the Great; the thre			ms	•	•	147	-148
Rivalry between France	and the Er	npire				•	148

§ 2. The Ea	stern	Emp	ire.				
Disabas of the Francisco and Wast	T	- 	1	. OL	1.		PAGE
Rivalry of the Eastern and West							
Greek character of the East	ern r	mpir	-	ctuat	ions	ın	
its extent	•	•	•	•	•		149
The Themes; Asiatic Themes	٠_	: .	• ~.	•		149-	
The European Themes; Hellas				cily	•	151-	
Older Greek names supplanted i				•	• _	•	151
Character of the European and		ic dor	ainion	of th	e E	m-	
pire; its supremacy by sea		•	•	•	•	•	152
Losses and gains; Crete; Sicily		ly; D	almat	tia; C	ree	-	
Syria; Bulgaria; Cherson		•	•	•	•	152-	-153
Greatness of the Empire under	Basil	the S	econd		•	•	153
§ 3. Origin of the	Span	n ish I	Ting d	oms.			
Special position of Spain; the S	arace	n con	quest			153-	-154
Growth of the Christian states			:			154-	-155
Castile; Aragon; Portugal							155
Break-up of the Western Caliph	ate						156
•							
§ 4. Origin of t	he Sk	wonic	State	8.			
Slavonic and Turanian invasion	ns of	the	Easte	m E	mpi	re:	
Bulgarians; Magyars; Gre					•		-157
Special character of the Hunga							
religious connexion with th				•			157
The Northern and Southern S					hv 1	the	
Magyars		. op			- ,		158
The South-eastern Slaves .	•	•	•	•	:	•	158
The North-western Slaves; Bol	· nemia	· Pol	hne	•	•	•	159
Special position of Russia .				•	•	•	159
openia position of reasons.	•	•	•	•	•	•	100
§ 5. Nord	hern I	Europ	e.				
Scandinavian settlements .						159-	-160
Contracting A most Constitution .	•	•	•	•	•		
Growth of the kingdom of Engl	and					•	160
Scandinavian settlements. Growth of the kingdom of Engl The Danish invasions; division b	and etwee	: nÆlf	red an				
Bernicia : Cumberland	•	•		Id Gut	thru	m;	
Bernicia : Cumberland	•	•		Id Gut	thru	m;	160
Bernicia; Cumberland Second West-Saxon advance;	Wesse	ex gro	ws in	dGu to En	thru glar	m;	160
Bernicia : Cumberland	Wesse	ex gro	ws in	dGu to En	thru glar	m;	160
Bernicia; Cumberland Second West-Saxon advance; submission of Scotland an and Lothian	Wesse ad Sta	x gro	ws in yde ;	d Gud to En Cuml	thru glar berla	m; nd; and	160 161
Bernicia; Cumberland Second West-Saxon advance; submission of Scotland an and Lothian . Use of the Imperial titles by the	Wesse d Sta he Ea	ex gro	ws in wde; kings	to En Cuml	thru glar berla	m; id; ind;	160 161
Bernicia; Cumberland Second West-Saxon advance; submission of Scotland an and Lothian	Wesse d Str he Er finally	ex gro	ws in wde; kings	to En Cuml	dhru glar berla orth	m; id; ind . arn	160 161

CHAPTER VII.

THE ECCLESIASTICAL GEOGRAPHY OF WESTERN EUROPE.
PAGE
Permanence of ecclesiastical divisions; they preserve earlier divisions; case of Lyons and Rheims 166-167
Patriarchates, Provinces, Dioceses
Disnopries within and without the Empire 107-100
§ 1. The Great Patriarchates.
The Patriarchates suggested by the Prefectures 168
Rome, Constantinople, Antioch, Alexandria, Jerusalem 168-169
Later Patriarchates
§ 2. The Ecclesiastical Divisions of Italy.
Great numbers and smaller importance of the Italian
bishoprics
The immediate Roman province; other metropolitan sees 171-172
§ 3. The Ecclesiastical Divisions of Gaul and Germany.
Gaulish and German dioceses
Provinces of Southern Gaul; position of Lyons 172-173
New metropolitan sees; Toulouse, Alby, Avignon, Paris;
comparison of civil and ecclesiastical divisions 174
Provinces of Northern Gaul and Germany; history of Mainz
178–179
The archiepiscopal electors; other German provinces; Salz-
burg, Bremen, Magdeburg 176-177
Modern arrangements in France, Germany, and the Nether-
lands
§ 4. The Ecclesiastical Divisions of Spain.
Peculiarities of Spanish ecclesiastical geography; effects of
the Saracen conquest
Gothic and later dioceses; neglect of the Pyrenæan bar-
rier 178–179
§ 5. The Ecclesiastical Divisions of the British Islands.
Analogy between Britain and Spain 179
Tribal nature of the Celtic episcopate 179–180
Scheme of Gregory the Great; the two English provinces;
relation of Scotland to York 180–181

	PAGE
Foundation of the English sees; territorial bishoprics.	. 181
Canterbury and its suffragan; effects of the Norman Co	on-
quest	181-182
Province of York; Scotland and Ireland	182-183
§ 6. The Ecclesiastical Divisions of Northern and Eastern	Europe.
The Scandinavian provinces; Lund, Upsala, Trondhjem	. 184
Poland and neighbouring lands; Gnezna, Riga, Leopol.	
Provinces of Hungary and Dalmatia	
5 ,	
CHAPTER VIII.	
THE IMPERIAL KINGDOMS.	
The German Kingdom; its relation to the Western Empi	•
falling off of Italy and Burgundy	
Loss of territory by the German kingdom; its extension	
	190–191
Geographical contrast of the earlier and the later Empire	. 191
§ 1. The Kingdom of Germany.	
Changes of boundaries and nomenclature in German	n v •
Saxony; Bavaria; Austria; Burgundy; Prussia	
Extent of the Kingdom; fluctuations of its western be	
dary; Lorraine; Elsass; the left bank of the Rhine	
Fluctuations on the Burgundian frontier; union of Burgun	
with the Empire	. 194
Frontier of Germany and Italy; union of the crowns.	. 195
Northern and eastern advance of the Empire; the marks	
Hungarian frontier; marks of Austria, Carinthia, and C	
niola	. 196
Danish frontier; Danish mark; boundary of the Eider	. 196
The Slavonic frontier	. 197
The Saxon mark; Slavonic princes of Mecklenbu	
Lübeck; the Hansa	198-199
Marks of Brandenburg, Lausitz, and Meissen	. 199
Bohemia and Moravia	. 199
Polish frontier; Pomerania, Silesia	. 200
Germanization of the Slavonic lands	200-201
Internal geography; growth of the principalities .	. 201
Growth of the marchlands; Brandenburg or Prussia,	and
Austria; analogies elsewhere	. 202
Decline of the duchies; end of the Gauverfassung .	. 202

CONTENTS.		xxiii
~		PAGE
Growth of the House of Austria; separati	ion of Switzerland	
and the Netherlands	• • •	203
The Circles		203
Powers holding lands within and with		
Austria; Sweden; Brandenburg an		
nover and Great Britain		3–204
Dissolution of the kingdom; the Confeder		204
Greatness of Prussia and Austria .		204
The new Empire		204
Germany under the Saxon and Frankish		
of Francia; analogy of Wessex .	20	5-206
Changes in the twelfth century; beginning	g of Brandenburg	
and Austria; the duchies and the cir	cles 200	5–207
Duchy of Saxony; its divisions and growt	h	207
Break-up of the duchy; Westfalia; the n	ew Saxony	207
Duchy of Brunswick; electorate and king	dom of Hannover	208
The new Saxony; Lauenburg; the Saxon	Electorate . 208	3-209
The North Mark of Saxony or Mark of B	randenburg	209
House of Hohenzollern; union of Brander	burg and Prussia.	210
Advances in Pomerania, Westfalia, &c.		210 ·
German character of the Prussian state;	its contrast with	
Austria; use of the name Prussia	210	0 –211
Conquest of Silesia; Polish acquisitions	of Prussia; East	
Friesland	21	l-212
Saxon Possessions of Denmark and Swede	n 219	
Free cities of Saxony; the Hansa; the	cities and the	
bishoprics	213	3-214
Duchy of Francia; held by the bishops	of Würzburg; the	
Franconian circle		214
The Rhenish circles; Hessen; Bamberg		
	21	4–215
Palatinate of the Rhine; Upper Palatinat	е	215
Bavaria; its relations towards the Palati		
Austria		215
Archbishopric of Salzburg		215
Lotharingia; falling off from the Empire;	the later Lorraine	
and Elsass		
Swabia; ecclesiastical powers		216
Swabian lands of the Confederates .		216
Baden and Württemberg		216
Circle of Austria; house of Habsburg		217
Extent of its German lands; Tyrol; Elsar	ss: loss of Swabian	
lands		217
Bohemia and its dependencies		217

.

•

	PAGE
Trent and Brixen	217
Circle of Burgundy; not purely German; its origin .	218
§ 2. The Confederation and Empire of Germany.	
Germany changes from a kingdom to a confederation	218
The Bund; the new Confederation and Empire; the Empire	١
still federal	219
Wars of the French Revolution; loss of the left bank of the)
Rhine	220
Suppression of free cities and ecclesiastical states; new	
electorates	'2 20
Peace of Pressburg; new kingdoms; cessions made by Austria	221
Title of 'Emperor of Austria;' Confederation of the Rhine;	
end of the Western Empire	221
German territories of Denmark and Sweden 22	1-222
Losses of Prussia and Austria; French annexations	222
Kingdoms of Saxony and Westfalia; Grand duchy of	•
Frankfurt	222
Germany wiped out of the map	222
Losses of Prussia; Danzig; duchy of Warsaw 22	2-223
The German Confederation; princes holding lands within	
and without the Confederation; kingdom of Hanover.	223
Increase of Prussian territory; dismemberment of Saxony.	224
Lands recovered by Austria; German possessions of Den-	
mark and the Netherlands; Sweden withdraws from	
Germany	4-225
Comparison of Prussia and Austria; Hannover	225
Kingdoms of Bavaria, Saxony, Württemberg; other German	
states; the free cities; Lüttich passes to Belgium. 22	6-227
Revival of German national life	227
Affairs of Luxemburg	8-229
War of Sleswick and Holstein; the duchies ceded to	
Austria and Prussia	228
War of 1866; North German Confederation; exclusion of	1
	8 –229
War with France; the new German Empire; recovery of	1
Elsass-Lothringen	9-230
Comparison of the old kingdom and the new Empire; name	
of Prussia	0-231
& 2 Mba Vinnston, of Italia.	
§ 3. The Kingdom of Italy. Small geographical importance of the kingdom; changes on	
	1-2 32
une Alpine frontier	1-232 999

						PAGE
Apulia, Sicily, Venice, no part of the l	kingdo	m; t	their	relat	ion	
to the Eastern Empire .	•		•		233	-234
Special history of the house of Savoy						234
Extent of the kingdom; Neustria		usti	ia; A	Emi	lia,	
Tuscany; Romagna			•			-235
Lombardy proper; the marches .						235
Comparison of Germany and Italy; the	he con	mor	wealt	hs.	the	
tyrants, the Popes; four stages						-236
Northern Italy; the Marquesses of Me						
		•				-238
Central Italy; Romagna and the r	narch	of	Ancor			
Tuscan commonwealths; Pisa a	nd G	enna.	Rot	ne s	nd	
the Popes			, 200.		238-	-239
The tyrannies; Spanish dominion: pr	· mentina	Ishe	· wance	· of		200
Empire in Italy; Imperial and I					239-	-240
Palaiologoi at Montferrat; house of				• n••		-10
duchy of Milan; its dismembern						
and Piacenza	пено,	uucı	Jy OI	T 91	ша 240-	949
Land power of Venice	•	•	•	•	242	
Other principalities; duchy of Ma	ntua	• •	· Forms	•		·24J
						044
Modena; difference in their tenu			Daman		243	
Romagna; Bologna; Urbino; advan					•	244
The Tuscan cities; Lucca; rivalry of F	18a an	a Ge	noa;	pier	1a ;	045
Florence		•	•	•	•	245
Duchy of Florence; grand duchy of I	luscan	y	•	•	•	246
§ 4. The Later Geogra	anhu d	f Tto	<i>1.</i> 201.			
•		-	•			
The kingdom practically forgotten; p	0081t10	n or	Char	168 1		~
Fifth	•	·	44.	T4-1:	•	246
states	namges	111	the .		an 246-	947
Dominion of the two branches of the l	honge	of A	notrio			247
Italy mapped into larger states; exce						411
San Marino	риона	a, u	шопа	JU M		247
Venice; Milan Spanish and Austria		, J:	• 1	•	-	441
in favour of Savoy; end of Montf						040
Parma and Piacenza; separation of 1						249
Genoa and Lucca; Grand Duchy of the Popes	7 OI 11	uscai	ıy; a	ıvar		040
•	•		•	•	•	249
The Norman kingdom of Sicily; Bend				•		250
The Two Sicilies; their various						
their relations to the houses of	t Aus	tria,	Savo	-		
Bourbon			•	•	250–	
Use of the name Sardinia.			•			251

PAGE
Wars of the French Revolution; the new republics; Treaty
of Campo Formio; Piedmont joined to France . 251-253
Restoration of the Pope and the King of the Two Sicilies . 253
The French kingdoms; Etruria; Italy
Various annexations; Rome becomes French; Murat King
of Naples
Italy under French dominion; revival of the Italian name $254-255$
Settlement of 1814-1815; the princes restored, but not the
commonwealths
Austrian kingdom of Lombardy and Venice; Genoa annexed
by Piedmont
The smaller states; the Papal states; Kingdom of the Two
Sicilies
Union of Italy comes from Piedmont; earlier movements;
war of 1859; Kingdom of Italy: Savoy and Nizza
ceded to France
Recovery of Venetia and Rome; parts of the kingdom not
recovered
Freedom of San Marino
§ 5. The Kingdom of Burgundy.
Union of Burgundy with Germany; dying out of the king-
dom; chiefly swallowed up by France, but represented
by Switzerland
Boundaries of the kingdom; fluctuation; Romance tongue
prevails in it
History of the Burgundian Palatinate; Besançon; Mont-
beliard
The Lesser Burgundy; partly German 261
The Dukes of Zähringen; the ecclesiastical states; the free
cities; the free lands; growth of the Old League of
High Germany
Growth of Savoy; Burgundian possessions of its counts . 263
States between the Palatinate and the Mediterranean; Bresse
and Bugey; principalities and free cities 263
County of Provence; its connexion with France 263-264
Progress of French annexation: 1310-1791: Lyons; the
Dauphiny: Vienne; Valence; Provence; Avignon and
Venaissin
Nizza
History of Orange
States which have split off from the Imperial kingdoms:
Switzerland; Savoy; the duchy of Burgundy by Belgium and the Notherlands
VIIIII SIND LIIA ITALIIAPISING 265-267

			PAGE
The Austrian power; its position as a with Hungary; its relation to E			
§ 6. The Swiss Con	federation	•	
German origin of the Confederation;	popular er	rors; ske	etch
of Swiss history			268-270
The Three Lands; the cities: Luzer	rn, Zürich	, Bern ;	the
Eight Ancient Cantons .			. 270
Allies and subjects; dominion of Z	ürich and	Bern;	con-
quests from Austria			270-271
Italian conquests; first conquests from	om Savoy	; League	e of
Wallis			271-272
The Thirteen Cantons			. 272
League of Graubünden; further Itali	an and Sa	voyard	con-
quests			272-273
History of Geneva; territory restored	l to Savoy	; divisio	n of
Gruyères		• • •	273-274
The Allied States; Neufchâtel; Cons	stanz .		. 274
The Confederation independent of th	e Empire ;	its posi	tion
as a middle state			274 - 275
Wars of the French Revolution; H	elvetic Re	public; f	ree-
dom of the subject lands; annex	ations to I	rance.	275-276
Act of Mediation; the nineteen cant			
The present Swiss Confederation			. 276
History of Neufchâtel			. 276
§ 7. The State o	f Savoy.		
Position and growth of Savoy; three di	-	the Savoy	ard
ě ·			277-278
The Savoyard power originally Bur			ne;
Aosta			. 278
First Italian possessions			. 279
Burgundian advance; lands north of	the lake		280-281
Relations to Geneva, France, and Ber			281-282
Acquisition of Nizza			. 282
Italian advance of Savoy; principal	ly of Acha	ia, of P	ied-
mont; Saluzzo	•		283-284
Savoy a middle state			. 284
French influence and occupation; dec	line of Sa	voy .	. 285
Loss of lands north of the lake; furt			and
her allies; recovery of the land			
the Savoyard power becomes mai			. 286
Savoy falls back in Burgundy and adv			
of Saluzzo; finally acquired in ex			

Duchy of Savoy annexed to France; restored; annexed again	PAGE 288
French annexation of Nizza; Aosta the one Burgundian	
remnant	288
Savoyard advance in Italy	289
§ 8. The Duchy of Burgundy and the Low Countries.	
Position of the Valois dukes as a middle power; result of	
their twofold vassalage	290
Schemes of a Burgundian kingdom; their final effects;	
	-291
History of the duchy of Burgundy; its union with Flanders,	
Artois, and the county of Burgundy; relations to France	
and the Empire	-293
The Netherlands; the counts of Flanders; their Imperial fiefs	293
Holland and Friesland	293
Brobant; Hainault; union of Holland and Hainault	294
Common points in all these states; the great cities; Romance	
and Teutonic dialects	-295
South-western states; Liége; Luxemburg; Limburg; duchy	
the contract of the contract o	295
Middle position of these states; French influence; union	
	29 6
Advance under Philip the Good; Namur, Brabant, and	
Limburg, Holland and Hainault 296-	297
The towns on the Somme; Flanders and Artois released	
from homage	29 8
Philip's last acquisition of Luxemburg; advance under	
Charles the Bold and Charles the Fifth; union of the	
Netherlands	29 8
The Netherlands pass to Spain; war of independence; its	
imperfect results	299
The Seven United Provinces; their independence of the	
Empire; their colonies; lack of a name; use of the	
word Dutch	300
The Spanish Netherlands; English possession of Dunkirk;	
advance of France; the Spanish Netherlands pass to	
Austria	301
Annexation by France; kingdom of Holland; all the Bur-	
gundian possessions French	302
Kingdom of the Netherlands; Liége incorporated; relation	
	303
Division of the Netherlands and Belgium; separation of	
	803
General history and result of the Burgundian power . 303-3	04

§ 9. The Dominions of Austria.	
- -	AGE
Origin of the name Austria; anomalous position of the	
Austrian power; the so-called 'Empire' of Austria 305-3	07
The Eastern Mark; becomes a duchy; division of Carinthia;	
union of Austria and Styria 307-3	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	09
House of Habsburg; their Swabian and Alsatian lands;	09
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
their loss	11
• • •	10
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	10
Relations between Austria and the Empire; division of the Austrian dominions	10
Austrian dominions	12
Acquisition of Carinthia and Tyrol; commendation of	10
Trieste; loss of Thurgau	13
Empire	
Union with Bohemia and Hungary 314-3	17
Consequences of the union with Hungary; slow recovery	17
of the kingdom	17
	10
dominion and influence in Italy	18
lands	10
Loss of Elsass; of Silesia; acquisition of Poland;	19
	20
Dalmatia	
New use of the name Austria; the Austrian 'Empire'	21
	99
	22
Austria in 1814–1815; recovery of Dalmatia; annexation	22
of Ragusa; of Cracow 322-3	93
Separation from Hungary; reconquest; the 'Austro-Hun-	20
garian Monarchy; Bosnia, Herzegovina, Spizza . 323-3	24
garian bromateny, bostian, brown, opiana, object.	4 T
CHAPTER IX.	
THE KINGDOM OF FRANCE.	
Origin and growth of France; comparison with Austria . 3	125
	326
France a nation as well as a power	
Use of the name of France; its dukes acquire the western	
kingdom; extent of their dominion 327-3	28

	PAGE
Two forms of annexation; first, of fiels of the crown;	
secondly, of lands beyond the kingdom	328
Distinctions among the fiefs; the great vassals; Normandy;	
Britanny	328
The Twelve Peers; different position of the bishops in Ger-	
many and Karolingia 328-	-329
•	
§ 1. Incorporation of the Vassal States.	
The duchy of France in 987; the King cut off from the sea 329-	-330
The neighbouring states; position of the Parisian kings .	330
The kings less powerful than the dukes; advantages of their	
kingship; first advances of the kings	331
The House of Anjou; gradual union of Normandy, Anjou,	
Maine, Aquitaine, and Gascony 331-	-333
Acquisition of continental Normandy, Anjou, &c 333-	-334
The English kings keep Aquitaine and insular Normandy	334
Sudden greatness of France	334
Fiefs of Aragon in Southern Gaul; counts of Toulouse and	
Barcelona	335
Effects of the Albigensian war; French annexations;	
Roussillon and Barcelona freed from homage	335
Languedoc	335
Other annexations of Saint Lewis	336
Annexation of Champagne; temporary possession of Na-	
varre	337
The Hundred Years' War; relations between France and	
Aquitaine; momentary possession of Aquitaine by	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	337
Peace of Bretigny; Aquitaine and other lands freed from	
homage	338
Peace of Troyes; momentary union of the French and	
English crowns	338
Final annexation of Aquitaine; beginning of the modern	
French kingdom	339
Growths of the Dukes of Burgundy; the towns on the Somme;	•••
momentary annexation of Artois and the County of	
Burgundy	340
Annexation of the duchy of Burgundy; Flanders and Artois	010
released from homage; analogy with Aquitaine . 340-	343
§ 2. Foreign Annexations of France.	
Relations between France and England; Boulogne; Dun-	
kirk	342

	PAGE
Relations between France and Spain; Roussillon;	•
Andorra	. 342–343
Advance at the cost of the Imperial kingdoms, i	irst Bur-
gundy, then Germany	343
Effect of the Burgundian conquests of France; relative	
Savoy and Switzerland	344
History of the Langue d'oc	345
French dominion in Italy; slight extent of rea	l annexa-
tion	. 345–346
French annexations from Germany; the Three B	ishoprics ;
effect of isolated conquests	346
French acquisitions in Elsass; France reaches and	passes the
Rhine; increased isolation	. 347–348
Temporary annexation of Bar; annexation of R	oussillon ;
advance in the Netherlands	. 348-349
Annexation of Franche Comté and Besançon;	seizure of
Strassburg; annexation of Orange	. 349-350
Annexation of Lorraine; thorough incorporation	of French
conquests; effect of geographical continuity	. 350-351
Purchase of Corsica; its effects; birth of Buonape	rte 351-352
§ 3. The Colonial Dominion of Fran	ice.
French colonies in North America; Acadia;	Canada ;
Louisiana	352
Colonial rivalry of France and England; English	conquest
of Canada	353
French West India Islands	353
The French power in India; Bourbon and Maurit	ius 353–354
§ 4. Acquisitions of France during the Revolut	ionary Wars.
Distinction between the Republican and 'Imper	rial' Con-
quests	. 355-356
First class of annexations; Avignon, Mülhausen	, Montbe-
liard; Geneva; bishopric of Basel	355
Second zone; traditions of Gaul and the Rhine; Ne	therlands :
Savoy,&c. feelings of Buonaparte towards Swi	
Character of Buonaparte's conquests; dependent	
porated lands; division of Europe between I	
Russia	. 356-357
The French power in 1811	. 357–358
Arrangements of 1814–1815	. 358-359
Later changes; annexation of Savoy, Nizza, and	
loss of Elsass and Lorraine	259

T	1		PAGI
Losses among the colonies; independence of Hayti	; sal		000
Louisiana	•	359	-36 0
Conquest of Algeria; character of African conquest	8.	•	360
A			
CHAPTER X.			
THE EASTERN EMPIRE.			
Comparison of the Eastern and Western Empires; t	he W	est-	
ern falls to pieces from within; the Eastern is b	roke	n to	
pieces from without		362	-363
Tendencies to separation in the Eastern Empire.			363
Closer connexion of the East with the elder Empire	; re	ten-	
tion of the Roman name; Romania		363-	-364
Importance of the distinction of races in the East			364
The original races; Albanians, Greeks, Vlachs			364
Slavonic settlers			364
Turanian invasions from the North; Bulgarians, Mag	yars,	&c.	365
The Saracens	• •		365
The Seljuk and Ottoman Turks; comparison of Bu	lgari	ans.	
Magyars, and Ottomans	٠.		365
The Eastern Empire became nearly conterminous v	vith	the	
Greek nation; reappearance of the other origins			366
The Latin Conquest, and the revived Byzantine Em			
States which arose out of the Empire or on its l			
Sicily; Venice; Bulgaria; Hungary; Asiatic po			- 36 8
Distinction between conquest and settlement .			368
•	•	•	000
§ 1. Changes in the Frontier of the Emp	ire.		
Power of revival in the Empire			369
Western possessions of the Empire; losses in the	islan	ds;	
advance in the mainland		•	369
Loss of Sardinia; gradual loss and temporary partial	recov	ery	
of Sicily		369-	-370
Fluctuations of the Imperial power in Italy; the Nor	mans	370-	-371
Loss and recovery of Crete and Cyprus; separa	tion	of	
Cyprus		371-	372
Summary of the history of the great islands .		372-	
Relations to the Slavonic powers; three Slavonic gro	oups		373
Bulgarian migrations; White Bulgaria; the first Bu		ian	
kingdom south of the Danube	•	373-	374
Use of the Bulgarian name			374
The slaves of Macedonia, &c	•	•	375
Relations between the Empire and the Bulgarian kin	ıgdoı	m.	375

	CONTENTS.	xxxiii
Recovery of Macedonia	and Greece: use	of the name
Hellênes		375–376
Servia, Croatia, and Dalm		376
Greatest extent of the		
Simeon	-	376–377
First conquest of Bulgaria		377
Second Bulgarian kingdom		
Venice and Cherson .		378
Asiatic conquests; annexe	ation of Armenia	378–379
New enemies; Magyars;		379
Revolt of Servia; loss of		379
Advance of the Seljuk I		
Antioch	· · · · ·	379–380
Normans advance; loss of		
Revival under John and M		
in Asia and Europe Splitting off of distant pos	reassions . less of Da	
Kingdom of Cyprus		381
Third Bulgarian kingdon	ı; tne Empire mo	• •
Greek	40 - 1 - A + 670	382
Latin conquest of Constan		
Latin Empire of Romania		383–384
Latin kingdom of Thessal		
Despotat of Epeiros; Gre	•	•
separation	•	385
Empire of Trebizond; loss		
The old Empire continued		
vance in Europe and A		
Loss in Asia and advar	ice in Europe; reco	overy of Pelo-
ponnêsos		387– 3 88
Advance in Macedonia an		
Losses in Asia; Knights o		
Losses towards Servia and	l Bulgaria; conques	ts of Stephen
Dushan		389–390
Fragmentary dominion of	the Empire .	390
Advance of the Turks in I		
of Philadelphia .		
Recovery of territory afte	r the fall of Baiaze	t 390-391
Turkish conquest of Const		
States which grew out of t		
and Rouman; Greek		391–393
	se Kingdom of Sicily	
The Norman Power in Its		
Eastern and Western	Empires	393
	h 17	

CONTENTS.

			PAGE
Advance of the Normans in Italy; Av	ersa and	Capua;	
duchy of Apulia; Robert Wiscard in			-395
Norman conquest of Sicily			395
Roger King of Sicily; his conquests in I	[talv. Cor	fu. and	
Africa			-396
Eastern dominion of the two Sicilian cro	wns : kin		
Margarito		-	-397
Acre; Malta			398
§ 3. The Crusading St			
Comparison between Sicily and the crusadi	ing states		398
Jerusalem; Cyprus; Armenia			399
Extent of the Kingdom of Jerusalem; other			
Syria; loss and recovery of Jerusalen	a, final lo		
of Acre			-4 00
Kingdom of Cyprus; its relations to Jerus			401
Frank principalities in Greece; possessions	of the n	naritime	
commonwealths		. 401	-402
§ 4. The Eastern Dominion of Ver	rice and G	Jenoa.	
The historic position of Venice springs fro	m her rel	ation to	
the Eastern Empire			-403
Connexion of her Greek and Dalmatian rul	e .		402
Comparison between Venice and Sicily			402
Her share in the Act of Partition compa	red with	her real	
dominion; her main position Hadriat			-4 05
Venetian possessions not assigned by the			
Cyprus; Thessalonikė		0.000,	404
Taking of Zara in the fourth crusade .			405
Relations of the Dalmatian cities to Servia	Croatia	Venice	100
Hungary, and the Empire	, 010,	•	-407
Pagania		. 100	406
Magyar Kingdom of Croatia; struggles bet	:ween Ver	ioe and	200
Hungary	WOOH VOL	noc and	407
Independence of Ragusa; Polizza	• •	•	407
History of Corfu	• •	•	408
Venetian posts in Peloponnêsos: history	of Enhoi	ie · loss	¥,00
of the Ægæan islands	01 134001	a, 1066	409
Advance of Venice and Dalmatia, Pelop	onnågog g	nd the	100
Western islands	onnosos, a	ind the	410
Venice the champion against the Turk;	nesses of T	Venice :	110
fluctuations in the Western Islands	COOCO UI		-412
Conquest and loss of Peloponnésos .	• •	. 410	412
Frontier of Ragusa	• •	• •	412
1:1V:11W:14 VA 14W-14 USB 4 4 4			TI

CONTENTS.	XXXV
77 d. 0.0 114 0.11 - 1-1- 0.37	PAGE
Venetian fiefs; history of the duchy of Naxos	. 413
Possessions of Genoa; Galata; her dominions in the	
	413-414
Genoese fiefs; Lesbos; Chios; the Maona	. 414
Revolutions of Rhodes; knights of Saint John; their ren	10val
to Malta; revolutions of Malta	414-415
§ 5. The Principalities of the Greek Mainland	! .
Greek and Latin states; use of the name Môraia .	415-416
Lordship and duchy of Athens; the Catalans; the	later
dukes; Ottoman conquest; momentary Venetian	
pations	416-417
Salôna and Bodonitza	. 417
Principality of Achaia; recovery of Peloponnesian land	
the Empire	417–418
Angevin overlordship in Achaia; dismemberment of	
principality	. 418
Patras under the Pope	. 418
Conquests of Constantine Palaiologos	
Turkish conquest of Peloponnesos; independence of Ma	. 418
Revolutions of Epeiros; dismemberment of the despo	-
recovery of Epeiros by the Empire	. 419
Servian conquests; beginning of the Albanian power; k	~
of the house of Thopia	419-420
Servian dynasty in southern Epeiros; kingdom of Thess	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Turkish conquest	. 420
The Buondelmonti in Northern Epeiros; history of	
house of Tocco; Karlili; effects of their rule.	420-421
Turkish conquest of Albania; revolt of Scanderbeg; Tur	kish
reconquest	. 421
Empire of Trebizond; its relations to Constantinople.	. 422
Turkish conquest of Trebizond; of Perateia or Gothia.	422–423
§ 6. The Slavonic States.	
Effects of the Latin conquest on the Slavonic states .	. 423
Comparison of Servia and Bulgaria; extent of Servia;	
relation to the Empire; conquest by Manuel Komnêr	
	423–424
Relations towards Hungary; shiftings of Rama or Bosnia	
Southern advance of Servia; Empire of Stephen Dushan	
Break-up of the Servian power; the later Servian kingdo	
conquests and deliverances of Servia	. 426
Kingdom of Bosnia; loss of Jayce; duchy of Saint Sab	ı or

PAGE
Herzegovina; Turkish conquest of Bosnia; of Herze-
govina 426-427
The Balsa at Skodra; loss of Skodra; beginning of Tzer-
nagora or Montenegro
Loss of Zabljak; establishment of Tzetinje 428
The Vladikas; the lay princes
Montenegrin conquests and losses
Greatest extent of the third Bulgarian kingdom; its de-
cline; shiftings of the frontier towards the Empire;
Philippopolis 429-430
Break-up of the kingdom; principality of Dobrutcha;
Turkish conquest
§ 7. The Kingdom of Hungary.
Character and position of the Hungarian kingdom . 431-432
Great Moravia overthrown by the Magyars; their relations
to the two Empires
The two Chrobatias separated by the Magyars; their geo-
graphical position
Kingdom of Hungary; its relations to Croatia and Slavonia 434
Transsilvania or Siebenbürgen; origin of the name; German
and other colonies
Origin of the Roumans; their northern migration . 435-436
Rouman element in the third Bulgarian kingdom; occupa-
tion of the lands beyond the Danube; Great and Little
Wallachia; Transsilvania; Moldavia 436–437
Conquests of Lewis the Great; Dalmatia; occupation of
Halicz and Vladimir; pledging of Zips 437
Turkish invasion; disputes for Dalmatia
Reign of Matthias Corvinus; extension of Hungary east
and west
Loss of Belgrade; the Austrian kings; Turkish conquest
of Hungary; fragment kept by the Austrian kings;
their tribute to the Turk; the Rouman lands . 438-439
Recovery of Hungary from the Turk; peace of Carlowitz;
of Passarowitz; losses at the peace of Belgrade . 439-440
Galicia and Lodomeria; Bukovina; Dalmatia 440-441 Annexation of Spizza; administration of Bosnia and Herze-
govina; renewed vassalage to the Turk 440-441
§ 8. The Ottoman Power.
The Ottoman Turks; special character of their invasion;
contrast with other Turanian invasions; comparison
with the Saracens in Spain

CONTENTS.	xxxvii
-----------	--------

Comparison of the Ottoman dominions with the Eastern
Empire 443
Effects of the Mongolian invasion; origin of the Ottomans;
their position in Europe and Asia; break-up and re-
union of their dominion; its permanence 443-444
Advance of the Ottomans in Asia; in Europe; dominion of
Bajazet
Victory of Timour; reunion of the Ottoman power under
Mahomet the First
Mahomet the Second; taking of Constantinople; extent of
his dominion; taking of Otranto 446
Conquest of Syria and Egypt
Reign of Suleiman; his conquests; Hungary; Rhodes;
37 1: 40: 1 11:
Naxos; his African overlordship
Greatest extent of the Ottoman power; Crete and Podolia . 448
Ottoman loss of Hungary; loss and recovery of Peloponnésos;
Bosnia and Herzegovina; union of inland and mari-
time Illyria
English vassalage in Cyprus
Relations between Russia and the Turk; Azof; Treaty of
Kainardji; Crim; Jedisan; Bessarabia; shiftings of
the Moldavian frontier
§ 9. The Liberated States.
Lands liberated from the Turk; comparison of Hungary
with Greece, Servia, &c 450
The Servian people the first to revolt
The Ionian Islands the first liberated state; the Septinsular
Republic; overlordship of the Turk 451
The Venetian outposts given to the Turk; surrender of
Parga; last Ottoman encroachment 451
The Ionian Islands under British protection 451
The Greek War of Independence; extent of the Greek nation;
extent of the liberated lands
Kingdom of Greece; addition of the Ionian Islands; promised
11'4' ' MY 1 173 '
First deliverance and reconquest of Servia
Withdrawal of Turkish garrisons
Independence and enlargement of Servia
Fourfold division of the Servian nation
The Rouman principalities; union of Wallachia and Mol-
i devie 453

CONTENTS.

PAGE
Independence and new frontier of Roumania 453-454
Deliverance of part of Bulgaria; the Bulgaria of San
Stefano 454
Treaty of Berlin; division of Bulgaria into free, half-free,
Q 1
Note on M. Sathas
11000 OH BE, Davides
CHAPTER XI.
THE BALTIC LANDS.
Lands beyond the two Empires; the British islands; Scan-
dinavia; Spain
Quasi-imperial position of certain powers
Comparison of Scandinavia and Spain; of Aragon and
Sweden
Eastern and Western aspect of Scandinavia
General view of the Baltic lands; the Northern Slavonic
lands, their relations to Germany and Hungary 465
Characteristics of Poland and Russia
Central position of the North-Slavonic lands; barbarian
neighbours of Russia and Scandinavia; Russian conquest
and colonization by land
Relation of the Baltic lands to the two Empires; Norway
always independent; relations of Sweden and Denmark
to the Western Empire
The Western Empire and the West-Slavonic lands; relations
of Poland to the Western Empire
T
Imperial style of Russia
\S 1. The Scandinavian Lands after the Separation of the Empires.
The Baltic still mainly held by the earlier races; formation
of the Scandinavian kingdom 468-499
of the Scandinavian kingdom
the Eider; the Danish march 469
Use of the name Northmen; formation of the kingdom of
Norway
Norway
Its fluctuations towards Norway and Denmark; its growth
towards the north 470

	CONTENTS.	:	xxxix
	_		PAGE
Western conquests and set	ttlements of the Da	nes and North	
men		• •	. 471
Settlements in Britain and			. 471
Settlements in Orkney, M			. 471
Expeditions to the East;	Danish occupation	n of Samland	
Jomsburg			. 471
Swedish conquest of Curla	nd; Scandinavians	in Russia	. 472
§ 2. The Lands East an	d South of the Ba	ltic at the Sep	aration
Slaves between Eibe and D	nieper : their lack o	f sea-board 4	72-473
Kingdom of Samo; Great			. 473
Four Slavonic groups			73 <u>-4</u> 74
Polabic group; Sorabi, Le	uticii, Obotrites : th		
the Empire .			74-475
Early conquest of the Sora			
long resistance of the			
mark of Brandenburg			, 75–476
Mark of the Billungs; king			
lenburg; relations to	_		. 476
Bohemia and Moravia; th			r.
and Germany .			. 477
The Polish kingdom; its	relations to Germa	nv: rivalry o	
Poland and Russia			. 478
Lechs or Poles; their vari			478
Beginning of the Polish a			
- ·			. 479
Conquests of Boleslaf; uni			
Poland			. 479
The Polish state survives,	though divided	4	79-480
Relations of Russia to t			
Russia created by the			
of the name .			. 480
First centre at Novgorod	: Russian advance	; union of th	
Eastern Slaves .		,	. 481
Second centre at Kief; the	princes become Sla	avonic : attack	
on Constantinople and	-	•	81-482
Conquests on the Caspian;			
west of Dnieper .			. 482
Russian principalities; sur			. 482
Supremacy of the northe		monwealths o	
Novgorod and Pskof			
of Halicz or Galicia	, <u>F</u>		483

The Cuman power; Mongol invasion; Russia tributary to	•
the Mongols; Russia represented by Novgorod . 483-484	Ĺ
The earlier races; Finns in Livland and Esthland 484	
The Lettic nations; Lithuania; Prussia	
C	
Survey in the twenth century	,
§ 3. German Dominion on the Baltic.	
Time of Teutonic conquest on the Baltic; comparison of	
German and Scandinavian influence; German influence	
the stronger	j
Beginning of Swedish conquest in Finland; German conquest	
in Livland; its effect on Lithuania and Russia; the	
Military orders	r
Polish gains and losses	ŗ
Character of the Hansa	r
Temporary Swedish possession of Scania; union of Calmar;	
division and reunion; abiding union of Denmark and	
Norway 487-488	3
Union of Iceland with Norway; loss of the Scandin-	
avian settlements in the British isles 488	3
Swedish advance in Finland 486	3
Temporary greatness of Denmark, settlement of Esthland;	
conquest of Sclavinia; Danish advance in Germany;	
Holstein, &c. long retention of Rügen 488-490)
Duchy of South-Jutland or Sleswick; its relations to Den-	
mark and Holstein; royal and ducal lines; conquest	
of Ditmarschen	L
Effect of the Danish advance on the Slavonic lands; western	
losses of Poland; Pomerania; Silesia 491-49	2
Kingdom of Bohemia; dominion of Ottocar; the Luxem-	
burg kings	3
Annexation of Silesia and Lusatia; territory lost to Matthias	
Corvinus	3
Union with Austria; later losses 49	3
German corporations; the Hansa; its nature; not strictly	
a territorial power	5
The Military Orders; Sword-brothers and Teutonic	
knights; their connexion with the Empire; effects of	
their rule	5
The Sword-brothers in Livland and Esthland; extent of	
their dominion	6
The Teutonic order in Prussia; union with the Sword-	

Sweden after the peace of Oliva	510
Eastern advance of Russia; Kasan and Astrakhan; Siberia	511
Essecti suvance of Itussia, Masan and Assessment, Sibelia	011
§ 5. The Decline of Sweden and Poland.	
Decline of Sweden; extinction of Poland; kingdom of	
	-512
Russia on the Baltic; conquest of Livland, &c. foundation	
of Saint Petersburg; advance in Finland	512
German losses of Sweden: Bremen, Verden, part of	
Pomerania	513
Union of the Gottorp lands and Denmark	513
First partition of Poland; recovery of lost lands by Russia;	
geographical union of Prussia and Brandenburg; Polish	
	-514
Second partition: Russian and Prussian shares	514
Third partition: extinction of Poland and Lithuania . 514-	-515
No strictly Polish territory acquired by Russia; the old	
Poland passes to Prussia, Chrobatia to Austria	515
Russian advance on the Euxine, Azof; Crim; Jedisan 515-	-516
Temporary Russian advance on the Caspian; superiority	
over Georgia	516
Survey at the end of the eighteenth century	517
§ 6. The Modern Geography of the Baltic Lands.	
Effects of the fall of the Empire; incorporation of the German	
lands of Sweden and Denmark	518
Russian conquest of Finland	518
Union of Sweden and Norway; loss of Swedish Pomerania 518-	-519
Denmark enters the German Confederation for Holstein and	
Lauenberg; loss of these duchies and of Sleswick	519
Polish losses of Prussia; commonwealth of Danzig; Duchy	
of Warsaw	-520
Polish territory recovered by Prussia; Russian kingdom of	
Poland; commonwealth of Cracow; its annexation by	
Austria	520
Fluctuation on the Moldavian border	521
Russian advance in the Caucasus and on the Caspian	521
Advance in Turkestan and Eastern Asia; extent and cha-	
racter of the Russian dominion	-523
Russian America	523
Final survey of the Baltic lands 523-	524

CHAPTER XII.

THE SPANISH PENINSULA AND ITS COLONIES.	
PAG	E
Analogy between Spain and Scandinavia; slight relation of	
Spain with the Empire; break between its earlier and	_
later history	5
Comparison of Spain and the Eastern Empire; the Spanish	
nation formed by the Saracen wars; analogy between	
Spain and Russia	6
Extent of West-Gothic and Saracen dominions; two centres	
of deliverance, native and Frankish 526-52	7
History of Aragon, Castile, and Portugal; use of the phrase	
'Spain and Portugal'	8
Navarre	8
the Hamilton of the Country Vivelen	
§ 1. The Foundation of the Spanish Kingdoms.	
Beginning of the kingdom of Leon	
The Ommiad emirate; the Spanish March; its divisions . 52	9
Navarre under Sancho the Great	0
Break-up of the kingdom of Navarre, and of the Ommiad	
caliphate; small Mussulman powers 53	0
Invasion of the Almoravides; use of the name Moors 53	0
New kingdoms: Castile, Aragon, and Sobrarbe; union of	
Aragon and Sobrarbe	0
Shiftings of Castile, Leon, and Gallicia; final union; Casti-	
lian Empire	1
Decline of Navarre; growth of Aragon; union of Aragon	
and Barcelona; end of French superiority 53	1
County and kingdom of Portugal	2
Advance of Castile; taking of Toledo; checked by the	
Almoravides	2
Advance of Aragon; taking of Zaragoza 53	2
Advance of Portugal; taking of Lisbon 53	3
Second advance of Castile; invasion of the Almohades;	
their decline	3
Advance of Aragon and Portugal	
Final advance of Castile; kingdom of Granada; Gibraltar. 53	-
Geographical position of the Spanish kingdoms 534-53	
Title of 'King of Spain;' the lesser kingdoms 535-53	
Time of Tring of Sparit, the locate hinguous	•
§ 2. Growth and Partition of the Great Spanish Monarchy.	
Little geographical change in the peninsula; territories beyond the peninsula; the great Spanish Monarchy 53	6

Conquest of Granada; end of Mussulman rule	536.	PAGE -537
Union of Castile and Aragon; loss, recovery, and final loss		
Roussillon; annexation and separation of Portugal		_538
Gibraltar and Minorca	•••	537
Advance of Aragon beyond the peninsula; union with	the	001
Sicilies and Sardinia	шо	538
Extension of Castile dominion; the Burgundian inheritance	•	000
duchy of Milan	. ,	539
Extent of the Spanish Monarchy; loss of the United Neth	•	ของ
lands; lands lost to France	er-	E 90
Partition of the Spanish Monarchy; later relations with t		539
		- 40
Sicilies; duchy of Parma	539-	540
on mical that to do the		
§ 3. The Colonial Dominion of Spain and Portuge	ıl.	
Character of the outlying dominion of Portugal		540
African conquests of Portugal; kingdom of Algarve beyon	nd	
the Sea; Ceuta, Tangier		541
Advance in Africa and the islands; Cape of Good Hop	е;	
dominion in India and Arabia	541-	542
Settlement and history of Brazil; the one American mo	n-	
archy	. !	542
Division of the Indies between Spain and Portugal; Africa	ın	
	542-	543
American dominions of Spain; revolutions of the Spanis	sh	
	5 43 –{	544
The Spanish West Indies	. :	544
•		
CHAPTER XIII.		
MITH DEITHOU ISLANDS AND COLONIES		
THE BRITISH ISLANDS AND COLONIES.		
Isolation and independence of Britain; late Roman conques	it	
and early loss; Britain another world and Empire	. 5	45
Shiftings of the Celtic and Teutonic kingdoms; little geo)-	
graphical change in later times		46
English settlements beyond sea; new English nations.		47
, , ,		
§ 1. The Kingdom of Scotland.		
Greatness of Scotland due to its English elements; two Eng	-	
lish kingdoms in Britain		48
Use of the Scottish name		49
Analogy with Switzerland		49
The three elements in the later Scotland; English, British		
Trish: Lothian, Strathelyde, Scotland	•	40

	xlv	
		PAGE
	with the Scots; Scottish	
clyde; Galloway.		550
	; Caithness and Sutherland	
	ng of Edinburgh; grants o	
berland and Lothian		. 550–551
Difference of tenure gradu		551
	othian; shiftings of Cumb	
Carlisle, and Northu		. 551–552
	d Scotland; relations between	
kingdoms		552
-	men; recovery of Caithness	•
way, and the Suderey		553
History of Man; of Orkn	ey	553
§ 2. The	Kingdom of England.	
	ard Wales; conquests of Ha	arold , 553
Norman conquest of Nort		554
Princes of North Wales;		554
	ales; full incorporation	
England		. 554–555
	classes of shires; ancient pr	incipal-
		555
The new shires; Cumbe	rland, Westmoreland, Lan	cashire,
Rutland		. 555–556
	§ 3. Ireland,	
Incland the first Sections	; its provinces	220
	n; increasing connexion with	556
	iquest; fluctuations of the P	U
, .	f Ireland; its relations to I	
and Great Britain	Troiding, 100 relations to 1	
and Great Britain	• • • •	557
§ 4. Outlying Er	uropean Possessions of Eng	gland.
The Norman Islands; Ac	quitaine, Calais, &c	558
Outposts and islands .	-	558
Greek possessions; the Id	onian Islands; Cyprus.	
-	verican Colonies of England	
· •	• •	
The United States of Am		559
	ts; Virginia; the New]	0
States; Maryland;		. 559-561
	ted Provinces and Sweden	
	Sweden ; New York . ia ; Delaware ; Georgia .	561
		. 561-562

1	
X	VI

CONTENTS.

								PAGE
The thirteen Colonies; th	eir i	ndepe i	ndeno	e.				562
Nova Scotia; Canada; L	ouisi	ana;	Flori	da.			562	-563
A new English nation for	rmed	; lacl	k of	a nar	ne; u	se of	the	
name America .							563	-564
Second English nation is	n N	orth A	Amer	ica;	the C	anac	lian	
confederation .				•	•			564
The West India Islands,								
§ 6. Other Color	ries d	ınd Po	88688	ions (of Eng	land	! .	
The Australian colonies		•					565	-566
The South-African colonic	es				•			566
Europe extended by colo	niza	tion;	cont	rast	with	barb	aric	
dominion; Empire o	f Inc	lia						567
Summary								-569
Inner								571

xlvii

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

- P. 19, l. 10. Latterly the name Balkan Peninsula has come into more general use.
- P. 38, side-note. For 'Cities of independent state' read 'Growth of independent states.'
- P. 41, l. 10 from bottom. This is true in a rough practical way. But when I wrote this, I hardly took in the fact that not a few Greek cities, though practically subject to the Empire, were not finally incorporated with it till ages later, perhaps never formally incorporated at all.
 - P. 55, l. 7. For 'south-east' read 'south-west.'
 - P. 55, l. 8. For 'north-west' read 'north-east.'
- P. 71. When I wrote this, I had not taken in the true history of the Rouman people. See below, p. 435.
- P. 88, l. 14. Since this was written, I wrote the article 'Goths,' in the Encyclopædia Britannica, where I have gone rather more fully into their history from later and minuter study.
- P. 90, l. 4 from the bottom. I believe the existence of a Gothia by that name in Spain is a little doubtful. As to the Gothia in Gaul, otherwise Septimania, and the other Gothia in the Tauric Chersonêsos, there is no doubt.
- P. 105, l. 14 from bottom. I believe however that the coins of some of the Provençal cities point to a retention of allegiance to the Empire much later. Still there is no doubt as to the formal cession.
- P. 115, l. 5 from bottom. I now see no reason to believe in any Albanian migrations into Greece till long afterwards. But I still have no doubt that the Albanians strictly represent the old Illyrians.
 - P. 119. Dele side-note, 'The cession of Gaulish possessions.'
- P. 126. l. 6. For 'the great Mahometan powers' read' the two great Mahometan powers.'
 - P. 138, l. 9. Dele 'much as.'
- P. 154. The growth of the Christian states in Spain will be found more fully and accurately given in the specially Spanish chapter, Chapter XII.

- P. 156, l. 4. It will be at once seen that this was written before the events of 1877-8. The later changes in these lands will be found described in Chapter X.
 - P. 167, l. 10. For 'division' read 'divisions.'
 - P. 172, side-note. For 'province' read 'provinces.'
 - P. 180, side-note. For 'schemes' read 'scheme.'
 - P. 189, l. 12. For 'were' read 'some were.'
- P. 216, side-note. For 'ecclesiastical towns' read 'ecclesiastical powers.'
 - P. 221, side note. For 'kingdom' read 'kingdoms.'
- P. 258, l. 14. I was here speaking purely geographically, before much, if anything, had been heard of the cry of *Italia irredenta*. How far I go with that cry, how far not, I have explained in Historical Essays, Third Series, p. 206.
 - P. 261, l. 1, For 'Montbeilliard,' read 'Montbeliard.'
- P. 263, side-note. For 'Burgundian possession of its county' read 'Burgundian possessions of its counts.'
 - P. 267, l. 1. For 'maps' read 'map.'
- P. 288, l. 11 from bottom. For 'High and Low Savoy' read 'Savoy and High Savoy.'
 - P. 300, side-note. For '1662' read '1663.'
- P. 306, l. 8. At present it would seem that this mysterious name takes in all those kingdoms, counties, lordships, &c., which are held by the Archduke of Austria, and which do not form part of the kingdom of Hungary and its partes annexæ. For these I have elsewhere, according to an old analogy, suggested the more intelligible name of Nungary.
- P. 319, l. 3. That is Philip 'the Handsome,' son of Maximilian and father of Charles the Fifth.
- P. 334, l. 9. Aquitaine, the inheritance of Eleanor, did not come under the forfeiture of the fiefs actually held by John.
- P. 340, l. 4 from bottom. Roussillon is another case of a land freed from homage and afterwards annexed as a foreign conquest.
 - P. 369, l. 17. For 'farther' read 'further.'
 - P. 389, side-note. For 'conquest' read 'conquests of.'
 - P. 408, side-note. For 'final' read' first.'
- P. 413, side-note. For 'possession of Venetian cities' read 'possessions of Venetian families.'
- P. 429, l. 15. Since this was printed, Dulcigno has been restored to Montenegro, in exchange for some inland Albanian territory given back to the Turk. The formation of the Albanian League is not unlikely to affect the geography of Herzegovina; but no change has yet (January 1881) taken place which can be shown on the map.

- P. 441, 1. 8. How unpleasant this truth is felt to be in certain quarters, is shown by a small incident of last year. I sent a set of manuscript maps of Dalmatia to Mr. Arthur Evans for his suggestions. Those maps vanished in the Imperial, Royal, and Apostolic post-office, and never reached his address at Ragusa. If therefore the revolutions of Dalmatian geography are less accurately marked in this book than they should be, the fault is not mine. In Imperial, Royal, and Apostolic quarters it is doubtless inconvenient to allow any memory of days when free Ragusa had not bowed to any self-styled Emperor, either from Corsica or from Lorraine, or of still later days when free Tzernagora reached to her own sea at Cattaro. Those who have made it their business to filch the substance may naturally enough think it their business to filch the picture also.
- P. 450, l. 5 from bottom. It is quite accurate to say that the Turk has never ruled at Tzetinje. It is perfectly true that the Turk has more than once harried Montenegro and Tzetinje itself; the Turk has professed to consider the land as included in a pashalik; but Montenegro has never been a regularly and avowedly tributary state, as Servia and Roumania were, as free Bulgaria is still.
- P. 452, l. 7 from bottom. The promises of Europe on this head still remain unfulfilled (January 1881). It is hardly needful to notice the diplomatic quibble that the European order for the liberation of these lands was not contained in the document strictly called the Treaty of Berlin, but in another paper signed at the same time and place. The order has been renewed during the present year at the Second Berlin Conference.
 - P. 492, side-note. For 'and' read 'under.'
 - P. 529, l. 9 from bottom. For 'western' read 'eastern.'
 - P. 554, side-note. For 'Northerners,' read 'Northmen.'



HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY OF EUROPE.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

THE WORK which we have now before us is to trace out the extent of territory which the different states and nations of Europe and the neighbouring lands have of Historiheld at different times in the world's history, to mark graphythe different boundaries which the same country has had, and the different meanings in which the same name has been used. It is of great importance carefully to make these distinctions, because great mistakes as to the facts of history are often caused through men thinking and speaking as if the names of different countries, say for instance England, France, Burgundy, Austria, have always meant exactly the same extent of territory. Historical geography, in this sense, differs from physical geography which regards the natural features of the earth's surface. It differs also from studies like ethnology and comparative philology, which have to do directly with the differences between one nation and another, with their movements from one part of the world to another, and with the relations to be found among the languages spoken by them. But, though it is distinct from these

CHAP.

CHAP. studies, it makes much use of them. For the physical geography of a country always has a great effect upon its political history, and the dispersions and movements of different nations are exactly those parts of history which have most to do with fixing the names and the boundaries of different countries at different times. England, for instance, is, in strictness, the land of the English wherever they may settle, whether in their old home on the European continent, or in the isle of Britain, or in New England beyond the Ocean. the extent of territory which was in this way to become England was largely determined by the physical circumstances of the countries in which the English settled. And the history of the English nation has been influenced, above all things, by the fact that the great English settlement which has made the English name famous was made in an island. But, when England had become the name of a distinct political dominion, its meaning was liable to change as that dominion advanced or went back. Thus the borders of England and Scotland have greatly changed at different times, and forgetfulness of this has led to many misunderstandings in reading the history of the two countries. And so with all other cases of the kind; the physical nature of the country, and the settlements of the different nations which have occupied it, have always been the determining causes of its political But it is with the political divisions that divisions. historical geography has to deal in the first place. With the nature of the land, and with the people who occupy it, it has to deal only so far as they have influenced the political divisions. Our present business in short is, first to draw the map of the countries

CHAP.

with which we are concerned as it appeared after each of the different changes which they have gone through, and then to point out the historical causes which have led to the changes on the map. In this way we shall always see what was the meaning of any geographical name at any particular time, and we shall thus avoid mistakes, some of which have often led to really important practical consequences.

From this it follows that, in looking at the geography Distinction of Geo-of Europe for our present purpose, we must look first graphed and Political Control of Con at the land itself, and then at the nations which occupy cal Names. And, in so doing, it may be well first of all to distinguish between two kinds of names which we shall have to use. Some names of countries are strictly geographical; they really mean a certain part of the earth's surface marked out by boundaries which cannot well be changed. Others simply mean the extent of country which is occupied at any time by a particular nation, and whose boundaries may easily be changed. Thus Britain is a strictly geographical name, meaning an island whose shape and boundaries must always be nearly the same. England, Scotland, Wales, are names of parts of that island, called after different nations which have settled in it, and the boundaries of all of which have differed greatly at different times. again is the geographical name of a peninsula which is almost as well marked out by nature as the island of Castile, Aragon, Portugal, are political names Britain. of parts of the peninsula of Spain. They are the names of states whose boundaries have greatly varied, and which have sometimes formed separate governments and sometimes have been joined together.1

In modern use we speak of Spain as only one part, though

CHAP. I. again is the geographical name of a country which is not so clearly marked out all round by nature as the island of Britain and the peninsula of Spain, but which is well marked on three sides, to the north, south, and west. Within the limits of Gaul, names like France, Flanders, Britanny, Burgundy, and Aquitaine, are political names of parts of the country, whose limits have varied as much at different times as those of the different parts of Britain and Spain. This is the difference between strictly geographical names which do not alter and political names which do alter. No doubt Gaul and Britain were in the beginning political names, names given to the land from those who occupied it, just as much as the names France and England. the settlements from which those lands took the names of Gaul and Britain took place long before the beginning of trustworthy history, while the settlements from which parts of those lands took the names of France and England happened in times long after trustworthy history began, and for which we are therefore ready with dates and names. Thus Gaul and Britain are the oldest received names of those lands; they are the names which those lands bore when we first hear It is therefore convenient to keep them of them. in use as strictly geographical names, as always meaning that part of the earth's surface which they meant when we first hear of them. In this book therefore, Gaul, Britain, Spain, and other names of the same kind,

much the larger part, of the peninsula, and of *Portugal* as another part. But this simply comes from the accident that, for some centuries past, all the other Spanish kingdoms have been joined under one government, while Portugal has remained separate. In speaking of any time till near the end of the fifteenth century of our sera, the word *Spain* must always be used in the geographical sense, as the name of the whole peninsula.

will always be used to mean a certain space on the map, whoever may be its inhabitants, or whatever may be its government, at any particular time. names like France, England, Castile, will be used to mean the territory to which they were politically applied at the time of which we may be speaking, a territory which has been greater and less at different times. Thus, the cities of Carlisle and Edinburgh have always been in Britain since they were built. They have sometimes been in *England* and sometimes not. cities of Marseilles, Geneva, Strassburg, and Arras have always been in Gaul ever since they were built. They have sometimes been in France and sometimes not, according to political changes.

§ 1. Geographical Aspect of Europe.

Our present business is with the Historical Geography of Europe, and with that of other parts of the world only so far as they concern the geography of Europe. But we shall have to speak of all the three divisions of the Old World, Europe, Asia, and Africa, in those parts of the three which come nearest to one another, and in which the real history of the world begins. The Medi-These are those parts of all three which lie round the Lands. Mediterranean sea, the lands which gradually came to form the Empire of Rome. In these lands the boundaries between the three great divisions are very easily marked. Modern maps do not all place the boundary between Europe and Asia at the same point; some make the river Don the boundary and some the Volga. this question is of little importance for history. In the earliest historical times, when we have to do only with the countries round the Mediterranean sea, there can

CHAP. be no doubt how much is Europe and how much is - Asia and Africa. Europe is the land to the north of the Mediterranean sea and of the great gulfs which run out of it. If an exact boundary is needed in the barbarous lands north of the Euxine, the Tanais or Don is clearly the boundary which should be taken. In all these lands the Mediterranean and its gulfs divide Europe from Asia. But the northern parts of the two continents really form one geographical whole, the boundary between them being one merely of convenience. A vast central mass of land, stretching right across the inland parts of the two continents, sends forth a system of peninsulas and islands, to the north and south. And it is in the peninsular lands of Europe that European history begins.

The penin-sulas of

Alike in Europe and in Asia, the southern or peninsular part of the continent is cut off from the central mass by a mountain chain, which in Europe is nearly un-Thus the southern part of Europe consists of broken. Europe and the three great peninsulas of Spain, Italy, and what we may, in a wide sense, call Greece. These answer in some sort to the three great Oceanic peninsulas of Asia, those of Arabia, India, and India beyond the But the part of Asia which has historically had most to do with Europe is its Mediterranean peninsula, the land known as Asia Minor. In the northern part of each continent we find another system of great gulfs or inland seas; but those in Asia have been hindered by the cold from ever being of any importance, while in Europe the Baltic sea and the gulfs which run out of it may be looked on as forming a kind of secondary Mediterranean. We may thus say that Europe consists of two insular and peninsular regions, north and south, with a great unbroken mass of land between them. But there are some parts of Europe which seem as it were connecting links between the three main divisions of the continent. we said that the three great peninsulas are cut off from the central mass by a nearly unbroken mountain But the connexion of the central peninsula, that of Italy, with the eastern one or Greece, is far closer than its connexion with the western one, or Spain. Italy and Spain are much further apart than Italy and Greece, and between the Alps and the Pyrenees the mountain chain is nearly lost. We might almost say that a piece of central Europe breaks through at this point and comes down to the Mediterranean. This is the south-eastern part of Gaul; and Gaul may in this way be looked on as a land which joins together the central and the southern parts of Europe. But this is not all; in the north-western corner of Europe lies that great group of islands, two large ones, and many small, of which our own Britain is the greatest. islands are closely connected in their geography and history with Gaul on one side, and with the islands and peninsulas of the North on the other. In this way we may say that all the three divisions of Europe are brought closely together on the western side of the continent, and that the lands of Gaul and Britain are the connecting links which bind them together.

§ 2. Effect of Geography on History.

Now this geographical aspect of the chief lands of Beginning Europe has had its direct effect on their history. might almost take for granted that the history of Europe peninsular. should begin in the two more eastern among the three great southern peninsulas. Of these two, Italy and

CHAP.

Characteristics of

Greece:

Greece, each has its own character. Greece, though it is the part of Europe which lies nearest to Asia, is in a certain sense the most European of European lands. The characteristic of Europe is to be more full of peninsulas and islands and inland seas than the rest of the Old World. And Greece, the peninsula itself and the neighbouring lands, are fuller of islands and promontories and inland seas than any other part of Europe. the other hand, Italy is the central land of all southern Europe, and indeed of all the land round the Mediter-It was therefore only natural that Greece should be the part of Europe in which all that is most distinctively European first grew up and influenced other lands. And so, if any one land or city among the Mediterranean lands was to rule over all the rest, it is in Italy, as the central land, that we should naturally look for the place of dominion. The destinies of the two peninsulas and their relations to the rest of the world were thus impressed on them by their geographical position.

of Italy.

If we turn to recorded history, we find that it is only a working out of the consequences of these physical facts. Greece was the first part of Europe to become civilized and to play a part in history; but it was Italy, and in Italy it was its most central city, Rome, which came to have the dominion over the civilized world of early times—that is, over the lands around the Mediterranean. These two peninsulas have, each in its own way, ruled and influenced the rest of Europe as no other parts have done. All the other parts have been, in one way or another, their subjects or disciples. The effect of the geographical position of these countries is also marked in the stages by which Rome advanced to the general dominion of the Mediterranean lands.

Advance of the Roman dominion.

She first subdued Italy; then she had to strive for the mastery with her great rival Carthage, a city which held nearly the same central position on the southern coast of the Mediterranean which she herself Then she subdued, step by step, did on the northern. the peninsulas on each side of her and the other coast lands of the Mediterranean-European, Asiatic, and African. Into the central division of Europe she did not press far, never having any firm or lasting dominion beyond the Rhine and the Danube. Into Northern Europe, properly so called, her power never reached at all. But she subdued the lands which we have seen act as a kind of connecting link between the different parts of Europe, namely Gaul and the greater part of Britain. Thus the Roman Empire, at its greatest extent, consisted of the lands round the Mediterranean, together with Gaul and Britain. For the possession of the Mediterranean land would have been imperfect without the possession of Gaul, and the possession of Gaul naturally led to the possession of Britain.

In this way the early history of Greece and Italy, Effect of and the formation of the Roman Empire, were affected graphical position of by the geographical character of the countries themselves. The same was the case with the other European lands when they came to share in that importance which once belonged to Greece and Italy only. Thus Ger- Germany, many, as being the most central part of Europe, came at one time to fill something like the same position which Italy had once held. It came to be the country which had to do with all parts of Europe, east, west, north, and south, and even to be a ruler over some of them. So, as France became the chief state of Gaul, it France, took upon it something like the old position of Gaul as

Spain and Scandinavia.

a means of communication between the different parts of Western Europe. Meanwhile, as the Scandinavian and Spanish peninsulas are both cut off in such a marked way from the mainland of Europe, each of them has often formed a kind of world of its own, having much less to do with other countries than Germany, France, and Italy had. The same was for a long time the case with our own island. Britain was looked on as lying outside the world.

Thus the geographical position of the European lands influenced their history while their history was still purely European. And when Europe began to send forth colonies to other continents, the working of geographical causes came out no less strongly. Thus the position of Spain on the Ocean led Castile and Portugal to be foremost among the colonizing nations of Europe. For the same reason, our own country was one of the chief in following their example, and so was France also for a long time. Holland too, when it rose into importance, became a great colonizing power, and so did Denmark and Sweden to some extent. But an Italian colony beyond the Ocean was never heard of, nor has there ever been a German colony in the same sense in which there have been Spanish and English colonies. while, the north-eastern part of Europe, which in early times was not known at all, has always lagged behind the rest, and has become of importance only in later times. This is mainly because its geographical position has almost wholly cut it off both from the Mediterranean and from the Ocean.

The colonizing powers.

Thus we see how, in all these ways, both in earlier and in later times, the history of every country has been influenced by its geography. No doubt

the history of each country has also been largely influenced by the disposition of the people who have settled in it, by what is called the national character. Influence But then the geographical position itself has often character. had something to do with forming the national character, and in all cases it has had an influence upon it, by giving it a better or a worse field for working and showing itself. Thus it has been well said that neither the Greeks in any other country nor any other people in Greece could have been what the Greeks in Greece really were. The nature of the country and the nature of the people helped one another, and caused Greece to become all that it was in the early times of Europe. It is always useful to mark the points both of likeness and unlikeness of the different nations whose history we study. And of this likeness and unlikeness we shall always find that the geographical character, though only one cause out of several, is always one of the chief causes.

§ 3. Geographical Distribution of Races.

Our present business then is with geography as influenced by history, and with history as influenced by geography. With ethnology, with the relations of nations and races to one another, we have to deal only so far as they form one of the agents in history. And it will be well to avoid, as far as may be, all obscure or controverted points of this kind. But the great results of comparative philology may now be taken for granted, and a general view of the geographical disposition of the great European races is needful as an introduction to the changes which historical causes have wrought in the geography of the several parts of Europe.

CHAP.

In European ethnology one main feature is that the population of Europe is, and from the very beginnings of history has been, more nearly homogeneous, at least more palpably homogeneous, than that of any other great division of the world. Whether we look at Europe now, or whether we look at it at the earliest times of which we have any glimmerings, it is preeminently an Aryan continent. Everything non-Aryan is at once marked as exceptional. We cannot say

this of Asia, where, among several great ethnical ele-

Arvan continent.

Non-Aryan remnants.

ments, none is so clearly predominant as the Aryan element is in Europe. There are in Europe non-Aryan elements, both earlier and later than the Aryan settlement; but they have, as a rule, been assimilated to the prevailing Aryan mass. The earlier non-Aryan element consists of the remnants which still remain of the races which the Aryan settlers found in Europe, and which they either exterminated or assimilated to themselves. The later elements consist of non-Aryan races which have made their way into Europe within historical times, in whose case the work of assimilation has been much less complete. It follows almost naturally from the position of Europe that the primæval non-Aryan element has survived in the west and in the north, while the later or intrusive non-Arvan element has made its way into the east and the south. the mountains of the western peninsula, in the border lands of Spain and Gaul, the non-Aryan tongue of the Basque still survives. In the extreme north of Europe the non-Aryan tongue of the Fins and Laps still survives. The possible relations of these tongues either to one another or to other non-Aryan tongues beyond the bounds of Europe is a question of

purely philological concern, and does not touch histo- CHAP. rical geography. But historical geography is touched by the probability, rising almost to moral certainty, that the isolated populations by whom these primitive tongues are still spoken are mere remnants of the primitive races which formed the population of Europe at the time when the Aryans first made their way into that continent. Everything tends to show that the Basques are but the remnant of a great people whom we may set down with certainty as the præ-Aryan inhabitants of Spain and a large part of Gaul, and whose range we may, with great probability, extend Extent of over Sicily, over part at least of Italy, and perhaps as far Basques. north as our own island. Their possible connexion with the early inhabitants of northern Africa hardly concerns us. The probability that they were themselves preceded by an earlier and far lower race concerns us not at all. The earliest historical inhabitants of south-western Europe are those of whom the Basques are the surviving remnant, those who, under the names of Iberians and Liqurians, fill a not unimportant place in European history.

When we come to the Aryan settlements, we cannot Order of positively determine which among the Aryan races of settlement. Europe were the earliest settlers in point of time. The great race which, in its many sub-divisions, contains the Greeks, the Italians, and the nations more Greeks and immediately akin to them, are the first among the European Aryans to show themselves in the light of history; but it does not necessarily follow that they were actually the first in point of settlement. It may be that, while they were pressing through the Mediterranean peninsulas and islands, the Celts Celts.

were pressing their way through the solid central land of Europe. The Celts were clearly the vanguard of the Arvan migration within their own range, the first swarm which made its way to the shores of Partially in Spain, more completely in the Ocean. Gaul and the British Islands, they displaced or assimilated the earlier inhabitants, who, under their pressure and that of later conquerors, have been gradually shut up in the small mountainous region which they still keep. Of the Celtic migration we have no historical accounts, but all probability would lead us to think that the Celts whom in historic times we find on the Danube and south of the Alps were not emigrants who had followed a backward course from the great settlement in Transalpine Gaul, but rather detachments which had been left behind on the westward journey. Without attempting to settle questions as to the traces of Celtic occupancy to be found in other lands, it is enough for our purpose that, at the beginnings of their history, we find the Celts the chief inhabitants of a region stretching from the Rubico to the furthest known points of Britain. Gaul, Cisalpine and Transalpine, is their great central land, though even here they are not exclusive possessors; they share the land with a non-Aryan remnant to the south-west, and with the next wave of Aryan new-comers to the north-east.

The settlements of these two great Aryan races come before authentic history. After them came the Teutonic races, who pressed on the Celts from the east; and in their wake, to judge from their place on the map, must have come the vast family of the Slavonic But the migrations of the Teutons and and Slaves. nations.

Teutons

Slaves come, for the most part, within the range of recorded history. Our first glimpse of the Teutons shows them in their central German land, already occupying both sides of the Rhine, though seemingly not very old settlers on its left bank. The long wanderings of the various Teutonic and Slavonic tribes over all parts of central Europe, their settlements in the southern and western lands, are all matters of history. So is the great Teutonic settlement in the British islands, which partly exterminated, partly assimilated, their Celtic inhabitants, so as to leave them as mere a remnant, though a greater remnant, as they themselves had made the Basques. And, as the process which made the north-western islands of Europe Teutonic is a matter of history, so also are the later stages of the process which made the northern peninsulas Teutonic. But it is only the later stages which are historical; we know that in the strictly Scandinavian peninsula the Teutonic invaders displaced non-Aryan Fins; we have only to guess that in the Cimbric Chersonêsos they displaced Aryan But beyond the Teutons and Slaves lies yet Lithuaanother Aryan settlement, one which, in a purely philological view, is the most interesting of all, the small and fast vanishing group which still survives in Lithuania and the neighbouring lands. Of these there is historically really nothing to be said. On the eastern shores of the Baltic we find people whose tongue comes nearer than any other European tongue to the common Aryan model; but we can only guess alike at the date when they came thither and at the road by which they came.

These races then, Aryan and non-Aryan, make up the immemorial population of Europe. The remnants

of the older non-Aryan races, and the successive waves

among the Aryan TACES.

of Aryan settlement, are all immemorial facts which we must accept as the groundwork of our history and our geography. They must be distinguished from other movements which are strictly matters of written history, both movements among the Aryan nations themselves and later intrusions of non-Aryan nations. Greek colonies and the conquests of the Hellenized Macedonians Hellenized large districts of Europe, Asia, and Africa, partly by displacement, partly by assimilation. The conquests of Rome, and the Teutonic settlements within the Roman Empire, brought about but little in the way of displacement, but a great deal in the way of assimilation. The process indeed was opposite in the two cases. The Roman conqueror assimilated the conquered to himself; the Teutonic conqueror was himself assimilated by those whom he conquered. Britain and the Rhenish and Danubian lands stand out as marked exceptions. The Slavonic settlements in the East wrought far more of displacement than the Teutonic settlements in the West. Vast regions, once Illyrian or Thracian—that is, most likely, more or less nearly akin to the Greeks-are now Later intru- wholly Slavonic. Lastly come the incursions on European lands made by non-Aryan settlers in historic times. Their results have been widely different in differ-The Semitic Saracens settled in Spain and ent cases. Sicily, bringing with them and after them their African converts, men possibly of originally kindred race with the first inhabitants both of the peninsula and of the These non-Aryan settlers have vanished. The displacement of large bodies of them is a fact of com-

paratively recent history, but it can hardly fail that

sion of Non-Aryan

Semitic.

some degree of assimilation must also have taken place. Then come the settlements, chiefly in eastern Europe, of those whom for our purpose it is enough to group together as the Turanian nations. The Huns of Attila have left only a name. The more lasting settlement of the Avars has vanished, how far by displacement, how far by assimilation, it might be hard to say. Chozars, Patzinaks, a crowd of other barbarian races, have left no sign of their presence. The Bulgarians, originally Turanian conquerors, have been assimilated Turanian. by their Slavonic subjects. The Finnish Magyars have received a political and religious assimilation; their kingdom became a member of the commonwealth of Christian Europe, though they still keep their old Turanian language. The latest intruders of all, the Ottoman Turks, still remain as they were when they first came, aliens on Aryan and Christian ground. But here again is a case of assimilation the other way; the Ottoman Turks are an artificial nation which has been kept up by the constant incorporation of European renegades who have thrown aside the speech, the creed, and the civilization of Europe.

CHAPTER II.

GREECE AND THE GREEK COLONIES.

§ 1. The Eastern or Greek Peninsula.

CHAP.

Characteristics of the Eastern peninsula.

THE Historical Geography of Europe, if looked at in chronological order, must begin with the most eastern of the three peninsulas of Southern Europe. history of Europe, and the truest history of the world, It was in the insular and peninsular lands between the Ionian and Ægæan seas that the first steps towards European civilization were taken; it is there that we see the first beginnings of art, science, and political life. But Greece or Hellas, in the strict sense of the name, forms only a part of the lands which must be looked on as the great Eastern peninsula. It is however its leading and characteristic portion. As the whole peninsular land gradually tapers southwards from the great mass of central Europe, it becomes at each stage more and more peninsular, and it also becomes at each stage more and more Greek. Greece indeed and the neighbouring lands form. as was long ago remarked by Strabo,1 a series of peninsulas within peninsulas. It is not easy to find

¹ See the first chapter of his eighth book (vol. ii. p. 139 of the Tauchnitz edition). He makes four peninsulas within peninsulas, beginning from the south with Peloponnesos, and he enlarges on the general character of the country as made up of gulfs and promontories.

a name for the whole region, as it stretches far beyond any limits which can be given to Greece in any age of the world or according to any use of the name. the whole land seems to have been occupied by nations more or less akin to the Greeks. The history of those nations chiefly consists of their relations to the Greeks. and all of them were brought more or less within the range of Greek influences. We may therefore not improperly call the whole land, as opposed to Italy and Spain, the Greek peninsula. It has also been called the Byzantine peninsula, as nearly answering to the European part of the Eastern division of the Roman Empire, when its seat of government was at Byzantion, Constantinople, or New Rome.

Taking the great range of mountains which di- Its chief vides southern from central Europe as the northern boundary of the eastern or Greek peninsula, it may be said to take in the lands which are cut off from the central mass by the Dalmatian Alps and the range of Haimos or Balkan. It is washed to the east, west, or south, by various parts of the Mediterranean and its great gulf the Euxine. But the northern part of this region, all that lies north of the Ægæan Sea, taking in therefore the whole of the Euxine coast, still keeps much of the character of the great central mass of Europe, and forms a land intermediate between that and the more strictly peninsular lands to the south. Still the boundary is a real one, for all the lands south of this range have come more or less within Greek influences, and have played their part in Grecian history. But when we get beyond the mountains, into the valley of the Danube, we find ourselves in lands which, excepting a few colonies on the coast, have

hardly at all come under Greek influences till quite This region between Haimos and the modern times. more strictly Greek lands takes in Thrace, Paionia, Of these, Thrace and Illyria, having a and *Illyria*. sea coast, received many Greek colonies, especially on the northern coast of the Ægæan and on the Propontis The Thracian part of this region, or Sea of Marmora. as bordering on these more distinctly Grecian seas, became more truly a part of the Grecian world than the other lands to the west of it. Yet geographically Thrace and Thrace is more widely cut off from Greece than Illyria is. For there is no such great break on the western shore of the great peninsula as that which, on the eastern side, marks the point where we must draw the line between Greece and its immediate neighbours and the lands to This is at the point where a peninthe north of them. sula within a peninsula breaks off to the south, comprising Greece, Macedonia, and Epeiros. There is here no very special break on the Illyrian coast, but the Ægæan coast of Thrace is fenced in as it were at its two ends, to the east by the long narrow peninsula known specially as the Chersonesos, and to the west by the group of peninsulas called Chalkidikê. These have nothing answering to them on the Illyrian side beyond the mere bend in the coast above Epidamnos. point however marks the extent of the earlier Greek colonization in those regions, and which has become

Illyria.

Beyond Chalkidikê to the west, the specially Greek peninsula projects to the south, being itself again composed of peninsulas within peninsulas. Ambrakian Gulf on the west and the Pagasaian on the east again fence off a peninsula to the south, by

a still more important boundary in later times.

Greece proper and its penin-

which the more purely Greek lands are fenced off CHAP. from Macedonia, Epeiros, and Thessaly. Within this peninsula again another may be marked off by a line drawn from Thermopylai to the Corinthian gulf near This again shuts out to the east Akarnania, Aitolia, and some other of the more backward divisions of the Greek name. Thus Phôkis, Boiôtia, and Attica form a great promontory, from which Attica projects as a further promontory to the south-east, while the great peninsula of Peloponnesos—itself made Peloponup on its eastern and southern sides of smaller peninsulas—is joined on by the narrow isthmus of In this way, from Haimos to Tainaros, the land is ever becoming more and more broken up by greater or smaller inlets of the sea. And in proportion as the land becomes more strictly peninsular, it also becomes more strictly Greek, till in Peloponnêsos we reach the natural citadel of the Greek nation.

§ 2. Insular and Asiatic Greece.

Greece Proper then, what the ancient geographers called Continuous Hellas as distinguished from the Greek Continuous colonies planted on barbarian shores, is, so far as it is part of the mainland, made up of a system of peninsulas stretching south from the general mass of eastern Europe. But the neighbouring islands equally form a part of continuous Greece; and the other coasts of the Ægæan, Asiatic as well as Thracian, were so thickly strewed with Greek colonies as to form, if not part of continuous Greece, yet part of the immediate Greek world. western coast, as it is less peninsular, is also less insular, and the islands on the western side of Greece did not reach the same importance as those on the eastern side.

The Islands. Still they too, the Ionian islands of modern geography, form in every sense a part of Greece. To the north of Korkyra or Corfu there are only detached Greek colonies, whether on the mainland or in the islands; but all the islands of the Ægæan are, during historical times, as much part of Greece as the mainland; and one island on each side, Leukas on the west and the greater island of Euboia on the east, might almost be counted as parts of the mainland, as peninsulas rather To the south the long narrow island of than islands. Crete forms a sort of barrier between Greek and bar-It is the most southern of the purely barian seas. Greek lands. Sicily to the east and Cyprus to the west received many Greek colonies, but they never became purely Greek in the same way as Crete and the islands to the north of it.

Asiatic Greece.

But, besides the European peninsulas and the islands, part of Asia must be looked on as forming part of the immediate Greek world, though not strictly of continuous The peninsula known as Asia Minor cannot be separated from Europe either in its geography or in its history. With its central mass we have little or nothing to do; but its coasts form a part of the Greek world, and its Ægæan coast was only less thoroughly Greek than Greece itself and the Greek islands. It would seem that the whole western coast of Asia Minor was inhabited by nations which, like the European neighbours of Greece, were more or less nearly akin to the Greeks. And the Ægæan coast of Asia is almost as full of inlets of the sea, of peninsulas and promontories and islands near to the shore, as European Greece itself. All these shores therefore received Greek colonies. The islands and the most tempting spots on the mainland were occupied

by Greek settlers, and became the sites of Greek cities. But Greek influence never spread very far inland, and even the coast itself did not become so purely Greek as the islands. When we pass from the Ægæan coast of Asia to the other two sides of the peninsula, to its northern coast washed by the Euxine and its southern coast washed by the Mediterranean, we have passed out of the immediate Greek world. Greek colonies are found on favourable spots here and there; but the land, even the coast as a whole, is harbarian.

§ 3. Ethnology of the Eastern Peninsula.

The immediate Greek world then as opposed to The Greeks the outlying Greek colonies, consists of the shores kindred of the Ægæan sea and of the peninsulas lying between it and the Ionian sea. Of this region a great part was exclusively inhabited by the Greek nation, while Greek influences were more or less dominant throughout the whole. But it would further seem that the whole, or nearly the whole, of these lands were inhabited by races more or less akin to the Greeks. They seem to have been races which had a good deal in common with the Greeks, and of whom the Greeks were simply the foremost and most fortunate, their higher developement being doubtless greatly favoured by the geographical nature of the country which they occupied. But a distinction must be drawn between the nearer and the more remote neighbours of Greece. It is hardly necessary for our present purpose to determine whether the Greeks had or had not any connexion with Thracians, European or Asiatic, with Phrygians and Lydians, and other neighbouring nations.

Nations more remote, but probably kindred. All these were in Greek eyes simply Barbarians, but

modern scholarship has seen in them signs of a kindred

with the Greek nation nearer than the share of both

in the common Aryan stock. We need not settle here whether all the inhabitants of the geographical district

which we have marked out were, or were not, kinsmen in this sense; but with some among them the question assumes a deeper interest and a nearer approach to

certainty. The great Illyrian race, of whom the

Albanians or Skipetars are the modern representatives, a race which has been so largely displaced by Slaves at one end and assimilated by Greeks at the

other, can hardly fail to have had a nearer kindred with the Greeks than that which they both share with Celts and Teutons. When we come to the lands which are

vet more closely connected with Greece, both in geo-

graphical position and in their history, the case becomes clearer still. We can hardly doubt of the close con-

nexion between the Greeks and the nations which

bordered on Greece immediately to the north in Epeiros and Macedonia, as well as with some at

least of those which they found occupying the opposite coasts of the Ægæan, as well as in Sicily

and Italy. The Greeks and Italians, with the nations immediately connected with them, clearly belong to one, and that a well marked, division of the Aryan

Their kindred is shown alike by the evidence of language and by the remarkable ease with

which in all ages they received Greek civilization. Into more minute inquiries as to these matters it is hardly our province to go here. It is perhaps

Pelasgians. enough to say that the Pelasgian name, which has given rise to so much speculation, seems to have

Illyrians.

Epeiros, Macedonia, Sicily and Italy.

been used by the Greeks themselves in a very vague way, much as the word Saxon is among our-It is therefore dangerous to form any theories about the matter. Sometimes the Pelasgians seem to be spoken of simply as Old-Hellênes, sometimes as a people distinct from the Hellênes. Whether the Hellênes, on their entering into Greece, found the land The Greek held by earlier inhabitants, whether Aryan or non-Aryan, is a curious and interesting speculation, but one which does not concern us. It is enough for our purpose that, as far back as history or even legend can carry us, we find the land in the occupation of a branch of the Arvan family, consisting, like all other nations, of various kindred tribes. It is a nation which is as well defined as any other nation, and yet it shades off, as it were, into the other nations of the kindred stock. Clearly marked as Greek and Barbarian are from the beginning, there still are frontier tribes in Epeiros and Macedonia which must be looked on as forming an intermediate stage between the two classes, and which are accordingly placed by different Greek writers sometimes in one class and sometimes in the other.

§ 4. The Earliest Geography of Greece and the Neighbouring Lands.

Our first picture of Greek geography comes from The the Homeric catalogue. Whatever may be the historic map of value of the Homeric poems in general, it is clear that the catalogue in the second book of the Iliad must represent a real state of things. It gives us a map of Greece so different from the map of Greece at any later time that it is inconceivable that it can have been invented at any later time. We have in fact a map of Greece at

CHAP. II.

a time earlier than any time to which we can assign certain names and dates. Within the range of Greece itself the various Greek races often changed their settlements, displacing or conquering earlier Greek settlers; and the different states which they formed often changed their boundaries by bringing other states into subjection or depriving them of parts of The Homeric catalogue gives us a their territory. wholly different arrangement of the various branches of the nation from any that we find in the Greece of The Dorian and Ionian names, which historic times. were afterwards so famous, are hardly known; the name of Hellênes itself belongs only to a small district. The names for the whole people are Achaians, Argeians (Argos seeming to mean all Peloponnêsos), and Danaoi, the last a name which goes quite out of use in historic times. The boundary of Greece to the west is narrower than it was in later times. The land called Akarnania has not yet got that name, if indeed it was Greek at all. It is spoken of vaguely as Epeiros or the mainland, and it appears as part of the possessions of the king of the neighbouring islands, Kephallênia and Ithakê. The islands to the north, Leukas and Korkyra, were not yet Greek. The Thesprotians in Epeiros are spoken of as a neighbouring and friendly people, but they form no part of the Greek nation.

Tribal divisions of Homeric Greece.

1 "Ηπειρος is simply the mainland, and came only gradually to mean a particular country. We may compare the use of 'terra rima' in South America. In the catalogue (Iliad, ii. 620–635), after the island subjects of Odysseus have been reckoned up, we read: οῖ τ' "Ηπειρον ἔχον, ἠδ' ἀντιπέραι' ἐνέμοντο. This must mean the land afterwards called Akarnania. It was remarked at a later time that the Akarnanians were the only people of Greece who did not appear in the catalogue.

The Aitolians appear as a Greek people, and so do most of the other divisions of the Greek nation, only their position and relative importance is often different from what it was afterwards. Thus, to mention a few examples out of many, the Lokrians, who, in historic times, appear both on the sea of Euboia and on the Corinthian gulf, appear in the catalogue in their northern seats only.

When we turn from tribes to cities, the difference is still greater. The cities which held the first place in Groupings of cities. historic times are not always those which are greatest in the earlier time, and their grouping in federations or principalities is wholly unlike anything in later history. Thus in the historic Boiotia we find Orchomenos as the second city of a confederation of which Thebes is the first. In the catalogue Orchomenos and the neighbouring city Aspledôn form a separate division, Euboia forms a whole: and. distinct from Boiôtia. what is specially to be noticed, Attica, as a land, is not mentioned, but only the single city of Athens, with Salamis as a kind of dependency. Peloponnêsos again is divided in a manner quite different from anything in later times. The ruling city is Mykênê, whose king holds also a general superiority over all Hellas, while his immediate dominion takes in Corinth, Kleônai, Sikyôn, and the whole south coast of the Corinthian Gulf, the Achaia of later times. rest of the cities of the Argolic peninsula are grouped round Argos. Northern Greece again is divided into groups of cities which answer to nothing in later times. And its relative importance in the Greek world is clearly far greater than it was in the historic period.

The catalogue also helps us to our earliest picture

Extent of Greek colonization.

Catalogue.

of the northern and eastern coasts of the Ægæan and of the Ægæan islands. We see the extent which Greek colonization had already made. It had as yet taken in only the southern islands of the Ægæan. Crete was

in only the southern islands of the Ægæan. Crete was already Greek; so were Rhodes, Kôs, and the neighbouring islands; but these last are distinctly marked as new settlements. The coast of Asia and the northern islands are still untouched, except through the events of

the Trojan war itself, in which the Greek conquest of

Lesbos is distinctly marked. In Asia, besides Trojans The Asiatic and Dardanians, we find Pelasgians as a distinct

people, as also Paphlagonians, Mysians, Phrygians, Maionians, Karians, and Lykians. We find in short the nations which fringe the whole Ægæan coast of

Asia and the south-western coast of the Euxine. In Europe again we have Thracians and Paionians, names

familiar in historic times, and whose bearers seemingly occupied nearly the same lands which they do in later times. The presence of Thracians in Asia is implied

rather than asserted. The *Macedonian* name is not found. The northern islands of the Ægæan are mentioned only incidentally. Everything leaves us to believe

that the whole region, European and Asiatic, to which we are now concerned, was, at this earliest time of

which we have any glimpses, occupied by various races more or less closely allied to each other. The islands

were largely Karian, but the *Phænicians*, a Semitic people from the eastern coast, seem to have planted

colonies in several of the Mediterranean islands. But

Karians and Phœnicians had now begun to give way to Greek settlements. The same rivalry in short between

Greeks and Phœnicians must have gone on in the earliest times in the islands of the Ægæan which went on in

Phoenician and Greek settlements in the islands. historical times in the greater islands of Cyprus and Sicily.

§ 5. Change from Homeric to Historic Greece.

The state of things which is set before us in the catalogue was altogether broken up by later changes, but changes which still come before the beginnings of contemporary history, and which we understand chiefly by comparing the geography of the catalogue with the geography of later times. According to received tra- Changes in dition, a number of Dorian colonies from Northern neson Greece were gradually planted in the chief cities of Peloponnêsos, and drove out or reduced to subjection their older Achaian inhabitants. Mykênê from this time loses its importance; Argos, Sparta, Corinth, and Sikyôn become Dorian cities; and Sparta gradually wins the dominion over all the towns, whether Dorian or Achaian. within her immediate dominion of Lakonia. To the west of Lakonia arises the Dorian state of Messênê, which is the name only of a district, as there was as yet no city so called. As part of the same movement, an Aitolian colony is said to have occupied Elis on the west coast of Peloponnêsos. Elis again was at this time the name of a district only; the cities both of Messênê and Elis are of much later date. First Argos. and then Sparta, rises to a supremacy over their fellow-Dorians and over the whole of Peloponnesos. Historical Peloponnêsos thus consists (i) of the cities, chiefly Dorian, of the Argolic Aktê or peninsula, together with Corinth on the Isthmus and Megara, a Dorian outpost beyond the Isthmus; (ii) of Lakoniké, the district immediately subject to Sparta, with a boundary towards Argos which changed as Sparta advanced and Argos

went back; (iii) of *Messênê*, which was conquered by Sparta before the age of contemporary history, and was again separated in the fourth century B.C.; (iv) of *Elis*, with the border-districts between it and Messênê; (v) of the *Achaian* cities on the coast of the Corinthian Gulf; (vi) of the inland country of *Arkadia*. The relations among these districts and the several cities within them often fluctuated, but the general aspect of the map of Peloponnêsos did not greatly change from the beginning of the fifth century to the later days of the third.

Changes in Northern Greece.

According to the received traditions, migrations of the same kind took place in Northern Greece also between the time of the catalogue and the beginning of contemporary history. Thus Thessaly, whose different divisions form a most important part of the catalogue, is said to have suffered an invasion at the hands of the half They are said to have become Hellenic Thesprotians. the ruling people in Thessaly itself, and to have held a supremacy over the neighbouring lands, including the peninsula of Magnêsia and the Phthiôtic Achaia. certain that in the historical period Thessaly lags in the back ground, and that the true Hellenic spirit is much less developed there than in other parts of Greece. There is less reason to accept the legend of a migration out of Thessaly into Boiôtia; but in historic times Orchomenos no longer appears as a separate state, but is the second city of the Boiotian confederacy, yielding the first place to Thebes with great unwillingness. The Lokrians also now appear on the Corinthian gulf as well as on the sea of Euboia. And the land to the west of Aitôlia, so vaguely spoken of in the catalogue, has become the seat of a Greek people under the name of Akarnania.

The Corinthian colonies along this coast, the city of Ambrakia, the island or peninsula of Leukas, the foundation of which is placed in the eighth century B.C., come almost within the time of trustworthy history. They are not Greek in the catalogue; they are Greek when we first hear of them in history. Ambrakia forms the last outpost of continuous Hellas towards the north-west; beyond that are only outlying settlements on the Illyrian coasts and islands.

These changes in the geography of continental Greece, both within and without Peloponnêsos, make the main differences between the Greece of the Homeric catalogue and the Greece of the Persian and Peloponnesian wars. During the sixth, fifth, and fourth Changes in later times. centuries before Christ there were constant changes in political relations of the Greek states to one another; but there were not many changes which greatly affected the geography. Cities were constantly brought in subjection to one another, and were again relieved from the yoke. In the course of the fourth century two new Peloponnêsian cities, Messênê and Megalopolis, were B.C. 370-In Boiotia again, Plataia and Orchomenos were destroyed by the Thebans, and Thebes itself was destroyed by Alexander, but these were afterwards rebuilt. In Peloponnêsos Mykênê was destroyed by the Argeians, and never rebuilt. But most of these B.C. 468. changes do not affect geography, as they did not involve any change in the seats of the great divisions of the Greek name. The only exception is that of the foundation of Messênê, which was accompanied by the separation of the old Messenian territory from Sparta, and the consequent establishment of a new or restored division of the Greek nation.

§ 6. The Greek Colonies.

It must have been in the time between the days re-

The Ægæan colonies.

presented by the catalogue and the beginnings of contemporary history, that most of the islands of the Ægæan became Greek, and that the Greek colonies were planted on the Ægæan coast of Asia. We have seen that the southern islands were already Greek at the time of the catalogue, while some of the northern ones, Thasos, Lêmnos, and others, did not become Greek till times to which we can give approximate dates, from the eighth to the fifth centuries. During this period, at some time before the eighth century, the whole Ægæan coast of Asia had become fringed with Greek cities, Dorian to the south, Aiolian to the north, Ionian between the The story of the Trojan war itself in the land is most likely a legendary account of the beginning of these settlements, which may make us think that the Greek colonization of this coast began in the north, in the lands bordering on the Hellespont. At all events, by the eighth century these settlements had made the Asiatic coast and the islands adjoining it a part, and a most important part, not only of the Greek world, but we may almost say of Greece itself. The Ionian cities, Their early above all, Smyrna, Ephesos, Milêtos, and the islands of Chios and Samos, were among the greatest of Greek cities, more flourishing certainly than any in European Greece. Milêtos, above all, was famous for the number of colonies which it sent forth in its own turn. their day of greatness came before that of the European Greeks, they were also the first to come under the power of the Barbarians. In the course of the fifth

> century the Greek cities on the continent of Asia came under the power, first of the Lydian kings and then of

Colonies in Asia.

greatness.

their Persian conquerors, who subdued several of the islands also. It was this subjection of the Asiatic Greeks to the Barbarians which led to the Persian Lydian and Persian war, with which the most brilliant time in the history conquesta. of European Greece begins. We thus know the Asiatic cities only in the days of their decline. The coasts of Thrace and Macedonia were also sprinkled with Greek Colonies in cities, but they did not lie so thick together as those on the Asiatic coast, except only in the three-fingered peninsula of Chalkidikê, which became a thoroughly Some of these colonies in Thrace, as Greek land. Olynthos and Potidaia, play an important part in Greek history, and two among them fill a place in the history of the world. Therme, under its later name of Thessalonikê, has kept on its importance under all changes down to our own time. And Byzantion, on the Thracian Bosporos, rose higher still, becoming, under the form of Constantinople, the transplanted seat of the Empire of Rome.

The settlements which have been thus far spoken of may be all counted as coming within the immediate Greek world. They were planted in lands so near to the mother-country, and they lay so near to one another, that the whole country round the Ægæan may be looked on as more or less thoroughly Greek. Some parts were wholly Greek, and everywhere Greek influences were predominant. But, during this same period of distant enterprise, between the time of the Homeric More discatalogue and the time of the Persian War, many Greek nies. settlements were made in countries much further off from continuous Greece. All of course came within the range of the Mediterranean world; no Greek ever passed through the Straits of Hêraklês to found settle-

ments on the Ocean. But a large part of the coast both of the Mediterranean itself and of the Euxine was gradually dotted with Greek colonies. These outposts of Greece, unless they were actually conquered by barbarians, almost always remained Greek; they kept their Greek language and manners, and they often spread them to some extent among their barbarian neighbours. But it was not often that any large tract of country in these more distant lands became so thoroughly Greek as the Ægæan coast of Asia became. We may say however that such was the case with the coast of Sicily and Southern Italy, where many Greek colonies were planted, which will be spoken of more fully in another chapter. All Sicily indeed did in the end really become a Greek country, though not till after its conquest by the Romans. But in Northern and Central Italy, the Latins, Etruscans, and other Italian nations were too strong for any Greek colonies to be made in those parts. On the other side of the Hadriatic, Greek colonies had spread before the Peloponnesian war as far north as Epidamnos. The more northern colonies on the coast and among the islands of Dalmatia, the Illyrian Epidauros, Pharos, Black Korkyra, and others, were among the latest efforts of Greek colonization in the strict sense.

Colonies in the Hadriatic.

In other parts of the Mediterranean coasts the Greek settlements lay further apart from each other. But we may say that they were spread here and there over the whole coast, except where there was some special hindrance to keep the Greeks from settling. Thus, in a great part of the Mediterranean the Phœnicians had got the start of the Greeks, both in their own country on the coast of Syria, and in the

Phoenician colonies.

colonies sent forth by their great cities of Tyre and The Phœnician colonists occupied a large part of the western half of the southern coast of the Mediterranean, where lay the great Phœnician cities of Carthage, Utica, and others. They had also settlements in Southern Spain, and one at least outside the straits on the Ocean. This is Gades or Cadiz, which has kept its name and its unbroken position as a great city from an earlier time than any other city in Europe. Greeks therefore could not colonize in these parts. In the great islands of Sicily and Cyprus there were both Phœnician and Greek colonies, and there was a long struggle between the settlers of the two nations. In Egypt again, though there were some Greek settlers, yet there were no Greek colonies in the strict sense. That is, there were no independent Greek common-Thus the only part of the southern coast of the Mediterranean which was open to Greek colonization was the land between Egypt and the dominions of Carthage. In that land accordingly several Greek Greek colocities were planted, of which the chief was the famous Africa, Gaul, and Kyrênê. On the southern coast of Gaul arose the Spain. great Ionian city of Massalia or Marseilles, which also, like the Phœnician Gades, has kept its name and its prosperity down to our own time. Massalia became the centre of a group of Greek cities on the south coast of Gaul and the east coast of Spain, which were the means of spreading a certain amount of Greek civilization in those parts.

Besides these settlements in the Mediterranean itself, there were also a good many Greek colonies on the western, northern, and southern coasts of the Euxine, of Colonies on which those best worth remembering are the city of

Chersonesos in the peninsula called the Tauric Chersonêsos, now Crimea, and Trapezous on the southern These two deserve notice as being two most abiding seats of Greek influence. Chersonêsos, under the name of Cherson, remained an independent Greek commonwealth longer than any other, and Trapezous or Trebizond became the seat of Greek-speaking Emperors, who outlived those of Constantinople. Speaking generally then, we may say that, in the most famous times of European Greece, in the time of the Persian and Peloponnesian wars, the whole coast of the Ægæan was part of the immediate Greek world, while in Sicily and Cyprus Greek colonies were contending with the Phænicians, and in Italy with the native Italians. was the centre of a group of Greek states in the northwest, and Kyrênê in the south, while the greater part of the coast of the Euxine was also dotted with Greek In most of these colonies the cities here and there. Greeks mixed to some extent with the natives, and the natives to some extent learned the Greek language and manners. We thus get the beginning of what we call an artificial Greek nation, a nation Greek in speech and manners, but not purely Greek in blood, which has gone on ever since.

Beginning of the artificial Greek nation.

§ 7. Growth of Macedonia and Epeiros.

But while the spread of the Greek language and civilization, and therewith the growth of the artificial Greek nation, was brought about in a great degree by the planting of independent Greek colonies, it was brought about still more fully by events which went far to destroy the political independence of Greece itself. This came of the growth of the kindred nations

Crowth of Macedonia.

to the north of Greece, in Macedonia and Epeiros. The Macedonians were for a long time hemmed in by the barbarians to the north and west of them and by the Greek cities on the coast, and they were also weakened by divisions among themselves. But when the whole nation was united under its great King Philip, Mace-Roign of donia soon became the chief power in Greece and the 360-886. neighbouring lands. Philip greatly increased his dominions at the expense of both Greeks and barbarians, especially by adding the peninsulas of Chalkidikê to his kingdom. But in Greece itself, though he took to himself the chief power, he did not actually annex any of the Greek states to Macedonia, so that his victories there do not affect the map. His yet more famous son Alex- conquests ander, and the Macedonian kings after him, in like der, manner held garrisons in particular Greek cities, and brought some parts of Greece, as Thessaly and Euboia, under a degree of Macedonian influence which hardly differed from dominion; but they did not formally The conquests of Alexander in Asia annex them. brought most of the Greek cities and islands under Macedonian dominion, but some, as Crete, Rhodes, Byzantion, and Hêrakleia on the Euxine, kept their independence. Meanwhile Epeiros became united under the Greek kings of Molossis, and under Pyrrhos, Epeiros who made Ambrakia his capital, it became a powerful under Pyrrhos, B.C. And a little kingdom called Athamania, thrust in between Epeiros, Macedonia, and Thessaly, now begins to be heard of.

The conquests of Alexander in Asia concern us only The Maceso far as they called into being a class of states in West-donian kingdoms in Asia, all of which received a greater or less share of Hellenic culture, and some of which may claim a place

CHAP. 11. in the actual Greek world. By the division of the empire of Alexander after the battle of Ipsos, *Egypt* became the kingdom of Ptolemy, with whose descendants

it remained down to the Roman conquest. The civili-

в.с. 801.

Egypt under the Ptolemies.

The Seleukid

dynasty.

Circa B.C. 256.

B.C. 191-181. zation of the Egyptian court was Greek, and Alexandria became one of the greatest of Greek cities. Moreover

the earlier kings of the Ptolemaic dynasty held various islands in the Ægæan, and points on the coast of Asia

and even of Thrace, which made them almost entitled

to rank as a power in Greece itself. The great Asiatic

power of Alexander passed to Seleukos and his descend-

auts. The early kings of his house ruled from the Ægæan to the Hyphasis, though this great dominion was at all

times fringed and broken in upon by the dominions of

native princes, by independent Greek cities, and by the

dominions of other Macedonian kings. But in the third

century their dominion was altogether cut short in the East by the revolt of the Parthians in northern Persia,

by whom the eastern provinces of the Seleukid kingdom

were lopped away. And when Antiochos the Great

provoked a war with Rome, his dominion was cut

short to the West also. The Seleukid power now shrank

up into a local kingdom of Syria, with Tauros for its

north-western frontier.

Cities of independent state in Asia Minor. B.C. 283.

Pergamos.

By the cutting short of the Seleukid kingdom, room was given for the growth of the independent states which had already sprung up in Asia Minor. The kingdom of *Pergamos* had already begun, and the dominions of its kings were largely increased by the Romans at the expense of Antiochos. Pergamos might count as a Hellenic state, alongside of Macedonia and Epeiros. But the other kingdoms of Asia Minor, *Bithynia*, *Kappadokia*, *Paphlagonia*, and *Pontos*, the king-

dom of the famous Mithridates, must be counted as Asiatic. The Hellenic influence indeed spread itself far to the East. Even the Parthian kings affected a certain Spread of Hellenic amount of Greek culture, and in all the more western culture. kingdoms there was a greater or less Greek element, and in several of them the kings fixed their capitals in Greek cities. Still in all of them the Asiatic element prevailed in a way in which it did not prevail at Pergamos. Meanwhile other states, either originally Greek or largely Hellenized, still remained East of the Ægæan. Thus, at the south-western corner of Asia Minor, Lykia, though seemingly less thoroughly Hellenized than some of its neighbours, became a federal state after the Greek model. Far to the East, Seleukeia on the Tigris, Seleukeia. whether under Syrian or Parthian overlordship, kept its character as a Greek colony, and its position as what may be called a free imperial city. Further to the West other more purely Greek states survived. Pontic Hêrakleia long remained an independent Greek Hêrakleia. city, sometimes a commonwealth, sometimes under tyrants; and Sinôpê remained a Greek city till it became the capital of the kings of Pontos. On the north of the B.C. 188. Euxine, Bosporos still remained a Greek kingdom.

§ 8. The later Geography of Independent Greece.

The political divisions of independent Greece, in the Later political divisions days when it gradually came under the power of Rome, sions of Greece. differ almost as much from those to which we are used during the Persian and Peloponnesian wars, as these last differ from the earlier divisions in the Homeric cata-The chief feature of these times was the power which was held, as we have before seen, by the Macedonian kings, and the alliances made by the different

The Achaian

League, B.C. 280.

в.с. 191.

The Aitolian League. Greek states in order to escape or to throw off their

CHAP. II.

The result was that the greater part of Greece was gradually mapped out among large confederations, much larger at least than Greece had ever seen before. The most famous of these, the League of Achaia, began among the old Achaian cities on the south of the Corinthian Gulf. It gradually spread, till it took in the whole of Peloponnesos, together with Megara and one or two outlying cities. Thus Corinth, Argos, Elis, and even Sparta, instead of being distinct states as of old, with a greater or less dominion over other cities, were now simply members of one federal In Northern Greece the League of Aitolia now became very powerful, and extended itself far beyond Akarnania, Phôkis, Lokris, and its old borders. Boiôtia formed Federal states of less power, and so did Epeiros, where the kings had been got rid of, and which was now reckoned as a thoroughly Greek state. The Macedonian kings held different points at different times: Corinth itself for a good while, and Thessalv and Euboia for longer periods, might be almost counted as

Roman interference in Greece. parts of their kingdom.

This was the state of things in Greece at the time when the Romans began to meddle in Greek and Macedonian affairs, and gradually to bring all these countries, like the rest of the Mediterranean world, under their power. But it should be remarked that this was done, as the conquests of the Romans always were done, very gradually. First the island of Korkyra and the cities of Epidamnos and Apollônia on the Illyrian coast became Roman allies. which was always a step to becoming Roman subjects. The Romans first appeared in Greece itself, as allies of the Aito-

B.C. 229.

lians, but by the Peace of Epeiros Rome obtained no CHAP. dominion in Greece, and merely some increase of her Illyrian territory. The second Macedonian War made B.C. 200-197. Macedonia dependent on Rome, and all those parts of Progress of Greece which had been under the Macedonian power Roman conquests, were declared free at its close. As the Aitolians had B.C. 196. joined Antiochos of Syria against Rome, they were B.C. 189. made a Roman dependency. From that time Rome was always meddling in the affairs of the Greek states, and they may be counted as really, though not formally, dependent on Rome. After the third Macedonian war, Macedonia was cut up into four separate com- B.C. 169. monwealths; and at last, after the fourth, it became a B.C. 149. Roman province. About the same time the Leagues B.C. 146. of Epeiros and Boiôtia were dissolved; the Achaian League also became formally dependent on Rome, and was dissolved for a time also. It is not certain when Achaia became formally a Roman province; but, from this time, all Greece was practically subject to Rome. Athens remained nominally independent, as did Rhodes, Remaining free states Byzantion, and several other islands and outlying cities, incorporsome of which were not formally incorporated with Vespasian. the Roman dominion till the time of the Emperor Vespasian.

larged her territories bit by bit.

Greece became a Roman dominion without saying something of the Roman conquest. From B.c. 146 we must look upon Greece and the neighbouring lands as being,

As we go on with the geography of other countries which came under the Roman dominion, we shall learn more of the way in which Rome thus en-But it seemed right to begin with the geography of Greece, and this could not be carried down to the time when

CHAP. II. some of them formally and all of them practically, part of the Roman dominion. And we shall not have to speak of them again as separate states or countries till many ages later, when the Roman dominion began Having thus traced the geography of to fall in pieces. the most eastern of the three great European peninsulas down to the time when it became part of the dominion which took in all the lands around the Mediterranean, we will now go on to speak of the middle peninsula, which became the centre of that dominion, namely that of Italy. Greece and the neighbouring lands are the only parts of Europe which can be said to have a history quite independent of Rome, and beginning earlier than the Roman history. Of the other countries therefore which became part of the Roman Empire it will be best to speak in their relation to Italy, and, as nearly as possible, in the order in which they came under the Roman power.

Special character of Greek history.

CHAPTER III.

FORMATION OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

THE second of the three great peninsulas of southern Europe, that which lies between the other two, is that of Italy. The name of Italy has been used in several Different meanings at different times, but it has always meant of the name Italy. either the whole or a part of the land which we now call The name gradually spread itself from the extreme south to the north. At the time when our survey begins, the name did not go beyond the long narrow peninsula itself; and indeed it hardly took in the whole of that. During the time of the Roman commonwealth Italy did not reach beyond the little rivers Macra on one side, near Luna, and Rubico Its meaning on the other side, near Ariminum. The land to the Roman north, as far as the Alps, was not counted for Italy till wealth. after the time of Cæsar. But the Alps are the natural boundary which fence off the peninsular land from the great mass of central Europe; so that, looking at the matter as a piece of geography, we may count the whole land within the Alps as Italy. It will be at once seen that the Italian peninsula, though so long

meanings

¹ We shall come as we go on to two uses of the name in which Italy, oddly enough, meant only the northern part of the land commonly so called. But in both these cases the name had a purely political and technical meaning, and it never came into common use in this sense.

The Italian

and narrow, is by no means cut up into promontories and smaller peninsulas as the Greek peninsula is. Nor is it surrounded by so many islands. It is only quite in the south, where the long narrow peninsula splits off into two smaller ones, that the coast has at all the character of the Greek coast, and there only in a much slighter degree. Close by this end of Italy lies the great island of Sicily, whose history has always been closely connected with that of Italy. Further off lie the two other great islands of Corsica and Sardinia, which in old times were not reckoned to belong to Besides these there are several smaller Italy at all. islands, Elba and others, along the Italian coast; but they lie a good way from each other, and do not form any marked feature in the geography. is nothing at all like even the group of islands off western Greece, much less like the endless multitude, great and small, in the Ægæan. Through the whole length of the peninsula, like a backbone, runs the long chain of the Apennines. These branch off from the Alps in north-western Italy near the sea, and run through the whole length of the country to the very toe of the boot, as the Italian peninsula has been called from its shape. From all this it follows that, though Italy was the land which was destined in the end to have the rule over all the rest, yet the people of Italy were not likely to begin to make themselves a name so early as the Greeks did. Least of all were they likely

Non-Aryans in Italy. § 1. The Inhabitants of Italy and Sicily.

to take in the same way to a sea-faring life, and to

plant colonies in far off lands.

We seem to have somewhat clearer signs in Italy than

we have in Greece of the men who dwelled in the land before the Aryans who appear as its historical inhabitants came into it. On the coast of Liguria, the land on Ligurians. each side of the city of Genoa, a land which was not reckoned Italian in early times, we find people who seem not to have been Aryan. And these Ligurians seem to have been part of a race which was spread through Italy and Sicily before the Aryan settlements, and to have been akin to the non-Aryan inhabitants of Spain and southern Gaul, of whom the Basques on each side of the Pyrenees remain as a remnant. torical times a large part of Italy was held, and in earlier times a still larger part seems to have been held, by the Etruscans. These are a people about whose Etruscans. origin and language there have been many theories, but nothing can as yet be said to be certainly known. These Etruscans, in historical times, formed a confederacy of twelve cities in the land west of the Apennines, between the Macra and the Tiber; and it is believed that in earlier times they had settlements both more to the north, on the Po, and more to the south, in Campania. If they were a non-Aryan race, the part of the non-Aryans in the geography and history of Italy becomes greater than it has been in any part of Western Europe except Spain.

But whatever we make of the Etruscans, the rest of Italy in the older sense was held by various branches of an Aryan race nearly allied to the Greeks, whom we may Of this race there were two great The Italcall the *Italians*. branches. One of them, under various names, seems to have held all the southern part of the western coast of Italy, and to have spread into Sicily. Some of the tribes of this branch seem to have been almost as nearly akin

Latina

to the Greeks as the Epeirots and other kindred nations on the east side of the Hadriatic. Of this branch of the Italian race, the most famous people were the Latins; and it was the greatest Latin city, the border city of the Latins against the Etruscans, the city of Rome on the Tiber, which became, step by step, the mistress of Latium, of Italy, and of the Mediterranean world. The other branch, which held a much larger part of the peninsula, taking in the Sabines, Æquians, Volscians, Samnites, Lucanians, and other people who play a great part in the Roman history, may perhaps be classed together as Opicans or Oscans, in distinction from the Latins, and the other tribes allied to them. tribes seem to have pressed from the eastern, the Hadriatic, coast of Italy, down upon the nations to the south-west of them, and to have largely extended their borders at their expense.

Opicans.

Iapygians.

Gauls.

Veneti.

But part of ancient Italy, and a still larger part of Italy in the modern sense, was inhabited by nations other than the Italians. In the heel of the boot were the Iapygians, a people of uncertain origin, but who seem in any case to have had a great gift of receiving the Greek language and manners. And in the northern part, in the lands which were not then counted as part of Italy, were the Gauls, a Celtic people, akin to the Gauls beyond the Alps, and whose country was therefore called Cisalpine Gaul or Gaul on this side of the Alps. They were found on both sides of the Po, and on the Hadriatic coast they seem to have stretched in early times almost as far south as Ancona. In the north-east corner of Italy were yet another people, the Veneti, perhaps of Illyrian origin, whose name long after was taken by the city of Venice.

during the whole time with which we have to do, there was no city so called, and the name of Venetia is always the name of a country.

All these nations we may look on as the original Greek coloinhabitants of Italy; that is, all were there before any- Italy. thing like contemporary history begins.¹ But besides these original nations, there were in one part of Italy many Greek colonies, and also in the island of Sicily. Some cities of Italy claimed to be Greek colonies, without any clear proof that they were so. But there seems no reason to doubt that Kymê or Cumæ on the western coast of Italy, and Ankôn or Ancona on the Hadriatic, were solitary Greek colonies far away from any other Greek settlements. Cumæ, though so far off, is said to have been the earliest Greek colony in Italy. But where the Greeks mainly settled was in the two lesser peninsulas, the heel and the toe of the boot, into which the great peninsula of Italy divides at its southern end. Here, as was before said, there is a nearer approach to the kind of coast to which the Greeks were used at Here then arose a number of Greek cities, home. stretching from the extreme south almost up to Cumæ. As in the case of the Greek cities in Asia, the time of greatness of the Italian Greeks came earlier than that of the Greeks in Greece itself. In the sixth century B.C. some of these Greek colonies in Italy, as Taras or Tarentum, Krotôn or Crotona, Sybaris, and others, were

¹ Some may think that the Cisalpine Gauls ought to be excepted, as the common Roman story represents them as having crossed the Alps from Transalpine Gaul at a time which almost comes within the range of contemporary history. But this is a point about which there is no real certainty; and it seems quite as likely that the Gaulish settlements on the Italian side of the Alps were as old as those on the other side.

among the greatest cities of the Greek name. But, as the Italian nations grew stronger, the Greek cities lost their power, and many of them, Cumæ among them, fell into the hands of Italian conquerors, and lost their Greek character more or less thoroughly. Others remained Greek till they became subject to Rome, and the Greek speech and manners did not quite die out of southern Italy till ages after the Christian æra.

The geography and history of the great island of

Sicily, which lies so near to the toe of the boot, cannot

Inhabitants of Sicily.

be kept apart from those of Italy. The mainland and the island were, to a great extent, inhabited by the same The Sikanians in the western part of the island may not unlikely have been akin to the Ligurians and Basques; but the Sikels, who gave their name to the island, and who are the people with whom the Greeks had most to do, were clearly of the Italian stock, and were nearly allied to the Latins. nicians of Carthage planted some colonies in the western and northern parts of the island, the chief of which was the city which the Greeks called Panormos, the modern capital Palermo. But the western and southern sides of the triangle were full of Greek cities, which are said to have been founded from the eighth century B.C. to the sixth. these, especially Syracuse and Akragas or Agrigentum, were among the chief of Greek cities; and from them the Greek speech and manners gradually spread themselves over the natives, till in the end Sicily was reckoned as wholly a Greek land. But for some centuries Sicilian history is chiefly made up of struggles for

the mastery between Carthage and the Greek cities. This was in truth a struggle between the Aryan and

Phœnician and Greek colonies. the Semitic race, and we shall see that, many ages after, the same battle was again fought on the same ground.

§ 2. Growth of the Roman power in Italy.

The history of ancient Italy, as far as we know it, Gradual is the history of the gradual conquest of the whole land Italy. by one of its own cities; and the changes in its political geography are mainly the changes which followed the gradual bringing of the whole peninsula under the But the form which the conquests Roman dominion. of Rome took hindered those conquests from having so great an effect on the map as they otherwise might have had. The cities and districts of Italy, as they were one by one conquered by Rome, were commonly left as separate states, in the relation of dependent alliance, from which most of them were step by step promoted to the rights of Roman citizenship. An Italian city Different might be a dependent ally of Rome; it might be a the Italian Roman colony with the full franchise or a colony holding the inferior Latin franchise; or it might have been actually made part of a Roman tribe. All these were very important political differences; but they do not make much difference in the look of things on the The most important of the changes which can be called strictly geographical belong to the early days of Rome, when there were important national movements among the various races of Italy. Rome arose at the point of union of the three races, Latin, Oscan, Origin of and Etruscan, and it arose from an union between the Two Latin and one Sabine Latin and Oscan races. settlements seem to have joined together to form the

CHAP.
III.

Rome a
Latin city.

city of Rome; but the Sabine element must have been thoroughly Latinized, and Rome must be counted as a Latin city, the greatest, though very likely the youngest, among the cities of Latium.

Her early Latin dominion.

Rome, planted on a march, rose, in the way in which marchlands often do rise, to supremacy among Our first authentic record of the early her fellows. commonwealth sets Rome before us as bearing rule over the whole of Latium. This dominion she seems to have lost soon after the driving out of the kings, and some of her territory right of the Tiber seems Presently Rome appears, to have become Etruscan. no longer as mistress of Latium, but as forming one member of a triple league concluded on equal terms with the Latins as a body, and with the Hernicans. This league was engaged in constant wars with its neighbours of the Oscan race, the Aguians and Volscians, by whom many of the Latin cities were taken. But the first great advance of Rome's actual dominion was made on the right bank of the Tiber, by the taking of the Etruscan city of Veii. Fifty years later Rome began to engage in more distant wars; and we may say generally that the conquest of Italy was going on bit by bit for eighty years more. By the end of that time, all Italy, in the older sense, was brought in one shape or another under the Roman dominion. The neighbouring districts, both Latin and of other races, had been admitted to citizenship. Roman and Latin colonies were planted in various parts of the country; elsewhere the old cities, Etruscan, Samnite. Greek, or any other, still remained as dependent allies Presently Rome went on to win dominion out of Italy; but the Italian states still remained in

Wars with her neighbours.

More distant wars.

в.с. 896.

B.C. 343.

в.с. 296.

Incorporaof the Italian states. their old relation to Rome, till the Italian allies received the Roman franchise after the Social or Marsian war. The Samnites alone held out, and they B.C. 89. may be said to have been altogether exterminated in the wars of Sulla. The rest of Italy was Roman.

§ 3. The Western Provinces.

The great change in Roman policy, and in European geography as affected by it, took place when Rome began to win territory out of Italy. The relation of these foreign possessions to the ruling city was quite different from that of the Italian states. The foreign conquests of Rome were made into provinces. province was a district which was subject to Rome, Provinces. and put under the rule of a Roman governor, which was not done with the dependent allies in Italy. But it must be borne in mind that, though we speak of a province as having a certain geographical extent, yet there might be cities within its limits whose formal relation to Rome was that of dependent, or even of equal, alliance. There might also be Roman and Latin colonies, either colonies really planted or cities which had been raised to the Roman or Latin franchise. All these were important distinctions as regarded the internal government of the different states; still practically all alike formed part of the Roman In a geographical survey it will theredominion. fore be enough to mark the extent of the different provinces, without attending to their political, or more truly municipal, distinctions, except in a few cases where they are of special importance.

The provinces then are the foreign dominions of Rome, and they fall naturally into two, or rather three,

CHAP. III. Eastern and Western Provinces.

divisions. There are the provinces of the West, in which the Romans had chiefly to contend with nations much less civilized than themselves, and in which therefore the provincials gradually adopted the language and manners of their conquerors. But in the provinces to the east of the Hadriatic, the Greek language and Greek manners had become the language and manners of civilized life, and their supremacy was not supplanted by those And in the more distant parts, as in Syria and Egypt, the Greek civilization was a mere varnish; the mass of the people still kept to their old manners and languages as they were before the Macedonian conquests. In these countries therefore the Latin tongue and Roman civilization made but little progress. Roman conquests went on on both sides of the Hadriatic at the same time, but it was to the west that they The first Roman province however forms a sort of intermediate class by itself, standing between the eastern and the western.

Sicily.

First Roman island. B.C. 241.

possessions in the

Conquest of Syracuse. в.с. 212.

в.с. 182.

This first Roman province was formed in the great island of Sicily, which, by its geographical position, belongs to the western part of Europe, while the fact that Greek became the prevailing language in it rather connects it with the eastern part. dominion in Sicily began when the Carthaginian possessions in the island were given up to Rome, as the result of the first Punic war. But, as Hierôn of Syracuse had helped Rome against Carthage, his kingdom remained in alliance with Rome, and was not dealt with It was only when Syracuse as a conquered land. turned against Rome in the second Punic war that it was, on its conquest, formally made a Roman possession. Eighty years later the condition of Sicily under the

53 SICILY.

Roman government was finally settled, and it may be taken as a type of the endless variety of relations in which the different districts and cities throughout the Roman dominions stood to the ruling commonwealth. The greater part of the island became simply subject; State of Sicily the land was held to be forfeited to the Roman People, and the former inhabitants held it simply as tenants on payment of a tithe. But some cities were called free, and kept their land; others remained in name independent allies of the Roman People. Other cities were afterwards raised to the Latin franchise: in others Latin or Roman colonies were planted, and one Sicilian city, that of Messana, received the full citizenship of Rome. It must be borne in mind that these different relations, these exceptionally favoured cities and districts, are found, not only in Sicily, but throughout all the provinces. Sicily, by the time of Greek civithe conquest, was looked on as a thoroughly Greek Sicily land. The Greek language and manners had now spread themselves everywhere among the Sikels and the other inhabitants of the island. And Sicily remained a thoroughly Greek land, till, ages afterwards, it again became, as it had been in the days of the Greek and Phœnician colonies, a battle-field of Aryan and Semitic races in the days of the Mahometan conquests.

The two great islands of Sardinia and Corsica Sardinia seem almost as natural appendages to Italy as Sicily sica. itself; but their history is very different. They have played no important part in the history of the world. The original stock of their inhabitants seems to have been akin to the non-Aryan element in Spain and Sicily. The attempts at Greek colonization in them were but feeble, and they passed under the dominion, first of

CHAP.

Carthage and then of Rome, without any important change in their condition. These two islands became a Roman province, which was always reckoned one of the most worthless of provinces, in the interval between the first and second Punic wars.

в.с. 238.

Cisalpine

Thus far the Roman dominions did not reach beyond what we should look upon as the natural extent of the dominion of an Italian power. as long as Italy did not reach to the Alps, we should say that it had not reached the natural extent of an But the conquest of Cisalpine Gaul Italian dominion. cannot be separated from the general conquest of Western Europe. The Roman conquest of Gaul and Spain, by gradually spreading the Latin language and Roman civilization over those countries, created two of the chief nations and languages of modern Europe. But the process was simply the continuation of a process which began within the borders of what we now Gaul within the Alps was as strictly a call Italy. foreign conquest as Spain or as Gaul beyond the Alps. Only the geographical position of Cisalpine Gaul allowed it to be easily and speedily incorporated with Italy in a way which the lands beyond the Alps could The beginnings of conquest in this direction took place after the end of the Samnite wars. the colony of Sena Gallica, now Sinigaglia, was founded on Gaulish soil, and it was presently followed by the foundation of Ariminum or Rimini. The Roman arms were carried beyond the Po in the time between the first and the second Punic war: after the second Punic war, Cisalpine Gaul was thoroughly conquered, and was secured by the foundation of many Roman and Latin colonies. The Roman and Latin

Foundation of Sena Gallica. B.C. 282.

Conquest of Cisalpine Gaul. B.C. 201-191. franchises were gradually extended to most parts of the country, and at last Cisalpine Gaul was formally incorporated with Italy.

Closely connected with the conquest of Cisalpine conquestof Gaul was the conquest of the other non-Italian lands Venetia. within the boundaries of modern Italy. These were Liquria to the south-east of Cisalpine Gaul and Venetia to the north-west. Both these lands held out longer than Cisalpine Gaul; but by the time of Augustus they were all, together with the peninsula of Istria, counted as part of Italy. The dominion of Rome in this region was secured at an early stage of the conquest by the foundation of the great colony of Aquileia. We thus Foundation see that, not only Venice, but Milan, Pavia, Verona, leia, B.C. Ravenna, and Genoa, cities which played so great a part in the after history of Italy, arose in lands which were not originally Italian. But we also see that Italy, with the boundaries given to it by Augustus, took in a somewhat larger territory to the north-east than the kingdom of Italy does now.

The lands within the Alps may be fairly said to have been conquered by Rome in self-defence, and spain. we cannot help looking on the three great islands as natural parts of an Italian dominion. The conquests of the Romans in lands altogether beyond their own borders may be said to have begun in Western Europe with the conquest of Spain, which began before that of Transalpine Gaul. Spain and Gaul, Connexion using the names in the geographical sense, have much and Gaul. which binds them together. On the borders of the two countries traces are still left of the old non-Aryan inhabitants who still speak the Basque lan- Iberians in guage. These represent the old Iberian inhabitants of

Celts.

Spain and Gaul, who, when our history begins, stretched as far into Gaul as the Garonne. But the Celts, the first wave of the Aryan migration in Europe, had pressed into both Gaul and Spain; in Gaul they had, when trustworthy history begins, already occupied by far the greater part of the country. The Mediterranean coasts of Gaul and Spain were also connected together by the sprinkling of Greek colonies along those shores, of which Massalia was the head. And, beside the

Greek and

primitive non-Arvan element, there was an intrusive non-Aryan element also. In southern Spain several Phœnician settlements had been made, the chief of which was Gades or Cadiz, beyond the straits, the one great Phœnician city on the Ocean. And between the first and second Punic wars Carthage obtained a large Spanish dominion, of which New Carthage or Carthagena was the capital.

It was the presence of these last settlements which

Phœnician

First Roman province in Spain.

s.c. 218-

B.C. 49.

first brought Spain under the Roman dominion. quntum was an ally of Rome, and its taking by Hannibal was the beginning of the second Punic war. The campaigns of the Scipios during that war led to the gradual conquest of the whole country. thaginian possessions first became a Roman province, while Gades became a favoured ally of Rome, and at last was admitted to the full Roman franchise. while, the gradual conquest of the rest of the country went on, till, after the taking of Numantia, all Spain, except the remote tribes in the north-west, had become

B.C.188 .

Final con-

a Roman possession. These tribes, the Cantabrians and their neighbours, were not fully subdued till the time of Augustus. But long before that time the Latin language and Roman manners had been fast

spreading through the country, and in Augustus' time southern Spain was altogether Romanized. only in a small district close to the Pyrenees that tion of the ancient language held out, as it has done ever since.

Romaniza-

The conquest of Spain, owing to the connexion of Transthe country with Carthage, thus began while a large Gaul. part even of Cisalpine Gaul was still unsubdued. And the Roman arms were not carried into Gaul beyond the Alps till the conquest of Spain was pretty well assured. The foundation of the first Roman colony at Aquæ Sextice, the modern Aix, was only eleven years later B.C. 122. than the fall of Numantia. The Romans stepped in as allies of the Greek city of Massalia, and, as usual, from helping their allies they took to conquering on their own account. A Roman province, including the colo- The Transnies of Narbonne and Toulouse, was thus formed in the alpine Prosouth-eastern part of Transalpine Gaul. The advance 106. of Rome in this direction seems to have been checked by the invasion of the Cimbri and Teutones, but through that long delay Roman influences were able to establish themselves more firmly. This part of Gaul was early and thoroughly Romanized, and part of it still keeps, in its name of Provence, the memory of its having been the first Roman province beyond the Alps. The rest of Gaul was left untouched till the great campaigns of Cæsar.

It is from Cæsar, ethnologer as well as conqueror, Conquests that we get our chief knowledge of the country as it B.C. 58-51. was in his day. Transalpine Gaul, as a geographical Boundaries division, has well-marked boundaries in the Mediterra- alpine nean, the Alps, the Rhine, the Ocean, and the Pyrenees. But this geographical division has never answered to

CHAP. III. Its three divisions. and their inhabitants,

Iberian. Celtic, and

German.

any divisions of blood and language. Gaul in Cæsar's day, that is Gaul beyond the Roman province, formed three divisions—Aquitaine to the south-west, Celtic Gaul in the middle, and Belgic Gaul to the north-east. Aquitaine, stretching to the Garonne—the name was under Augustus extended to the Loire-was Iberian, akin to the people on the other side of the Pyrenees: a trace of its old speech remains in the small Basque district north of the Pyrenees. Celtic Gaul, from the Loire to the Seine and Marne, was the most truly Celtic land, and it was in this part of Gaul that the modern French nation took its rise. In the third division. Belgic Gaul, the tribes to the east, nearer to the Rhine, were some of them purely German, and others had been to a great extent brought under German influences or mixed with German elements. There was, in fact, no unity in Gaul beyond that which the Romans brought with them. In seven years Cæsar subdued the whole land, and the work of assimilation began. The Roman language gradually displaced all the native languages, except where Basque and Breton survive in two corners; but in a large part of Belgic Gaul the events of later times brought the German tongue back again. There is no Roman province in which, among all changes, the ancient geography has had so much effect upon that of all later times. In southern Gaul most of the cities still keep their old names with very little change. But in northern Gaul the cities have mostly taken the names of the tribes of which they were the Thus Tolosa is still Toulouse; but Lutetia Parisiorum has become Paris.

Romanization of Ganl

Permanence of the ancient geography.

The lands which we have thus gone through, Cis-Roman alpine Gaul with Liguria and Venetia, Spain, and

Africa.

Transalpine Gaul, form a marked division in historical geography. They are those parts of Western Europe which Rome conquered during the time of her Commonwealth, and they are those parts which have mainly kept their Roman speech to this day. But these did not make up the whole of the lands where Rome planted her Latin speech, at least for a while. conquest of Britain belongs to the days of the Empire; but Rome, during the Commonwealth, made another conquest, which, though not in Europe, may be counted as belonging to the Western or Latin-speaking half of This is the conquest of that part of her dominion. Africa which Rome won as the result of her wars with Carthage. The only African possession won by Rome during the days of the Commonwealth was Africa Province of in the strictest sense, the immediate dominion of Car- B.C. 146; This became a province when the Punic wars were ended by the destruction of Carthage. neighbouring state of Numidia, after passing, like Carthage itself, through the intermediate state of a dependency, was made a province by Cæsar, being called New Africa, the former African province be- of New coming the Old. Caesar also restored the city of Carthage as a Roman colony, and it became the chief and greatness of New Africa,
B.C. 49.
Restoration
and greatof the Latin-speaking cities of the Empire, second only Carthage. to Rome herself. But in Africa, just as in Britain, the land never became thoroughly Romanized like Gaul and Spain. The Roman tongue and laws therefore died out in both lands at the first touch of an invader, the English in one case and the Saracens in the other. The strip of fertile land between the sea on one side and the mountains and the Great Desert on the other received, first Phœnician and then Roman

CHAP.

civilization. But neither of them could really take root there in the way that the Roman civilization took root in Gaul and Spain.

§ 4. The Eastern Provinces.

Contrast between the Eastern and Westtern provinces.

The Hadriatic Sea may be roughly taken as the boundary between the Eastern and Western parts of the Roman dominion. In the West, the Romans carried with them not only their arms, but their tongue, their laws, and their manners. They were not only conquerors but civilizers. The native Iberians and Celts adopted Roman fashions, and the isolated Greek and Phœnician cities, like Massalia and Gades, gradually became Roman also. East of the Hadriatic the state of things was quite different. Here the language and civilization of Greece had, through the conquests of the Macedonian kings, become everywhere predominant. Greek was everywhere the polite and literary language, and a certain varnish of Greek manners had been everywhere spread. In some parts indeed it was the merest varnish; still it was everywhere strong enough to withstand the influence of Latin. Sicily and Southern Italy are the only lands which have altogether thrown away the Greek tongue, and have taken to Latin or any of the languages formed out of No part of the eastern half of the Roman dominion ever became Roman in the same way as Gaul and Spain.

Greek civilization in the East.

> The whole of the lands east of the Hadriatic may thus, as opposed to the Latin-speaking lands of the west, be called Greek-speaking lands. But there are some wide distinctions to be drawn among them. First, there was old Greece itself and the Greek

Distinctions among the Eastern provinces.

colonies, and lands like Epeiros, which had become thoroughly Greek. Secondly, there were the kingdoms, like Macedonia in Europe and Pergamos in Asia, which had adopted the Greek speech and manners, but which did not, like Epeiros, become Greek in any political Thirdly, there were a number of native states, Bithynia and others, whose kings also tried to imitate Greek ways, but naturally could not do so as thoroughly as the kings of Macedonia and Pergamos. beyond Mount Tauros lay the kingdoms of Syria and Lands Egypt, which were ruled by Macedonian kings, which Tauros. contained great Greek or Macedonian cities like Antioch and Alexandria, but where there were native languages, and an old native civilization, which neither Greek nor Roman influences could ever root out. We shall see as we go on that Tauros makes a great historical boundary. The lands on this side of it really came, though very gradually, under the dominion of the Greek speech and the Roman law. Beyond Mount Tauros both the Greek and the Roman element lay merely on the surface, and therefore those lands, like Africa, easily fell away when they were attacked by the Saracens.¹ We must now go through such of the lands east of the Hadriatic as were formed into Roman provinces during the time of the Roman Commonwealth.

But again, between the Latin and the Greek parts The Illyrian of the Roman dominion there was a border land, Provinces. namely, the lands held by the great Illyrian race.

¹ In a more minute study of the history it will be found that Latin Africa held out against the Saracens very much longer than Syria and Egypt. But for our purpose the two may be classed together in opposition to those lands in Europe and Asia which always remained Roman or Greek.

CHAP. III. The southern parts of Illyria came within the reach of Greek influences, and it was through the affairs of Illyria that Rome was first led to meddle in the affairs of Greece. The use of the name *Illyria* is at all times very vague; but it has a more definite meaning as the name of a kingdom whose capital was *Skodra*, and which, in the second half of the third century, was

The kingdom of Skodra.

B.C. 168.

a dangerous neighbour to the Greek cities and islands on that coast. This kingdom was involved in the third Macedonian war, and came to an end at the same time. As usual, it is not easy to distinguish how much, if any, of the country actually became a Roman province, and how much was left for a while in the intermediate state of dependent alliance. But, for all practical purposes, the Illyrian kingdom of Skodra formed from this time a part of the Roman dominion. the fall of Skodra, the parts of Illyria which lay further to the north, beyond the bounds of the Greek world, first came into notice. The Greek colonies in Dalmatia had played their part in the first Illyrian war; but the land itself, which was to become an outlying fringe of Italy lying east of the Hadriatic, is now first heard of as a distinct country formed by a separation from the kingdom of Skodra. The first Dalmatian war soon followed; but it was not till after several wars

Dalmatian Wars.

в.с. 156.

B.C. 84.

Roman colonies in Dalmatia.

Istria incorporated with Italy. that Dalmatia became a province, and even after that time there were several revolts. Before long, Dalmatia was settled with several Roman colonies, as *Jadera* or *Zara*, and, above all, *Salona*, which became one of

the chief cities of the Roman dominion. The neighbouring lands of *Liburnia*, *Istria*, and the land of the *Iapodes*, were gradually reduced during the same period. Istria, like the neighbouring land of Venetia,

was actually incorporated with Italy, and Pola, under the name of Pietas Julia, became a Roman colony.

We have already traced the process by which old The Greece and the neighbouring lands of Macedonia and Greek lands. Epeiros gradually sank, first practically, and then formally, into parts of the Roman dominion. It would be hard to say at what particular moment many of the Greek cities and islands sank from the relation of obedient allies into that of acknowledged subjects. have seen that some of them, as Rhodes and Byzantion, Their late were not formally annexed till the reign of Vespasian. formal an nexation. The Greek cities on the Euxine do not seem to have been formally annexed at all till a late period of the Eastern Empire. Other outlying Greek lands and cities became so mixed up with the history of some of the Asiatic kingdoms that they will come in for a mention along with them. Crete kept its independence to Conquest become a nest of pirates, and to be specially con- B.C. 67, It then formed one province with the then recent conquest of Kyrênê, the one great Greek settlement in Africa, which had become an appanage of the Macedonian kings of Egypt. The same had been the fate of Cyprus, an island which had always been partly Greek, and which had been further Hellenized under its Macedonian kings. Cyprus too became a of Cyprus, Thus, before Rome lost her own freedom. she had become the formal or practical mistress of all the earlier abodes of freedom. Men could not yet foresee that a time would come when Greek and Roman should be words having the same meaning, and when the place and name of Rome herself should be transferred to one of the Greek cities which Vespasian formally reduced from alliance to bondage.

CHAP.

The Asiatic Provinces.

B.C. 191-188. In Roman history one war and one conquest always led to another, and, as the affairs of Illyria had led to Roman interference in Greece, so the affairs of Greece led to Roman interference in Asia. The first war which Rome waged with Antiochos of Syria led to no immediate increase of the Roman territory, but all the Seleukid possessions on this side Tauros were divided among the allies of Rome. This, as usual, was the

Province of Asia. B.C. 133-129.

Bithynia.

Overthrow of Mithridates. B.C. 64.

Lykia.

first step towards the conquest of Asia, and it is quite according to the usual course of things that the first Roman province beyond the Ægæan, the province of Asia, was formed of the dominions of Rome's first and most useful allies, the kings of Pergamos. The mission of Alexander and his successors, as the representatives of Western civilization against the East, now passed into the hands of Rome. Step by step, the other lands west of Tauros came under the formal or practical dominion of Rome. Bithynia was the first to be annexed, and this acquisition was one of the causes which led to the second war between Rome and the famous Mithridates of Pontos. His final overthrow brought a number of other lands under Roman dominion or influence. The Greek cities of Sinôpê and Hêrakleia obtained a nominal freedom, and vassal kings went on reigning in part of Pontos itself, and in the distant Greek kingdom of Bosporos. Rome was now mistress of Asia Minor. The land was divided among her provinces and her vassal kings, save that the wise federal commonwealth of Lykia still kept the highest amount of independence which was consistent with the practical supremacy of Rome.

The Mithridatic war, which made Rome mistress of Asia in the narrower sense, at once involved her in the affairs of the further East. Tigranes of Armenia had been the chief ally of Mithridates; but, though his power was utterly humbled, no Armenian province was added to the Roman dominion for a long time to come. But the remnant of the Seleukid monarchy became the Roman province of Syria. usual, several cities and principalities were allowed B.C. 64. to remain in various relations of alliance and dependence on the ruling commonwealth. Among these we find Judæa and the rest of Palestine, sometimes Palestine. under a Roman procurator, sometimes united under a single vassal king, sometimes parted out among various kings and tetrarchs, as suited the momentary caprice or policy of Rome. In all these various relations between the native states and the ruling city we have a lively foreshadowing of the relations between England and the subject and dependent princes of Comparison India. The conquests of Rome in these regions made her with British India. more distinctly than ever the sole representative of the West against the East, and these conquests presently Rome the brought her into collision with the one power in the champion of the West. known world which could at all meet her on equal She had stepped into the place of Alexander and Seleukos so far as that all those parts of Alexander's Asiatic conquests which had received even a varnish of Hellenic culture had become parts of her The further East beyond the Euphrates dominion. was again under the command of a great barbarian power, that of Parthia, which had stepped into the Herrivalry place of Persia, as Rome had stepped into the place of this. Greece and Macedonia. Rome had now again a rival, in a sense from which she had not had a rival since the overthrow of Carthage and Macedonia.

As Province

CHAP.

Conquest of Egypt.
B.C. 81.

One only of the Macedonian kingdoms now remained to be gathered in. The annexation of Egypt, an annexation made famous by the names of Kleopatra, Antonius, the elder and the younger Cæsar, completed the work. Rome was now fully mistress of her own civilized world. Her dominion took in all the lands round the great inland sea. If, here and there, her formal dominion was broken by a city or principality whose nominal relation was that of alliance, the distinction concerned only the local affairs of that city or Within the whole historic world of the principality. three ancient continents, the Roman Peace had begun. Rome had still to wage wars, and even to annex provinces; but those wars and annexations were now done rather to round off and to strengthen the territory which had been already gained, than in the strictest sense to extend it.

Paz Ro-

§ 5. Conquests under the Empire.

At the same moment when the Roman commonwealth was practically changed into a monarchy, the Roman dominion was thus brought, not indeed to its greatest extent, but to an extent of which its further extension was only a natural completion. There seems a certain inconsistency when we find Augustus laying down a rule against the enlargement of the Empire, while the Empire was, during his reign and that of his successor, extended in every direction. But the conquests of this time were mainly conquests for the purpose of strengthening the frontier; the occasional changes of this and that city or district from the dependent to the provincial relation, or sometimes from the provincial to the

Conquests under Augustus and Tiberius.

dependent, are now hardly worth mentioning. Between Augustus and Nero, or, at all events, between Augustus and Vespasian, all the dependent states in Incorporation of the Asia and Africa, such as Mauritania, Kappadokia, Lykia, and others, were finally incorporated with the Empire to which they had long been practically subject. These annexations can hardly be called conquests. And it was merely finishing a work which had been begun two hundred years before, when the small corner of Spain which still kept its independence was brought under the Roman power. The real conquests of this time consisted in the strengthening of the Euro- Strength-No frontier nearer than the Rhine and ening of the frontier. pean frontier. the Danube could be looked on as safe. This lesson was easily learned; but it had also to be accompanied by another lesson which taught that the Rhine and the Danube, and no more distant points, were to be the real frontiers of Rome.

This brings us both to the lands which were then our own and to the lands which became our own in after times. During the reign of Augustus two conquests which most nearly concern our own history were planned, and one of them was attempted. The annexation of the land which was to become England was talked of; the annexation of the land which then was England, along with the rest of the German lands, was seriously attempted. But the conquest of Britain was put off from the days of Augustus to the days of Claudius. The attempt at the conquest Attempted of Germany, which was deemed to have been already of Gercarried out, was shivered when Arminius overthrew B.C. 11-The expeditions of Drusus and the legions of Varus. Germanicus into Northern Germany must have brought A.D. 19.

the Roman armies into contact with our own forefathers, for the first time, and, for several ages, for the last time. But from this time the relations between Rome and southern Germany begin, and constantly increase in The two great rivers were fixed as a real frontier. The lands between the Alps and the Danube, Rætia, Vindelicia, Noricum, Pannonia, with Mæsia on the lower Danube, were all added to the Empire during the reign of Augustus. These were strictly defensive annexations, annexations made in order to remove the dangerous frontier further from Italy. Beyond the Rhine and the Danube the Roman possessions were mere outposts held for the defence of the land between the two great streams.

Meanwhile, while the attempt of the conquest of Germany came to so little, an attempt at conquest at the other end of the world, in the Arabian penin-

sula, came to even less. It marks the policy of Rome and the gradual nature of her advance that, while these more distant conquests were made or attempted. Thrace still retained her dependent princes, the only

land of any extent within the European dominions of Rome which did so. But Thrace, surrounded by Roman provinces, was in no way dangerous; it might remain a dependency while more distant lands were

It was not till uniformity was more

Conquests on the Da-

Attempt on Arabia. B.C. 24.

Thrace.

Annexa-

zantion.

Britain.

incorporated.

of so many cities and principalities came to an end, that Thrace became a province. It was then that. among her latest formal acquisitions in Europe, Rome tion of Byannexed the city which was, in the course of ages, to Conquest of take her own place and name.

sought after, till, under Vespasian, the nominal freedom

Thus, in the days between Augustus and Trajan.

the conquests which Rome actually made were mainly of a defensive and strengthening character. rule there is one and only one exception of any impor-This is the annexation to the Roman world of the land which was looked on as another world, the conquest of the greater part of the Isle of Britain. But Britain, though it did not come under the same law as the defensive annexations of Rætia and Pannonia, was naturally suggested by the annexation of Gaul and by the visits of the first Cæsar to the island. No actual conquest however took place till the reign Clandius. of Claudius. Forty years later the Roman conquests B.C. 48. in Britain were pushed by Agricola as far as the isth- Agricola. mus between the friths of Forth and Clyde, the boundary marked by the later rampart of Antoninus. But the lasting boundary of the Roman dominion in Britain cannot be looked on as reaching beyond the line of the southern wall of Hadrian, Severus, and Stilicho, between the Solway and the mouth of the Tyne. The northern part of Britain thus remained unconquered, and the conquest of Ireland was not even attempted. the conquest of the land which afterwards became our own has an interest above all the other conquests of But it is a purely geographical interest. British victories of Cæsar and Agricola were won, not over our own forefathers, but over those Celtic Britons whom our forefathers more thoroughly swept way. The history of our own nation is still for some ges to be looked for by the banks of the Elbe and ne Weser, not by those of the Severn and the hames.

Britain was the last to be won of the Western pro- The Eastern ices of Rome, and the first to be lost. Still it was, of Trajan

CHAP.

for more than three hundred years, thoroughly incorporated with the Empire, and its loss did not happen till that general break-up of the Empire of which its loss was the first stage. But between the conquest of Britain and its loss there was a short time in which Rome again extended her dominion in the old fashion, both in Europe and Asia. This was during the reign of Trajan, when the Roman borders were again widely extended in both Europe and Asia. Under him the Danube

Conquests of Trajan. A.D. 98-117.

His Asiatic and European con-quests.

ceased to be a boundary stream in one continent and the Euphrates in the other. But a marked distinction must be drawn between his Asiatic and his European warfare. Trajan's Asiatic conquests were strictly momentary; they were at once given up by his successor; and they will be better dealt with when we speak in another chapter of the long strife between Rome and her Eastern rival, first Parthian and then Persian. The only lasting Asiatic conquest of Trajan's reign was not made by Trajan himself, namely the small Roman

province in Northern Arabia.

Conquest of Arabia Petræa. A.D. 106.

Dacia.

A.D. 106.

The European conquests of Trajan stand on another If not strictly defensive, like those of Augustus, they might easily seem to be so. The Dacians, to the north of the lower Danube, were really threatening to the Roman power in those regions, and they had dealt Rome more than one severe blow in the days Trajan now formed the lands between of Domitian. the Thiess and the Danube, the Dniester and the Carpathian Mountains, into the Roman province of The last province to be won was the first to be given up; for Aurelian withdrew from it, and transferred its name to the Mæsian land immediately south of the Danube. But if Dacia was in this way

A.D. 270-

CONQUESTS OF TRAJAN.

one of the most short lived of Roman conquests, it was in another way one of the most lasting. Cut off, as it has been for so many ages, from all Roman influences, forming, as it has done, one of the great highways of barbarian migration, a large part of Dacia, namely Lat the modern Rouman principality, still keeps its Roman Dac language no less than Spain and Gaul. In one way the land is to this day more Roman than Spain or Gaul, as its people still call themselves by the Roman name. Dacia, in fact, though geographically belonging to the Eastern half of the Empire, stood in the same position as the Western provinces. Greek influences had not reached so far north, nor was there in Dacia any old-standing native civilization, such as there was in Syria and Egypt. There was therefore nothing that was at all able to hold up against Roman influences. The land was speedily and thoroughly Romanized, and it remains Roman in speech and name sixteen hundred years after the withdrawal of the Roman power.

The Roman Empire was thus gradually formed summary. by bringing, first Italy and then the whole of the Mediterranean lands, under the dominion of the one Roman In every part of that dominion the process of conquest was gradual. The lands which became Roman provinces passed through various stages of alliance and dependence before they were fully incorporated. But, in the end, all the civilized world of those times ecame Roman. Speaking roughly, three great rivers, e Rhine, Danube, and Euphrates, formed the Euroan and Asiatic boundaries of the Empire. In Africa Roman dominion consisted only of the strip of tile land between the Mediterranean and the moun-

CHAP. III. tains and deserts. Britain and Dacia, the only two great provinces lying beyond this range, were the last conquered and the first given up. In Western Europe and in Africa Rome carried her language and her civilization with her, and in those lands the Roman speech still remains, except where it has been swept away by Teutonic and Saracen conquests. lands from the Hadriatic to Mount Tauros, which had been brought more or less under Greek influences, the Greek speech and civilization stood its ground, and in those lands Greek still survives wherever it has not been swept away by Slavonic and Turkish conquests. In the further east, in Syria and Egypt, where there was an old native civilization, neither Greek nor Roman influences took real root. The differences between these three parts of the Roman Empire, the really Roman, the Greek, and the Oriental, will be clearly seen as we go on.

CHAPTER IV.

THE DISMEMBERMENT OF THE EMPIRE.

§ 1. The Later Geography of the Empire.

THE Roman dominion, as we have seen, grew up by the successive annexation of endless kingdoms, districts, and cities, each of which, after its annexation, still retained, whether as an allied province or a subject state, much of the separate being which it had while it was independent. The allies and subjects of Rome remained in a variety of different relations to the ruling city, and the old names and the old geographical boundaries were largely preserved. But, as the old ideas of the commonwealth wiping out gradually died out, and as the power of the Emperors divisions gradually grew into an avowed monarchy, the political Empire. change naturally led to a geographical change. Roman dominion ceased to be a collection of allied and subject states under a single ruling city; it changed into a single Empire, all whose parts, all whose inhabitants, were equally subject to its Imperial head. old distinctions of Latins, Italians, and provincials died out when all free inhabitants of the Empire became alike Romans. Italy had no longer any privilege; it was simply part of the Empire, like any other part. The geographical divisions which had been, first independent, then dependent states, sank into purely administrative divisions, which might be mapped out

CHAP. IV. afresh at any time when it was found convenient to do so. Italy itself, in the extended sense which the word Italy had then come to bear, was mapped out afresh into *regions* as early as the time of Augustus. These divisions, eleven in number, mark an epoch in the process by which the detached elements out of

New division of Italy under Augustus.

which the Roman Empire had grown were fused together into one whole. As long as Italy was a collection of separate commonwealths, standing in various relations to the ruling city, there could not be any systematic division of the country for administrative purposes. Now that the whole of Italy stood on one level of citizenship or of subjection, the land might be mapped out in whatever way was most convenient. But the eleven regions of Augustus did not work any violent change. Old names and old boundaries largely remained. The famous names of Etruria. Latium, Samnium, Umbria, Picenum, and Lucania still lived on, though not always with their ancient boundaries. And, though all the land as far as the Alps was now Italy, two of the divisions of Italy kept their ancient names of Gaul on this side the Po and Gaul beyond the Po. Liquria and Venetia, now Italian lands, make up the remainder of Northern Italy.

Regions.

Italy had thus been mapped out afresh; what was done with Italy in the time of Augustus was done with the whole Empire in the time of Constantine. What Italy was in the earlier time the whole Empire was in the later; the old distinctions had been wiped out, and the whole of the Roman world stood ready to be parted out into fresh divisions. Under Diocletian, the Empire was divided into four parts, forming the realms

Divisions under Constantine.

of the four Imperial colleagues of his system, the two Augusti and their subordinate Cæsars. Diocletian's system of government involved a practical degrada- Division of tion of Rome from the headship of the Empire. under Dio-Augusti and Cæsars now dwelled at points where A.D. 292. their presence was more needed to ward off Persian and German attacks from the frontiers: Rome was forsaken for Nikomêdeia and Milan, for Antioch, York, The division between the four Imperial and Trier. colleagues lasted under another form after the Empire was re-united under Constantine, and it formed the Reunion groundwork of the more lasting division of the Empire stantine. into East and West, between the sons of Theodosius. Division The whole Empire was now mapped out according to a the sons of scheme in which ancient geographical names were largely A.D. 895. preserved, but in which they were for the most part used in new or, at least, extended meanings. The Empire was divided into four great divisions called Prætorian Pre- The Four These were divided into Dioceses—a name Prefeeused in this nomenclature without regard to the ecclesiastical sense which was borrowed from it—and the dioceses again into Provinces. The four great prefectures of the East, Illyricum, Italy, and Gaul, answer nearly to the fourfold division under Diocletian; while we may say that, in the final division, Illyricum and the East formed the Eastern Empire, and Italy and Gaul formed the Western. But it is only roughly that either the prefectures or their smaller divisions answer to any of the great national or geographical landmarks of earlier times.

The Prefecture of the East is that one among the four Prefecture which least answers to anything in earlier geography, natural or historical. Its boundaries do not answer to

the Empire

A.D. 828. between Theodosius.

Prætorian

CHAP.

those of any earlier dominion, nor yet to any great division of race or language. It stretched into all the three continents of the old world, and took in all those parts of the Empire which were never fully brought under either Greek or Roman influences. But it also took in large tracts which we have learned to look on as part of the Hellenic world—not only lands which had been, to a great extent, Hellenized in later times, but even some of the earliest Greek colonies. The four dioceses into which the Prefecture was divided formed far more natural divisions than the Prefecture itself.

Three of these were Asiatic. The first, specially called

Dioceses of the East,

Egypt,

Asia.

the East, took in all the possessions of Rome beyond Mount Tauros, together with Isauria, Kilikia, and the island of Cyprus. Its eastern boundaries naturally fluctuated according as Rome or Persia prevailed on the Euphrates and the Tigris, fluctuations of which we shall have again to speak more specially. The diocese of Egypt, besides Egypt in the elder sense, took in, under the name of Libya, the old Greek land of the Kyrenaic Pentapolis. The diocese of Asia, a reminder of the elder province of that name and of the kingdom of Pergamos out of which it grew, took in the Asiatic coasts of the Ægæan, together with Pamphylia, Lykia, and the Ægæan Islands. The diocese of Pontos, preserving the name of the kingdom of Mithridates, took in the lands on the Euxine, with the fluctuating Armenian possessions of Rome.

Diocese of

Besides these Asiatic lands, the Eastern Prefecture contained one European diocese, that of *Thrace*, which took in the lands stretching from the Propontis to the Lower Danube. The names of two of its provinces are remarkable. Rome now boasts of a province of

Scythia. But, among the varied uses of that name, it has now shrunk up to mean the land immediately south of the mouths of the Danube. The other name is Europa, a name which, as a Roman province, means Province of the district immediately round the New Rome. stantine had now fixed his capital on the site of the old Byzantion, the site from which the city on the Bosporos might seem to bear rule over two worlds. With whatever motive, the name of Europe was specially given to that corner of the Western continent where it comes nearest to the Eastern. Nor was the name illchosen for the district round the city which was so long to be the bulwark of Europe against invading Asia. And, besides the New Rome, this Prefecture, as con- Great cities of the taining those parts of the Empire which had belonged Eastern to the great Macedonian kingdoms, contained an unusual proportion of the great cities of the world. Besides a crowd of less famous places, it took in the two great Eastern seats of Grecian culture, the most renowned Alexandria and the most renowned Antioch, themselves only the chief among many others cities bearing All these, it should be remarked, the same names. were comparatively recent creations, bearing the names of individual men. That cities thus artificially called into being should have kept the position which still belonged to the great Macedonian capitals is one of the most speaking signs of the effect which the dominion of Alexander and his successors had on the history of the world.

The nomenclature of the second Prefecture marks Prefecture how utterly Greece, as a country and nation, had died cum. out of all reckoning. The Prefecture of the Eastern Illyricum answered roughly to European Greece and its immediate neighbours. It took in the lands stretching

CHAP. IV.

from the Danube to the southern point of Peloponnesos. Greece, as part of the Roman Empire, was included under the name of the barbarian land through which Rome was first brought into contact with Greek affairs. She was further included under the name of the halfbarbarian neighbour who had become Greek through the process of conquering Greece. In the system of Prefectures, Greece formed part of Macedonia, and Macedonia formed part of Illyricum. So low had Greece, as a land, fallen at the very moment when her tongue was making the greatest of all its conquests, when a Greek city was raised to the rank of another The Illyrian Prefecture contained the two dioceses of Macedonia and Dacia. This last name, it will be remembered, had, since the days of Aurelian, withdrawn The Macedonian diocese to the south of the Danube. contained six provinces, among which, besides the familiar and venerable names of Macedonia and Epeiros, we find the names, still more venerable and familiar, of

Dioceses of Macedonia and Dacia.

from the map; but the most abiding name in Grecian history, the theme of Homer and the theme of Polybios, Province of has not perished. Among all changes, Achaia is there

Thessaly and Crete. And one yet greater name lives on with them. Hellas and Græcia have alike vanished

Prefecture of Italy.

still.

In the new system Italy and Rome herself were in no way privileged over the rest of the Empire. The *Italian* Prefecture took in Italy itself and the lands which might be looked on as necessary for the defence and maintenance of Italy. It took in the defensive conquests of the early Empire on the Upper Danube, and it took in the granary of Italy, Africa. Its three dioceses were *Italy*, *Illyricum*, and *Africa*. Here Illyricum

strangely gave its name both to a distinct Prefecture and to one diocese of the Prefecture of Italy. Italian diocese contained seventeen provinces. Gaulish name has now wholly vanished from the lands south of the Alps. The lands between the older and the newer boundaries of Italy are now divided into Liquria and Venetia—the former name being used in a widely extended sense—and the new names of Æmilia and Flaminia, provinces named after the great Roman roads, as the roads themselves were named after Roman magistrates. But the new Italy has spread beyond the Alps, and reaches to the Danube. Two Rætian provinces form part of it. Three other provinces are formed by the three great islands, Sicily, Sardinia, and The diocese of the Western Illyricum took in Illyricum, Corsica. Pannonia, Dalmatia, and Noricum. The third diocese, that of Africa, took in the old Africa, Numidia, and Africa. western Mauritania. The union of these lands with Italy may seem less strange when we remember that the colony of the first Cæsar, the restored Carthage, Greatness was the greatest of Latin-speaking cities after Rome thage. herself.

The fourth Prefecture took in the Roman dominions Prefecture in Western Europe, the great Latin-speaking provinces beyond the Alps. Among the seven provinces of Spain Diocese of are reckoned, not only the Balearic islands, a natural African appendage to the Spanish peninsula, but a small part of the African continent, the province of Tingitana, stretching from the now Italian Africa to the Ocean. This was according to the general law by which, in almost all periods of history, either the masters of Spain have borne rule in Africa or the masters of Africa have borne rule in Spain. The diocese of Gaul, with its

The Dioceses of

Diocese of Gaul;

of Britain.

seventeen provinces, keeps, at least in name, the boundaries of the old Transalpine land. It still numbers the two Germanies west of the Rhine among The five provinces of the diocese of its provinces. Britain took in, at the moment when the Empire was beginning to fall asunder, a greater territory than Rome had held in the island in the days of her greatest power. The exploits of the elder Theodosius, who drove back the Pict by land and the Saxon by sea, for a moment added to the Empire a province beyond the wall of Antoninus, which, in honour of the Province of reigning Emperors Valentinian and Valens, received the name of Valentia.

Valentia. A.D. 867.

§ 2. The Division of the Empire.

Change in the position of Rome.

The mapping out of the Empire into Prefectures, and its division between two or more Imperial colleagues, led naturally to its more lasting division into what were practically two Empires. The old state of things had altogether passed away. Rome was no longer the city ruling over subject states. the Ocean to the Euphrates all was alike, if not Rome, at least Romania; all its inhabitants were equally Ro-But to be a Roman now meant, no longer to be a citizen of a commonwealth, but to be the subject of an Emperor. The unity of the Empire was not broken by the division of its administration between several Imperial colleagues; but Rome ceased to be the only Imperial dwelling-place, and, from the latter years of the third century, it ceased to be an Imperial dwellingplace at all. As long as Rome held her old place, no lasting division, nothing more than an administrative partition among colleagues, could be thought of. There

could be no division to mark on the map. But, when the new system had fully taken root at the end of the fourth century, we come to a division which was comparatively lasting, one which fills an important place in history, and which is capable of being marked on the On the death of Theodosius the Great, the Division of Empire was divided between his two sons, Arcadius the Empire between the taking the Eastern provinces, answering nearly to the Theodo-Prefectures of the East and of Illyricum, while Honorius A. D. 395. took the Western provinces, the Prefectures of Italy and Through the greater part of the fifth century, the successors of Arcadius and of Honorius formed two distinct lines of Emperors, of whom the Eastern reigned at Constantinople, the Western most commonly at Ravenna. But as the dominions of each prince were alike Roman, the Eastern and Western Emperors were still looked on in theory as Imperial colleagues charged with the administration of a common Roman dominion. Practically however the dominions of the two Em- Practically perors may be looked on as two distinct Empires, the pires. Eastern having its seat at the New Rome or Constantinople, while the Western had its seat more commonly at Ravenna than at the Old Rome.

This division of the Empire is the great political feature of the fifth century; but the fate of the two Empires was widely different. From the very beginning of the Empire, Rome had had to struggle with two chief enemies, in the East and in the West, in Enemies of Europe and in Asia, the nature of whose warfare was widely different. In the East she had, first the Parthian and then the regenerate Persian, as strictly a rival Rivelry power on equal terms. This rivalry went on from the this and moment when Rome stepped into the place of the

CHAP. IV. Seleukids till the time when Rome was cut short, and Persia overthrown, by the Saracenic invasions. But, except during the momentary conquests of Trajan and during the equally momentary alternate conquests of Rome and Persia in the seventh century, the whole strife was a mere border warfare which did not threaten the serious dismemberment of either power. This and that fortress was taken and retaken; this and that province was ceded and ceded back again; but except under Trajan and again under Chosroes and Heraclius, the existence and dominion of neither power was ever seriously threatened. The Eastern Empire naturally inherited this part of the calling of the undivided Empire, the long strife with Persia.

Rivalry with Persia passes on to the Eastern Empire.

Teutonic incursions in the Western Empire.

No Teutonic settlements in the Eastern Empire.

At the other end of the Empire, the enemy was of quite another kind. The danger there was through the incursions of the various Teutonic nations. no one Teutonic power which could be a rival to Rome in the same sense in which Persia was in the East; but a crowd of independent Teutonic tribes were pressing into the Empire from all quarters, and were striving to make settlements within its borders. task of resisting these incursions fell of course to the The Eastern Empire indeed was Western Empire. often traversed by wandering Teutonic nations; but no permanent settlements were made within its borders, no dismemberment of its provinces capable of being marked on the map was made till a much later time. But the Western Empire was altogether dismembered and broken in pieces by the settlement of the Teutonic The geographical aspects of the two nations within it. Empires during the fifth century are thus strikingly unlike one another; but each continues one side of the

history of the undivided Empire. It will therefore be well to trace those two characteristic aspects of the two Empires separately. We will first speak of the Teutonic incursions, through which in the end the Western Empire was split up and the states of modern Europe were founded. We will then trace the geographical aspect of the long rivalry between Rome and Persia in the East.

§ 3. The Teutonic Settlements within the Empire.

Our subject is historical geography, and neither ethnology nor political history, except so far as either national migrations or political changes produce a directly geographical effect. The great movement called the Wandering of the Nations, and its results in the The Wansettlement of various Teutonic nations within the the N bounds of the Roman Empire, concern us now only so far as they wrought a visible change on the map. The exact relations of the different tribes to one another, the exact course of the migrations which led to the final settlement of each, belong rather to another branch of inquiry. But there are certain marked stages in the relations of the Empire to the nations beyond its borders, certain marked stages in the growth and mutual relations of those nations, which must be borne in mind in order to explain their settlements within It will be at once seen that the geo- Changes in the Empire. graphy and nomenclature of the German nations in clature of the third century is for the most part quite different nic nations. from their geography and nomenclature as we find it in Cæsar and Tacitus. New names have come to the front, names all of which play a part in history, many of which remain to this day; and, with one or

two exceptions, the older names sink into the background. It is therefore hardly needful to go through the ethnology and geography of Tacitus, or to deal with any of the controverted points which are suggested thereby. We have to look at the German nations purely in their relations to Rome.

We have seen that the history of Rome in her

Warfare on the Rhine and the Danube.

Roman persessions beyond those rivers.

western provinces was, from an early stage of the Empire, a struggle with the Teutonic nations on the Rhine and the Danube. We have seen that all attempts at serious conquest beyond those boundaries came to nothing. The Roman possessions beyond the two great rivers were mere outposts for the better security of the land within the rivers. The district beyond them, fenced in by a wall and known as the Agri Decumates, was hardly more than such an outlying post on a great scale. The struggle along the border was, almost from the beginning, a defensive struggle on the part of Rome. We hear of Roman conquests from the second century to the fifth; but they are strictly defensive conquests, the mere recovery of lost possessions, or at most the establishment of fresh outposts. From the moment of the first appearance of Rome on the two rivers, the Teutonic nations were really threatening to Rome, and the warfare of Rome was really defensive; and from the very beginning too a process seems to have been at work among the German nations themselves which greatly strengthened their power as enemies of Rome. nations or confederacies, bearing, for the most part, names unknown to earlier times, begin to be far more dangerous than the smaller and more scattered tribes of the earlier times had been. These movements

Formation of confederacies among the Germans.

among the German nations themselves, hastened by pressure of other nations to the east of them, caused the Teutonic attacks on the Empire to become more and more formidable, and at last to grow into Teutonic settlements within the Empire. But, in the course of this process, several stages may be noticed. Thus the Marcomanni and the Quadi play a part in this history Marcofrom the very beginning. The Marcomanni appear in manni and Quadi. Cæsar, and, from their name of Markmen, we may be sure that they were a confederacy of the same kind as the later confederacies of the Franks and Alemanni. In the first and second centuries the Marcomanni are dangerous neighbours, threatening the Empire and often penetrating beyond its borders, and their name appears in history as late as the fifth century. But they play no part in the Teutonic settlements within the Empire. They do not affect the later map; they had no share in bringing about the changes out of which modern Europe arose. Their importance ceases just at the time when a second stage begins, when, in the course of the third century, we begin to hear of those nations or confederacies whose movements really did affect later history and geography.

In the third and fourth centuries the history of Beginning modern Europe begins. We now begin to hear names of modern European which have been heard ever since, Franks, Alemans, Saxons, all of them great confederacies of German The new tribes. Defence against German inroads now becomes confederacies. the chief business of the rulers of Rome. The invaders Defensive were constantly driven back; but new invaders were Rome. as constantly found to renew their incursions. Teutonic race pressed into the Empire in every conceivable character. Besides open enemies, who came

history.

CHAP.
IV.

Germans
within the
Empire.

with the hope either of plunder or settlement, crowds of Germans served in the Roman armies and obtained lands held by military tenure as the reward of their services. Their chiefs were promoted to every rank and honour, military and civil, short of the Imperial dignity itself. These were changes of the utmost importance in other points of view; still they do not directly affect the map of the Empire. Lands and cities were won and lost over and over again; but such changes were merely momentary; the acknowledged boundaries of the Roman dominion were not yet altered; it is not till the next stage that geography begins to be directly concerned.

Beginning of national kingdoms.

This last stage begins with the early years of the fifth century, and thus nearly coincides with the division of the Empire into East and West. Gothic and other Teutonic kings could now march at pleasure at the head of their armies through every corner of the Empire, sometimes bearing the titles of Roman officers, sometimes dictating the choice of Roman Emperors, sometimes sacking the Old Rome or threatening the New. It was when these armies under their kings settled down and formed national kingdoms within the limits of the Empire, that the change comes to have an effect on the map. In the course of the fifth century the Western provinces of Rome were rent away from In most cases the loss was cloaked by some Imperial commission, some empty title bestowed on the victorious invader; but the Empire was none the less practically dismembered. Out of these dismemberments the modern states of Europe gradually grew. It will now be our business to give some account of those nations, Teutonic and otherwise, who had an

immediate share in this work, passing lightly by all CHAP. questions, and indeed all nations, which cannot be said to have had such an immediate share in it.

The nations which in the fourth and fifth centuries Teutonic made settlements in the Western provinces of Rome ments in the West. fall under two chief heads: those who made their set-

tlements by land, and those who made them by sea. This last class is pretty well coextensive with the settlement of our own forefathers in Britain, which must be spoken of separately. Among the others, the Settlements nations who play an important part in the fourth and Empire. fifth centuries are the Goths, the Vandals, the Burquantitans, the Suevi, and the Franks. And their settlements again fall into two classes, those which passed away within a century or two, and those which have had a lasting effect on European history. Thus it is plain at the first glance that the Franks and the Franks. Burgundians have left their names on the modern Burgunmap. The Suevi have left their name also: but it is suevi, now found only in their older German land; it has vanished for ages from their western settlement. name of the Goths has passed away from the kingdoms Goths, which they founded, but their presence has affected the history of both the Spanish and the Italian peninsulas. The Vandals alone, as a nation and kingdom, have vandals. left no traces whatever, though it may be that they have left their name to a part of one of the lands of their sojourn. All these nations founded kingdoms Their kingwithin the Western Empire, kingdoms which at first

admitted a nominal superiority in the Empire, but

which were practically independent from the beginning. Various But the history of the several kingdoms is very differ-stances of their hisent. Some of them soon passed away altogether, while tory.

CHAP.

others became the beginnings of the great nations of modern Europe. Gaul and Spain fell off very gradually from the Empire. But, in the course of the fifth century, all the nations of which we have been speaking formed more or less lasting settlements within those provinces. Pre-eminent among them are the great settlements of the Goths and the Franks. Out of the settlement of the Franks arose the modern kingdoms of Germany and France, and out of the settlement of the Goths arose the various kingdoms of Spain. Those of the Burgundians, Vandals, and Suevi were either smaller or less lasting. All of them however must be mentioned in their order.

Migrations of the West-Goths.

Defeat of the Goths by Claudius. A.D. 269.

Gothic kingdom on the Danube. Goths driven onwards by the Huns.

First and greatest come the Goths. It is not needful for our purpose to examine all that history or legend has to tell us as to the origin of the Goths, or all the theories which ingenious men have formed on It is enough for our purpose that the the subject. Goths began to show themselves as dangerous enemies of the Empire in the second half of the third century; but their continuous history does not begin till the second half of the fourth. We then find them forming a great kingdom in the lands north of the Danube. Presently a large body of them were driven to seek shelter within the bounds of the Eastern Empire from the pressure of the invading Huns. These last were a Turanian people who had been driven from their own older settlements by movements in the further East which do not concern us, but who become an important element in the history of the fifth cen-They affected the Empire, partly by actual invasions, partly by driving other nations before them but they made no lasting settlements within it.

did the Goths themselves make any lasting settlement CHAP. in the Eastern Empire. While one part of the Gothic nation became subject to the Huns, another part crossed the Danube; but they crossed it by Impe- They crossed rial licence, and if they took to arms, it was only to nube. punish the treachery of the Roman officers. Presently we find Gothic chiefs marching at pleasure through the dominions of the Eastern Cæsar; but they simply march and ravage; it is not till they have got within the boundary of the West that they found any lasting king-In fact, the Goths, and the Teutonic tribes generally, had no real mission in the East; to them the East was a mere highway to the West. The movements Career of of Alaric in Greece, Illyricum, and Italy, his sieges and A.D. 894his capture of Rome, are of the highest historical importance, but they do not touch geography. The Goths first win for themselves a local habitation and a place on the map when they left Italy to establish themselves in the further West.

Under Alaric's successor, Athaulf, the first founda-Beginning tions were laid of that great West-Gothic kingdom Gothic which we are apt to look on as specially Spanish, but under which in truth had its first beginning in Gaul, and A.D. 412. which kept some Gaulish territory as long as it lasted. But the Goths passed into those lands, not in the character of avowed conquerors, not as founders of an avowed Gothic state, but as soldiers of the Empire, sent to win back its lost provinces. Those provinces condition were now occupied or torn in pieces by a crowd of Spain. invaders, Suevi, Vandals, and Alans. These last are The Alans. a puzzling race, our accounts of whom are somewhat contradictory, but who may perhaps be most safely set down as a non-Aryan, or, at any rate, a non-Teutonic

CHAP.

The Suevi in Spain.

The Vandals in Africa.

Independence of the Basques.

Gothic kingdom of Toulouse.

Gothia.

people, who had been largely brought under Gothic influences. But early in the fifth century they possessed a dominion in central Spain which stretched Their dominion passed for a few from sea to sea. years into the hands of the Suevi, who had already formed a settlement in north-western Spain, and who still kept a dominion in that corner long after the greater part of the peninsula had become Gothic. Vandals occupied Bætica; but they presently passed into Africa, and there founded the one Teutonic kingdom in that continent, with Carthage to its capital, a kingdom which took in also the great islands of the western Mediterranean, including Sicily itself. Through all these changes the unconquerable people of the Basque and Cantabrian mountains seem never to have fully submitted to any conquerors; but the rest of Spain and south-western Gaul was, before half of the fifth century had passed, formed into the great West-Gothic kingdom. That kingdom stretched from the pillars of Hêraklês to the Loire and the Rhone, and its capital was placed, not on Spanish but on Gaulish ground, at the Gaulish Tolosa or Toulouse. The Gothic dominion in Gaul was doomed not to be lasting; the Gothic dominion in Spain lasted down to the Saracen conquest, and all the later Christian kingdoms of Spain may be looked on as fragments or revivals of it. Spain however never changed her name for that of her conquerors. The only parts of the Gothic kingdom which ever bore the Gothic name were those small parts both of Spain and Gaul which kept the name of Gothia through later The Vandals, on the other hand, though they passed altogether out of Spain, have left their name to

this day in its southern part under the form of An-

dalusia, a name which, under the Saracen conquerors, spread itself over the whole peninsula. The other great Teutonic nations or confederacies of The Franks.

which we have to speak have had a far more lasting

to trace the steps by which the Franks gradually became the ruling people both of Germany and of Gaul.

effect on the nomenclature of Europe.

We have now

The Uses of the

They have stamped their name on both countries. dominions of the Franks got the name of Francia, Francia, a name whose meaning has constantly varied according to the extent of the Frankish dominion at different In modern use it still cleaves to two parts of their dominions, to that part of Germany which is still called Franken or Franconia, and to that part of Gaul which is still called France. And their history is closely mixed up with that of another nation or confederacy, that of the Alemanni, who again have, in the The Ale-French tongue, given their name to the whole of Germany. Franks and Alemanni alike begin to be heard of in the third century, and the Alemanni even attempted A.D. 275. an actual invasion of Italy; but the geographical importance of both confederacies does not begin till the All through the fourth century it is the chief business of the Emperors who ruled in Gaul to defend the frontier of the Rhine against their incursions, against the Alemanni along the upper part of its course, and against the Franks along its lower part. To the east of the Franks and Alemanni lay the Thuringians; to the Thuringnorth, along the coasts of the German Ocean, the Low-Dutch tribes, Saxons and Frisians. In the course of tribes. the fifth century their movements also began to affect the geography of the Empire.

During the whole of that century the Franks were

CHAP. IV.

Reign of Chlodwig.

511.

Character and divisions of the Frankish kingdom.

Roman Germany Teutonized afresh.

Eastern and Western Franpressing into Gaul. The Imperial city of Trier was more than once taken, and the seat of the provincial government was removed to Arles. The union of the two chief divisions of the Frankish confederacy, and the overthrow of the Alemanni, made the Franks, under their first Christian king, Chlodwig or Clovis, the ruling people of northern Gaul and central Germany. Their territory thus took in both lands which had been part of the Empire, and lands which had never been such. This is a special characteristic of the Frankish settlement, and one which influences the whole of their later history. There was, from the very beginning, long before any such distinction was consciously drawn, a Teutonic and a Latin Francia. There were Frankish lands to the East which never had been Roman. There were lands in northern Gaul which remained practically Roman under the Frankish domi-And between them lay, on the left bank of the Rhine, the Teutonic lands which had formed part of the Roman province of Gaul, but which now became Moguntiacum, Augusta Treverorum, Teutonic again. and Colonia Agrippina, cities founded on Teutonic soil, now again became German, ready to be in due time, by the names of Mainz, Trier, and Köln, the metropolitan and electoral cities of Germany. These lands, with the original German lands, formed the Eastern or Teutonic Francia, where the Franks, or their German allies and subjects, formed the real population of the country. In the Western Francia, between the Loire and the Channel, though the Franks largely settled and influenced the country in many ways, the mass of the population remained Roman. Over the western peninsula of Armorica the dominion of the

Franks was always precarious and, at most, external. Here the ante-Roman population still kept its Celtic language, and it was further strengthened by colonies Armorica from Britain, from which the land took its later name tanny. of the Lesser Britain or Britanny. Thus, at the end Extent of of the fifth century, the Frankish dominion was firmly the Frankish dominion was firmly established over the whole of central Germany and A.D. 500. Northern Gaul. Their dominion was fated to be the most lasting of the Teutonic kingdoms formed on the Roman mainland. The reason is obvious; while the Goths in Spain and the Vandals in Africa were isolated Teutonic settlers in a Roman land, the Franks in Gaul were strengthened by the unbroken Teutonic mainland at their back.

The greater part of Gaul was thus, at the end of the The Burfifth century, divided between the Franks in the north and the West-Goths in the south. But, early in the fifth century, a third Teutonic power grew up in southeastern Gaul. The Burgundians, a people who, in the course of the Wandering of the Nations, seem to have Their kingmade their way from the shores of the Baltic, established themselves in the lands between the Rhone and the Alps, where they formed a kingdom which bore their Their dominion in Gaul may be said to have been more lasting than that of the Goths, less lasting than that of the Franks. Burgundy is still a recognized Meaning of name; but no name in geography has so often shifted its Burgundy. place and meaning, and it has for some centuries settled itself on a very small part of the ancient kingdom of the Burgundians. At the end of the fifth century the Provence Rhone was a Burgundian river; Autun, Besançon, Burgundian. Lyons, and Vienne were Burgundian cities; but the 510. sea coast, the original Roman Province, the land which

has so steadily kept that name, though it fell for a moment under the Burgundian power, followed at this time, as became the first Roman land beyond the Alps, the fortunes of Italy rather than those of Gaul.

Invasion of the Huns.

510-536.

Among these various conquests and shiftings of dominion, all of which affected the map at the time, some of which have affected history and geography ever since, it may be well to mention, if only by way of contrast, an inroad which fills a great place in the history of the fifth century, but which had no direct effect on geogra-This was the invasion of Italy and Gaul by the Huns under Attila, and their defeat at Châlons by the combined forces of Romans, West-Goths, and This battle is one of the events which is re-Franks. markable, not for working change, but for hindering Had Attila succeeded, the greatest of all changes it. would have taken place throughout all Western Europe. As it was, the map of Gaul was not affected by his On the map of Italy it did have an indirect effect; he destroyed the city of Aquileia, and its inhabitants, fleeing to the Venetian islands, laid the foundation of one of the later powers of Europe in the form of the commonwealth of Venice.

Battle of Châlons. A.D. 451.

Destruction of Aquileia, and origin of Venice.

> While Spain and Gaul were thus rent away from the Empire, Italy and Rome itself were practically rent away also, though the form which the event took was different. A vote of the Senate reunited the Western Empire to the Eastern; the Eastern Emperor Zeno became sole Emperor,

> and the government of the diocese of Italy—that is, it will

Reunion of the Empire.

> be remembered, of a large territory besides the Italian peninsula—was entrusted by his commission to Odoacer, a general of barbarian mercenaries, with the rank of Patrician. No doubt Odoacer was practically inde-

Rule of Odoacer. B.C. 476-498. pendent of the Empire; but the union of the Empire was preserved in form, and no separate kingdom of Italy was set up. Presently Odoacer was overthrown Goths in by Theodoric king of the East-Goths, who, though king of his own people, reigned in Italy by an Imperial commission as Patrician. Practically, he founded Rule of an East-Gothic kingdom, taking in Italy and the other A.D. 493lands which formed the dioceses of Italy and Western His dominion also took in the coast of Extent of Illyricum. what we may now call Provence, and his influence nion. was extended in various ways over most of the kingdoms of the West. The seat of the Gothic dominion. like that of the later Western Empire, was at Ravenna. Practically Theodoric and his successors were independent kings, and, as chiefs of their own people, they bore the kingly title. Hence, as Rome formed part Theory of of their dominions, it is true to say that under them Rome ceased to be part of the Roman Empire. in theory the Imperial supremacy went on, and in this way it became much easier for Italy to be won back to the Empire at a somewhat later time.

Italy.

his domi-

§ 4. Settlement of the English in Britain.

Meanwhile, in another part of Europe, a Teutonic settlement of quite another character from those on The the mainland was going on. Spain and Gaul fell away from the Empire by slow degrees; but the Britain. Roman dominion in Britain came to an end by a definite act at a definite moment. The Roman armies were withdrawn from the province, and its inhabitants were left to themselves. Presently, a new settlement took place in the island which was thus left undefended. It is specially important to mark the difference between

Romans withdrawn CHAP. IV.

Difference between the conquest of Britain and other Teutonic conquests.

the Teutonic settlements in Britain and the Teutonic conquests on the mainland. The Teutonic conquests in Gaul and Spain were made by Teutonic neighbours who had already learned to know and respect the Roman civilization, who were either Christians already or became Christians soon after they entered the Empire. They pressed in gradually by land; they left the Roman inhabitants to live after the Roman law, and they themselves gradually adopted the speech and much of the manners of Rome. The only exception to this rule on the continent is to be found in the lands immediately on the Rhine and the Danube, where the Teutonic settlement was complete, and where the Roman tongue and civilization were pretty well wiped out. This same process happened yet more completely in the Teutonic conquest of Britain. The great island possession of Rome had been virtually abandoned by Rome before the Teutonic settlements in it began. The invaders had therefore to struggle rather with native Britons than with Romans. Moreover, they were invaders who came by sea, and who came from lands where little or nothing was known of the Roman law or religion. They therefore made a settlement of quite another kind from the settlement of the Goths or even from that of the They met with a degree of strictly national resistance such as no other Teutonic conquerors met with; therefore in the end they swept away all traces of the earlier state of things in a way which took place nowhere else. As far as such a process is possible, they slew or drove out the older inhabitants;

they kept their heathen religion and Teutonic language, and were thus able to grow up as a new Teutonic nation in their new home without any important

Character of the English settlement; long struggle with the Britons.

The English remain Teutonic.

intermixture with the earlier inhabitants, Roman or British.

The conquerors who wrought this change were our own forefathers, the Low-Dutch inhabitants of the The Lowborder lands of Germany and Denmark, quite away settlements from the Roman frontier; and among them three tribes, the Angles, the Saxons, and the Jutes, had the saxons. chief share in the conquest of Britain. The Saxons had, as has already been said, attempted a settlement in the fourth century. They were therefore the tribe who were first known to the Roman and Celtic inhabitants of the island: the Celts of Britain and Ireland have therefore called all the Teutonic settlers Saxons to this day. But, as the Angles or English occupied Origin of in the end much the greater part of the land, it was the name English, they who, when the Teutonic tribes in Britain began to form one nation, gave their name to that nation and That nation was the English, and their land was England. While Britain therefore remains the proper geographical name of the whole island, England is the name of that part of Britain which was step by step conquered by the English. Before the end of the fifth century several Teutonic kingdoms had begun in Britain. The Jutes began the conquest by Jutes in their settlement in Kent, and presently the Saxons began Kent. to settle on the South coast and on a small part of the East coast, in Sussex, Wessex, and Essex. And along a great part of the eastern coast various Anglian settle- Saxon and ments were made, which gradually grew into the king- ettledoms of East-Anglia, Deira, and Bernicia, which two last formed by their union the great kingdom of Northhumberland. But, at the end of the sixth century, the English had not got very far from the southern and

in Britain.

The Welsh and Scots.

eastern coasts. The Britons, whom the English called Welsh or strangers, held out in the West, and the Picts and Scots in the North. The Scots were properly the people of Ireland; but a colony of them had settled on the western coast of northern Britain, and, in the end, they gave the name of Scotland to the whole North of the island.

§ 5. The Eastern Empire.

We have already seen the differences between the

Contrast between the Eastern and Western Empires.

position of the Eastern and Western Empires during this period. While in the West the provinces were gradually lopped away by the Teutonic settlements, the provinces of the East, though often traversed by Teutonic armies, or rather nations, did not become the seats of lasting Teutonic settlements. hardly count as an exception the settlement of the Tetraxite Goths in the Tauric Chersonêsos, a land which was rather in alliance with the Empire than actually part of it. The distinctive history of the Eastern Empire consists, as has been already said, in the long struggle between East and West, in which Rome had succeeded to the mission of Alexander and the Seleukids as the representative of Western civilization. To this mission was afterwards added the championship of Christianity, first against the Fireworshipper and then against the Moslem. In Eastern history no event is more important and more remarkable than the uprising of the regenerate Persian nation against its Parthian masters. But, as far as either the history or the geography of Rome is concerned, the Persian simply steps into the place of the Parthian as the representative of the East against the West.

Rivalry with Persia.

The Tetraxite Goths.

Revival of the Persian kingdom. A.D. 226. our point of view, the long wars on the Eastern frontier of Rome, and the frequent shiftings of that frontier, form one unbroken story, whether the enemy that was striven against is the successor of Arsakes or the successor of Artaxerxes. And besides the natural rivalry of two great powers in such a position, the border kingdom of Position of Armenia, a name which has changed its meaning and its frontiers almost as often as Burgundy or Austria, supplied constant ground for dispute between Rome and her eastern rival, whether Parthian or Persian.

In the geographical aspect of this long struggle three special periods need to be pointed out. The first Under Conquests is that of the momentary conquests of Trajan. him Armenia, hitherto a vassal kingdom of Rome, was A.D. 114incorporated as a Roman province. Albania and Iberia took its place as the frontier vassal states. Beyond the Eurhrates, even beyond the Tigris, the Roman dominion took in Mesopotamia, Atropatênê, and Babylonia. The Parthian capital of Ktesiphôn and the outlying Greek free city of Seleukeia were included within the boundaries of an Empire which for a moment touched the Caspian and the Persian Gulf. Rome, as the champion of the West, seemed to have triumphed for ever over her Eastern rival, when the Parthian kingdom was thus shorn of the border lands of the two worlds, and when its king was forced to become a Roman vassal for the dominions that were left to him. But this vast extension of the Roman power was strictly only for a What Trajan had conquered Hadrian at Conquests once gave back; the Empire was again bounded by surrendered the Euphrates, and Armenia was again left to form A.D. 117. matter of dispute between its Eastern and its Western claimant. The second stage begins when, under Marcus,

the Euphrates and the Tigris Osrhoênê became a Roman

CHAP.

Conquests of Marcus. A.D. 162-166. Of Severus. A.D. 197-202.

the Roman frontier again began to advance. Between

dependency: under the house of Severus it became a Roman province; and the fortress of Nisibis, so famous in later wars, was planted as the Eastern outpost of Rome against the Parthian. Ten years later the Parthian power was no more; but, as seen with Western eyes, the revived monarchy of Persia had simply stepped into its place. The wars of Alexander Severus, the captivity of Valerian, the wasting march of Sapor through the Roman provinces, left no trace on the map. But under the mighty rule of Diocletian the glories of Trajan were Mesopotamia again became Roman; five provinces beyond the Tigris were added to the Empire; Armenia, again the vassal of Rome, was enlarged at the expense of Persia, and Iberia was once more a In the third stage the Roman Roman dependency. frontier again went back. The wars of the second Sapor did little but deprive Rome of two Mesopo-But after the fall of Julian the tamian fortresses. lands beyond the Tigris were given back to Persia; even Nisibis was yielded, and the Persian frontier again reached the Euphrates. Armenia was now tossed to and fro, conquered and reconquered, till the kingdom was divided between the vassals of the two Empires, a division which was again confirmed by the hundred years' peace between Rome and Persia. This was the state of the Eastern frontier of Rome at the time when the West-Goths were laying the foundation of their dominion in Spain and Aquitaine, when Goth and

Roman joined together to overthrow the mingled host of Attila at Châlons, and when the first English keels

were on their way to the shores of Britain.

Conquests under Diocletian. A.D. 297.

Surrender of provinces by Jovian. A.D. 868.

Division of Armenia. 887.

The Hun-dred Years' Peace. 421.

This then is the picture of the civilized world at the end of the fifth century. The whole of the Western dominions of Rome, including Italy and Rome herself, have practically, if not everywhere formally, *fallen away from the Roman Empire. The whole West is under the rule of Teutonic kings. Frank has become supreme in northern Gaul, without losing his ancient hold on western and central Germany. The West-Goth reigns in Spain and Aquitaine; the Burgundian reigns in the lands between the Rhone and the Alps. Italy and the lands to the north of the Alps and the Hadriatic have become, in substance though not in name, an East-Gothic kingdom. the countries of the European mainland, though cut off from Roman political dominion, are far from being cut off from Roman influences. The Teutonic settlers, if conquerors, are also disciples. Their rulers are everywhere Christian; in Northern Gaul they are even Orthodox. Africa, under the Arian Vandal, is far more utterly cut off from the traditions of Rome than the lands ruled either by the Catholic Frank or by the To the north of the Franks lie the Arian Goth. independent tribes of Germany, still untouched by any Roman influence. They are beginning to find themselves new homes in Britain, and, as the natural consequence of a purely barbarian and heathen conquest, to sever from the Empire all that they conquered yet more thoroughly than Africa itself was severed. Such is the state of the West. In the East the Roman power lives on in the New Rome, with a dominion constantly threatened and insulted by various enemies, but with a frontier which has varied but little since the time of Aurelian. No lasting Teutonic settle-

CHAP. IV. CHAP.

ment has been made within its borders. In its endless wars with Persia, its frontier sometimes advances and sometimes retreats. In our next chapter we shall see how much of life still clung to the majesty of the Roman name, and how large a part of the ancient dominion of Rome could still be won back again.

CHAPTER V.

THE FINAL DIVISION OF THE EMPIRE.

§ 1. The Reunion of the Empire.

THE main point to be always borne in mind in the history, and therefore in the historical geography, of the sixth, seventh, and eighth centuries, is the continued of Roman existence of the Roman Empire. It was still the Roman Empire, although the seat of its dominion was no longer at the Old Rome, although for a while the Old Rome was actually separated from the Roman dominion. Spain, Africa, Italy itself, had been lopped away. Britain had fallen away by another process. But the Roman rule went on undisturbed in the Eastern part of the Empire, and even in the West the memory of that rule had by no means wholly died out. Teutonic kings Position of ruled in all the countries of the West; but nowhere on nic kings the continent had they become national sovereigns. They were still simply the chiefs of their own people reigning in the midst of a Roman population. Romans meanwhile everywhere looked to the Cæsar of the New Rome as their lawful sovereign, from whose rule they had been unwillingly torn away. Both in Spain and in Italy the Gothic kings had settled in the country as Imperial lieutenants with an Imperial commission. The formal aspect of the event of 476 had been the reunion of the Western Empire with the Eastern. It was

Recovery by the Empire.

perfectly natural therefore that the sole Roman Emperor reigning in the New Rome should strive, whenever he of territory had a chance, to win back territories which he had never formally surrendered, and that the Roman inhabitants of those territories should welcome him as a The geographical deliverer from barbarian masters. limits within which, at the beginning of the sixth century, the Roman power was practically confined, the phænomena of race and language within those limits, might have suggested another course. are the reflexions of thoughtful men long after.

Extent of the Roman dominion at the ac-cession of Justinian, 527.

But considerations of that kind are seldom felt at the time; they Roman dominion, at the accession of Justinian, was shut up within the Greek and Oriental provinces of the Empire; its enemies were already beginning to speak Its truest policy would have of its subjects as Greeks. been to have anticipated several centuries of history, to have taken up the position of a Greek state, defending its borders against the Persian, withstanding or inviting the settlement of the Slave, but leaving the now Teutonic West to develope itself undisturbed. in such cases the known past is always more powerful than the unknown future, and it seemed the first duty of the Roman Emperor to restore the Roman Empire to its ancient extent.

Conquests of Justinian.

It was during the reign of Justinian that this work was carried out through a large part of the Lost provinces were won back in Western Empire. two continents. The growth of independent Teutonic powers was for ever stopped in Africa, and it received no small check in Europe. The Emperor was enabled, through the weakness and internal dissensions of the Vandal and Gothic kingdoms, to win back Africa and

Italy to the Empire. The work was done by the swords of Belisarius and Narses-the Slave and the Persian being now used to win back the Old Rome to the dominion of the New. The short Vandal war re- vandal stored Africa in the Roman sense, and a large part of 588-585. The long Gothic war won Gothic war. Mauritania, to the Empire. back Illyricum, Italy, and the Old Rome. Italy and Africa were still ruled from Ravenna and from Carthage; but they were now ruled not by Teutonic kings, but by Byzantine exarchs. Meanwhile, while the war Conquest of with the East-Goths was going on in Italy, a large part of southern Spain was won back from the West-Goths. Two Teutonic kingdoms were thus wiped out; a third was weakened, and the acquisition of so great a line of sea-coast, together with the great islands, Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, and the Balearic Islands, gave the Empire an undisputed supremacy by sea. corner only did the Imperial frontier even nominally go back, or any Teutonic power advance at its The sea-board of Provence, which had long Provence been practically lost to the Empire, was now formally Franks, ceded to the Franks. In this one corner the Roman Terminus withdrew.

CHAP.

In a geographical aspect the map of Europe has Geographiseldom been so completely changed within a single under generation as it was during the reign of Justinian. his accession his dominion was bounded to the west by the Hadriatic, and he was far from possessing the whole of the Hadriatic coast. Under his reign the power of the Roman arms and the Roman law were again extended to the Ocean. The Roman dominion was indeed no longer spread round the whole shore of the Mediterranean; the Imperial territories were no longer contin-

CHAP. V.

Effects of Justinian's conquests.

uous as of old: but, if the Empire was not still, as it had once been, the only power in the Mediterranean lands, it had again become beyond all comparison the greatest power. Moreover, by the recovery of so large an extent of Latin-speaking territory, the tendency of the Empire to change into a Greek or Oriental state was checked for several centuries. We are here concerned only with the geographical, not with the political or moral aspect of the conquests of Justinian. Some of those conquests, like those of Trajan, were hardly more than momentary. But the changes which they made for the time were some of the most remarkable on record, and the effect of those changes remained, both in history and geography, long after their immediate results were again undone.

§ 2. Settlement of the Lombards in Italy.

The conquests of Justinian hindered the growth of a national Teutonic kingdom in Italy, such as grew up in Gaul and Spain, and they practically made the cradle of the Empire, Rome herself, an outlying dependency of her great colony by the Bosporos. But the reunion of all Italy with the Empire lasted only for a moment. The conquest was only just over when a new set of Teutonic conquerors appeared in Italy. These were the Lombards, who, in the great wandering, had made their way into the ancient Pannonia about the time that the East Goths passed into Italy. They were thus settled within the ancient boundaries of the Western Empire. But the Roman power had now quite passed away from those regions, and the Lombard kingdom in Pannonia was practically altogether beyond the Imperial borders; it had not even that Roman tinge which

Pannonian kingdom of the Lombards.

affected the Frankish and Gothic kingdoms. To the east of the Lombards, in the ancient Dacia, another Teutonic kingdom had arisen; that of the Gepidæ, a Gepidæ, people seemingly closely akin to the Goths. cess of wandering had brought the Turanian Avars into Avars. those parts, and their presence seriously affected all later history and geography. With the Gepidæ in Dacia and the Lombards in Pannonia, there was a chance of two Teutonic states growing up on the borders of East Teutonic and West. These might possibly have played the same on the part in the East which the Franks and Goths played in Danube. the West, and they might thus have altogether changed the later course of history. But the Lombards allied themselves with the Avars. In partnership with their The Gopidse barbarian allies, they overthrew the kingdom of the by the Gepidæ, and they themselves passed into Italy. the growth of Teutonic powers in those regions was stopped. A new and far more dangerous enemy was into Italy. brought into the neighbourhood of the Empire, and the way was opened for the Slavonic races to play in some degree the same part in the East which the Teutons played in the West. But while the East lost this chance of renovation, for such it would have been, the Lombard settlement in Italy was the beginning of a new Teutonic power in that country. But it was not a Character power which could possibly grow up into a national Lombard Teutonic kingdom of all Italy, as the dominion of the East-Goths might well have done. The Lombard conquest of Italy was at no time a complete conquest; part Incomplete of the land was won by the Lombards; part was kept Italy. by the Emperors; and the Imperial and Lombard possessions intersected one another in a way which hindered the growth of any kind of national unity under either

overthrown The Lombards pass

CHAP. V.

Lombard duchies.

Imperial possessions in Italy.

Ravenna taken by the Lombards. c. 758.

The new settlers founded the great Lombard power. kingdom in the North of Italy, which has kept the Lombard name to this day, and the smaller Lombard states of Spoleto and Beneventum. But a large part of Italy still remained to the Empire. Ravenna, the dwelling-place of the Exarchs, Rome itself, Naples, and the island city of Venice were all centres of districts which still acknowledged the Imperial rule. perors also kept the extreme southern points of both the peninsulas of Southern Italy, and, for the present, the three great islands. The Lombard Kings were constantly threatening Rome and Ravenna. fell into their hands, but in the middle of the eighth century Ravenna was taken, and with it the district specially known as the Exarchate was annexed to the But this greatest extent of the Lombard dominion. Lombard power caused its overthrow: for it led to a chain of events which, as we shall presently see, ended in transferring not only the Lombard kingdom, but the Imperial crown of the West to the hands of the Franks.

§ 3. Rise of the Saracens.

But, before we give any account of the revolutions which took place among the already existing powers of Western Europe, it will be well to describe the geographical changes which were caused by the appearance of absolutely new actors on two sides of the Empire. One point however may be noticed here, as standing apart from the general course of events, namely, that the Roman province in Spain was won gradually back by the West-Goths. The inland cities, as Cordova, were hardly kept forty years, and the whole of the Imperial possessions in Spain were lost during the reign of

Roman province in Spain recovered by the Goths. 534-572.

Heraclius. Thus the great dominion which Justinian had won back in the West, important as were its historical results, was itself of very short duration; a large part of Italy was lost almost as soon as it was won, and the recovered dominion in Spain did not abide more than ninety years.

But meanwhile, in the course of the seventh century, nations which had hitherto been unknown or unimportant began to play a great part in history and greatly to change the face of the map. These new powers fall under two heads; those who appeared on the northern and those who appeared on the eastern frontier of the Empire. The nations who appeared on the North were, like the early Teutonic invaders of the Empire, ready to act, if partly as conquerors, partly also as disciples; those who appeared on the East were the champions of an utterly different system in religion and everything else. In short, the old rivalry of the East and West now takes a distinctly aggressive form on the part of the East. As long as the Sassanid dynasty lasted, Rome and Persia still con- ware betinued their old rivalry on nearly equal terms. long wars between the two Empires made little difference in their boundaries. In the last stage of their wars of warfare Chosroes took Jerusalem and Antioch, and and Heencamped at Chalkêdôn. Heraclius pressed his eastern 608-628. victories beyond the boundaries of the Empire under But even these great campaigns made no Trajan. lasting difference in the map, except so far as, by weakening Rome and Persia alike, they paved the way for the greatest change of all. More important to Extension geography was a change which took place at somewhat Roman earlier time when, during the reign of Justinian, the power on the Euxine.

The Rome and

CHAP. V.

The Arabian vassals of Rome and Persia.

Roman power was extended on the Eastern side of the Euxine in Colchis or Lazica. The southern borders of each Empire were to some extent protected by the dominion of dependent Arabian kings, the Ghassanides being vassals of Rome, and the Lachmites to the east of them being vassals of Persia. But a change came presently which altogether overthrew the Persian kingdom, which deprived the Roman Empire of its Eastern, Egyptian, and African provinces, and which gave both the Empire and the Teutonic kingdoms of the West an enemy of a kind altogether different from any against whom they hitherto had to strive.

Rise of the Saracens.

Arabia united under Mahomet, 622–682.

Conquests of the Saracens.

The cause which wrought such abiding changes was the rise of the Saracens under Mahomet and his first A new nation, that of the Arabs, now became dominant in a large part of the lands which had been part of the Roman Empire, as well as in lands far beyond its boundaries. The scattered tribes of Arabia were first gathered together into a single power by Mahomet himself, and under his successors they undertook to spread the Mahometan religion wherever their swords could carry it. And, with the Mahometan religion, they carried also the Arabic language, and what we may call Eastern civilization as opposed to Western. A strife, in short, now begins between Arvan and Semitic man. Rome and Persia, with all their differences, were both of them Aryan powers. The most amazing thing is the extraordinary speed with which the Saracens pressed their conquests at the expense of both Rome and Persia, forming a marked contrast to the slow advance both of Roman conquest and of Teutonic settlement. In the course of less than eighty years, the Mahometan conquerors formed

a dominion greater than that of Rome, and, for a short time, the will of the Caliph of the Prophet was obeyed -In a few Loss of the Eastern from the Ocean to lands beyond the Indus. campaigns the Empire lost all its possessions beyond provinces Mount Tauros; that is, it lost one of the three great 682-689. divisions of the Empire, that namely in which neither Greek nor Roman civilization had ever thoroughly taken root.

While the Roman Empire was thus dismembered, the rival power of Persia was not merely dismembered, but utterly overwhelmed. The Persian nationality was Soracen again, as in the days of the Parthians, held down under Persia. a foreign power, to revive yet again ages later. But the Saracen power was very far from merely taking the place of its Parthian and Persian predecessors. mission of the followers of Mahomet was a mission of universal conquest, and that mission they so far carried out as altogether to overthrow the exclusive dominion of Rome in her own Mediterranean. Under Justinian, if the Imperial possession of the Mediterranean coast was not absolutely continuous, the small exceptions in Africa, Spain, and Gaul in no way interfered with the maritime supremacy of the Empire, and Gaul and Spain, even where they were not Roman, were at least Christian. But now a gradual advance of sixty-four years annexed the Roman dominions in Africa to Saracen the Mahometan dominion. Thence the Saracens passed Africa. into Spain, and found the West-Gothic kingdom an or spain. easier prey than the Roman provinces. Within three years after the final conquest of Africa, the whole peninsula was conquered, save where the Christian still held out in the inaccessible mountain fastnesses. Saracen power was even carried beyond the Pyrenees

Saracen provinces in Gaul, 718-755.

into the province of Septimania, the remnant of the Gaulish dominion of the West-Gothic kings. Narbonne, Arles, Nîmes, all became for a while Saracen cities.

Effects of Saracen conquest.

In this way, of the three continents round the Mediterranean, Rome lost all her possessions in Africa, while both in Europe and Asia she had now a neighbour and an enemy of quite another kind from any The Teutonic conquerors. which she had had before. if conquerors, had been also disciples; they became part of the Latin world. The Persian, though his rivalry was religious as well as political, was still merely a rival, fighting along a single line of frontier. But every province that was conquered by the Saracens was utterly lopped away; it became the possession of men altogether alien and hostile in race, language, manners, and religion. A large part of the Roman world passed from Aryan and Christian to Semitic and Mahometan dominion. But the essential differences among the three main parts of the Empire now showed themselves very clearly. The Eastern provinces, where either Roman or Greek life was always an exotic, fell Africa, as being so greatly away at the first touch. Romanized, held out for sixty years. The provinces of Asia Minor, now thoroughly Greek, were often ravaged, but never conquered. Spain and Septimania were far more easily conquered than Africa—a sign perhaps that the West-Gothic rule was still felt as

Different fates of the Eastern, Latin, and Greek provinces.

647-709.

With the conquest of Spain the undivided Saracenic Empire, the dominion of the single Caliph, reached its greatest extent in the three continents. Detached conquests in Europe were made long after, but on the whole the Saracen power went back. Forty years

foreign by the Roman inhabitants.

Greatest extent of Saracen provinces.

later they lost Sind, their furthest possession to the East. CHAP. Five years later Spain became the seat of a rival dynasty, which after a while grew into a rival Caliphate. In the Separation of Spain.

same year the Saracen dominion for the first time went 755. back in Europe. The battle of Tours answers to the Battle of repulse of Attila at Châlons; it did not make changes, 782. but hindered them; but before long the one province Frankish which the Saracens held beyond the Pyrenees, that of Septima-Septimania or Gothia, was won from them by the 755. Franks.

§ 4. Settlements of the Slavonic Nations.

The movements of the sixth century began to bring into notice a branch of the Aryan family of nations which was to play an important part in the affairs both of the East and of the West. These nations were the Movements Slaves. It is needless for our purpose to attempt to Slaves. trace their earlier history; but the movements of the Avars in the sixth century seem to have had much the same effect upon the Slaves which the movements of the Huns in the fourth century had upon the Teutons. The inroads of the Avars had, as we have seen, checked the growth of Teutonic powers on the Lower Danube, and had led to the Lombard settlement in Italy. Avars only formed the vanguard of a number of Turanian nations, some at least of them Turkish, which were now pressing westward. The Avars formed a great king- Kingdom of dom in the lands north of the Danube; to the east of these, along the northern coasts of the Euxine, bordering on the outlying possessions and allies of the Empire in those regions, lay Magyars, Patzinaks, and the Magyars, greater dominion of the Chazars. All these play a part in Byzantine history; and the Avars were in the seventh

century the most dangerous invaders and ravagers of

CHAP. V.

the Roman territory. But south of the Danube they appeared mainly as ravagers; geography knows them only in their settled kingdom to the north of that river. Even that kingdom lasted no very great time; the real importance of all these migrations consists in the effect which they had on the great Aryan race which now begins to take its part in history. The Slaves seem to have been driven by the Turanian incursions in two directions: to the North-west and to the South-west. The North-western division gave rise to more than one European state, and their relations with Germany form an important part of the history of the Western Empire. These North-western Slaves do not become of import-But the South-western division ance till a little later. plays a great part in the history of the sixth and seventh Their position with regard to the Eastern centuries. Empire is a kind of shadow of the position held by the Teutonic nations with regard to the Western Empire. The Slaves play in the East, though less thoroughly

western and Southeastern Slaves.

North-

Analogy between Teutons and Slaves.

Slavonic settlementa under Heraclius. c. 620. doubt that Heraclius encouraged Slavonic settlements south of the Danube, doubtless with a view to defence against the more dangerous Avars. Much like the Teutonic settlers in the West, the Slaves came in at first as colonists under Imperial authority, and presently became practically independent. A number of Slavonic states

thus arose in the lands north and east of the Hadriatic, as Servia, Chrobatia or Croatia, Carinthia, of which the first two are historically connected with the Eastern,

in the seventh they appear as settlers.

and less brilliantly, the same part, half conquerors, half disciples, which the Teutons played in the West. During the sixth century they appear only as ravagers;

There seems no

CHAP.

and the third with the Western Empire. Istria and Dalmatia now became Slavonic, with the exception of the maritime cities, which, among many vicissitudes, clave to the Empire. And even among them considerable revolutions took place. Thus Salona was de- Destrucstroyed, and out of Diocletian's palace in its neigh-Salona, bourhood arose the new city of Spalato. The Dalmatian Origin of Epidauros was also destroyed, and Ragusa took its and Raplace. In many of these inroads Slaves and Avars were mixed up together; but the lasting settlements were all Slavonic. And the state of things which thus began has been lasting; the north-eastern coast of the Hadriatic is still a Slavonic land with an Italian fringe.

In these migrations the Slaves displaced whatever Displaceremnants were left of the old Illyrian race in the lands ment of th Illyrians near the Danube. They have themselves to some extent taken the Illyrian name, a change which has sometimes led to confusion. But at the time the movement went much further south than this. The Slaves pressed on into a large part of Macedonia and Greece, and, during the seventh and eighth centuries, the whole of those coun- Extent of tries, except the fortified cities and a fringe along the settlement. coast, were practically cut off from the Empire. The name of Slavinia reached from the Danube to Peloponnêsos, leaving to the Empire only islands and detached points of coast from Venice round to Thessalonica. settlements in these regions gave a new meaning to an ancient name, and the word Macedonian now began to mean Slavonic. And it must have been at this time that the Illyrians, the Skipetar or Albanians, pressed Albanians, southward and formed those colonies in Greece, some of which still keep the Albanian language, while the Slavonic language has vanished from those lands for ages.

CHAP. V.

Nature of Slavonic settlement in Grasce.

The Slavonic occupation of Greece is a fact which must neither be forgotten nor exaggerated. It certainly did not amount to an extirpation of the Greek nation; but it certainly did amount to an occupation of a large part of the country, which was Hellenized afresh from those cities and districts which remained Greek or Roman. While these changes were going on in the Hadriatic and Ægæan lands, another immigration later in the seventh century took place in the lands south of the lower Danube, and drove back the Imperial frontier This was the incursion of the Bulgarians, to Haimos. another Turanian people, but one whose history has been different from that of most of the Turanian immi-By mixture with Slavonic subjects and neighbours they became practically Slavonic, and they still remain a people speaking a Slavonic language. the Empire, though it still kept its possessions in

Settlement of the Bulgarians, c. 679.

The Eastern Empire cut short in its own peninsula.

the Empire, though it still kept its possessions in Italy with the great Mediterranean islands, though its hold on Western Africa lasted on into the eighth century, though it still kept outlying possessions on the northern and eastern coasts of the Euxine, was cut short in that great peninsula which seems made to be the immediate possession of the New Rome.

Moral influence of Constantinople. But, exactly as happened in the West, the loss of political dominion carried with it the growth of moral dominion. The nations which pressed into these provinces gradually accepted Christianity in its Eastern form, and they have always looked up to the New Rome with a feeling the same in kind, but less strong in degree, as that with which the West has looked up to the Old Rome. But, at the beginning of the eighth century, though the Imperial power still held posts here and there from the pillars of Hêraklês to the Kimmerian

Extent of the Eastern Empire.

Bosporos, Saracens on the one side and Slaves on the other had cut short the continuous Roman dominion to a comparatively narrow space. The unbroken possessions of Cæsar were now confined to Thrace and that solid peninsula of Asia Minor which the Saracens constantly ravaged, but never conquered. Mountains had taken place of rivers as the great boundaries of the Empire: instead of the Danube and the Euphrates, the Roman Terminus had fallen back to Haimos and Tauros.

§ 5. The Transfer of the Western Empire to the Franks.

Meanwhile we must go back to the West, and trace Growth of the Franks. the growth of the great power which was there growing up, a power which, while the elder Empire was thus cut short in the East, was in the end to supplant it in the West by the creation of a rival Empire. a while the Franks and the Empire had only occasional dealings with each other. Next to Britain, which had altogether ceased to be part of the Roman world, the part of the Western Empire which was least affected by the re-awakening of the Roman power in the East was the former province of Transalpine Gaul. power of the Franks was fast spreading, both in their old home in Germany and in their new home in Gaul. The Frankish conquest of victory of Chlodwig over the Alemanni made the Franks the Alethe leading people of Germany. The two German powers which had so long been the chief enemies of the Roman power along the Rhine were now united. Throughout the sixth century the German dominion of the Franks was growing. The Frankish supremacy was extended over Thuringia, and later in the century over of the Thuringians, e. The Bavaria of this age, it must be remem- of Bavaria. Bavaria.

CHAP. V.

bered, has a much wider extent than the name has in - modern geography, reaching to the northern borders of The Bavarians seem to have been themselves Italy. but recent settlers in the land between the Alps and the Danube; but their immigration and their reduction under Frankish supremacy made the lands immediately south of the Danube thoroughly Teutonic, as the earlier Frankish conquests had done by the lands immediately west of the Rhine. Long before this time, the Franks had greatly extended their dominions in Gaul also. In the later years of Chlodwig the greater part of Aquitaine was won from the West-Goths. conquests at their expense were afterwards made, and about the same time Burgundy came under Frankish supremacy.

Conquest of Aquitaine [507-511] and Burgundy. 532-534.

> The Franks now held, either in possession or dependence, the whole oceanic coast of Gaul; but they were still shut out from the Mediterranean. The West-Goths still kept the land from the Pyrenees to the Rhone, the land of Septimania or Gothia, to which the last name clave as being now the only Gothic part of Gaul. land which was specially Provincia, the first Roman possession in Transalpine Gaul, the coast from the Rhone to the Alps, formed part of the East-Gothic dominions of An invasion of Italy during the long wars Theodoric. between the Goths and Romans failed to establish a Frankish dominion on the Italian side of the Alps. But as the Franks, by their conquest of Burgundy, were now neighbours of Italy, it led to a further enlargement of their Gaulish dominions, and to their first acquisition of a Mediterranean sea-board. It was now that Massalia, Arelate, and the rest of the Province were, by an Imperial grant, one of the last exercises of Imperial

Cession of Provence. 536. power in those regions, added to the kingdom of the By the time that the Roman reconquest of Franks. Italy was completed, the Frankish dominion, united for Extent of a moment under a single head, took in the whole of ish dominions. Gaul, except the small remaining West-Gothic territory, together with central Germany and a supremacy over the Southern German lands. To the north lay the still independent tribes of the Low-Dutch stock, Frisian and Saxon.

As the Frankish dominion plays so great a part in European history and geography, a part in truth second only to that played by the Roman dominion, it will be needful to consider the historical position of the Position of Their dominion was that of a German people Franks. who had made themselves dominant alike in Germany and in Gaul. But it was only in a small part of the Frankish territory that the Frankish people had actually settled. It was only in northern Gaul and The cession central Germany, in the countries to which they have possessions. permanently given their name, that the Franks can be looked on as really occupying the land. In their German territory they of course remained German; in northern Gaul their position answered to that of the other Teutonic nations which had formed settlements within the Empire. They were a dominant Teutonic race in a Roman land. Gradually they adopted the speech of the conquered, while the conquered in the end adopted the name of the conquerors. the fusion of German and Roman was slower in the Slow fusion Frankish part of Gaul than elsewhere, doubtless be- and Rocause elsewhere the Teutonic settlements were cut off from their older Teutonic homes, while the Franks in Gaul had their older Teutonic home as a back-

CHAP. German dependencies of the Franks.

Ethnology of Southern

Beyond the bounds of these more strictly ground. Frankish lands, German and Gaulish, the dominion of and Gaulish the Franks was at most a political supremacy, and in no sense a national settlement. In Germany Bavaria was ruled by its vassal princes; in Gaul south of the Loire the Frank was at most an external ruler. Aguitaine had to be practically conquered over and over again, and new dynasties of native princes were constantly rising up. The Teutonic element in these lands, an element much slighter than the Teutonic element in Northern Gaul, is not Frankish, but Gothic The native Romance speech of and Burgundian. those lands is wholly different from the Romance speech of Northern Gaul. In short, there was really nothing in common between the two great parts of Gaul, the lands south and the lands north of the Loire, except their union, first under Roman and then under Frankish dominion. And in Armorica the old Celtic population, strengthened by the settlers from Britain, formed another and a yet more distinct element.

Divisions of the Frankish domi-

nions.

Thus there were within the Frankish dominions wide national diversities, containing the germs of future It needed a strong hand even to keep the Teutonic and the Latin Francia together, much less to keep together all the dependent lands, German and Gaulish. During the ages while the Empire was being cut short by Lombards, Goths, Slaves, and Saracens, the Frankish dominion was never in the like sort cut short by foreign settlements; but its whole history under the Merowingian dynasty is a history of divisions The tendencies to division which were and reunions. inherent in the condition of the country were strengthened by endless partitions among the members of the

reigning house. Speaking roughly, it may be said that the more strictly Frankish territory showed a tendency to divide itself into two parts, the Eastern or Teutonic land, Austria or Austrasia, and Neustria, the Austria Western or Romance land. These were severally the Meustria. germs which grew into the kingdoms of Germany and As for the mere name of Francia, like other Use of the names of the kind, it shifted its geographical use Francia. according to the wanderings of the people from whom it was derived. After many such changes of meaning, it gradually settled down as the name for those parts of Germany and Gaul where it still abides. There are the Teutonic or Austrian Francia, part of which still keeps the name of Franken or Franconia, and the Romance or Neustrian Francia, which by various annexations has grown into modern France.

At last, after endless divisions, reconquests, and re- The Karlunions of the different parts of the Frankish territory, the Dukes whole Frankish dominion was again, in the second half Kings, 752-987. of the eighth century, joined together under the Austrasian, the purely German, house of the Karlings. Dukes and Kings of that house consolidated and extended the Frankish dominion in every direction. Under Pippin and Charles the Great, the power of the ruling race was more firmly established over the dependent states, such as Bavaria and Aquitaine. Under Pippin Pippin the conquest of the Saracen province of Septimania Septimaextended the Frankish power over the whole of Gaul; 752. and under Charles the Great, the Frankish dominion conquests was extended by a series of conquests in every di-the Greatrection. Of these, his Italian conquests were rather the winning of a new crown for the Frankish king than the extension of the Frankish kingdom. But the

CHAP. V. conquest of Saxony at the one end and of the Spanish March at the other, as well as the overthrow of the Pannonian kingdom of the Avars, were in the strictest sense extensions of the Frankish dominions. The Frankish power which now plays so great a part in the world was a power essentially German. The Franks and their kings, the kings who reigned from the Elbe to the Ebro, were German in blood, speech, and feeling; but they bore rule over other lands, German, Latin, and Celtic, in many various degrees of incorporation and subjection.

Thus the effect of the Saracen conquests was to leave

in Europe one purely European power, namely the

German character of the Frankish power.

The three great powers of the eighth century; Romans, Franks, Saracens.

kingdom of the Franks, one power both European and Asiatic, namely the Roman Empire with its seat at Constantinople, and one power at once Asiatic, African, and European, namely the Saracen Caliphate. Through the eighth century these three are the great powers of the world, to which the other nations of Europe and Asia form, as far as we are concerned, a mere background. But the Caliphate, as a Semitic and Mahometan power, could be European only in a geographical sense. Even after the establishment of the independent Saracen dominion in Spain, the new power still remained an exotic. A great country of Western Europe was no longer ruled from Damascus or Bagdad; but the emirate, afterwards Caliphate, of Cordova, and the kingdoms into which it afterwards broke up, still remained

Asia—in after times rather of Africa—thrusting themselves into Europe, like the Spanish dominion of Carthage in earlier times. The two great Christian powers, the two great really European powers, are the Roman and

only geographically European.

They were portions of

Character of the Caliphate.

The Saracen dominion in Spain.

the Frankish. We now come to the process which for a while caused the Roman and Frankish names to have the same meaning within a large part of Europe, and by which the two seats of Roman dominion were again parted asunder, never to be reunited.

The way by which the Roman and Frankish Relations of the Franks powers came to affect one another was through the and the Empire. affairs of Italy. The steps by which the Imperial power was, during the eighth century, weakened step by step in the territories which still remained to the Empire in central Italy are, either from an ecclesiastical or from The Impea strictly historical point of view, of surpassing interest. sions in Italy. But, as long as the authority of the Emperor was not openly thrown off, no change was made on the map. The events of those times which did make a change on the map were, first the conquest of the Exarchate by Lombard the Lombards, and secondly, the overthrow of the of the Lombard kingdom itself by the Frank king Charles Overthrow The Frankish power was thus at last Lombards established on the Italian side of the Alps, but it must be remarked that the new conquest was not incorporated with the Frankish dominion. Charles held Lombardy his Italian dominion as a separate dominion, and called kingdom. himself King of the Franks and Lombards. bore the title of Patrician of the Romans; but, though the assumption of that title was of great political significance, it did not affect geography. The Title of title of Patrician of itself implied a commission from the Emperor, and, though it was bestowed by the Bishop and people of Rome without the Imperial consent, the very choice of the title showed that the Imperial authority was not formally thrown off. Charles, as Patrician, was virtually sovereign of Rome,

CHAP. V.

Nominal authority of the Empire. and his acquisition of the patriciate practically extended his dominion from the Ocean to the frontiers of Beneventum. But, down to his Imperial coronation in the last week of the eighth century, the Emperor who reigned in the New Rome was still the nominal sovereign of the old. The event of the year 800, with all its weighty significance, did not practically either extend the territories of Charles or increase his powers.

Still the Imperial coronation of Charles is one of

Effect of the Imperial coronation of Charles. 800.

.

Final division of the Empire.

Growing nationality of the two Empires, German and Greek.

the great landmarks both of history and of historical geography. The whole political system of Europe was changed when the Old Rome cast off its formal allegiance to the New, and chose the King of the Franks and Lombards to be Emperor of the Romans. Though the powers of Charles were not increased nor his dominions extended, he held everything by a new title. The Roman Empire was divided, never to be joined together again. But its Western half now took in, not only the greatest of its lost provinces, but vast regions which had never formed part of the Empire in the days of Trajan himself. Again, the distinctive character of the older Roman Empire had been the absence of nationa-The whole civilized world had become Rome, and all its free inhabitants had become Romans. from this time each of the two divisions of the Empire begins to assume something like a national character. East and West alike remained Roman in name and in The Old Rome was the nominal political traditions. centre of one; the New Rome was both the nominal and the real centre of the other. But there was a sense in which both alike ceased from this time to be The Western Empire has passed to a German

king, and later changes tended to make his Empire more and more German. The Eastern Empire meanwhile, by the successive loss of the Eastern provinces, of Latin Africa, and of Latin Italy, became nearly conterminous with those parts of Europe and Asia where the Greek speech and Greek civilization prevailed. From one point of view, both Empires are still Roman; from another point of view, one is fast becoming German, the other is fast becoming Greek. And the Rivalry of two powers into which the old Roman Empire is thus Empires. split are in the strictest sense two Empires. no longer mere divisions of an Empire which has been found to be too great for the rule of one man. Emperors of the East and West are no longer Imperial colleagues dividing the administration of a single Empire between them. They are now rival potentates, each claiming to be exclusively the one true Roman Emperor, the one true representative of the common predecessors of both in the days when the Empire was still undivided.

It is further to be noted that the same kind of The two change which now happened to the Christian Empire, had happened earlier in the century to the Mahometan Empire. The establishment of a rival dynasty at Cordova, even though the assumption of the actual title of Caliph did not follow at once, was exactly analogous to the establishment of a rival Empire The Mediterranean world has now in the Old Rome. four great powers, the two rival Christian Empires, and the two rival Mahometan Caliphates. these, it naturally follows that each is hostile to its neighbour of the opposite religion, and friendly to its neighbour's rival. The Western Emperor is the

pires and Caliphates.

enemy of the Western Caliph, the friend of the Eastern. The Eastern Emperor is the enemy of the Eastern Rivalry of the Em- Caliph, the friend of the Western. Thus the four great powers stood at the beginning of the ninth century. And it was out of the dismemberments of the two great Christian and the great Mahometan powers that the later states, Christian and Mahometan, of the Mediterranean world took their rise.

Extent of the Carolingian Empire.

It is a point of geographical as well as of historical importance that Charles the Great, after he was crowned Emperor, caused all those who had been hitherto bound by allegiance to him as King of the Franks to swear allegiance to him afresh as Roman Emperor. This merks that all his dominions, Frankish, Lombard, and strictly Roman, are to be looked on as forming part of the Western Empire. Thus the Western Empire now took in all those German lands which the old Roman Emperors Germany became part of the never could conquer. Roman Empire, not by Rome conquering Germany, but by Rome choosing the German king as her Emperor. The boundaries of the Empire thus became different from what they had ever been before. Of the old provinces of the Western Empire, Britain, Africa, and all Spain save one corner, remained foreign to the new Roman Empire of the Franks. But, on the other hand, the Empire now took in all the lands in Germany and beyond Germany over which the Frankish power now reached, but which had never formed part of the elder Empire. The long wars of Charles with the Saxons led to conquest of their final conquest, to the incorporation of Saxony with the Frankish kingdom, and, after the Imperial coronation of the Frankish king, to its incorporation with the Western Empire.

Contrast of its boundsries with those of the elder Empire.

Saxony. 772-804.

The conquests of Charles had thus, among their other results, welded Germany into a single whole. For though the Franks had long been the greatest power in Germany, yet Germany could not be said to form a single whole as long as the Saxons, the greatest people of Northern Germany, remained independent. conquest of Saxony brought the Frankish power for the first time in contact with the Danes and the other people of Scandinavia. The dominions of Charles took in what was then called Saxony beyond the Elbe, that is the modern Holstein, and the Eider was fixed as the Boundary northern boundary of the Empire. More than one eider. Danish king did homage to Charles and to some of the Emperors after him; but Denmark was never incorporated with the Empire or even made permanently To the east, the immediate dominions of Slavonic dependent. Charles stretched but a little way beyond the Elbe; but neighhere the Western Empire came in contact, as the Eastern had done at an earlier time and by a different process, with the widely spread nations of the Slavonic race. The same movements which had driven one branch of that race to the south-west had driven another branch to the north-west, and the wars of Charles in those regions gave his Empire a fringe of Slavonic allies and dependents along both sides of the Elbe, forming a barrier between the immediate dominions of the Empire and the independent Slaves to the east. To the Overthrow south Charles overthrew the kingdom of the Avars; he kingdom. thus extended his dominions on the side of south-eastern Germany, and here he came in contact with the southern branch of the Slaves, a portion of whom, in Carinthia and the neighbouring lands, became subjects of his Empire. In Spain he acquired the north-eastern corner

CHAP. Rivalry of the Empires and Caliphates.

enemy of the Western Caliph, the friend of the Eastern. The Eastern Emperor is the enemy of the Eastern Caliph, the friend of the Western. Thus the four great powers stood at the beginning of the ninth And it was out of the dismemberments of century. the two great Christian and the great Mahometan powers that the later states, Christian and Mahometan, of the Mediterranean world took their rise.

Extent of the Carolingian Empire.

It is a point of geographical as well as of historical importance that Charles the Great, after he was crowned Emperor, caused all those who had been hitherto bound by allegiance to him as King of the Franks to swear allegiance to him afresh as Roman Emperor. This marks that all his dominions, Frankish, Lombard, and strictly Roman, are to be looked on as forming part of the Western Empire. Thus the Western Empire now took in all those German lands which the old Roman Emperors never could conquer. Germany became part of the Roman Empire, not by Rome conquering Germany, but by Rome choosing the German king as her Emperor. contrast of The boundaries of the Empire thus became different from what they had ever been before. provinces of the Western Empire, Britain, Africa, and all Spain save one corner, remained foreign to the new Roman Empire of the Franks. But, on the other hand, the Empire now took in all the lands in Germany and beyond Germany over which the Frankish power now reached, but which had never formed part of the elder Empire. The long wars of Charles with the Saxons led to conquest of their final conquest, to the incorporation of Saxony with the Frankish kingdom, and, after the Imperial coronation of the Frankish king, to its incorporation with the Western Empire.

its boundsries with those of the elder Empire.

Saxony. 772-804.

The conquests of Charles had thus, among their other results, welded Germany into a single whole. For though the Franks had long been the greatest power in Germany, yet Germany could not be said to form a single whole as long as the Saxons, the greatest people of Northern Germany, remained independent. conquest of Saxony brought the Frankish power for the first time in contact with the Danes and the other people of Scandinavia. The dominions of Charles took in what was then called Saxony beyond the Elbe, that is the modern Holstein, and the Eider was fixed as the Boundary northern boundary of the Empire. More than one Eider. Danish king did homage to Charles and to some of the Emperors after him; but Denmark was never incorporated with the Empire or even made permanently To the east, the immediate dominions of Slavonic dependent. Charles stretched but a little way beyond the Elbe; but neighhere the Western Empire came in contact, as the Eastern had done at an earlier time and by a different process, with the widely spread nations of the Slavonic race. The same movements which had driven one branch of that race to the south-west had driven another branch to the north-west, and the wars of Charles in those regions gave his Empire a fringe of Slavonic allies and dependents along both sides of the Elbe, forming a barrier between the immediate dominions of the Empire and the independent Slaves to the east. south Charles overthrew the kingdom of the Avars; he kingdom. thus extended his dominions on the side of south-eastern Germany, and here he came in contact with the southern branch of the Slaves, a portion of whom, in Carinthia and the neighbouring lands, became subjects of his Empire. In Spain he acquired the north-eastern corner

To the Overthrow

CHAP. V. The Spanish March.

778.
Divisions of the Empire.

as far as the Ebro, forming the Spanish March, afterwards the county of Barcelona.

Thus the new Western Empire took in all Gaul, all

that was then Germany, the greater part of Italy, and a small part of Spain.1 It thus took in both Teutonic and Romance lands, and contained in it the germs of the chief nations of modern Europe. It was a step towards their formation when Charles, following the example both of earlier Roman Emperors and of earlier Frankish kings, planned several divisions of his domi-Owing to the deaths of all his nions among his sons. sons but one, none of these divisions took effect. it should be noticed that as yet none of these schemes of division agreed with any great natural or national boundary. They did not as yet foreshadow the division which afterwards took place, and out of which the chief states of Western Europe grew. cases only was anything like a national kingdom Charles's son Lewis reigned under him thought of. as king in Aquitaine, a kingdom which took in all Southern Gaul and the Spanish March, answering pretty nearly to the lands of the Provençal tongue or And when Charles died, and was suctongue of Oc. ceeded in the Empire by Lewis, Charles's grandson Bernard still went on reigning under his uncle as King The Kingdom of Italy must be understood as taking in the Italian mainland, except the lands in the south which were held by the dependent princes of Beneventum and by the rival Emperors of the East.

Kingdom of Aquitaine.

Death of Charles. 814.

Kingdom of Italy.

Use of the name Francia.

¹ The geographical extent of the Frankish dominion before and after the conquest of Charles is most fully marked by Einhard, Vita Karoli, c. 15.

During this period Francia commonly means the strictly

Frankish kingdoms, Gaulish and German. The words Gallia and Germania are used in a strictly geographical sense.

CHAP.

§ 6. Northern Europe.

Meanwhile other nations were beginning to show Scandinathemselves in those parts of Europe which lay beyond English. In north-western Europe two branches the Empire. of the Teutonic race were fast growing into importance; the one in lands which had never formed part of the Empire, the other in a land which had been part of it, but which had been so utterly severed from it as to be all one as if it had never belonged to it. These were the Scandinavian nations in the two great peninsulas of Northern Europe, and the English in the Isle of Britain. The history of these two races is closely connected, and it has an important bearing on the history of Europe in general.

In Britain itself the progress of the English arms stages of the English had been gradual. Sometimes conquests from the conquest of Britons were made with great speed: sometimes the English advance was checked by successes on the British side, by mere inaction, or by wars between the different English kingdoms. The fluctuations of victory, and consequently of boundaries, between the English kingdoms were quite as marked as the warfare between the English and the Britons. Among the many Teutonic The Settlements in Britain, small and great, seven king-English kingdoms. doms stand out as of special importance, and three of these, Wessex, Mercia, and Northumberland, again stand out as candidates for a general supremacy over the whole English name. At the end of the eighth the end of century a large part of Britain remained, as it still contury.

CHAP. V.

states.

remains, in the hands of the elder Celtic inhabitants; but the parts which they still kept were now cut off from each other. Cornwall or West-Wales, North-Wales (answering nearly to the modern principality), and Strath-clyde or Cumberland (a much larger district than the modern county so called) were all the seats of separate, though fluctuating, British states. Beyond the Forth lay the independent kingdoms of the Picts and Scots, which, in the course of the ninth century, became one.

West-Saxon supremacy under Ecgberht. 802-837.

It was the West-Saxon kingdom to which the supremacy over all the kingdoms of Britain, Teutonic and Celtic, came in the end. Ecgberht, its king, had been a friend and guest of Charles the Great, and he had most likely been stirred up by his example to do in his own island what Charles had done on the mainland. In the course of his reign, West-Wales was completely conquered; the other English kingdoms, together with North-Wales, were brought into a greater or less degree of dependence. But both in North-Wales and also in Mercia, Northumberland, and East-Anglia, the local kings went on reigning under the supremacy of the King of the West-Saxons, who now began sometimes to call himself King of the English. In the north both Scotland and Strathclyde remained quite independent.

The Scandinavian nations.

The Danes.

That part also of the Teutonic race which lay altogether beyond the bounds of the Empire now begins to be of importance. The Danes are heard of as early as the days of Justinian; but neither they nor the other Scandinavian nations play any great part in history before the time of Charles the Great. A great number of small states gradually settled down into three great kingdoms, which remain still, though their boundaries have greatly changed. The boun-

dary between Denmark and the Empire was, as we have seen, fixed at the Eider. Besides the peninsula of Jutland and the islands which still belong to it, Denmark took in Scania and other lands in the south Extent of of the great peninsula that now forms Sweden and and Nor-Norway. Norway, on the other hand, ran much further inland, and came down much further south than it does These points are of importance, because they show the causes of the later history of the three Scandinavian states. Both Denmark and Norway had a great front to the Ocean, while Swithiod and Gauthiod, the districts which formed the beginning of the kingdom of Sweden, had no opening that way, but were altogether Sweden. turned towards the Baltic. It thus came about that for some centuries both Denmark and Norway played a much greater part in the general affairs of Europe than Danish and Norwegian Sweden did. Denmark was an immediate neighbour settlements. of the Empire, and from both Denmark and Norway men went out to conquer and settle in various parts of Britain, Ireland and Gaul, besides colonizing the more distant and uninhabited lands of Iceland and Greenland. Meanwhile, the Swedes pressed eastward Pressure of on the Finnish and Slavonic people beyond the Baltic. the East. In this last way they had a great effect on the history of the Eastern Empire; but in Western history Sweden counts for very little till a much later time.

During the period which has been dealt with in Summary. this chapter, taking in the sixth, seventh, and eighth centuries, we thus see, first of all the reunion of the greater part of the Roman Empire under Justinianthen the lopping away of the Eastern and African provinces by the conquests of the Saracens-then the

CHAP. gradual separation of all Italy except the south, ending in the re-establishment of a separate Western Empire under Charles the Great. We thus get two great Christian powers, the Eastern and Western Empires, balanced by two great Mahometan powers, the Eastern and Western Caliphates. All the older Teutonic kingdoms have either vanished or have grown into something wholly different. The Vandal kingdom of Africa and the East-Gothic kingdom have wholly vanished. The West-Gothic kingdom, cut short by Franks on one side and Saracens on the other, survives only in the form of the small Christian principalities which still held their ground in Northern Spain. The Frankish kingdom, by swallowing up the Gothic and Burgundian dominions in Gaul, the independent nations of Germany, the Lombard kingdom, and the more part of the possessions of the Empire in Italy, has grown into a new Western Empire. The two Empires, both still politically Roman, are fast becoming, one German and the other Greek. Meanwhile, nations beyond the bounds of the Empire are growing into impor-The process has begun by which the many small Teutonic settlements in Britain grew in the end into the one kingdom of England. The three Scandinavian nations, Danes, Swedes, and Norwegians or Northmen, now begin to grow into importance. a religious point of view, if Syria, Egypt, Africa, and the more part of Spain were lost to Christendom, the loss was in some degree made up by the conversion to Christianity of the Angles and Saxons in Britain, of the Old-Saxons in Germany, and of the other German tribes which at the beginning of the sixth century had still been heathen. At no time in

the world's history did the map undergo greater changes. This period is the time of real transition from the older state of things represented by the undivided Roman Empire to the newer state of things in which Europe is made up of a great number of independent states. The modern kingdoms outside the Empire, in Britain and Scandinavia, were already forming. The great continental nations of Western Europe had as yet hardly begun to form. They were to grow out of the break-up of the Carolingian Empire, the Roman Empire of the Franks.

I While I was revising this chapter, I became acquainted with C. J. Jireček's Geschichte der Bulgaren (Prag, 1876), the third chapter of which is devoted to an examination of the early settlements of the Slaves in the Eastern peninsula. He makes it probable that they were there earlier than is generally thought. They seem, exactly like the Teutons, to have first entered the Empire as captives and colonists, a process which may have begun as early as the second and third centuries. He shows also that the march of Theodoric into Italy had the effect of laying a large region open to their settlements. But he leaves my general propositions untouched. It is not till the sixth century that those Slavonic movements began which are of real importance to historical geography.

CHAP. V.

CHAP. Rivalry pires and Caliphates.

enemy of the Western Caliph, the friend of the Eastern. The Eastern Emperor is the enemy of the Eastern of the Em- Caliph, the friend of the Western. Thus the four great powers stood at the beginning of the ninth And it was out of the dismemberments of century. the two great Christian and the great Mahometan powers that the later states, Christian and Mahometan, of the Mediterranean world took their rise.

Extent of the Carolingian Empire.

It is a point of geographical as well as of historical importance that Charles the Great, after he was crowned Emperor, caused all those who had been hitherto bound by allegiance to him as King of the Franks to swear allegiance to him afresh as Roman Emperor. This marks that all his dominions, Frankish, Lombard, and strictly Roman, are to be looked on as forming part of the Western Empire. Thus the Western Empire now took in all those German lands which the old Roman Emperors never could conquer. Germany became part of the Roman Empire, not by Rome conquering Germany, but by Rome choosing the German king as her Emperor. The boundaries of the Empire thus became different from what they had ever been before. Of the old provinces of the Western Empire, Britain, Africa, and all Spain save one corner, remained foreign to the new Roman Empire of the Franks. But, on the other hand, the Empire now took in all the lands in Germany and beyond Germany over which the Frankish power now reached, but which had never formed part of the elder Empire. The long wars of Charles with the Saxons led to conquest of their final conquest, to the incorporation of Saxony with the Frankish kingdom, and, after the Imperial coronation of the Frankish king, to its incorporation with the Western Empire.

Contrast of its boundaries with those of the elder Empire.

Saxony. 772-804.

The conquests of Charles had thus, among their other results, welded Germany into a single whole. For though the Franks had long been the greatest power in Germany, yet Germany could not be said to form a single whole as long as the Saxons, the greatest people of Northern Germany, remained independent. conquest of Saxony brought the Frankish power for the first time in contact with the Danes and the other people of Scandinavia. The dominions of Charles took in what was then called Saxony beyond the Elbe, that is the modern Holstein, and the Eider was fixed as the Boundary northern boundary of the Empire. More than one Eider. Danish king did homage to Charles and to some of the Emperors after him; but Denmark was never incorporated with the Empire or even made permanently To the east, the immediate dominions of Slavonic dependent. Charles stretched but a little way beyond the Elbe; but neighhere the Western Empire came in contact, as the Eastern had done at an earlier time and by a different process, with the widely spread nations of the Slavonic race. The same movements which had driven one branch of that race to the south-west had driven another branch to the north-west, and the wars of Charles in those regions gave his Empire a fringe of Slavonic allies and dependents along both sides of the Elbe, forming a barrier between the immediate dominions of the Empire and the independent Slaves to the east. To the Overthrow south Charles overthrew the kingdom of the Avars; he kingdom. thus extended his dominions on the side of south-eastern Germany, and here he came in contact with the southern branch of the Slaves, a portion of whom, in Carinthia and the neighbouring lands, became subjects of his Empire. In Spain he acquired the north-eastern corner

CH AP. VI. answered to no national division. It was indeed mainly a kingdom of the Romance speech, but it did not answer to any one of the great divisions of that speech. It was a kingdom formed by accident, because Lewis wished to increase the portion of his youngest son. Still there can be no doubt that we have here the first beginning of the kingdom of *France*, though it was not till after several other stages that the kingdom thus formed took that name. The

Verdun.

final division of Verdun went a step further in the direction of the modern map. It left Charles in possession of a kingdom which still more nearly answered to France, as France stood before its Burgundian and German annexations. It also founded a kingdom which roughly answered to the later Germany before its great extension to the East at the expense of the Slavonic nations. And, as the Western kingdom was formed by the addition of Aquitaine to the Western Francia, so the Eastern kingdom was formed by the addition of the Eastern Francia to Bavaria. Bavaria became king of a kingdom which we are tempted to call the kingdom of Germany. Still it would as yet be premature to speak of France at all, or even to speak of Germany, except in the geo-The two kingdoms are severally the graphical sense. kingdoms of the Eastern and of the Western Franks. But between these two states the policy of the ninth century instinctively put a barrier. The Emperor Lothar, besides Italy, kept a long narrow strip of territory between the dominions of his Eastern and Western brothers. After him, Italy remained to his

son the Emperor Lewis, while the border lands of Germany and Gaul passed to the younger Lothar. This

Kingdoms of the East ern and Western Franks. land, having thus been the dominion of two Lothars, took the name of Lotharingia, Lothringen, or Lorraine, a name which part of it has kept to this day. This land, sometimes attached to the Eastern kingdom, sometimes to ingia. the Western, sometimes divided between the two, some- ringen, Lorraine, times separated from both, always kept its character of a border-land. The kingdom to the west of it, in like Western manner took the name of Karolingia, which, according kingd called to the same analogy, should be Charlaine. It is only by a caprice of language that the name of Lotharingia has survived, while that of Karolingia has died out.

Meanwhile, in South-eastern Gaul, between the Burgundy, or the Rhone and the Alps, another kingdom arose, namely Middle Kingdom. the kingdom of Burgundy. Under Charles the Third, commonly known as the Fat, all the Frankish domi- Union nions, except Burgundy, were again united for a moment. On his deposition they split asunder again. We now have four distinct kingdoms, those of the Eastern Division on and Western Franks, the forerunners of Germany and tion. France, the kingdom of Italy, and Burgundy, sometimes forming one kingdom and sometimes two. Lotharingia remained a border-land between the Eastern and Western kingdoms, attached sometimes to one, sometimes to another. Out of these elements arose the great kingdoms and nations of Western Europe. The four can hardly be better described than they are by the Old-English Chronicler: 'Arnulf then dwelled in the land to the East of Rhine; and Rudolf took to the middle kingdom; and Oda to the West deal; and Berengar and Guy to the Lombards' land, and to the lands on that side of the mountain.' But the geography of all the four kingdoms which now arose must be described at somewhat greater length.

CHAP.

Kingdom of Lothar-

Karolingia.

Charles the

of the great Frankish dominion were, in theory, like

It must be borne in mind that all these divisions

CHAP. VI.

No formal titles or names of the Frankish kingdoms.

Various names of the Eastern Kingdom or Ger-

many.

the ancient divisions of the Empire, a mere parcelling out of a common possession among several royal col-The Kings had no special titles, and their leagues. dominions had no special names recognized in formal Every king who ruled over any part of the ancient Francia was a King of the Franks, just as much as all among the many rulers of the Roman Empire in the days of Diocletian and Constantine were equally Roman Augusti or Cæsars. As the kings and their kingdoms had no formal titles specially set apart for them, the writers of the time had to describe them as they might. The Eastern part of the Frankish dominions, the lot of Lewis the German and his successors, is thus called the Eastern Kingdom, the Teutonic King-Its king is the King of the East-Franks, sometimes simply the King of the Eastern men, sometimes the King of Germany. This last name, convenient in use, was inaccurate as a formal title, for the Regnum Teutonicum lay geographically partly in Germany, partly in Gaul.2 To the men of the Western kingdom the Eastern king sometimes appeared as the King beyond the The title of King of Germany is often found in the ninth century as a description, but it was not a

¹ The best account of the various names by which the East-Frankish kings and their people are described is given by Waitz, Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte, v. 121 et seqq.

² So Wippo (2) describes the gathering of the men of the kingdom: 'Cis et circa Rhenum castra locabant. Qui dum Galliam a Germanis dividat, ex parte *Germaniæ* Saxones cum sibi adjacentibus Sclavis, Franci orientales, Norici, Alamanni, convenere. De *Gallia* vero Franci qui super Rhenum habitant, Ribuarii, Liutharingi, coadunati sunt.' The two sets of Franks are again distinguished from the Latin or French 'Franci.'

formal title. The Eastern king, like other kings, for the most part simply calls himself Rex, till the time came when his rank as King of Germany or of the East-Franks became simply a step towards the higher title of Emperor of the Romans. But it must be remembered, that the special connexion between the Roman Em-connexion pire and the German kingdom did not begin at once the Eastern on the division of 887. Arnulf indeed, the first and the Empire. German King after the division, made his way to Rome Imperial and was crowned Emperor; and it marks the posi- of Arnulf. tion of the Eastern kingdom as the chief among the kingdoms of the Franks, that the West-Frankish King Odo did homage to Arnulf before his lord's Imperial Homage of coronation, when he was still simple German king. Amult. The rule that whoever was chosen King of Germany had a right, without further election, to the Final union kingdom of Italy and to the Roman Empire, began with the Empire only with the coronation of Otto the Great. that time, the German king is simply one of the kings 968. of the Franks, though it is plain that he held the highest place among them.

Kingdom

Up to under Otto the Great.

This Eastern or German kingdom, as it came out of the division of 887, had, from north to south, nearly Extent of the same extent as the Germany of later 'times. stretched from the Alps to the Eider. Its southern boundaries were somewhat fluctuating. Verona and Aquileia are sometimes counted as a German march, and the boundary between Germany and Burgundy, crossing the modern Switzerland, often changed. the North-east the kingdom hardly stretched beyond the Elbe, except in the small Saxon land between the Elbe and the Eider. The great extension of the

It man king-

The Austrian

and Carinthian marks.

The great duchies.

Saxony.

Eastern or Teutonic Francia.

Alemannia and Bavaria.

German power over the Slavonic lands beyond the CHAP. Elbe had hardly yet begun. To the South-east lay the two border-lands or marks; the Eastern Mark, which grew into the later duchy of Oesterreich or the

modern Austria, and to the south of it the mark of Kärnthen or Carinthia. But the main part of the kingdom consisted of the great duchies of Saxony, Eastern Francia, Alemannia, and Bavaria. Of these the two names of Saxony and Bavaria must be carefully marked as having widely different meanings

from those which they bear on the modern map. Ancient Saxony lies, speaking roughly, between the Eider, the Elbe, and the Rhine, though it never actually touches the last-named river. To the south

of Saxony lies the Eastern Francia, the centre and

kernel of the German kingdom. The Main and the Neckar both join the Rhine within its borders. the south of Francia lie Alemannia and Bavaria. This last, it must be remembered, borders on Italv. with Bötzen for its frontier town. Alemannia is the land in which both the Rhine and the Danube

the Bodensee or Lake of Constanz, with the Rætian Alps as its southern boundary. For several ages to come, there is no distinction, national or even provincial, between the lands north and south of the Bodensee.

take their source; it stretches on both sides of

Lotharingia.

These lands make up the undoubted Eastern or German territory. To the west of this lies the border land of Lotharingia, which has a history of its own. For the first century after the division of 887, the possession of Lotharingia fluctuated several times between

the Eastern and the Western kingdom. After the change of dynasty in the Western kingdom, Lotharingia became definitely and undoubtedly German in allegiance, though it always kept up something of a distinct being, and its language was partly German and partly Romance. Lotharingia took in the two duchies of the Ripuarian Lotharingia and Lotharingia on the Mosel. The former contains a large part of the modern Belgium and the neighbouring lands on the Rhine, including the royal city of Aachen. Lotharingia on the Mosel answers roughly to the later duchy of that name, though its extent to the East is considerably larger.

The part of the Frankish dominions to which the The West-Frankish name has stuck most lastingly has been the dom. Western kingdom or Karolingia, which gradually got the special name of France. This came about through the events of the ninth and tenth centuries. Western kingdom, as it was formed under Charles the Bald and as it remained after the division of 887, Its extent. nominally took in a great part of modern France, namely all west of the Rhone and Saône. It took in nothing to the east of those rivers, and Lotharingia, as we have seen, was a border land which at last settled down as part of the Eastern kingdom. Thus the extent of the old Karolingia to the east was very much smaller than the extent of modern France. But, on the other hand, the Western kingdom took in lands at three points which are not part of modern France. These are the march or county of Flanders in the north, the greater part of which forms part of the modern kingdom of Belgium; the Spanish March, or county of Barcelona, which is now part of Spain; and

CHAP. VI. the Norman Islands which are now held by the sovereign of England. And it is hardly needful to say that, even within these boundaries, the whole land was not in the hands of the King of the West-Franks. He had only a supremacy, which was apt to become nearly nominal, over the vassal princes who held the great divisions of the kingdom. South of the Loire the

The great fiefs.

a supremacy, which was apt to become nearly nominal, over the vassal princes who held the great divisions of the kingdom. South of the Loire the chief of these vassal states were the duchy of Aquitaine, a name which now means the land between the Loire and the Garonne—the duchy of Gascony between the Garonne and the Pyrenees—the county of Toulouse to the east of it—the marches of Septimania and Barcelona. North of the Loire were Britanny, where native Celtic princes still reigned under a very doubtful supremacy on the part of the Frankish kings—the march of Flanders in the north—and the duchy of Burgundy, the duchy which had Dijon for its capital, and which must be carefully distinguished from other duchies and kingdoms of the same name. And, greatest of all, there was the duchy of France, that is Western or Latin France, Francia Occidentalis or

The Duchy of France.

Western or Latin France, Francia Occidentalis or Latina. Its capital was Paris, and its princes were called Duces Francorum, a title in which the word Francus is just beginning to change from its older meaning of Frank to its later meaning of French. From this great duchy of France several great fiefs, as Anjou and Champagne, were gradually cut off, and the part of France between the Seine and the Epte was granted to the Scandinavian chief Rolf, which, under him and his successors, grew into the great duchy of Normandy. Its capital was Rouen, and this settlement of the Normans had the effect of cutting off France and its capital Paris from the sea.

Normandy cut off from France. 912.

The modern French kingdom gradually came into being during the century after the deposition of Charles the Fat. During this time the crown of the Western kingdom passed to and fro more than once between the Dukes of the French at Paris and the Fluctuaprinces of the house of Charles the Great, whose only tions between the immediate dominion was the city and district of Laon the French near the Lotharingian border. Thus, for a hundred and the Karlings years, the royal city of the Western kingdom was at Laon. 888-987. sometimes Laon and sometimes Paris, and the King of the West-Franks was sometimes the same person Union of as the Duke of the French and sometimes not. But the French Duchy with the West-the duck after the election of Hugh Capet, the kingdom and Frankish the duchy were never again separated. The Kings 987. of Karolingia or the Western kingdom, and the Dukes of the Western Francia, were now the same persons. France then—the Western or Latin Francia, as distinguished from the German Francia or ing of the Franken—properly meant only the King's immediate France. dominions. Though Normandy, Aquitaine, and the . Duchy of Burgundy, all owed homage to the French king, no one would have spoken of them as parts But, as the French kings, step step, got possession of the dominions of their vassals and other neighbours, the name of France gradually Advance spread, till it took in, as it now does, by far the French greater part of Gaul. On the other hand, Flanders, Barcelona, and the Norman islands, though once under the homage of the French kings, have fallen altogether away, and have therefore never been reckoned as parts of France. Thus the name of France supplanted the name of Karolingia as the name of the Western kingdom. And, as it so hap-

Duchy of

kingdom.

Francorum.

Origin of the French

nation.

pened that the Western kings kept on the title of Rex Francorum after it had been dropped in the Trile of Rex Eastern kingdom, that title gradually came to mean, not King of the Franks, but King of the French, King of the new Romance-speaking nation which grew up Thus it was that the modern kingdom under them. and nation of France arose through the crown of the Western kingdom passing to the Dukes of the Western Francia. Paris is not only the capital of the kingdom; it is the kernel round which the kingdom and nation

Paris the kernel of France.

grew.

The Middle Kingdom or Burgundy. Various meanings of the name Burgundy.

Of all geographical names, that which has changed its meaning the greatest number of times is the name It is specially needful to explain its of Burgundy. different meanings at this stage, when there are always two, and sometimes more, distinct states bearing the Of the older Burgundian king-Burgundian name. dom, the north-western part, forming the land best known as the Duchy of Burgundy, was, in the divi-

The French Duchy.

sions of the ninth century, a fief of Karolingia or the. Western kingdom. This is the Burgundy which has Dijon for its capital, and which was held by more than one dynasty of dukes as vassals of the Western kings, first at Laon and then at Paris. This Burgundy, which, as the name of France came to bear its modern sense, may be distinguished as the French Duchy, must be carefully distinguished from the Royal Burgundy, the Middle Kingdom of our own chronicler. This is a state which arose out of the divisions of the ninth century, and which, sometimes as a single kingdom, sometimes as two, took in all the rest of the old Burgundian kingdom which did not form part of the French duchy.

The Kingdom of Burgundy or Arles.

It may be roughly defined as the land between the Rhone and Saône and the Alps, though its somewhat fluctuating boundaries sometimes stretched west of the Rhone, and its eastern frontier towards Germany changed It thus took in the original Roman more than once. province in Gaul, which may be now spoken of as Provence, with its great cities, foremost among them Arelate or Arles, which was the capital of the kingdom, and from which the land was sometimes called the King-It also took in Lyons, the primatial city Cities of the dom of Arles. of Gaul, Geneva, Besançon, and other important Roman dian king-In short, from its position, it contained a greater number of the former seats of Roman power than any of the new kingdoms except Italy itself. When Burgundy formed two kingdoms, the Northern or Trans-jurane Burgundy took in, speaking roughly, the lands north of Lyons, and Cis-jurane Burgundy Cis-jurane. those between Lyons and the sea. These last are now wholly French. The ancient Transjurane Burgundy is in modern geography divided between France and Switzerland.

The history of this Burgundian kingdom differs Burgundy in one respect from that of any other of the states from the which arose out of the break-up of the Frankish Empire. kingdoms. It parted off wholly from the Carolingian dominion It formed no part of the before the division of 887. reunited Empire of Charles the Fat. It may therefore be looked on as having parted off altogether from the immediately Frankish rule, though it often appears as more or less dependent on the kings of the Eastern Francia. But its time of separate being was short. After Union of about a century and a half from its foundation, the the king-dom with Burgundian kingdom was united under the same

CHAP.

Later history of Burgundy: mostly an-nexed by France.

Partly

kings as Germany, and its later history consists of the way in which the greater part of the old Middle Kingdom has been swallowed up bit by bit by the modern kingdom of France. The only part which has escaped is that which now forms the western cantons of Switzerland. In truth the Swiss Confederation may be looked on as having, in some slight represented by Switzer- degree, inherited the position of the Burgundian kingdom as a middle state. Otherwise, while the Eastern and Western kingdoms of the Franks have grown into two of the greatest powers and nations in modern Europe, the Burgundian kingdom has been altogether Not only its independence, but its very name, has passed from it. The name Burgundy has for a long time past been commonly used to express the French duchy only.

The Kingdom of Italy.

dominion of Charles the Fat; but it altogether passed away from Frankish rule at the division of 887. must be remembered that, though Lombardy was conquered by Charles the Great, yet it was not merged in the Frankish dominions, but was held as a separate kingdom by the King of the Franks and Lombards. Till the reunion under Charles the Fat, Italy, as a separate kingdom, was ruled by kings of the Carolingian house, some of whom were crowned at Rome as After the final division, it had separate Emperors. kings of its own, being not uncommonly disputed between two rival kings. Some of these kings even obtained Imperial rank. The Italian kingdom, it must be remembered, was far from taking in the whole

Italian peninsula. Its southern boundary was much

Italy, unlike Burgundy, formed part of the reunited

Carolingian Kings of Italy.

Italian Emperors.

Extent of the Italian kingdom.

the same as the old boundaries of Latium and Picenum, reaching somewhat further to the south on the Hadriatic To the south were the separate principalities of separate Benevento and Salerno, and the lands which still clave principalities of to the Eastern Emperors. The kingdom thus took in and Salerno. Lombardy, Liguria, Friuli in the widest sense, taking in Trent and Istria, though these latter lands are sometimes counted as a German march, while the Venetian islands still kept up their connexion with the Eastern Empire. It took in also Tuscany, Romagna or the former Exarchate of Ravenna, Spoleto, and Rome itself. The King-The Italian kingdom thus represented the old Lombard Italy reprekingdom, together with the provinces which were Lombard Kingdom. formally transferred from the Eastern to the Western Empire by the election of Charles the Great. may be looked on as essentially a continuation of the Milan its Lombard kingdom. The rank of capital of the Italian kingdom, as distinguished from the Roman Empire, passed away from the old Lombard capital of Pavia to the ecclesiastical metropolis of Milan, and Milan became the crowning-place of the Kings of Italy.

CHAP.

For nearly eighty years after the division of 887, Abeyance the Roman Empire of the West may be looked on as pire. having fallen into a kind of abeyance. One German and several Italian kings were crowned Emperors; but they never obtained any general acknowledgement throughout the West. There could not be said to be any Western Empire with definite geographical boun-A change in this respect took place in the Restorasecond half of the tenth century under the German Western king Otto the Great. While he was still only German Otto king, Berengar King of Italy became his man, as Odo 952.

of the Em-

Empire by

CHAP. VI. 962, 968. of Paris had become the man of Arnulf. Afterwards Otto himself obtained the Italian kingdom, and was crowned Emperor at Rome. The rule was now fully established that the German king who was crowned at Aachen had a right to be crowned King of Italy at Milan and Emperor at Rome. A geographical Western Empire was thus again founded, consisting of the two kingdoms of Germany and Italy, to which Burgundy was afterwards added. These three kingdoms now formed the Empire, which thus consisted of the whole dominions of Charles the Great—allowing for a different eastern

frontier—except the part which formed the Western

three of the four kingdoms gave a more distinct and antagonistic character to the fourth which remained sepa-

This union of

kingdom, Karolingia, afterwards France.

The three lmperial kingdoms.

Karolingia looked like a part of the great Frankish dominion lopped off from the main body. On the other hand, now that the German kings, the Kings of the East-Franks, were also Kings of Italy and Burgundy and Emperors of the Romans, they gradually dropped their Frankish style. But, as that style was kept by the Western kings, and still more as the name of their duchy of France gradually spread over so large a part of Gaul, the kingdom of France had a superficial look of representing the old Frankish The newly-constituted Empire had thus a distinctly rival power on its western side. shall find that a great part of our story will consist of the way in which, on this side, the Imperial frontier went back, and the French frontier advanced.

other side, the Eastern frontier of the Empire was capable of any amount of advance at the cost of its

Slavonic neighbours.

Relations between the Empire and France.

§ 2. The Eastern Empire.

CHAP. VI.

The effect of the various changes of the seventh The East-

and eighth centuries, the rise of the Saracens, the settlement of the Slaves, the transfer of the Western Empire to the Franks, seem really to have had the effect of strengthening the Eastern Empire which they so terribly cut short. It began for the first time to put on something of a national character. As the It takes a Western Empire was fast becoming German, so the character. Eastern Empire was fast becoming Greek. And a Rivalry of religious distinction was soon added to the distinction and Westof language. As the schism between the Churches and Latin Churches. came on, the Greek-speaking lands attached themselves to the Eastern, and not to the Western, form of Christianity. The Eastern Empire, keeping on all its Roman titles and traditions, had thus become nearly identical with what may be called the artificial Greek nation. It continues the work of hellenization which was begun by the old Greek colonies and which went on under the Macedonian kings. No power Fluctuagives more work for the geographer; through the extent of the Empire. alternate periods of decay and revival which make up nearly the whole of Byzantine history, provinces were always being lost and always being won back again. And it supplies also a geographical study of another kind, in the new divisions into which the Empire was now mapped out, divisions which, for the most part, have very little reference to the divisions of earlier times.

The Themes or provinces of the Eastern Empire, The Themes as they stood in the tenth century, have had the privi- scribed by lege of being elaborately described by an Imperial geo-

phyrogen-nêtos.

grapher in the person of Constantine Porphyrogennêtos.1 He speaks of the division as comparatively recent, and

of some themes as having been formed almost in his The themes would certainly seem to have own time.

Asiatic Themes.

been mapped out after the Empire had been cut short both to the north and to the east. The nomenclature of the new divisions is singular and diversified. Some ancient national names are kept, while the titles of others seem fantastic enough. Thus in Asia Paphlagonia and Kappadokia remain names of themes with some approach to their ancient boundaries; but the Armenian theme is thrust far to the west of any of the earlier uses of the name, so that the Halys flows through it. Between it and the still independent Armenia lay the theme of Chaldia, with Trapezous, the future seat of Emperors, for its capital. Along the Saracen frontier lie the themes of Kolôneia, Mesopotamia—a shadowy survival indeed of the Mesopotamia of Trajan, of which it was not even a part-Sebasteia, Lykandos, Kappadokia, and Seleukeia, called from the Isaurian or Kilikian city of that name. Along the south coast the city of Kibyra has given-in mockery, says Constantine-its name to the theme of the Kibyrraiotians, which reaches as far as Milêtos. The isle of Samos gives its name to a theme reaching from Milêtos to Adramyttion, while the theme of the Ægæan Sea, besides most of the islands, stretches on to the mainland of the ancient The rest of the Propontis is bordered by Aiolis. themes bearing the strange names of Opsikion and Optimatôn, names of Latin origin, in the former of

¹ See special treatise on the Themes in the third volume of the Bonn edition. The Treatise which follows, 'de Administrando Imperio,' is also full of geographical matter.

which the word obsequium is to be traced. To the east of them the no less strangely named Thema Boukellariôn takes in the Euxine Hêrakleia. and away from the frontier are the themes Thrakesion and Anatolikon, while another Asiatic theme is formed by the island of Cyprus.

The nomenclature of the European themes is more The Eurointelligible. Most of them bear ancient names, and Themes. the districts which bear them are at least survivals of the lands which bore them of old. After a good deal of shifting, owing to the loss and recovery of so many districts, the Empire under Constantine Porphyrogennêtos numbered twelve European themes. Thrace had shrunk up into the land just round Constantinople and Hadrianople, the latter now a frontier city against the Bulgarian. Macedonia had been pushed to the east, leaving the more strictly Macedonian coast-districts which the Empire still kept to form the themes of Strymôn and Thessalonikê. Going further south, the name of Hellas has revived, and that with a singular Use of the accuracy of application. Hellas is now the eastern side Hellas. of continental Greece, taking in the land of Achilleus. The abiding name of Achaia has vanished for a while, and the peninsula which had been won back from the Slave again bears its name of Peloponnêsos. But Lakedaimonia now appears on the list of its chief cities instead of Sparta. This and other instances in which one Greek name has been supplanted by another are witnesses of the Slavonic occupation of Hellas and its recovery by a Greek-speaking power. Off the west coast the realm of Odysseus seems to revive in the theme of Kephallênia, which takes in also the mythic isle of Alkinoos. Such parts of Epeiros and Western

Ì

Greece as clave to the Empire form the theme of

CHAP. VI. The Hadriatic lands.

Nikopolis. To the north, on the Hadriatic shore, was the theme of Dyrrhachion, and beyond that again, the Dalmatian and Venetian cities still counted as outlying portions of the Empire. Beyond the Hadriatic, southern Italy forms the theme of Lombardy, interrupted by the principality of Salerno, while Naples, Gaeta, and Amalfi were outlying posts like Venice and Ragusa. Sicily was still reckoned as a theme; but it was now wholly lost to the Saracen. And far away in the Tauric peninsula, the last of the Hellenic commonwealths, the furthest outpost of Hellenic civilization, had sunk in the ninth century into the Byzantine theme of Chersôn.

Possessions of the Empire in Italy.

Chersôn.

Seeming Asiatic character of the Empire.

Nature of its European possessions.

Maritime supremacy of the Empire.

The first impression conveyed by this geographical description is that the Eastern Empire had now become a power rather Asiatic than European. It is only in Asia that any solid mass of territory is kept. where there are only islands and fringes of coast. they were almost continuous fringes of coast, fringes which contained some of the greatest cities of Christendom, and which gave their masters an undisputed supremacy by sea. If the Mediterranean was not a Byzantine lake, it was only the presence of the Saracen, the occasional visits of the Northman, which hindered it from being so. Then again, the whole history of the Empire, if a history of losses, is also a history of recoveries, and before long the Roman arms again became terrible by land. The picture of Constantine Porphyrogennêtos shows us the Empire at a moment when neither process was actually going on; but the times before and after his reign were times, first of loss and then of recovery. Early in the ninth century Crete was suddenly seized by Saracen adventurers from

Loss and recovery of Crete. 828–960.

Spain; about the same time began the long and slow Saracen conquest of Sicily. But, almost at the moment when Sicily was lost, the Imperial province in Italy Sicily.

Was largely increased and the Imperial influence in 827-878. was largely increased, and the Imperial influence in Dalmatia was largely restored. About the same time Peloponnêsos was won back from the Slaves. latter half of the tenth century Crete was won back; so were Kilikia and part of Syria, with the famous cities of Tarsos, Edessa, and Antioch on the Orontes. Presently Recovery Basil the Second overthrew the Bulgarian kingdom in in the East. Europe and the Armenian kingdom in Asia; the lands at the foot of Caucasus admitted the Imperial supre- Conquest of macy, and the Byzantine rule was carried round the 981-1018. greater part of the Euxine. Cherson indeed was lost; Loss of Cherson. the old Megarian city passed into the hands of the 988. At the other end of the Empire, the recovery of Sicily was actually begun, and, if the Saracen was not driven out, his power was weakened in the interest of the next set of invaders. Early in the The Easteleventh century the Eastern Rome was again head of a dominion which was undoubtedly the great-Second. est among Christian powers, a dominion greater than it had been at any time since the Saracenic and Slavonic inroads began.

§ 3. Origin of the Spanish Kingdoms.

The historical geography of two of the three great Southern peninsulas is thus bound up with that of the Empires of which they were severally the centres. The case is quite different with the third great penin- Position of sula, that of Spain. There the Roman dominion, even the province which had been recovered by Justinian, had quite passed away, and it was only a small part of

CHAP.

In the Greece, с. 802.

The Saracen conquest. 710-718.

the land which was ever reincorporated, even in the most shadowy way, with either Empire. now conquered by the Saracens, as it had before been conquered by the Romans, with this difference, that it had been among the longest and hardest of the Roman conquests, while no part of the Saracen dominion was won in a shorter time. But, if the Roman conquest was slow, it was in the end complete. The swifter Saracen conquest was never quite complete; it left a remnant by which the land was in the end to be won back. But the part of the land which withstood the Saracen was, as could hardly fail to be the case, the same part as that which held out for the longest time against The mountainous regions of the North the Roman. were never wholly conquered. Cantabria and Asturia, which had never fully submitted to the Goths, now became the seat of resistance under princes who claimed to represent the Gothic kings, and part of

Asturia 782, united with Cantabria, 751.

bria. Kingdom of Leon, 916.

County of Castile,904. Kingdom, 1088.

Kingdom of Navarre. 905.

County of Aragon C.

great fiefs of this kingdom on its eastern and western borders, the counties of Gallicia and Castile—the last originally a line of castles against the Saracen enemy -both showed from an early time strong tendencies Meanwhile the kingdom of Navarre to separation. grew up to the east, stretching, it must be remembered, on both sides of the Pyrenees, though by

years after the conquest, Asturia was again a Christian principality, which was presently united with Canta-This grew into the kingdom of Leon.

whose dominions bore the name of Gothia.

far the larger portion of it lay on their southern To the east of Navarre the small counties of Aragon and Riparanensia were the beginning of the kingdom of Aragon. To the east again of this was

the land which, after the final expulsion of the Saracens from Gaul, became part of the Carolingian Empire by the name of the Spanish March. The shiftings of The Spanish March. territory, the unions and separations of these various 778. kingdoms and principalities, belong to the special history of Spain. But early in the eleventh century the whole north-western part of Spain, and a considerable fringe of territory in the north-east, had been formed into Christian states. Among these had Beginnings been laid the foundations of two kingdoms, those of and Castile and Aragon, which were to play a great part in the affairs of Europe.

It will be at once seen that those among the Spanish powers which were destined to play the greatest part in later history were not among the first to take the form of separate kingdoms. At this stage even Castile has slow growth of hardly taken the form of a distinct state. Aragon is the greater only beginning; Portugal has not even begun. these three, Castile was fated to play the same part that History of was played by Wessex in England and by France in Aragon. Gaul, to become the leading power of the peninsula. Aragon, when her growth had brought her to the Mediterranean, was to fill for a long time a greater place in general European politics than any other Spanish power. The union of Castile and Aragon was to form that great Spanish monarchy which became the terror of Europe. Meanwhile Portugal, lying on the Ocean, Portugal. had first of all to extend her borders at the cost of the common enemy, and afterwards to become a beginner of European enterprise in distant lands, a path in which Castile and other powers did but follow in her steps.

Meanwhile the advance of the Christians was Break-up of

1028.

helped by the division of the Saracenic power. Caliphates of the East and of the West fell to pieces, the Spanish exactly as the Christian Empires did. The undivided Caliphate. Mahometan dominion in Spain was at the height of its power in the tenth century. Yet even then, amid many fluctuations, the Christian frontier was on the whole advancing in the north-west. In the north-east Christian progress was slower. But, early in the eleventh century, the Caliphate of Cordova broke in pieces, and out of its fragments arose a crowd of small Mahometan kingdoms at Cordova, Seville, Lisbon, Zaragoza, Toledo, Valencia, and elsewhere. now only by renewed invasions from Africa that the Mahometan power in Spain was kept up. But, as the Christian states are now fully formed, such mention of these African dynasties as concerns geography will come more fittingly at a later stage.

§ 4. Origin of the Slavonic States.

Slavonic and Turanian inva-

We left the borders of both the Eastern and the Western Empire beset by neighbours of Slavonic race, who, in the case of the Eastern Empire, were largely mingled with other neighbours of Turanian race. these last, Avars, Patzinaks, Khazars, have passed away; they have left no trace on the modern map of Europe. With two of the Turanian settlements the Bulgarians, case is different. The settlement of the Bulgarians, the foundation of a kingdom of Slavonized Turanians south of the Danube, has been already mentioned. They still keep their place and nation, though in bond-Another Turanian settlement to the north of the Bulgarians has been of yet greater importance in Settlement European history. In the last years of the ninth

century the Finnish Magyars or Hungarians, the CHAP. Turks of the Byzantine writers, began to count as a power in Europe. From their seats between the of the Magmouths of the Dnieper and the Danube, they pressed Hungarians, 895. eastward into the lands which had been Dacia and Pannonia. The Bulgarian power was thus confined to the lands south of the Danube, and Great Moravia, a Great name which then took in the western part of modern Hungary, fell wholly under Magyar dominion.

This settlement is one which stands altogether by itself. The Magyars and the Ottoman Turks are the only Turanian settlers in Europe who have grown into Poculiar permanent Turanian powers on European ground Bulgarians have been lost in the mass of their Slavonic neighbours and subjects, whose language they have adopted. Magyars and Ottomans still remain speaking a Turanian tongue on Aryan soil. But of these it is only the Magyars that have grown into a really European state. After appearing as momentary ravagers in Germany, Italy, and even Gaul, the Magyars settled The Kingdown into a Christian kingdom, which, among many dom of Hungary. fluctuations of supremacy and dependence, has remained a distinct kingdom to this day. The Christi- Effect of its anity of Hungary however came from the Western connexion Church and not from the Eastern. And this fact has had a good deal of bearing upon the history of those regions. But for this almost incidental connexion with the Old Rome, Hungary, though settled by a Turanian people, would most naturally have taken its place among the Slavonic states which fringed the dominion of the New Rome. As it has turned out, difference of religion has stepped in to heighten difference of blood,

and Hungary has formed a kingdom quite apart,

The character of the Magyar

with Rome.

CHAP. VI. closely connected in its history with Servia and Bulgaria, but running a course which has been in many things unlike theirs.

The Magyars separate the Northern and Southern Slaves. The geographical results of the Magyar settlement were to place a barrier between the Northern and the Southern Slaves. This it did both directly and indirectly. The *Patzinaks* pressed into what had been the

former Magyar territory; they appear in the pages of

The Rus-

the Imperial geographer as a nation with whom the Empire always strove to maintain peace, as they formed a barrier against both Hungarians and Russians. This last name begins to be of importance in the ninth century. A part of the Eastern branch of the Slavonic

race, they were cut off from the other members of that branch south of the Danube by these new Turanian

eastern Slaves from the North-western, while the

The Magyars again parted the South-

The South-eastern Slaves in

Effects of the geographical position of the Slaves. settlements.

on European history.

Russians were still neighbours of the North-western Slaves. The geographical position of these three divisions of the Slavonic race has had an important effect

History of the Southeastern Slaves.

formed a debateable ground between the two Empires, the Magyar kingdom, and the Venetian republic, as soon as Venice grew into a distinct and conquering state. These lands have, down to our own time,

played an important, but commonly a secondary, part in history. And in later times their history has chiefly

Servia, Croatia, Dalmatia, and the neighbouring lands,

consisted in successive changes of masters. The states which they formed will have to be spoken of in connexion with the greater and more lasting powers to

which they have commonly been adjuncts. The Northwestern Slaves appear for the most part in different

The Northwestern Slaves. degrees of vassalage or incorporation with the Western Empire. But, besides several considerable duchies, there grew up among them the kingdoms of Bohemia, Poland. and Poland, of which the latter established its complete independence of the Empire, and became for a while one of the chief powers of Europe. Russia meanwhile, Russia. forming a third division, appears, in the ninth and tenth centuries, first as a formidable enemy, then as a spiritual conquest, of the Empire and Church of Con-Russia had then already assumed the stantinople. character which it has again put on in later times, that of the one great European power at once Slavonic in race and Eastern in faith. Russia is now fully established as an European power. The variations of its territorial extent must be traced in a distinct chapter.

§ 5. Northern Europe.

The European importance of the Scandinavian na- The Scantions at this time chiefly arises from their settlements in settlevarious parts of Europe, and specially in Britain and Ireland. The three great Scandinavian kingdoms were already formed. Sweden was doing its work towards the east; the Norwegians, specially known as Northmen, colonized the extreme north of Britain, the Scandinavian earldoms of Caithness and Sutherland, together with the islands to the north and west of Britain, Orkney, Shetland, Faroe, the so-called Hebrides, and Man. They also colonized the eastern coast of Ireland, where they were known as Ostmen. And it was from Norway also that the settlers came by which the coast of France in the strictest sense, the French duchy, was cut off from the dominion of Paris

England and Denmark. 789-1017. to form the Duchy of Normandy. But the chief field for the energy of Denmark properly so called lay within the limits of that part of Britain which we may now begin to call England. It was during this period that the united English kingdom grew up, that the many English settlements in Britain coalesced into one English nation. And this work was in a singular way promoted by the very cause, namely, the Danish invasions, which seemed best suited to hinder it.

Up to this time the great island had been in truth, as it was often called, another world, influencing but little, and but little influenced by, any of the lands which formed part of either of the continental Empires.

The English history of these times, a history which is

Formation Kingdom of

of the England.

West-Saxon supremacy under Ecgberht. 825-830.

specially connected with geography, consists of two great facts. The first is the union of all the English states in Britain into one English kingdom under the West-Saxon kings. The other is the establishment of a vague supremacy on the part of those kings over the whole The dominion established by Ecgberht was in island. no sense a kingdom of England. It consisted simply in a supremacy on the part of the West-Saxon king over all the princes of Britain, Teutonic and Celtic, save only the Picts, Scots, and Welsh of Strathclyde or The smaller kingdoms of Kent, Sussex, Cumberland. and Essex formed appanages for West-Saxon æthelings; but the superiority over East-Anglia, Mercia, Northumberland, and the Welsh princes was purely The change of this power into an united English kingdom holding a supremacy over the whole

island was largely helped by the Danish incursions

years of the eighth century; they became more fre-

These incursions began in the last

The Danish invasions. 789.

and settlements.

quent and more dangerous in the middle of the ninth; and in the latter part of that century they grew from mere incursions into actual settlements. This was the result of the great struggle in the days of the first Æthelred and his more famous brother Ælfred. Ælfred's treaty with the Danish Guthrum, the West-Division Saxon king kept his own West-Saxon kingdom and all Elfred and the other lands south of the Thames, together with 878. western Mercia. The rest of Mercia, with East-Anglia and Deira or southern Northumberland, passed under Danish rule. Bernicia, or northern Northumberland Bernicia from the Tees to the Forth, still kept its Anglian princes, seemingly under Danish supremacy. Over the lands which thus became Danish the West-Saxon king kept a mere nominal and precarious supremacy. In Scotland and Strathclyde the succession of the Celtic Scandingprinces was not disturbed; but in part at least of wian settlements in Strathclyde, in the more modern Cumberland, a large land. Scandinavian population, though probably Norwegian

rather than Danish, must have settled. By these changes the power of the West-Saxon Increase of king as an over-lord was greatly cut short, while his diate kingimmediate kingdom was enlarged. The dynasty which wessex. had come so near to the supremacy of the whole island seemed to be again shut up in its own kingdom and the lands immediately bordering on it. But, by overthrowing the other English kingdoms, the Danes had prepared the way for the second West-Saxon advance Second

in the tenth century. The West-Saxon king was now Saxon adthe only English king, and he further became the 910-954.

English and Christian champion against intruders who largely remained heathen. The work of the first half CHAP.
VI.

Wessex
grows into
England.
First submission of
Scotland
and Strathelyde.
928.

926.

Cumberland granted as a fief to Scotland. 945.

Lothian granted to Scotland.

The Eng lish Empire.

Use of the Imperial titles.

Northern Empire of Cnut. 1016-1087

Wessex into the Kingdom of England. Eadward the Elder, King, not merely of the West-Saxons but of the English, extended his immediate frontier, the frontier of the one English kingdom, to the Humber. Northumberland, English and Danish, and now, for the first time, Scotland and Strathclyde, all acknowledged the English supremacy. Under Æthelstan Northumberland was for the first time incorporated with the kingdom, and after several revolts and reconquests, it finally became an integral part of England, forming sometimes one, sometimes two, English earldoms. Meanwhile Cumberland was subdued by Eadmund, and was given as a fief to the Kings of Scots, who commonly granted it as an appanage to their sons. Meanwhile, partly, it would seem, by conquest, partly by cession, the Scottish kings became possessed of the northern part of Northumberland, under the name of the earldom of Lothian. Thus, in the second half of the tenth century, a single kingdom of England had

Thus the English kingdom was formed, and with it the English Empire. For the English kings in the tenth and eleventh centuries, acknowledging no superiority in the Cæsar either of East or West and holding within their own island a position analogous to that of the Emperors on the mainland, did not scruple to assume the Imperial title, and to speak of themselves as Emperors of the other world of Britain. The kingdom and Empire thus formed were transferred by the wars of Swegen and Cnut from a West-Saxon to a Danish king. Under Cnut England was for a moment the chief seat, and Winchester the Imperial

been formed, of which the Welsh principalities, as well as Scotland, Strathclyde, and Lothian, were vassal states.

city, of a Northern Empire which might fairly claim a place alongside of the Old and the New Rome. England, Denmark, Norway, had a single king, whose supremacy extended further over the rest of Britain, over Sweden and a large part of the Baltic coast. That Empire split in pieces on his death. The Scandinavian kingdoms were again separated; England itself was divided for a moment. The kingdom, again reunited, first passed back to the West-Saxon house, and The Northen, by a second conquest, to the Norman. After this open the second conquest, to the Norman. last revolution a division of the kingdom was never more heard of. William the Conqueror put the finish- England ing stroke to the work of Ecgberht, and made England united by William. for ever one. And, by uniting England under the same ruler as Normandy, and by thus leading her into the general current of continental affairs, he gave her an European position such as she had never held under her native kings.

CHAP.

By the end of the eleventh century then the chief summary. nations of Europe had been formed. The Western Empire, after many shiftings, had taken a definite shape. The Imperial dignity and the two royal crowns The Westof Italy and Burgundy were now attached to the and the German kingdom. The Empire, in short, though Imperial Kingdom: s. keeping its Roman titles and associations, and with them its influence over the minds of men, had practically become a German power. Its history from this time mainly consists in the steps by which the German Emperors of Rome lost their hold on their Italian and Burgundian kingdoms, and of the steps by which the German dominion was extended over the Slaves to the East. To the West the Western Kingdom has altogether France.

detached itself from the Empire; the union of its crown with the Duchy of France has created the French kingdom and nation, with its centre at Paris, and with a supremacy, as yet little more than nominal, over a large part of Gaul. As the Western Empire has become German, the Eastern Empire has become

The Eastern Empire.

The Sia-

states.

Greek; in the early years of the eleventh century it again forms a powerful and compact state, ruling from Naples to Antioch. Of the states to the north of it, Bulgaria has been reincorporated with the Empire; Servia,

Hungary, Russia, have taken their definite position among the Christian powers of Europe. So have Foland and Bohemia on the borders of the Western Empire. Prussia, Lithuania, and the Finnish lands to the imme-

Spain.

diate north of them remain heathen. In Spain, the Christians have won back a large part of the peninsula. Castile and Navarre are already kingdoms; Aragon,

Castile and Navarre are already kingdoms; Aragon, though not yet a kingdom, has begun her history. In Northern Europe, the three Scandinavian nations are clearly distinguished and firmly established. Within the

The Scandinavian kingdoms,

England and Normandy. isle of Britain the kingdoms of England and Scotland have been formed, and the union of England and Normandy under a single prince has opened the way to altogether new relations between the continent and the great island. In short, the only European powers which play a part in strictly mediæval history which are not yet formed are Portugal and the Sicilian kingdoms.

From this point then, when most of the European powers have come into being, and when the two Roman Empires are fast becoming a German and a Greek power alongside of other powers, it will be well to change the form of our present inquiry. Thus far we have treated the historical geography of Europe as a

whole, gathering round two centres at the Old and the It will henceforth be more convenient New Rome. to take the history of the great divisions of Europe separately, and to trace out in distinct chapters the changes which the boundaries of each have gone through from the eleventh century to our own time. But before we enter on these several national divisions. it will be well to take a view of the ecclesiastical Ecclesiastical geotical geodivisions of Western Christendom, which are of great graphy. importance and which are constantly referred to in the times with which we are now concerned.

CHAPTER VII.

THE ECCLESIASTICAL GEOGRAPHY OF WESTERN EUROPE.

CHAP. VII.

Character of ecclesiastical geography. Permanence of the ecclesiastical divisions. They represent older civil divisions.

Illustrations from

England and France.

Lyons and Rheims.

THE ecclesiastical geography of Western Europe was The great ecclesiastical divisions by this time formed. were now almost everywhere mapped out, and from hence they are more permanent than the political divi-The ecclesiastical geography in truth constantly preserves an earlier political geography. siastical divisions were always mapped out according to the political divisions of the time when they were established, and they often remained unaltered while the political divisions went through many revolutions. Thus in France the dioceses represented the jurisdictions of the Roman cities; in England they represented the ancient English kingdoms and principali-In both cases they outlived by many ages the political divisions which they represented. While the political map was altered over and over again, the ecclesiastical map remained down to quite modern times, with hardly any change beyond the occasional division of a large diocese or the occasional union of two smaller dioceses. Thus the greater permanence of the ecclesiastical map often makes it useful as a standard for reference in describing political changes. To take an instance, the city of Lyons has been at different times under Burgundian and under Frankish

kings; it has been a free city of the Empire and a city of the modern kingdom of France. But, among all these changes, the Archbishop of Lyons has always remained Primate of all the Gauls, while the Archbishop of Rheims has held a wholly different position alongside of him as first prelate and first peer of the modern kingdom of France. Paris meanwhile, the political capital of the modern kingdom, remained till the seventeenth century the seat of a simple bishoprick.

In this way the ecclesiastical division will be found almost everywhere to keep up the remembrance of an earlier political state of things. As the Empire became Christian, it was mapped out into Patriarchates as well Patriarchas into Prefectures. Under these were the metro-vinces, Dioceses. politan and episcopal districts, which in after-times borrowed, though in a reverse order of dignity, the civil titles of provinces and dioceses. As the Church Divisions carried her spiritual conquests beyond the bounds of without the Empire. the Empire, new ecclesiastical districts were of course formed in the newly converted countries. As a rule, every kingdom had at least one archbishopric; the smaller principalities, provinces, or other divisions became the dioceses of bishops. But the different social conditions of southern and northern Europe caused a marked difference in the ecclesiastical arrangements of the two regions. In the South the bishop was bishop of a city; in the North he was bishop of a tribe or a district. Within the Empire each city had its bishop. Italy and Southern Gaul, where the cities were thickest on the ground, the bishops were most numerous and their dioceses were smallest. In Northern Gaul the cities are fewer and the dioceses larger, while outside the Bishops of Empire, the dioceses which represented a tribe or prin- of tribes.

CHAP.

cipality were larger again. Also again, within the Empire the bishop, as bishop of a city, always took his title from the city; outside the Empire, especially in the British islands both Celtic and Teutonic, the bishop of a tribe or principality bore a tribal or territorial title.

§ 1. The Great Patriarchates.

The Patriarchates suggested by the Pre-

The highest ecclesiastical divisions, the Patriarchates, though they did not exactly answer to the Prefectures, were clearly suggested by them. And whenever the boundaries of the Patriarchates departed from the boundaries of the Prefectures, they came nearer to the great divisions of race and language. For our purpose, it is enough to take the Patriarchates, as they grew up, after the establishment of Christianity, in the course of the fourth and fifth centuries. The four older ones were seated at the Old and the New Rome, and at the two great Eastern cities of Antioch and Alexandria. Outof the patriarchate of Antioch the small patriarchate of Jerusalem was afterwards taken. This last seems a piece of sentimental geography; the other divisions were eminently practical. Whether we look on the original jurisdiction of the Bishop of the Old Rome as taking in the whole prefecture of Italy or only the diocese of Italy, it is certain that it was gradually extended over the two prefectures of Italy and Gaul. That is, it took in the Latin part of the Empire, and it spread thence over the Teutonic converts in the West, as well as over Hungary and the Western Slaves. The Patriarchate of Constantinople or New Rome took in the Prefecture of Illyricum, and three dioceses in the Prefecture of the East, those of Thrace, Asia, and

Rome.

Extended beyond the Empire.

Constantinople.

This territory pretty well answers to the extent of the Greek language and influence. The two Illyrian dioceses, possibly through some confusion arising out of the two meanings of the word Illyricum, were claimed by the Popes of Old Rome; but, when the Empires and Churches parted asunder, Macedonia and Greece were not likely to cleave to the Western In course of time the Byzantine patriarchate Its relation became nearly coextensive with the Byzantine Empire, ern Empire and it became the centre of conversion to the Slaves Slaves. of the East, just as the patriarchate of Old Rome was to the Teutons of the West. The patriarchate of Antioch, Antioch. before its dismemberment in favour of the tiny patriarchate of Jerusalem, took in the whole diocese of the Jerusalem. East, and the churches beyond the limits of the Empire The patriarchate of Alexandria Alexanin that direction. answered to the diocese of Egypt, with the churches beyond the Empire on that side, specially the Abyssinian church, which has kept its nationality to our own time. That these Eastern patriarchates have been for ages disputed by claimants belonging to different sects of Christianity is a fact which concerns both theology and history, but does not concern geography. the see was in Orthodox or heretical—that is commonly in national—hands, the see and its diocese, the geographical extent on the map, remained the same.

These then are the five great patriarchates which Laternomiformed the most ancient geographical divisions of the archates. In later times the name patriarchate has been more loosely applied. As the Roman bishop grew into something more than the Patriarch of the West, the title of Patriarch was given to several metropolitans, sometimes, as far as one can see, without any

CHAP. VII.

CHAP.

Lisbon, Venice, Aquileia.

ate of Moscow.

1587.

Patriarch-

particular reason. The title has been borne by the Bishops of Lisbon and Venice, and specially by the Metropolitans of Aquileia. These last assumed the title during a time of separation from the Roman see. But nominal patriarchates of this kind must be carefully distinguished from the five great churches to which the name was anciently attached. In the East the name was never extended beyond its four original holders, till a new patriarchate of Moscow arose in Russia, to mark the greatest spiritual conquest of the Orthodox Church. Of the four original Eastern patriarchates it is only that of Constantinople which plays much part in later history. The seats of the other three fell into the hands of the Saracens in the very beginning of their conquests.

§ 2. The Ecclesiastical Divisions of Italy.

In no part of Christendom do the bishoprics lie so

Great numbers of the Italian bishoprics.

Small size of the provinces.

Effect of the commonwealths on the posiprelates.

thick upon the ground as in Italy, and especially in the southern part. But from that very fact it follows that the ecclesiastical divisions of Italy are of less historical importance than those of most other Western countries. In southern Italy above all, the bishoprics were so numerous, and the dioceses therefore so small, that the archiepiscopal provinces were hardly so large as the episcopal dioceses in more northern lands. in the islands; Sicily contained four provinces and The peculiar characteristics of Italian Sardinia three. history also hindered ecclesiastical geography from being of the same importance as elsewhere. every city became an independent commonwealth, the Bishop, and even the Metropolitan, sank to a lower rank than they held in the lands where each prelate was a great feudal lord.

It follows then that there are only a few of the archbishoprics and bishoprics of Italy which at all stand out in general history. The growth of the Roman see Relation to the Roman also more distinctly overshadowed the Italian bishops than it did those of other lands. The bishoprics which Rivals of have most historical importance are those which at one time or another stood out in rivalry or opposition to Rome. Such was the great see of Milan, whose province Milan. took in a crowd of Lombard bishoprics; such was the patriarchal see of Aquileia, whose metropolitan juris- Aquileia. diction took in Como at one end and the Istrian Pola at the other. The patriarchs of Aquileia, standing as they did on the march of the Italian, Teutonic, and Slavonic lands, grew, unlike most of the Italian prelates, into powerful temporal princes. Ravenna was the Ravenna. head of a smaller province than either Milan or Aquileia: but Ravenna too stands out as one of the churches which kept up for a while an independent position in the face of the growing power of Rome. Ravenna, in short, never lost the memory of their Imperial days; and Aquileia took advantage, first of a theological difference, and secondly of its temporal position as the great border see.

In the rest of Italy the case is different. Rome The immeherself was the immediate head of a large province Roman stretching from sea to sea. Within this the suburbicarian sees, those close around Rome, stood in a special and closer relation to the patriarchal see itself. famous cities of Genoa, Bologna, Pisa, Florence, and Metropoli-Sienna, were also metropolitan sees, though their ecclesiastical dignity is quite overshadowed by their civic Lucca has been added to the same list in Piss and modern times. The provinces of Pisa and Genoa are Genoa.

CHAP.

The southern province. notable as having been extended into the island of Corsica after its recovery from the Saracens. tory and extent of the Italian dioceses is, with these few exceptions, a matter almost wholly of local ecclesiastical In the south and in Sicily the endless archiepiscopal sees preserve the names of some famous cities, as Capua—the later Capua on the site of Casilinum— Tarentum, Bari, and others. But some even of the metropolitan churches are fixed in places of quite secondary importance, and the simple bishoprics are endless.

§ 3. The Ecclesiastical Divisions of Gaul and Germany.

By taking a single view of the ecclesiastical arrange-. ments of the whole of the Western Empire on this side of the Alps and the Pyrenees, some instructive lessons may be learned. Such a way of looking at the map will bring out more strongly the differences between bishoprics of earlier and later foundation. Ganlish and take the name of Gaul in the old geographical sense, taking in the German lands west of the Rhine which formed part of the older Empire, we shall find that several ecclesiastical provinces may be called either Gaulish or German. With the boundaries of the French kingdom we have no concern, except so far as the boundary between the Eastern and Western kingdoms of the Franks did to some extent follow ecclesiastical Modern annexations of course have had no regard to them.

German dioceses.

Province of South Gaul.

On first crossing the Alps from Italy, we find the ecclesiastical phænomena of Italy continued in the lands The two provinces of Tarantaise (answernearest to it. ing to the civil division of Alpes Penninæ) and Embrun

(Alpes Maritimæ) which take in the mountain region between Italy and Gaul, are of small size, though of course in the actual mountain lands the bishoprics are less thick on the ground. The Tarantasian province con- Tarantaise. tained only three suffragan sees, Sitten, Aosta, and St. John of Maurienne, three bishoprics which now belong to three distinct political powers. But in the southern part of the province of Embrun, which reaches to the Embrun. sea, the bishops' sees are thick on the ground, just as they are in Italy. So they are in the small provinces of Aix (Narbonensis Secunda) and Arles. But, as soon Aix and as we get out of Provence into the parts of Gaul which were less thoroughly Romanized, and where cities, and consequently bishoprics, lay less close together, the phænomena of the ecclesiastical map begin to change. The Provençal provinces of Aix and Arles are bounded to the north and west by those of Vienne (which with Vienne. Arles answers nearly to the civil Viennensis) and Narbonne (answering nearly to Narbonensis Secunda). Narbonne. These provinces are of much greater size, and the suffragan sees are much further apart. To the west lies Auch, answering to the oldest Aquitaine or Novem- Auch. populana, and to the north of these, in the remainder of Gaul, the original provinces are of still greater size. Most of them answer very nearly to the older civil divisions. Aquitania Prima is the province of Bourges, Bourges, Bourges, Bourges, Aquitania Secunda that of Bourdeaux. Lugdunensis Lyons, Rouen, Prima, Secunda, Tertia, and Quarta, answer to Lyons, Tours, and Sens. Rouen, Tours, and Sens. Of these Lyons, as having been the temporal capital, became the seat of the Primate of all the Gauls. The province of Rouen too answers very nearly to the duchy of which that metropolis became the capital; its Archbishop still bears the title of Primate of Normandy.

closely following the civil divisions of the Empire. These

These are the oldest ecclesiastical arrangements,

CHAP. VII.

of the pro vinces of Toulouse and Alby,

1822.

Avignon, 1475.

divisions lived through the Teutonic conquests; and, though here and there a see was translated from one city to another, they were not seriously interfered with till the Foundation fourteenth century. Pope John the Twenty-second raised the see of Toulouse in the province of Narbonne and that of Alby in the province of Bourges to metropolitan rank, thus forming two new provinces. founded new bishoprics in several towns in these two new provinces and in that of Narbonne. In the next century Sixtus the Fourth made the church of Avignon metropolitan. These changes help to give this whole district more of the character of Italy and Provence than originally belonged to it. Lastly, in the seventeenth century the province of Sens was also divided, Paris, 1622. and the church of Paris became metropolitan. of these changes show how closely the ecclesiastical divisions followed the oldest civil divisions, and how slowly they were affected by changes in the civil divi-When Gaul was first mapped out, Tolosa was of less account than Narbo; the Parisii and their city were of less account than the great nation of the Tolosa became the royal city of the Goth; but it did not rise to the highest ecclesiastical rank till ages after the Gothic kingdom had passed away. Paris, after having been several times a momentary seat of dominion, became the birthplace of the modern French kingdom. But it had been the continuous seat of kings for more than six hundred years before it became the seat of an archbishop.

As we draw nearer to German ground, the eccle-

siastical boundaries are found to have been somewhat more strongly affected by political changes. ecclesiastical province of Besançon answers to Maxima Besançon. Sequanorum; but it is not quite of the same extent; the boundary of the German and Burgundian kingdoms passed through the Roman province: its eastern part is therefore found in a German diocese. The province of Rheims answers nearly, but not quite, to Belgica Se- Rheims. cunda: for the ecclesiastical province took in some territory to the east of the Scheld. Here again the boundary of the Eastern and Western kingdoms passed through the province. The metropolitan city lay within the region which became the kingdom of France, and it became the ecclesiastical head of the kingdom. Yet one of its suffragan sees, that of Cambray, was a city of the The province of Trier took in no part of Trier, 785. the Western kingdom; but, besides the old province of Belgica Prima, it stretched away over the German lands even beyond the Rhine. When the old Gaulish bishoprick of Colonia Agrippina became metro- Köln, 785. politan under Charles the Great, its province took in nearly all the old Gaulish province of Germania Secunda; but it too came to stretch beyond the Rhine and beyond the Weser. These two metropolitan sees, Trier and Köln, were old Gaulish bishopricks of the The see of Mainz has no certain his- Mainz, 747. frontier land. torical being before Boniface in the eighth century. too was founded on what was geographically Gaulish soil; but the greater part of its vast extent was strictly German. Three only of its suffragans, Worms, Speyer, and Argentoratum or Strassburg, were even geographically Gaulish. No province has had more fluctuating boundaries: the elevation of Köln to metropolitan

Prag. 1844.

Bamberg, 1007. rank cut it short to the west, while it grew indefinitely to the north, south, and east, as its boundaries were enlarged by conversion and conquest. To the east it was cut short in the fourteenth century when the kingdom of Bohemia and its dependencies were formed into the ecclesiastical province of *Prag*. The famous bishoprick of *Bamberg*, locally in the province of Mainz, was from the beginning immediately dependent on the see of Rome.

The three ecclesiastical Electors and Archehancellors.

These three great archbishopricks of the frontier land, all of whose sees were on the Gaulish side of the Rhine, remained distinguished by their temporal rank during the whole life of the German kingdom. the German prelates became princes; but only these three were Electors. The prelates of these three were the Arch-chancellors of the three Imperial kingdoms, Mainz of Germany, Köln of Italy, Trier of Gaul. But, as the Frankish or German kingdom spread to the north-east, new ecclesiastical provinces were formed. The bishoprick of Salzburg became metropolitan under Charles the Great, with a province stretching away to the East towards his conquests from the Avars. The bishoprick of Bremen, another foundation of Charles the Great, was transferred under his son to Hamburg, as a metropolitan see which was designed to be a missionary centre for the Scandinavian nations. After some fluctuations. the see was finally settled at Bremen, as the metropolis of a province, which had now become in no way Scandinavian, but partly Old-Saxon, partly Wendish. Lastly, Otto the Great founded the metropolitan see of Magdeburg on the Slavonic march. German kingdom formed six ecclesiastical provinces, all of vast extent as compared with those of Southern

Salzburg, 798.

Bremen or Hamburg, 788.

1223.

Magdeburg, 968.

Europe, and with their suffragan sees few and far The difference is here clearly marked between the earlier sees which arose from the very beginning in the Roman cities, and the sees of later foundation which were gradually founded as new lands were brought under the dominion of the Empire and Still the old tradition went on so far that the Church. each Bishop had his see in a city, and took his name from that city. Though the German dioceses were of large extent, yet none of the German bishoprics were in strictness territorial.

Germany

In no part of Christendom have the ecclesiastical Modern ecdivisions been more completely upset in modern times divisions of than they have been in Germany. In France the and France number of dioceses was greatly lessened by the Concordat under the first Buonaparte; but the main ecclesiastical landmarks were to a great extent respected. In Germany, on the other hand, no trace of them is left. The country has been mapped out afresh to suit the boundaries of patched-up modern kingdoms. and Trier are no longer metropolitan sees, while the modern map shows such novelties as an Archbishop of München and an Archbishop of Freiburg. Long before, under Philip the Second of Spain, those parts of the Changes of German kingdom which had become practically detached Second in under the Dukes of Burgundy underwent a complete lands. change in their ecclesiastical divisions. Cambray and Cambray, Mechlin in the province of Rheims, and Utrecht in the Utrecht. province of Köln, became metropolitan sees. political changes have made these three cities members of three distinct political powers.

§ 4. The Ecclesiastical Divisions of Spain.

Peculiarities of Spanish ecclesiastical geography.

The ecclesiastical history of the Spanish peninsula presents phænomena of a different kind from those of Italy, Gaul, or Germany. In Italy and Gaul the ecclesiastical divisions go on uninterruptedly from the earliest days of Christianity. Western Germany must count for these purposes as part of Gaul. Germany the ecclesiastical divisions were formed in later times, as Christianity was spread over the country. In Spain the country must have been mapped out for

Old diviafter the recovery from the Saracens.

and mapped ecclesiastical purposes at least as early as Gaul. But the Mahometan conquest of the greater part of the country, followed by the Christian reconquest, caused the old ecclesiastical lines to be wiped out, and new divisions had to be traced out afresh as the land was gradually won back.

Ecclesiastical divisions under the West-Goths.

The ecclesiastical divisions of Spain in the time of the Gothic kingdom simply reproduce the civil divisions of the period, as those civil divisions are only a slight modification of the Roman provinces. Lusitania and Bætica survived, with a slight change of frontier, both as civil and as ecclesiastical divisions. Tarraconensis was for both purposes divided into three, Tarraconensis, Carthagenensis, and Gallæcia. As the land was won back, and as new ecclesiastical provinces were formed, the number was greatly increased, and some of them found their way to new sites. Thus the Tarraconensian province was again divided into three, those of Tarragona, Zaragoza, and Valencia, answering nearly to the kingdom of Aragon. New Carthage lost its metro-

Tarragona, Zaragoza, Valencia.

Toledo.

politan rank in favour of the great metropolis of Toledo, which numbered Cordova and Valladolid among its suffragans. Leaving out some anomalous districts.

the rest of the peninsula formed the provinces of St. James of Compostella, Burgos, Seville, Granada, with Braga, Evora, and the patriarchal see of Lisbon, the tella, Burlast three answering to the kingdom of Portugal. it must be remembered that the Pyrenees did not form Braga, an eternal boundary in ecclesiastical, any more than in Lisbon. As the kingdom of Navarre stretched civil geography. on both sides of the mountains, so did the diocese of Pampeluna; and to the west of it the Gaulish diocese Dioceses of of Bayonne stretched on what is now Spanish ground, and Bay-All these are survivals of a time when, to use the phrase of a later day, there were no Pyrenees, or when at least the same rulers, first Gothic and then Saracen, reigned on both sides of them.

CHAP.

gos, Seville, Granada Evora,

§ 5. The Ecclesiastical Divisions of the British Islands.

The historical phænomena of the British islands have The British islands. points in common with more than one of the continental In a very rough and general view of things, Britain has some analogies with Spain. It is not altogether without reason that in some legendary stories the names of Saxons and Saracens get confounded. cases a land which had been Christian was overrun by conquerors of another creed; in both a Christian people held their ground in a part of the country; and in both the whole land was won back to Christianity, though by different and even opposite processes in the two But there is no reason to believe that the Celtic The Celtic churches in Britain and Ireland had anything like the same complete ecclesiastical organization as the Spanish churches under the Goths. The Celtic episcopate was of an irregular and anomalous kind, and, in its most intelligible shape, it was, as was natural under the

episcopate.

Tribal episcopacy.

circumstances of the country, not a city episcopate, hardly a territorial episcopate, but one strictly tribal. This is nearly the only fact in the history of the early Celtic churches which is of any importance for our purpose. It might be too much to say that traces of this peculiarity were handed on from the Celtic to the English Church. The little likeness that there is between them is rather due to the fact that in Northern Europe generally, whether Celtic or Teutonic, a strictly city episcopate like that of Italy and Gaul was something which in the nature of things could not be.

In truth the antiquities of the Celtic churches may

fairly be left to be matter of local or of special ecclesiastical inquiry. Their effect on history is slight; their effect on historical geography is still slighter. our purpose the ecclesiastical geography of Britain may be looked on as beginning with the mission of Augus-The English Church was formed, and the Welsh, Scottish, and Irish Churches were reconstructed, partly under its authority, altogether after its model. original scheme of Gregory the Great, Britain was clearly meant to be divided into two ecclesiastical provinces nearly equal in extent. The Celtic churches were to be brought under the same ecclesiastical obedience as the As Wales was to form part of the heathen English. lot of the southern metropolitan, so Scotland was to form part of the lot of the northern. This scheme was never fully carried out. Wales was indeed brought into full submission to Canterbury; but Scotland was never brought into the same full submission to York. The allegiance of the Scottish sees to their Northumbrian metropolis was at all times very precarious, and

Schemes of Gregory the Great.

Two equal provinces in Britain.

Relation of the Scottish Bishops to York.

it was in the end formally thrown off altogether. Of this came the singular disproportion in the territorial extent of the two English ecclesiastical provinces. Suffragan sees of Canterbury, since the English Church was thoroughly and York. organized, has had a number of suffragans which would be unusual anywhere on the continent, while York has always had comparatively few, and for a considerable time had practically one only.

CHAP.

siastical purposes, as designed by Gregory, was therefore existing never fully carried out. The actual provinces and dioceses were gradually formed, as the various English existing kingdoms embraced Christianity. As a rule,

The systematic mapping out of Britain for eccle- Founda-

each kingdom or independent principality became a diocese. And, except in the case of a few sees fixed in cities Territorial which kept on something of old Roman memories, the bishops were more commonly called from the people who formed their flock, than from the cities which in some cases contained their chairs. For in many cases the bishop-settle, as our forefathers called it, was not placed in a city at all, but in some rural or even solitary spot. It was not till the time of the Norman

Conquest that a movement began for systematically placing the ecclesiastical sees in the chief towns; from that time the civic title altogether displaces the

territorial.

As Kent was the first part of Teutonic Britain to accept Christianity, the metropolitan see of the south was fixed at Canterbury, the capital of that kingdom. Canter-It was thus fixed in a city which has at no time held that temporal preeminence which has in different ages belonged to York, Winchester, and London. Canterbury the earliest formed sees were Rochester for Rochester.

Dorchester or Winchester. Sherborne, Wells, Ramsbury. Elmham. the West-Kentish kingdom, and London for the East-Saxons. The conversion of the West-Saxons led to the foundation of the great diocese whose see was first at Dorchester on the Thames and then at Winchester, and from which the sees of Sherborne, Wells, and Ramsbury were gradually parted off. The East-Angles formed a diocese with its see at Elmham; the Middle-Angles settled down, after some shiftings, into the vast diocese

Dorchester or Lincoln.

Worcester, Hereford, Lichfield. stretching from the Thames to the Humber, whose see, first at Dorchester, was afterwards translated to Lincoln. The West-Mercian lands formed the dioceses of the Hwiccas at Worcester, of the Magesætas at Hereford, and the great diocese of Lichfield, stretching northward to the Ribble. The South-Saxons, whose see kept its tribal name down to the Norman Conquest, had their see first at Selsey, and then at Chichester. Devonshire and Cornwall, after forming two dioceses, were, just before the Norman Conquest, united under the single see of Exeter. The Conquest too brought about the more complete submission of the four Welsh sees, Saint David's, Llandaff, Bangor, and Saint Asaph. To the times just before and just after the Conquest belong

Exeter.

The Welsh Sees.

Salisbury, 1078.

Ely, 1109.

huge diocese of Lincoln by the foundation of an episcopal see at *Ely*. Thus the province of Canterbury with its suffragan sees was gradually organized in the form which it kept from the reign of Henry the First to that of Henry the Eighth.

the union of Sherborne and Ramsbury to form the diocese of Salisbury, and the dismemberment of the

York.

Meanwhile in the northern province things never reached the same regular organization. York, after some changes, took the position of a metropolitan see, with one suffragan, first at *Lindisfarn* and afterwards at

Lindiefern

Durham, and another at Carlisle. As the Scottish dioceses broke off from York, they first acknowledged a kind of precedence in the Bishop of St. Andrews; Carlisle, but it was not till a far later time that Scotland was Saint divided into two regular ecclesiastical provinces with 1471. their sees at St. Andrews and Glasgow. Several of the Glasgow. Scottish dioceses always kept their territorial titles; their sees were mostly fixed in small places; and of the chief seats of Scottish royalty, Dunfermline and Stirling never attained episcopal rank at all, and Edinburgh only Edinburgh. attained it in quite modern times. The endless and fluctuating bishoprics of Ireland were in the twelfth century gathered into the four provinces of Armagh, Dublin, The four Cashel, and Tuam, answering to the temporal divisions vinces. of Ulster, Leinster, Munster, and Connaught. be noticed that, in marked contradiction to continental practice, the chief see in all the three British kingdoms has been placed in a city which has never held the first temporal rank. Canterbury, St. Andrews, Armagh, were never the temporal heads of England, Scotland, and Ireland. York, Dublin, Glasgow, though metropolitan sees, were of secondary rank, and London and Winchester were ordinary bishoprics.

§ 6. The Ecclesiastical Divisions of Northern and Eastern Europe.

In the other parts of Europe which formed part Ecclesiastiof the communion of the Latin Church, the eccle-in the consiastical divisions mark the steps by which Christianity lands. was spread either by conversion or conquest. continued the process of which the ecclesiastical organization of Eastern Germany was the beginning. a rule, they strictly follow the political divisions of the

or Durham Andrews.

verted

CHAP.

The Scandinavian provinces.

Lund, 1151.

age in which they were founded. As the Church in the Scandinavian kingdoms became more settled, its bishoprics parted off from their allegiance to Hamburg or Bremen, and each of the three kingdoms formed an ecclesiastical province, whose boundaries exactly answered to the earlier boundaries of the kingdoms. Denmark had its metropolitan see at Lund, in that part of the Danish kingdom which geographically forms part of the greater Scandinavian peninsula, and which is now Swedish territory. Its boundary to the south was the Eider, the old frontier of Denmark and the Empire. The suffragan sees of this province, among which the specially royal bishopric of Roeskild is the most famous, naturally lie thicker on the ground than they do in the wilder regions of the two more northern kingdoms. But the Baltic conquests of Denmark also placed part of the isle of Rügen in the province of Lund and the diocese of Roeskild, and also gave the Danish metropolitan a far more distant suffragan in the Bishop of Revel on the Finnish gulf. The metropolitan see of Sweden was placed at Upsala, and the province was carried by Swedish conquest to the east of the Gulf of Bothnia, where the single bishopric of Abo took in the whole of the Swedish territory in that region. the like sort, the Norwegian province of Nidaros or Trondhjem. Trondhjem stretched far over the Ocean to the distant colonies and dependencies of Norway in Iceland, Greenland, and Man.

Upsala.

l'oland, &c.

The conversion of Poland and the conquest of Prussia and Livonia brought other lands within the pale of the Latin Church and her ecclesiastical organization. The original kingdom of Poland formed the province of Gnezna, a province whose boundaries were for some

(inezna.

centuries very fluctuating, according as Poland or the Empire was stronger in the Slavonic lands on the Each change of temporal dominion caused Baltic. the ecclesiastical frontiers of Gnezna and Magdeburg to advance or fall back. The Silesian bishopric of Breslau always kept its old relation to the Polish metropolis, except so far as it was held to be placed under the immediate superiority of Rome. The later union of Lithuania to the Polish kingdom added a Lithuanian and a Samogitian bishopric to the original Polish province. The earlier Polish conquests from Russia Riga. formed a new province, the Latin province of Leopol Leopol or Lemberg, a province whose southern boundaries advanced and fell back along with the boundary of the kingdom of which it formed a part. The conquests of the Teutonic knights in Prussia and Livonia formed the ecclesiastical province of Riga, which was divided into two parts by the province of Gnezna in its greater extent.

It will be seen that some of the ecclesiastical divisions last mentioned belong to a later stage of European history than the point which we have reached in our general narrative. But it seemed better to continue the survey over the whole of the Latin Church in Europe, as the later foundations are a mere carrying out of the same process which began in the earlier. ecclesiastical divisions represent the political divisions of the time, whether those political divisions are Roman provinces or independent Teutonic or Slavonic kingdoms. But the ecclesiastical divisions, when once fixed, were more lasting than the temporal divisions, and many disputes have arisen out of political

changes which transferred one part of a province or diocese from one political allegiance to another. the splitting-up of the Western Church, the old ecclesiastical organization has altogether vanished from some countries, and has been greatly modified in others, in Germany most of all.

It seems hardly needful for the understanding of European history to carry our ecclesiastical survey beyond the limits of the Latin Church. One of the Polish provinces, that of Leopol, has carried us to the borderland of the Eastern and Western Churches, and, if we pass southwards into the Magyar and South-Slavonic lands, we find ourselves still more distinctly on an ecclesiastical march. The Kingdom of Hungary Strigonium. formed two Latin provinces, those of Strigonium or

Hungary.

Kolocza.

Gran, and of Kolocza; the latter has a very fluctuating The Dalmatian coast, the boundary to the south. borderland of all powers and of all religions, formed three Latin provinces. Jadera or Zara, on her pe-

Dalmatia. Zara.

ninsula, was the head of a small province chiefly made Another metropolitan had his throne in up of islands. the very mausoleum of Diocletian, and the province of Spalato stretched some way inland over the lands which

Spalato.

Ragusa.

have so often changed masters. To the south, the see of Ragusa, the furthest outpost of Latin Christendom properly so called, had, besides its own coasts and islands, an indefinite frontier inland. This marks the furthest extent to which it is needful to trace our ecclesiastical map. It is the furthest point at which

Latin Christianity can be said to be in any sense at home. The ecclesiastical organization of the crusading and Venetian conquests further to the south and east have

but little bearing on historical geography. But, within

the bounds of Latin Christendom, the ecclesiastical divisions both of the provinces and dioceses within the older Empire and what we may call the missionary provinces beyond it, are of the highest importance, and they should always be kept in mind alongside of the political geography.

CHAP. VII.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE IMPERIAL KINGDOMS.

VIII. The King-dom of the East-

CHAP.

Franks or of Germany.

Merging of the King-dom in the Empire.

The Emperors lose Italy and Burgundy, but keep Germany.

The division of 887 parted off from the general mass of the Frankish dominions a distinct Kingdom of the East-Franks, the acknowledged head of the Frankish kingdoms, which, as being distinguished from its fellows as the Regnum Teutonicum, may be best spoken of as a Kingdom of Germany. But the lasting acquisition of the Italian and Imperial crowns by the German kings, and their later acquisition of the kingdom of Burgundy, gradually tended to obscure the notion of a distinct The idea of the Kingdom was German kingdom. merged in the idea of the Empire of which it formed Later events too tended in the same direction. The Italian kingdom gradually fell off from any practical allegiance to its nominal king the Emperor. So did the greater part of the Burgundian kingdom. Meanwhile, though the powers of the Emperors as German kings were constantly lessening, their authority was never wholly thrown off till the present century. Emperors in short lost their kingdoms of Italy and Burgundy, and kept their kingdom of Germany. the fifteenth century the coronation of the Emperor at Rome had become a mere ceremony, carrying with it no real authority in Italy. In the sixteenth century the ceremony itself went out of use. The Burgundian

coronation at Arles became irregular at a very early time, and it is last heard of in the fourteenth century. But the election of the German kings at Frankfurt, Fourth their coronation, in earlier times at Aachen, afterwards Arles, 1365. at Frankfurt, went on regularly till the last years of the 1792. eighteenth century. So, while the national assemblies of Italy and Burgundy can hardly be said to have been regularly held at all, while they went altogether out of Endurance use at an early time, the national assembly of Germany, man Diet. in one shape or another, never ceased as long as there was any one calling himself Emperor or German King. The tendency in all three kingdoms was to split up into separate principalities and commonwealths. in Germany the principalities and commonwealths always kept up some show of connexion with one another, some show of allegiance to their Imperial Comparihead. In Italy and Burgundy they parted off alto-gether. Some became absolutely independent; were son of Ger-many, Italy, and Burgundy. incorporated with other kingdoms or became their distant dependencies; some were even held by the Emperors themselves in some other character, and not by virtue either of their Empire or of their local kingship. Thus, as the Empire became more and more The Empire nearly coextensive with the German Kingdom, the with Germany. distinction between the two was gradually forgotten. The small parts of the other kingdoms which kept any trace of their Imperial allegiance came to be looked on as parts of Germany. In short, the Western Empire became a German kingdom; or rather it became a The Empire German Confederation with a royal head, a confederation Confederawhich still kept up the forms and titles of the Empire. As no German king received an Imperial coronation 1580. after Charles the Fifth, it might in strictness be said

crowned at

that the Empire came to an end at his abdication. And in truth from that date the Empire practically became a purely German power. But, as the Imperial forms and titles still went on, the Western Empire must be looked on as surviving, in the form of a German kingdom or confederation, down to its final fall.

The German Kingdom represents the Empire.

Separation of parts of the King-dom.

The Kingdom of Germany then may be looked on as representing the Western Empire, as being what was left of the Western Empire after the other parts of it had fallen away. But the German kingdom itself underwent, though in a smaller degree, the same fate as the other two Imperial kingdoms. While all Italy and all Burgundy, with some very trifling exceptions, fell away from the Empire, the mass of Germany remained Imperial. Still large parts of Germany were lost to the Empire no less than Italy and Burgundy. A considerable territory on the western and south-western frontier of Germany gradually fell away. Part of this territory has grown into independent states; part has been incorporated with the French The Swiss Confederation has grown up on lands partly German, partly Burgundian, partly Italian, but of which the oldest and greatest part belonged to the German kingdom. The Confederation of the United Provinces, represented by the modern kingdom of the Netherlands, lay wholly 1 within the old German kingdom: so did by far the greater part of the modern kingdom of Belgium. In our own day the same tendency has been shewn in south-eastern as well as south-western Germany; several members of the

Modern Austria.

¹ Unless we except the small part of Flanders held by the Confederation.

ancient kingdom have fallen away to form part of the Austro-Hungarian monarchy. But on the northern and north-eastern frontier the tendency to extension, with some fluctuations, has gone on from the beginning Extension This tendency to lose of Germany to the of the kingdom to our own day. territory to the west and south, and to gain territory to the east and north, had the effect of gradually cutting off the Western Empire, as represented by the Ger- Geographiman kingdom, from any close geographical connexion of the with the earlier Empire of which it was the his-later Em-The Holy Roman Empire, at torical continuation. the time of its final fall, contained but little territory which had formed part of the Empire of Trajan. contained nothing which had formed part of the Empire of Justinian, save some small scraps of territory in the north-eastern corner of the old Italian kingdom.

CHAP.

north-east.

cal contrast earlier and

§ 1. The Kingdom of Germany.

In tracing out, for our present purpose, the geogra- change in phical revolutions of Germany, it will be enough to graphy and look at them, as far as may be, mainly in their European ture of Geraspect. Owing to the gradual way in which the various members of the Empire grew into practical sovereignty—owing to the constant division of principalities among many members of the same family-no country has undergone so many internal geographical changes as Germany has. In few countries also has the nomenclature shifted in a more singular way. take two obvious examples, the modern kingdom of Ancient Saxony has nothing but its name in common with the saxony and Saxony which was brought under the Frankish dominion by Charles the Great. The modern kingdom of Bavaria has a considerable territory in common

Uses of the name Austria. with the ancient Bavaria; but it has gained so much at one end and lost so much at the other that the two cannot be said to be in any practical sense the same country. The name of Austria has shifted from the eastern part of the old Francia to the German mark

against the Magyar, and it has lately wandered altogether beyond the modern German frontier. The name of *Burqundy* has borne endless meanings, both

within the Empire and beyond it. Lastly, the ruling state of modern Germany, a state stretching across the whole land from east to west, strangely bears

the name of the conquered and extinct Prussian

Prussia.

race. Many of these changes affect the history of Europe as well as the history of Germany; but many of the endless changes among the smaller members of the Empire are matters of purely local interest, which belong to the historical geography of Germany

only, and which claim no place in the historical geography of Europe. I shall endeavour therefore in the present section, first to trace carefully the shiftings of the German frontier as regards other powers, and

then to bring out such, and such only, of the internal changes as have a bearing on the general history of

Europe.

Extent of the Kingdom. The extent of the German kingdom as it stood after the division of 887 has been roughly traced already. It will now be well to go over its frontiers somewhat more minutely, as they stood at the time of final separation between the Empire and the West-Frankish kingdom, the time of final union between the Empire and the East-Frankish kingdom. This marks the great age of the Saxon Ottos. The frontier towards the

Boundaries under the Ottos, 986– 1002. Western kingdom was now fairly ascertained, and CHAP. it was subject to dispute only at a few points. is hardly needful to insist again on the fact that all Boundary towards the Lotharingia, in the sense of those days, taking in West. Lotharall the southern Netherlands except the French fief ingia of Flanders, was now Imperial. It is along this line that the German border has in later times most Encroachlargely fallen back. The advance of France has ments of France. touched Burgundy more than Germany; but it has, first swallowed up, and afterwards partly restored. a considerable part of the German kingdom. The Netherlands had been practically so cut off from Ger- The Nethermany before the annexations of France in that quarter began, that they will be better spoken of in another The other points at which the frontier section. has fluctuated on a great scale have been the border land of Lorraine as distinguished from the Lower Lorraine Lotharingia which has more to do with the his- and Elsaws. tory of the Netherlands-and the Swabian land of The Duchy of Bar, the borderland of the Fluctuaborderland, fluctuated more than once. After its union with the Duchy of Lorraine, it followed the 1478. fortunes of that state. In the next century came The Three the annexation of the three Lotharingian bishoprics, 1552. of Metz, Toul, and Verdun, which gave France three outlying possessions within the geographical borders of the Lotharingian duchy. In the next century, Loss of as the result of the Thirty Years' War, France ob- Elsass, tained by the Peace of Westfalia the formal cession of these conquests, and also the great advance of her frontier by the dismemberment of Elsass. The cession now made did not take in the whole of Elsass, but only the possessions and rights of the House of Austria in

tions of Bar.

VIII.

Gradual annexation of 1679-1789. Seizure of Strassburg,

Seizure of Lorraine, 1678-1697.

Elsass,

1681.

Its final annexation. 1766.

Loss of the left bank of the Rhine, 1801.

Dissolution of the Kingdom and Empire, 1806.

Frontier of Germany and Burgundy.

Union of Burgundy with the Empire, 1083.

that country. This cession still left both Strassburg and various smaller towns and districts to the Empire; but it naturally opened the way to further French advances in a land where the frontier was so complicated and where difficulties were so easily raised as to treaty-rights. A series of annexations, réunions as they were called, gradually united nearly all Elsass to France. Strassburg, as all the world knows, was seized by Lewis the Fourteenth in time of peace. During the wars with the same prince, the duchy of Lorraine was seized and restored. In the next century it was separated from the Empire to become the life-possession of the Polish king Stanislaus, and on his death it was finally added to France just before a far greater series of French annexations began. The wars of the French Revolution, confirmed by the Peace of Luneville, tore away from Germany and the Empire all that lay on the left bank In other words, the Western Francia. of the Rhine. the duchy of the lords of Paris, advanced itself to the utmost limits of the Gaul of Cæsar. This was the last annexation of France at the expense of the old German It was indeed the main cause of the formal kingdom. dissolution of the kingdom which happened a few years The utter transformation of Germany within and without which now followed must be spoken of at a later stage.

The frontier of Germany and Burgundy, while they still remained distinct kingdoms, fluctuated a good deal, especially in the lands which now form Switzer-But this frontier ceased to be of any practical importance when the Burgundian kingdom was united with the Empire. The later history of Burgundy, consisting of the gradual incorporation by France of the

greater part of the kingdom, and the growth of the remnant into the western cantons of the Swiss Confederation, will be told elsewhere.

Towards Italy again the frontier was sometimes Frontier of Chiavenna, for instance, sometimes appears and Italy. in the tenth and eleventh centuries as German: so do the greater districts of Trent, Aquileia, Istria, and even Verona. All these formed a marchland, part of which The Marchin the end became definitely attached to Germany and part to Italy. But here again, as long as the German Union of and Italian crowns were united, and as long as their the Crowns, 961-1580. common king kept any real authority in either kingdom, the frontier was of no great practical importance. 961-1250. So in later times, both before and after the dissolution of the German Kingdom, the question has practically been a question between Italy and the House of Austria rather than between Italy and Germany as such. These changes also will better come in another section.

The case is quite different with regard to the Easternand Northern eastern and northern frontiers, on which the really frontiers. greatest changes took place, and where Germany, as Germany, made its greatest advances. Along this line Advance the Roman Empire and the German Kingdom meant the Empire. same thing. On this side the frontier had to be marked, so far as it could be marked, against nations which had had nothing to do with the elder Empire. then for many ages the Roman Terminus advanced and fell back according to the accidents of a long warfare.

The whole frontier of the kingdom towards its northern and eastern neighbours was defended by a series of marks or border territories whose rulers were clothed with special powers for the defence and exten-

They had to guard the realm sion of the frontier.1 against the Dane in the north, and against the Slave during the whole remaining length of the eastern frontier, except where, in the last years of the ninth century, the Magyar thrust himself in between the northern and southern Slaves. Here the frontier, as against Hungary and Croatia, was defended by the marks of Krain or Carniola, Kärnthen or Carinthia, and the Eastern or Austrian mark to the north of them. This frontier has changed least of all. It may, without any great breach of accuracy, be said to have remained the same from the days of the Saxon Emperors till now. The part where it was at all fluctuating was along the Austrian mark, rather than along the two marks to The Emperors claimed, and somethe south of it. times enforced, a feudal superiority over the Hungarian kings. But this kind of precarious submission does not affect geography. Hungary always remained a separate kingdom; the Imperial supremacy was some-

Hungarian frontier.

Mark of Austria,

Little change on this frontier.

Occasional homage of Hungary to the Emperors.

Frontier towards Denmark.

The Danish Mark, 984-1027.

Boundary of the Eider, 1027–1806. Occasional homage of the Danish Kings.

Slavonic frontier.

vii. 62, et seq.

The same may be said of *Denmark*. For a short time a German mark was formed north of the Eider. But, when the Danish kingdom had grown into the Northern Empire of Cnut, the German frontier fell back here also, and the *Eider* remained the boundary of the Empire till its fall. As with Hungary, so with Denmark; more than one Danish king became the man of Cæsar; but here again the precarious acknowledgement of Imperial supremacy had no effect on geography.

thing purely external, and it was always thrown off

on the first opportunity.

It is in the intermediate lands, along the vast

On the marks, see Waitz, Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichten,

frontier where the Empire marched on the northern Slavonic lands, that the real historical geography of Germany lies for some ages. Here the boundary was Fluctuation ever fluctuating. At the time of the division of 887, the Slaves held all east of the Elbe and a good deal Extent of to the west. How far they had during the Wandering of the Nations stepped into the place of earlier Teutonic inhabitants is a question which belongs to another field of inquiry. We must here start from the geographical fact that, at the time when the modern states of Europe began to form themselves, the Slaves were actually in possession of the great North-Eastern region of modern Germany. Their special mention will come in their special place; we must here mark that modern Germany has largely formed itself by the gradual conquest and colonization of lands which at the end of the ninth century were Slavonic. The German kingdom spread itself far to the North-East, and German settlements and German influences spread themselves far beyond the formal bounds of the German kingdom. Three special instruments worked together in bringing about this end. The Saxon Dukes came first. In after times came the great league of German cities, the famous Hansa which, like some other bodies originally commercial, became a political power, and which spread German influences over the whole of the shores of the Baltic. Along with them, from the thirteenth century onwards, worked the great military order of the Teutonic knights. Out of their conquests came the first beginnings of the Prussian state, and the extension of German rule and the German speech over much which in modern geography has become Russian. In a history of the German nation all these causes would have to be dealt

with together as joint instruments towards the same end. In a purely geographical view the case is different. Some of these influences concern the formation of the actual German kingdom; others have geographically more to do with the group of powers more to the northeast, the Slavonic states of Poland and Russia, and their Lithuanian and Finnish neighbours. The growth and fall of the military orders will therefore most naturally come in another section. We have here to trace out those changes only which helped to give the German kingdom the definite geographical extent which it held for some centuries before its final fall.

The Saxon Mark.

Mark of the Billungs, 960-1106.

Its fluctuations,

Slavonic princes continue in Mecklenburg.

Foundation of Lübeck, 1140-1158.

Beginning at the north, in the lands where German, Slave, and Dane came into close contact, in Saxony beyond the Elbe, the modern Holstein, the Slaves held the western coast, and the narrow Saxon mark fenced off the German land. The Saxon dukes of the house of Billung formed a German mark, which took in the lands reaching from the Elbe to the strait which divides the isle of Rügen from the mainland. But this possession was altogether precarious. It again became a Slavonic kingdom; then it was a possession of Denmark; it cannot be looked on as definitely becoming part of the German realm till the thirteenth century. chief state in these lands which has lasted till later times is the duchy of Mecklenburg, the rulers of which, in its two modern divisions, are the only modern princes who directly represent an old Slavonic royal house. Meanwhile a way was opened for a vast extension of German influence through the whole North, by the growth of the city of Lübeck. Twice founded, the second time by Henry the Lion Duke of Saxony, it gradually became the leading member of the great

merchant League. To the south of these lands come those Slavonic lands which have grown into the modern kingdom of Saxony and the central parts of the Towns. modern kingdom of Prussia. These were specially marchlands, a name which some of them have kept Marchdown to our own day. The mark of Brandenburg in its various divisions, the mark of Lausitz or Lusatia, Brandenburg. where a Slavonic remnant still lingers, and the mark Lausitz. of Meissen, long preserved the memory of the times Meissen. when these lands, which afterwards came to play so great a part in the internal history of Germany, were still outlying and precarious possessions of the German realm.

To the south-east lay the Bohemian lands, whose history has been somewhat different. The duchy, afterwards kingdom, of Bohemia, became, early in the tenth Bohemia a fief, 928. century, a fief of the German kingdom. From that time Becomes a ever afterwards, save during one moment of passing kingdom, 1198. Polish annexation, it remained one of its principal mem- 1003. bers, ruled, as long as the Empire lasted, by princes holding electoral rank. The boundaries of the kingdom itself have hardly varied at all. The dependent marchland of Moravia to the east, the remnant of the great Moravia. Moravian kingdom whose history will come more fit- 1019. tingly in another chapter, fluctuated for a long while between Hungarian, Polish, and Bohemian supremacy. But from the early part of the eleventh century it remained under Bohemian rule, and therefore under Imperial superiority. To the east of this nearer zone More disof Slavonic dependencies, lay another range of Slavonic tant Slavonic vonic states, some of which were gradually incorporated with the German kingdom, while others remained distinct down to modern times. Pomerania on the Pomerania.

Baltic coast is a name which has often changed both

CHAP. VIII.

Native princes

go on.

Polish frontier its geographical extent and its political allegiance. The eastern part of the land now so called lay open, as will be hereafter seen, to the occupation of the Pole, and its western part to that of the Dane. But in the end it took its place on the map in the form of two duchies, ruled, like Mecklenburg, by native princes under Imperial supremacy. Pomerania, the German march bordered on the growing power of Poland, and between Poland and Hungary lay the northern Croatia or Chrobatia. German supremacy seems sometimes to have been extended as far as the Wartha, and, in the Chrobatian land, even beyond the Vistula. But this occupation was quite momentary; Poland grew up, like Hungary, as a kingdom, some of whose dukes and kings admitted the Imperial supremacy, but which gradually became wholly independent. The border province of Silesia, after some fluctuations between Bohemia and Poland, became definitely Polish at the end of the tenth cen-Afterwards it was divided into several principalities, whose dukes passed under Bohemian vassalage, and so became members of the Empire. Thus in the course of some ages, a boundary was drawn between

Occasional homage of the Polish

kings.

Silesia Polish, 999.

Bohemian, 1289-1327.

Extension of the Empire to the east.

times.

The result of this survey is to show how great, and at the same time how gradual, was the extension of the German power eastward. A Roman Empire with a long Baltic coast was something that had never been dreamed of in earlier days. If the extension of the German name was but the recovery of long lost

Germany and Poland which lasted down to modern

Teutonic lands, the extension to them of the Imperial name which had become identified with Germany was at least wholly new. In all the lands vonic lands now annexed, save in a few exceptional districts, ized. German annexation meant German colonization, and the assimilation of the surviving inhabitants to the speech and manners of Germany. Colonists were brought, specially from the Frisian lands, by whose means the Low-Dutch tongue was spread along the whole southern coast of the Baltic. German cities were founded. The marchlands grew into powerful German states. At last one of these marchlands, united with a German conquest still further cut off from the heart of the old German realm, has grown into a state which in our own days has become the Imperial power of Germany.

The internal geography of the German kingdom is Internal the greatest difficulty of such a work as the present. To geography of Germany. trace the boundaries of the kingdom as against other kingdoms is comparatively easy; but to trace out the endless shiftings, the unions and the divisions, of the countless small principalities and commonwealths which arose within the kingdom, would be a hopeless attempt. Still the growth of the dukes, counts, and other princes Growth of of Germany into independent sovereigns is the great palities. feature of German history, as the consequent wiping out of old divisions, and shifting to and fro of old names, is the special feature of German historical geography. The dying out of the old names has a historical Changes in interest, and the growth of the new powers which ture. have supplanted them has both an historical and a political interest. It is specially important to mark

CHAP. Origin of Austria.

how the two powers which have stood at the head of Germany in modern times in no way represent any of Prussia and the old divisions of the German name. grown out of the outlying marks planted against the Slave and the Magyar. The mark of Brandenburg, the mark against the Slave, has grown into the kingdom of Prussia, the Imperial state of Germany in its latest form. The Eastern mark, the mark against the Magyar, has grown into the archduchy which gave Germany so many kings, into the so-called Austrian 'empire,' into the Austro-Hungarian monarchy of our own day. The growth of Brandenburg or Prussia again affords an instructive comparison with the growth of Wessex in England, of France in Gaul, and of Castile in Spain. In all these cases alike, it has been a marchland which has come to the front and has become the head of the united nation.

Analogies hetween Brandenburg and other marchlands.

The great Duchies under the Saxon and Frankish Kings, 919-1125.

Decline of the Duchies under the Swabian Kings, 1187-1254.

End of the Gauverfassung. Growth of territorial Principalities.

Starting from the division of 887, we shall find several important landmarks in the history of the German kingdom which may help us in this most difficult part of our work. Under the Saxon and Frankish kings we see the great duchies still forming the main divisions, while the kingdom is enlarged by Slavonic conquests to the east and by the definite adhesion of Lotharingia to the west. Under the Swabian kings we see the break-up of the great duchies. the partition of Saxony the process which was everywhere silently and gradually at work was formally carried out in the greatest case of all by Imperial and national authority. The Gauverfassung, the immemorial system of Teutonic communities, now finally changes into a system of territorial principalities, broken only by the many free cities and the few free districts

which owned no lord but the King. During this period too we see the beginnings of some of the powers which became chief at a later day, the powers of the eastern the march marchland, Brandenburg, Austria, Saxony in the later 1254-1512. sense. The time from the so-called Interregnum to the legislation under Maximilian is marked by the further growth of these powers. It is further marked by the Growth of beginning of that connexion of the Austrian duchy, and of Austria. of the Imperial crown itself, with lands beyond the bounds of the Kingdom and the Empire which led in the end to the special and anomalous position of the House of Austria as an European power. During the Separation same period comes the practical separation of Switzer-land, 1495land and the Netherlands from the German kingdom. In short it was during this age that Germany in its later 1450-1648. aspect was formed. The legislation of Maximilian's reign, Legislation under Maxthe attempts then made to bring the kingdom to a greater imilian, degree of unity, have left their mark on geography in the division of Germany into circles. This division, Division though it was not perfectly complete, though it did not 1500-1512. extend to every corner of the kingdom, was strictly an administrative division of the kingdom itself as such; but the mapping out of the circles, the difference of which in point of size is remarkable, was itself affected by the geographical extent of the dominions of the princes who Thirty Years War, held lands within them. The seventeenth century is 1618-1648. marked by the results of the Thirty Years' War and of Its most important geographical result other changes. was to carry on the process which had begun with the Powers Austrian House, the formation of powers holding lands lands within Thus, beside Germany. both within and without the Empire. the union of the Hungarian kingdom with the Austrian Sweden. archduchy, the King of Sweden now held lands as a

Growth of

of Switzer-1648. Of the Netherlands,

1495-1512.

CHAP.

Union of Brandenburg and

Rivalry of l'russia and Austria.

Hannover and Great Britain, 1715.

Dissolution of the Kingdom, 1806.

The German Confederation, 1815– 1866.

greater than the Confederation.

The new Confederation and Empire, 1866-1870.

prince of the Empire, and the same result was brought about in another way by the union of the Electorate of Brandenburg with the Duchy of Prussia. This, and other accessions of territory, now made Brandenburg as distinctly the first power of northern Germany as Austria was of southern Germany, and in the eighteenth century the rivalry of these two powers becomes the chief centre, not only of German but of European politics. The union of the Electorate of Hannover under the same sovereign with the kingdom of Great Britain further increased the number of princes ruling both within Germany and without it. Lastly, the wars of the latter years of the eighteenth and the beginning of the nineteenth century led to the dissolution alike of the German kingdom and of the Roman Empire. Then, after a time of confusion and foreign occupation, comes the formation of a Confederation with boundaries nearly the same as the later boundaries of the kingdom. But the Confederation now appears as something quite subordinate to its two leading members. Germany, as such, no longer counts as a great European power, Austria and but Prussia and Austria, the two chief holders at once of German and of non-German lands, stand forth among the chief bearers of European rank. changes of our own day have given us an Imperial Germany with geographical boundaries altogether new, a Germany from which the south-eastern German lands are cut off, while the Polish and other non-German possessions of Prussia to the north-east have become an integral part of the new Empire. The task of the geographer is thereby greatly simplified. Down to the last changes, one of his greatest difficulties is to make

his map show with any clearness what was the extent

of the German Kingdom or Confederation, and at the same time what was the extent of the dominions of those princes who held lands both in Germany and out By the last arrangements this difficulty at least is altogether taken away.

If we look at the map of Germany under the Saxon Germany and Frankish Kings, we see that the old names, marking Saxon and the great divisions of the German people, still keep Empire. The kingdom is still made up of their predominance. the four great duchies, the Eastern Francia, Saxony, The great Duchies. Alemannia, and Bavaria, together with the great border-land of Lotharingia. These are still the great duchies, to which all smaller divisions are subordinate. Among these, the kernel of the kingdom, the Eastern Eastern Francia, is the only one whose boundaries had little off from extension. or no chance of being extended or lessened at the cost of foreign powers. It had the smallest possible frontier towards the Slave. On the other hand, Saxony has an Frontier ever fluctuating boundary against the Slave and the Dane; Bavaria marches upon the Slave, the Magyar, and Alemannia. and the Kingdom of Italy, while Alemannia has a shifting frontier towards both Burgundy and Italy. Lotharingia, and Burgundy after its annexation, are the Reposed position of lands which lie exposed to aggression from the West. Loth Brus Loth Br It is perhaps for this very reason that, of the four gundy. duchies which preserve the names of the four great divisions of the German nation, the Eastern Francia is Vanishing the one which has most utterly vanished from the modern map and from modern memory. cause may have strengthened its tendency to vanish. The policy of the kings forbade that the Frankish duchy should become the abiding heritage of any princely

Francia cut

of Francia

Its ecclesiastical Dukes.

Analogy with Wessex.

family. The ducal title of the Eastern Francia was at two periods of its history borne by ecclesiastical princes in the persons of the Bishops of Würzburg; but it never gave its name, like Saxony and Bavaria, to any ruling house. The English student will notice the analogy by which, among all the ancient English kingdoms, Wessex, the cradle of the English monarchy, is the one whose name has most utterly vanished from modern memory.

The only way to grasp the endless shiftings and

divisions of the German principalities, so as to give anything like a clear general view, will be to take the great duchies, and to point out in a general way the steps by which they split asunder, and the chief states of any historical importance which rose out of their Most of these new powers begin to be of divisions. importance in the twelfth century, a time which is specially marked as the æra when those two states which have had most to do with the making or unmaking of modern Germany begin to find their place in history. It is then that the two great marchlands of Brandenburg and Austria begin to take their place among the leading powers of the German kingdom.

Growth of new powers in the twelfth century.

Brandenburg and Austria.

The Circles. And, in making this survey, it will be well to bear in mind the much later division into circles. an attempt to create administrative divisions of the kingdom as such, were, in a faint way, a return to the ancient duchies, the names of which were to some extent retained. Thus we have the two Saxon circles. Upper and Lower, and the three of Franconia, Swabia, and Bavaria. All of these keep up the names of ancient duchies, and most of them keep up a stronger or fainter geographical connexion with the ancient

lands whose names they bore. The other circles, the two Rhenish circles, Upper and Lower, and those of Westfalia, Austria, and Burgundy—the last name being used in a sense altogether new-arose out of changes which took place between the twelfth and fifteenth centuries, some of which we shall have to notice.

First then, the great duchy of Saxony consisted of Saxony; its three main divisions, Westfalia, Engern or Angria, sions, West-Thuringia to the south-east, and the Angria, Eastfalia. and Eastfalia. Frisian lands to the north-west, may be looked on as in some sort appendages to the Saxon duchy. duchy was also capable of any amount of extension towards the east, and the lands gradually won from Growth of the Wends on this side were all looked on as additions the expense made to the Saxon territory. But the great Saxon slaves. duchy was broken up at the fall of Henry the Lion. Break-up of The archiepiscopal Electors of Köln received the title of 1182-1191. Dukes of Westfalia and Engern. But in the greater part Duchy of of those districts the grant remained merely nominal, though the ducal title, with a small actual Westfalian duchy, remained to the electorate till the end. these lands the Saxon name may be looked on as having altogether passed away. The name of Saxony, New use of as a geographical expression, clave to the Eastfalian sarony. remnant of the old duchy, and to Thuringia and the Slavonic conquests to the east. In the later division of Germany these lands formed the two circles of Upper and Lower Saxony; and it was within their limits that The Saxon the various states arose which have kept on the Saxon name to our own time.

From the descendants of Henry the Lion himself, and from the allodial lands which they kept, the Saxon

Duchy of Brunswick.

Its division, 1203.

Lüneburg and Wolfenbüttel.

Lüneburg acquires the bishopries of Bremen and Verden, 1715–1719. Electorate of Hannover or Brunswick Lüneburg, 1692.

The new Saxony.

Bernhard duke of Saxony, 1180-121.

Sachsen-Lauenburg.

name passed away, except so far as they became part of the Lower-Saxon circle. They held their place as princes of the Empire, no longer as Dukes of Saxony, but as Dukes of Brunswick, a house which gave Rome one Emperor and England a dynasty of kings. some of the usual divisions, two Brunswick principalities finally took their place on the map, those of Lüneburg and Wolfenbüttel, the latter having the town of Brunswick for its capital. The Lüneburg duchy grew. Late in the seventeenth century it was raised to the electoral rank, and early in the next century it was finally enlarged by the acquisition of the bishoprics of Bremen and Verden. Thus was formed the Electorate, and afterwards Kingdom, of Hannover, while the simple ducal title remained with the Brunswick princes of the other line.

The Saxon name itself withdrew in the end from the old Saxony to the lands conquered from the Slave. On the fall of Henry the Lion, the duchy of Saxony, cut short by the grant to the archbishops of Köln, was granted to Bernhard of Ballensted, the founder of the Ascanian House. Of the older Saxon land his house kept only for a while the small district north of the Elbe which kept the name of Sachsen-Lauenburg, and which in the end became part of the Hannover elec-But it was in Thuringia and the conquered Slavonic lands to the east of Thuringia that a new Saxony arose, which kept on somewhat of the European position of the Saxon name down to modern times. This new Saxony, with Wittenberg for its capital, grew, through the addition of Thuringia and Meissen, into the Saxon Electorate which played so great a part during the three last centuries of the existence

of the German kingdom. But in Saxony too the usual divisions took place. Lauenburg parted off; so did the smaller duchies which still keep the Saxon name. Divisions The ducal and electoral dignities were divided, till 1547. the two, united under the famous Maurice, formed the Saxon electorate as it stood at the dissolution of the It was in short a new state, one which had succeeded to the name, but which could in no other way be thought to represent, the Saxony whose conquest cost so many campaigns to Charles the Great.

CHAP. and unions

Another power which arose in the marchland of The Mark Saxon and Slave, to the north of Saxony in the later of Brandenburg. sense, was the land known specially as the Mark, the groundwork of the power which has in our own day risen to the head of Germany. The North Mark of Saxony became the Mark of Brandenburg. twelfth and thirteenth centuries, under Albert the Bear Reign of and his house, the Mark greatly extended itself at the Bear, 1184expense of the Slaves. United for a time with the Union with kingdom of Bohemia, it passed into the house of the 1873-1415. Burgraves of Nürnberg, that House of Hohenzollern House of which has grown step by step till it has reached Im- lern, 1415. perial rank in our own day. The power thus formed presently acquired a special character by the acquisition of what may be called a German land out of Germany, a land which gave them in the end a higher title, and which by its geographical position led irresistibly to a further increase of territory. Early in the seventeenth century the Electors of Brandenburg acquired by inheritance the Duchy of Prussia, that is Union of merely Eastern Prussia, a fief, not of the Empire but of Branden-burg and the crown of Poland, and which lay geographically Prussia, 1611-1618

1656.
Prussia independent of Poland, 1656; becomes kingdom, 1701.

apart from their strictly German dominions. The common sovereign of Brandenburg and Prussia was thus the man of two lords: but the Great Elector Frederick

William became a wholly independent sovereign in his duchy, and his son Frederick took on himself the kingly title for the land which was thus freed from all homage.

Both before and after the union with Prussia, the Electors

of Brandenburg continued largely to increase their German dominions. A temporary possession of the princi-

man dominions. A temporary possession of the principality of *Jägerndorf* in Silesia, unimportant in itself, led

to great events in later times. The acquisition, at various

times in the seventeenth century, of Cleve and other

outlying Westfalian lands, which were further increased

Westfalian possessions of Brandenburg 1614-

1528-1628.

of Brandenburg, 1614-1666. 1702-1744.

1702–1744.

Acquisitions in Pomerania, 1638-1648.

1718-1719.

Later acquisitions of Prussia.

German character of the Prussian Mon-

archy.

in the next century, led in the same way to the modern dominion of Prussia in western Germany. But the most solid acquisition of Brandenburg in this age was that of Eastern Pomerania, to which the town of Stettin, with a further increase of territory, was added after the wars of Charles the Twelfth of Sweden. The events of the Thirty Years' War also increased the dominions both of Brandenburg and Saxony at the expense of the neighbouring ecclesiastical princes. The later acquisitions of the House of Hohenzollern, after the Electors of Brandenburg had taken the kingly title from their Prussian duchy, concern Prussia as an European power at least as much as they concern Brandenburg as a German power. Yet their proper place comes in the history of Germany. Unlike the other princes who held lands within and without the German kingdom, the Kings of Prussia and Electors of Brandenburg have remained essentially Their acquisitions of territory out of German princes. Germany have all been in fact enlargements, if not of the soil of Germany, at least of the sphere of German

influence. And, at last, in marked contrast to the fate of the rival House of Austria, the whole Prussian dominions have been incorporated with the new German Empire, and form the immediate dominion of its Imperial head. The outward sign of this change, the spread of outward sign of the special position of Brandenburg, as the name of Prussia. compared with Holstein or Austria, is the strange spread of the name of Prussia over the German dominions of the King of Prussia. No such spread has taken place with the name of Denmark or of Hungary.

Within Germany the greatest enlargement of the dominion of Prussia—as we may now begin to call it instead of Brandenburg—was the acquisition of by far the greater part of Schlesien or Silesia, hitherto part of Conquest of the Bohemian lands, and then held by the House of 1741. This, it should be noted, was an acquisition Austria. which could hardly fail to lead to further acquisitions. The geographical characteristic of the Prussian do-Geographiminions was the way in which they lay in detached ter of the Prussian pieces, and the enormous extent of frontier as com-dominions. pared with the area of the country. The kingdom itself lay detached, hemmed in and intersected by the territory of Poland. The electorate, with the Pomeranian territory, formed a somewhat more compact mass; but even this had a very large frontier compared with its area. The Westfalian possessions, the district of Cottbus, and other outlying dominions, lay quite apart. The addition of Silesia increased this characteristic yet further. The newly won duchy, barely joining the electorate, ran out as a kind of peninsula Position of between Saxony, Bohemia, and Poland. Silesia, first as a Polish and then as a Bohemian fief, had formed part of a fairly compact geographical mass; as part of

Acquisitions from Poland, 1772–1795. Their geographical character.

1772

1798.

1795.

the same dominion with Prussia and Brandenburg, it was an all but isolated land with an enormous frontier. The details of the Polish acquisitions of Prussia will be best given in our survey of Poland. But it should be noted that each of the portions of territory which were added to Prussia by the several partitions has a geographical character of its own. The addition of West-Prussia—that is the geographical union of the kingdom and the electorate—was something which could not fail in the nature of things to come sooner or later. The second addition of South-Prussia might seem geographically needed in order to leave Silesia no longer The last, and most short-lived addition of peninsular. New-East-Prussia had no such geographical necessity Still it helped to give greater comas the other two. pactness to the kingdom, and to lessen its frontier in comparison with its area.

East-Friesland, 1744. during the eighteenth century, though temporary, deserves a passing notice. Among its Westfalian annexations was East-Friesland. The King of Prussia thus became, during the last half of the eighteenth century, an oceanic potentate, a character which he presently lost, and which, save for a moment in the days of confusion, he obtained again only in our own day.

Another acquisition of the House of Hohenzollern

Parts of Saxony held by foreign kings, A large part of Saxony, both in the older and in the later sense, thus came to form part of a dominion containing both German and non-German lands, but in which the German character was in every way predominant. Other parts of Saxony in the same extended sense also came to form part of the dominions of princes who ruled both in and out of Germany, but

in whom the non-German character was yet more predominant. The old Saxony beyond the Elbe, the modern Holstein, passed into the hands of the Danish Holstein: Kings. Its shifting relations towards Denmark and its relation to Sleswick. Germany and towards the neighbouring land of Sleswick, as having become matter of international dispute between Denmark and Germany, will be best spoken of when we come to deal with Denmark. The events of the Thirty Years' War also made the Swedish kings for a while considerable potentates in northern The Peace of Westfalia confirmed to them German ter-Western Pomerania and the town of Wismar on the Sweden, 1648-1815. Baltic, and the bishoprics of Bremen and Verden which gave them an oceanic coast. But these last lands were, as we have seen afterwards, ceded to Hannover, and 1720. the Pomeranian possessions of Sweden were also cut short by cession to Brandenburg. But the possession of Wismar and a part of Pomerania still gave the Swedish kings a position as German princes down to the dissolution of the Empire.

These are the chief powers which rose to historical importance within the bounds of Saxony, in the widest sense of that word. To trace every division and union which created or extinguished any of the smaller principalities, or even to mark every minute change of Free cities frontier among the greater powers, would be impossible. But it must be further remembered that the Saxon circles were the seats of some of the greatest of the free cities of Germany, the leading members of the Han- The Hanse seatic League. In the growth of German commerce the Rhenish lands took the lead, and, in the earliest days of the Hansa, Köln held the first place among its cities. The pre-eminence afterwards passed to havens nearer

CHAP. VIII. Lübeck, Bremen, Hamburg.

to the Ocean and the Baltic, where, among a crowd of others, the Imperial cities of Lübeck and Bremen stand out foremost, and with them Hamburg, a rival which has in later times outstripped them. And at this point it may be noticed that Lübeck and Bremen specially illustrate a law which extended to many other of the The Bishop became a episcopal cities of Germany. prince, and held a greater or smaller extent of territory in temporal sovereignty. But the city which contained his see remained independent of him in temporal things, and knew him only as its spiritual shepherd. the archbishopric of Bremen and the bishopric of Lübeck, principalities which, after the change of religion, passed into secular hands. Thus we have seen the archbishopric of Bremen pass, first to Sweden, and then to But the two cities always remained independent commonwealths, owning no superior but the Emperor.

and the bishoprics.

The cities

Franconia.

Bishops of Würzburg Dukes.

Extent of the Circle.

The Rherish Circles

The next among the great duchies, that of Eastern Francia, Franken, or Franconia, is of much less importance in European history than that of Saxony. gave the ducal title to the Bishops of Würzburg; but it cannot be said to be in any sense continued in Its name gradually retreated, and any modern state. the circle of Franken or Franconia took in only the most eastern part of the ancient duchy. The western and northern part of the duchy, together with a good deal of territory which was strictly Lotharingian, became part of the two Rhenish circles. Thus Fulda, the greatest of German abbeys, passed away from the Frankish name. In north-eastern Francia, the Hessian principalities grew up to the north-west. Within the

Franconian circle lay Würzburg, the see of the bishops who bore the ducal title, the other great bishopric of Bamberg, together with the free city of Nürnberg, and various smaller principalities. In the Rhenish lands, both within and without the old Francia, one Eccleriantical States chief characteristic is the predominance of the ecclesias- on the tical principalities, Mainz, Köln, Worms, Speyer, and Strassburg. The chief temporal power which arose in this region was the Palatinate of the Rhine, a power which, like others, went through many unions and divisions, and spread into four circles, those of Upper and Lower Rhine, Westfalia, and Bavaria. This last district, though united with the Palatine Electorate, was, from the early part of the fourteenth century, distinguished from the Palatinate of the Rhine as the Oberpfalz or Bavaria. Upper Palatinate. To the south of it lay the Bavarian principalities. These, united into a single duchy, formed the power which grew into the modern kingdom. neither this duchy nor the whole Bavarian circle at all reached to the extent of the ancient Bavaria which bordered on Italy. The early stages of the Thirty Shiftings Years' War gave the Rhenish Palatinate, with its elec-Bavaria and toral rights, to Bavaria; the Peace of Westfalia restored nate, 1628. the Palatinate, leaving Bavaria as a new electorate. of Bavaria, 1648. Late in the eighteenth century, Bavaria itself passed to Union of the the Elector Palatine, thus forming what may be called modern Bavaria with its outlying Rhenish lands. acquisition was at the same time partly balanced by the cession to Austria of the lands east of the Inn, known Cession to as the Innviertel. The other chief state within the 1778. Bavarian circle was the great ecclesiastical principality Archof the archbishops of Salzburg in the extreme south-east. Salzburg.

The old Lotharingian divisions, as we see them in

the Palatitwo, 1777.

bishopric of

Lotharingia.

Lower Lotharingia. Ducky of Lothringen or Lorraine. Elsass.

Circle of Swabia.

cal towns of Swabia.

Part of Swabia becomes Switzerland.

Baden.

Württemberg.

the time of the great duchies, utterly died out. states which arose in the Lower Lotharingia are among those which silently fell off from the German Kingdom to take a special position under the name of the Netherlands. The special duchy of Lothringen or Lorraine was held to belong to the circle of Upper Rhine. Elsass also formed part of the same circle, the circle which was specially cut short by the encroachments of France. The Swabian circle answered more nearly than most of the new divisions to the old Swabian duchy, as that duchy stood without counting the marchland of Elsass. No part of Germany was more cut up into small states than the old land of the Hohenstaufen. A crowd of principalities, secular and ecclesiastical, among them the lesser principalities of the Hohenzollern House, of free cities, and of outlying possessions of the houses of Austria made up the main part of the circle. Ecclesiasti- Strassburg, Augsburg, Constanz, St. Gallen, Chur, Zürich, are among the great bishoprics and other ecclesiastical foundations of the old Swabia. But, as I shall show more fully in another section, large districts in the south-east, those which formed the Old League of High Germany, had practically fallen away from the kingdom before the new division was made, and were therefore never reckoned in any circle. Two Swabian principalities, the mark of Baden, and Württemberg, first county and then duchy, came gradually to the first place in As such they still remain, preserving in this region. some sort a divided representation of the old Swabia.

> Two important parts of the old kingdom, two circles of the division of Maximilian, still remain. the lands which form the circles of Burgundy and

Austria. These are lands which have, in earlier or later times, wholly fallen off from the German King-The Austrian circle was formed of the lands in Circle of southern Germany which gradually gathered in the hands of the second Austrian dynasty, the House Starting from the original mark on the of Habsburg. Hungarian frontier, those lands grew, first into a great Growth of German, and then into a great European, power, and of Austria. the latest changes have made even their German lands politically non-German. The growth of the Austrian House will therefore be properly dealt with in a sepa-It is enough to say here that the Austrian Extent of rate section. dominion in Germany gradually took in, besides the lands. original duchy, the south-eastern duchies of Steiermark or Styria, Kärnthen or Carinthia, and Krain or Carniola, with the Italian borderlands of Görtz, Aquileia, and part of Istria. Joined to these by a kind of geographical isthmus, like that which joins Silesia and Brandenburg, lay the western possessions of the house, the Bavarian county of Tyrol and various outlying strips and points Tyrol. of lands in Swabia and Elsass. The growth of the Loss of Confederates cut short the Swabian possessions of Auslanda. tria, as the later cession to France cut short its Alsatian Still a Swabian remnant remained down possessions. to the dissolution of the Kingdom. The kingdom of Bohemia, with the dependent lands of Moravia and Si-Bohemia lesia, though held by the Archdukes of Austria and and its dependencies. giving them electoral rank, was not included in any German circle. The Austrian circle moreover was not wholly made up of the dominions of the Austrian house; besides some smaller territories it also took in the bishoprics of Trent and Brixen on the debateable fron- Trent and tier of Italy and old Bavaria.

Circle of Burgundy.

the Valois Dukes within the Empire.

The Imperial Netherlands.

County of Burgundy.

Flanders and Artois released from homage to France, 1526.

The Burgundian circle was the last and the strangest use of the Burgundian name. It consisted of those parts of the dominions of the Dukes of Burgundy of the Dominion of House of Valois which remained to their descendants of the House of Austria at the time of the division into These did not all lie strictly within the boundaries of the German kingdom. Within that kingdom indeed lay the Northern Netherlands, the Frisian lands of Holland, Zealand, and West-Friesland, as also Brabant and other Lotharingian lands But the circle also took in the County of Burgundy or Franche Comté, part of the old kingdom of Burgundy, and lastly Flanders and Artois, lands beyond the bounds of the Empire. These were fiefs of France which were released from their homage to that crown by the treaty between Charles the Fifth and Francis the First of France. Burgundian circle thus took in all the Imperial fiefs of the Valois dukes, together with a small part of their French fiefs. As all, or nearly all, of these lands altogether fell away from the German kingdom, and as those parts of them which now form the two kingdoms of the Low Countries have a certain historical being of their own, it will be well to keep their more detailed mention also for a special section.

§ 2. The Confederation and Empire of Germany.

Germany changed from a kingdom to a confederation.

Sketch of the process, 1806-1815.

Our survey in the last section has carried us down to the beginning of the changes which led to the breakup of the old German Kingdom. Germany is the only land in history which has changed from a kingdom to a confederation. The tie which bound the vassal princes to the king became so lax that it was at last thrown off altogether. In this process

foreign invasion largely helped. Between the two processes of foreign war and domestic disintegration, a chaotic time followed, in which boundaries were ever shifting and new states were ever rising and falling. In the end, nearly all the lands which had formed the The Gerold kingdom came together again, with new names and 1815. boundaries, as members of a lax Confederation. latest events of all have driven the former chief of the confederation and Confederation beyond its boundaries; they have joined its 1866-1871. other members together by a much closer tie; they have raised the second member of the former Confederation to the post of perpetual chief of the new Confederation, and they have further clothed him with the Imperial title. But it must be remembered that the modern The new Empire of Germany is still a Federal state. Its chief still fedebears the title of Emperor; still the relation is federal and not feudal. The lesser members of the Empire are not vassals of the Emperor, as they were in the days of the old kingdom. They are states bound to him and to one another by a tie which is purely federal. the state whose prince holds Imperial rank far surpasses any of its other members in extent and power is an important political fact; but it does not touch the federal position of all the states of the Empire, great Reuss-Schleiz is not a vassal of Prussia; it is a member of a league in which the voice of Prussia naturally goes for more than the voice of Reuss-Schleiz. The dissolution of the German kingdom, and with it the wiping out of the last tradition of the Roman Empire, cannot be separated from the history of wars of the French Revolution which went before it, and which indeed led to it. For our purely geographical purpose, Wars of the we must distinguish the changes which directly affected Revolution, 1798-1814.

CHAP. VIII.

War between France and the Empire, 1798–1801

The left bank of the Rhine ceded by the Peace of Luneville, 1801.

The Reichsd-putationshauptschluss, 1803. End of the Ecclesiastical principalities. The Prince-Primate of Regensburg.

Salzburg a secular electorate.

The Free Cities.

New Electorates.

Peace of Pressburg, 1805. Kingdom of Württemberg and Bavaria.

the German kingdom from those which affected the Austrian states, the Netherlands, and Switzerland, lands which have now a separate historic being from Germany. The last war which the Empire as such waged with France was the eight years' war which was ended by the Peace of Luneville. By that peace, all Germany on the left bank on the Rhine was ceded to France. What a sacrifice this was we at once see, when we bear in mind that it took in the three metropolitan cities of Köln, Mainz, and Trier, the royal city of Aachen, and the famous bishoprics of Worms and Speyer. A number of princes thus lost all or part of their dominions, and it was presently agreed that they should compensate themselves within the lands which remained to the kingdom at the expense of the free cities and the ec-The great German hierarchy of clesiastical princes. princely bishops and abbots now came to an end, with a solitary exception. As the ancient metropolis of Mainz had passed to France, the see of its archbishop was removed to Regensburg, where, under the title of Prince-Primate, he remained an Elector and Arch-Chancellor of the Empire. Salzburg became a secu-The other ecclesiastical states were anlar electorate. nexed by the neighbouring princes, and of the free cities six only were left. These were the Hanseatic towns of Lübeck, Bremen, and Hamburg, and the inland towns of Frankfurt, Nürnberg, and Augsburg. Salzburg, three new Electorates arose, Württemberg, Baden, and Hessen-Cassel. None of these new Electors ever chose any King or Emperor. The next war led

to the Peace of Pressburg, in which the Electors of

Bavaria, Württemberg, and Baden appear as allies of

France, and by which those of Bavaria and Württemberg

are acknowledged as Kings. Austria was now wholly cut off from south-western Germany. Württemberg and Baden divided her Swabian possessions, while Tyrol, Trent, Brixen, together with the free city of Augsburg, fell to the lot of Bavaria. Austria received Salzburg; its prince removed himself and his electorate to Würzburg, and a Grand Duchy of Würzburg was formed to Grand compensate its Elector.

They divide the western lands of Austria.

Duchy of

These were the last changes which took place while any shadow of the old Kingdom and Empire lasted. The reigning King of Germany and Emperor-elect, Francis King of Hungary and Bohemia and Archduke of Austria, had already begun to call himself 'Heredi-Title of tary Emperor of Austria.' In the treaty of Pressburg Austria.' he is described by the strange title, unheard of before or after, of 'Emperor of Germany and Austria,' and the Empire itself is spoken of as a 'Germanic Confederation.' These formulæ were prophetic. The next year a crowd of princes renounced their allegiance, and formed themselves into the Confederation of the Rhine under The Confethe protectorate of France. The formal dissolution of the Rhine, the Empire followed at once. The succession which 1806.
Dissolution had gone on from Augustus ended; the work of Charles of the Empire Augustus Instead of the Frank ruling the Great was undone. over Gaul, the Frenchman ruled over Germany. A time Repeated of confusion followed, in which boundaries were con- 1806-1811. stantly shifting, states were constantly rising and falling, and new portions of German ground were being constantly added to France. At the time of the greatest Germany in extent of French dominion, the political state of Germany was on this wise. The dissolution of the Empire had released all its members from their allegiance, and of Denmark the German possessions of the Kings of Denmark and den.

Emperor of

deration of July 12, pire, August 6, 1806.

CHAP.
VIII.
Losses of
Prussia and
Austria.

Sweden had been incorporated with their several kingdoms. Hannover was wholly lost to its island sovereign; seized and lost again more than once by Prussia and by France, it passed at last wholly into the hands of the foreign power. Prussia had lost, not only its momentary possession of Hannover, but also everything west of the Austria had yielded Salzburg to Bavaria, and part of her own south-western territory in Krain and Kärnthen had passed to France under the name of the France too, beside all the lands Illyrian Provinces. west of the Rhine, had incorporated East Friesland, Oldenburg, part of Hannover, and the three Hanseatic The remaining states of Germany formed the Confederation of the Rhine. The chief among these were the four Kingdoms of Bavaria, Württemberg, Saxony, and Westfalia. Saxony had become a kingdom under its own Elector presently after the dissolution of the Empire: the new-made kingdom of Westfalia had a French king in Jerome Buonaparte. Besides Mecklenburg, Baden-now a Grand Duchy-Berg, Nassau, Hessen, and other smaller states, there were now among its members the Grand Duchy of Würzburg, and also a Grand Duchy of Frankfurt, the possession of the Prince Primate, once of Mainz, afterwards of Regensburg. We may say with truth that during this time Germany had ceased to exist; its very name had vanished from the map of Europe.

Annexations to France.

Confederation of the Rhine.

Kingdoms of Saxony and Westfalia.

Grand Duchy of Frankfurt.

Germany wiped out.

> Prussia was a power so thoroughly German that the fate even of its non-German possessions cannot well be separated from German geography. The same blow which cut short the old electorate of Brandenburg no less cut short the kingdom of Prussia in

The King-

its Polish acquisitions. West-Prussia only was left, and even here Danzig was cut off to form a separate republic. The other Polish territories of Prussia formed Prussia cut the Duchy of Warsaw, which was held by the new Common-King of Saxony. Silesia thus fell back again on its wealth of Danzig. half-isolated position, all the more so as it lay between the German and the Polish possessions of the Saxon king. The territory left to Prussia was now Silesia. wholly continuous, without any outlying possessions; but the length of its frontier and the strange irregularity of its shape on the map were now more striking than ever.

CHAP. short, 1807. Duchy of Warsaw, 1806-1814.

Position of

The liberation of Germany and the fall of Buonaparte brought with it a complete reconstruction of the German territory. Germany again arose, no longer as an Empire or Kingdom, but as a lax Confederation. The Ger-Austria, the duchy whose princes had been so often federation, chosen Emperors, became its presiding state. boundaries of the new Confederation differed but slightly from those of the old Kingdom; but the internal divisions had greatly changed. Once more a Princes number of princes held lands both in Germany and out lands both The so-called 'Emperor' of Austria, the Kings of Confederation and out Prussia, Denmark, and the Netherlands, became mem- of it. bers of the Confederation for those parts of their dominions which had formerly been states of the Empire. In the like sort, the King of Great Britain and Ireland, having recovered his continental dominions, entered the Confederation by the title of King of Hannover. This new kingdom was made up of the former Kingdom of electorate with some additions, including East-Fries-1815-1866. land. In other parts the Prussian territories were largely

CHAP. VIII. Increase of

the Prussian territory. Dismemberment of Saxony.

increased. Magdeburg and Halberstadt were recovered.

Swedish Pomerania was added to the rest of the ancient

duchy; and, more important than this, a large part of the kingdom of Saxony, including the greater part of Lausitz and the formerly outlying-land of Cottbus, was incorporated with Prussia. This change, which made the Saxon kingdom far smaller than the old electorate, altogether put an end to the peninsular position of Silesia, even as regarded the strictly German possessions of Prussia. The kingdom was at the same time rendered more compact by the recovery of part of its Polish

possessions under the name of the Grand Duchy of

Westfalian possessions grew into a large and toler-

ably compact territory, though lying isolated from the great body of the monarchy. The greater part of the territory west of the Rhine which had been ceded to France now became Prussian, including the cities of Köln, no longer a metropolitan see, Trier, Münster, and Paderborn. The main part of the Prussian possessions thus consisted of two detached masses, of very unequal size, but which seemed to crave

In western Germany again Prussia now made

Its old outlying Rhenish and

Rhenish and West-

great acquisitions.

Posen.

falian territory.

for a closer geographical union. The Principality of Neufchâtel. Neufchâtel, which made the Prussian king a member of the Swiss Confederation, will be mentioned elsewhere.

> Of the other powers which entered the Confederation for the German parts of their dominions, but which also had territories beyond the Confederation, Austria recovered Salzburg, Tyrol, Trent, and Brixen, together with the south-eastern lands which had passed to France. Thus the territory of the Confederation.

Territory recovered by Austria. like that of the old Kingdom, again reached to the Hadriatic. Denmark entered the Confederation for Holstein, and for a new possession, that of Lauenburg, the of Denmark. duchy which in a manner represented ancient Saxony. and Lauen-The King of the Netherlands entered the Confederation for the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg, part of which Luxemhowever was cut off to be added to the Rhenish possessions of Prussia. Sweden, by the cession of its sweden last remnant of Pomerania, ceased altogether to be a Pomerania. German power.

There were thus five powers whose dominions lay

partly within the Confederation, partly out of it.

CHAP.

Holstein

German and non-German territory was purely formal. German Prussia was practically a purely German power, and the greatest of purely German powers. Her rival Austria stood higher in formal rank in the Confedera- Austria tion, and ruled over a much greater continuous territory; but here the distinction between German and non-German lands was really practical, as later events It has been found possible to shut out Comparion have shown. Austria from Germany. To shut out Prussia would of the position of have been to abolish Germany altogether. Hannover, Prussia. though under a common sovereign with Great Britain. was so completely cut off from Great Britain, and had so little influence on British politics, that it was practi- Hannover.

the case of one of these, that of Prussia, the division of Prussia the

cases of Denmark and the Netherlands, princes the Holstein greater part of whose territories lay out of Germany and Luxem-

held adjoining territories in Germany. Here then were

cally as much a purely German state before its separa-

tion from Great Britain as it was afterwards.

in the case of Denmark, these questions and difficulties became of the highest importance.

Among those members of the Confederation, whose

Kingdom of Bavaria.

territory lay wholly within Germany, the Kingdom of Bavaria stood first. Its newly acquired lands to the south were given back to Austria; but it made large acquisitions to the north-east. Modern Bavaria consists of a large mass of territory, Bavarian, Swabian, and Frankish, counting within its boundaries the famous cities of Augsburg and Nürnberg and the great bishoprics of Bamberg and Würzburg. Besides this, Bavaria recovered a considerable part of the ancient Palatinate west of the Rhine, which adds Speyer to the list of Bavarian cities states which bore the kingly title, Württemberg and the remnant of Saxony, were of much smaller extent. Saxony however kept a position in many ways out of all proportion to the narrowed extent of its geographical limits. Württemberg, increased by various additions from the Swabian lands of Austria and from other smaller principalities, had, though the smallest of kingdoms, won for itself a much higher position than had been held by its former Counts and Dukes. Along with them might be ranked the Grand Duchy of Baden, with its strange irregular frontier, taking in Heidelberg and Constanz. Among a crowd of smaller states stand out the two Hessian principalities, the

ritory.

Her Rhen-ish ter-

Württemberg. Saxony.

Baden.

Hessen.

Anhalt.

Grand Duchy of Hessen-Darmstadt, and Hessen-Cassel, whose prince still kept the title of Elector, and the

> Grand Duchy of Nassau. The Grand Duchy of Oldenburg nearly divided the Kingdom of Hannover into two parts. The principalities of Anhalt stretched into the

Prussian territory between Halberstadt and the newly-

won Saxon lands. The Duchy of Brunswick helped to divide the two great masses of Prussian territory. the north Mecklenburg remained, as before, unequally divided between the Grand Dukes of Schwerin and Germany was thus thoroughly mapped out Strelitz. afresh. Some of the old names had vanished; some had got new meanings. The greater states, with the exception of Saxony, became greater. A crowd of insignificant principalities passed away. Another crowd of them remained, especially the smaller Saxon duchies in the land which had once been Thuringian. But, if we look to two of the most characteristic features of the old Empire, we shall find that one has passed away for ever, while the other was sadly weakened. No ecclesiastical principality revived in the No ecclesinew state of things. The territory of one of the cipality. old bishoprics, that of Lüttich, formerly absorbed by Luttich France, now passed wholly away from Germany, and Belgium. became part of the new kingdom of Belgium. Of the free cities four did revive, but four only. The three The four Hanse Towns, no longer included in French departments, and Frankfurt, no longer a Grand Duchy, entered the Confederation as independent commonwealths. Germany, for a while utterly crushed, had come to Revival of life again; she had again reached a certain measure national of national unity, which could hardly fail to become closer.1

CHAP.

Brunswick. Mecklen-

The Confederation thus formed lasted, with hardly

1 No influence was more powerful for this end than the Zollverein or customs union, which gradually united most of the German states for certain purposes. But as it did not affect the boundaries or the governments of sovereign states, it hardly concerns geography. Neither do the strivings after more perfect union in 1848 and the following years.

l.

any change that concerns geography, till the war of

CHAP. VIII. Division of Luxemburg, 1881.

The Grand Duchy of Luxemburg, which had, by the arrangements of 1815, been held by the King of the Netherlands as a member of the German Confederation, was, on the separation of Belgium and the Netherlands, cut into two parts. Part was added to Belgium; another part, though quite detached from the kingdom of the Netherlands, was held by its king as a member of the Confederation. In 1839 he also entered it for the Duchy of Limburg. The internal movements which began in 1848, and the war in Sleswick and Holstein which began in the same time, led to no lasting In 1849 the Swabian principageographical changes. lities of Hohenzollern were joined to the Prussian crown. The last Danish war ended by the cession of Sleswick and Holstein, together with Lauenburg, to Prussia and Austria jointly, an arrangement in its own nature provisional. Austria ceded her right in Lauenburg to Prussia in the next year, and in the next year again came the Seven Weeks' War, and the great geographical changes which The German Confederation was abolished: followed it. Austria was shut out from all share in German affairs, and she ceded her joint right in Sleswick and Holstein to The Northern states of Germany became a distinct Confederation under the presidency of Prussia, whose immediate dominion was increased by the annexation of the kingdom of Hannover, the duchy of Nassau, the electorate of Hessen, and the city of Frankfurt. The

States south of the Main, Bavaria, Württemberg, Baden, and the southern part of Hessen-Darmstadt, remained for

dominions of Prussia, Prussia strictly so called with the

Polish duchy of Posen and the newly acquired land of

The non-German

a while outside of the new League.

War in Sleswick and Holstein, 1848–1851.

Cession of the Duchies to Austria and Prussia, 1864.

Abolition of the Confederation. Exclusion of Austria. North-German Confederation. Cession of Sleswick and Holstein to Prussia, 1866. Prussian annexations.

All the Prussian lands admitted to the Confederation.

Sleswick, were now incorporated with the Confederation; on the other hand, all that Austria had held within the Confederation was now shut out of it. Luxemburg also was not included in the new League, and, after some disputes, it was in the next year recognized as a neutral territory under its own duke the King of the Netherlands. The little principality of Liechtenstein was perhaps Liechtenforgotten altogether; but, as not being included in the Confederation, nor yet incorporated with anything else, it must be looked on as becoming an absolutely independent state. Thus the geographical frontiers of Great geographical Germany underwent, at a single blow, changes as great changes 1866. as they had undergone in the wars of the French Revolution. The geography of the presiding power of the new League was no less changed.

CHAP. of Luxem-burg, 1867.

That extraordinary extent of frontier which had hitherto been characteristic of Prussia was not wholly taken away by the new annexations, but it was greatly The kingdom, as a kingdom, is made far more compact, and the two great detached masses in which it formerly lay are now joined together. over, the geographical character of Prussia becomes of much less political importance, now that her frontier marches to so great an extent on the smaller members of the League of which she is herself President. Next war with came the war with France, the first effect of which 1870-1871. was the incorporation of the southern states of Ger- The German many with the new League, which presently took the Incorporaname of an Empire, with the Prussian King as heredi-Southern tary Emperor. Then by the peace with France, nearly Recovery of the whole of *Elsass* and part of *Lotharingia*, including Lothringen, 1871. the cities of Strassburg and Metz, were restored to Germany. They have, under the name of Elsass-

The Imperial title.

Lothringen, become an Imperial territory, forming part of the Empire and owning the sovereignty of the Emperor, but not becoming part of the kingdom of Prussia or of any other German state. The assumption of the Imperial title could hardly be avoided in a confederation whose constitution was monarchic, and which numbered kings among its members. No title but Emperor could have been found to express the relation between the presiding chief and the lesser sovereigns.

The new Empire a revival of the German Kingdom, but not of the Roman Empire. Comparison of the old Kingdom and the new Empire.

Still it must be borne in mind that the new German Empire is in no sense a continuation or restoration of the Holy Roman Empire which fell sixty-four years before its creation. But it may be fairly looked on as a restoration of the old German Kingdom, the Kingdom of the East-Franks. Still, as far as geography is concerned, no change can be stranger than the change in the boundaries of Germany between the ninth century and the nineteenth. The new Empire, cut short to the north-west, south-west, and south-east, has grown somewhat to the north, and it has grown prodigiously to the north-east. Its ruling state, a state which contains such illustrious cities as Köln, Trier, and Frankfurt, is content to call itself after an extinct heathen people whose name had most likely never reached the ears of Charles the Great. The capital of the new Empire, placed far away from any of the antient seats of German kingship, stands in what in his day, and long after, was a Slavonic land. Germany, with its chief state bearing the name of Prussia, with the place of its national assemblies transferred from Frankfurt to Berlin, presents one of the strangest changes that historical geography can show us. But, strange as is the

Name of Prussia.

Position of Berlin.

Formation of the new Empire.

geographical change, it has come about gradually, by the natural working of historical causes. The Slavonic and Prussian lands have been Germanized, while the western parts of the old kingdom which have fallen away have mostly lost their German character. Those German lands which have formed the kernel of the Swiss Confederation have risen to a higher political state than that of any kingdom or Empire. But the German lands which still remain so strangely united to the lands of the Magyar and the southern Slave await, at however distant a time, their natural and inevitable re-So does a Danish population in the extreme north await, with less hope, its no less natural separation from the German body. Posen, still mainly Slavonic, remains unnaturally united to a Teutonic body, but it is not likely to gain by a transfer to any other ruler. The reconstruction of the German realm in its present shape, a shape so novel to the eye, but preserving so much of ancient life and ancient history, has been the greatest historical and geographical change of our times.

§ 3. The Kingdom of Italy.

We parted from the Italian kingdom at the moment small geographical of its separation from the Eastern and Western kingdoms importance importance in the latest three controls and the control of the con of the Franks. Its history, as a kingdom, consists in dom as little more than its reunion with the East-Frankish crown, and in the way in which the royal power gradually died out within its limits. There is but little to say as to any changes of frontier of the kingdom as As long as Germany, Italy, and Burgundy acknowledged a single king, any shiftings of the frontiers of his three kingdoms were of secondary importance.

When the power of the Emperors in Italy had died out, the land became a system of independent commonwealths and principalities, which had hardly that degree of unity which could enable us to say that a certain territory was added to Italy or taken from it. a certain territory passed from an Italian to a German or Burgundian lord, the change was rather a change in the frontier of this or that Italian state than in the frontier of Italy itself. The shiftings of frontier along the whole Alpine border have been considerable; but it is only in our own day that we can say that Italy as such has become capable of extending or lessening her borders. When, in 1866, Venice and Verona were added to the Italian kingdom, that was a distinct change in the frontier of Italy. We can hardly give that name to endless earlier changes on the same marchland. In the fourteenth century, for instance, the town of Trieste, disputed between the patriarchs of Aquileia and the commonwealth of Venice, was acknowledged

as an independent state, and it presently gave up its independence by commendation to the Duke of Austria. It is not likely that the question entered into any man's mind whether the frontiers of the German and Italian kingdoms were affected by such a change. Whether as a free city or as an Austrian lordship, Trieste remained under the superiority, formally undoubted but practically nominal, of the common sovereign of Germany and Italy,

Changes on the Alpine frontier.

Case of Verona.

Case of Trieste, 1880.

No eastern or western frontiers.

the Roman Emperor or King. Whether the nominal allegiance of the city was due to him in his German or in his Italian character most likely no one stopped East and west, the Italian kingdom had no to think. frontiers; the only question which could arise was as to the relation of the islands of Corsica and Sardinia to

the kingdom itself or to any of the states which arose within it. To the south lay the independent Lombard duchies, and the possessions which still remained to the Eastern Empire. These changed in time into the The Norman king-Norman duchy of Apulia and kingdom of Sicily; but dom of Sicily not that kingdom, held as it was as a fief of the see of an Imperial fief. Rome, was never incorporated with the Italian kingdom of the Emperors, nor did its kings ever become the men of the Emperor. Particular Emperors in the thirteenth century, in the sixteenth, and in the eighteenth, were also kings of one or both the Sicilian kingdoms; but at no time before our own day were Sicily and southern Italy ever incorporated with a Kingdom of Italy. When we remember that it was to the southern part of the peninsula that the name of Italy was first given, we see here a curiosity of nomenclature as remarkable as the shiftings of meaning in the names of Saxony and Burgundy.

Naples and Sicily then, the Two Sicilies of later political nomenclature, lie outside our present subject. So does the commonwealth of Venice, except so far as Venice no Venice afterwards won a large subject territory on the ltaly. Italian mainland. Both these states have to do with Her Italian Italy as a geographical expression, but neither the Venetian commonwealth nor the Sicilian kingdom is Italian within the meaning of the present section. They formed no part of the Carolingian dominion. were parts of the Eastern Empire, not of the Western. part of the They remained attached to the New Rome after an Empire. Imperial throne had again been set up in the Old. They gradually fell away from their allegiance to the Eastern Empire, but they were never incorporated with the Empire of the West. I shall deal

They Venice and the Sicilies

with them here only in their relations to the Imperial Kingdom of Italy, and treat of their special history elsewhere among the states which arose out of the break-up of the Eastern Empire. Again, on the north-western march of Italy a power gradually arose, partly Italian, but for a long time mainly Burgundian, which has in the end, by a strange fate, grown into a new Italian Kingdom. This is the House of Savoy. The growth of the dominions of that house, the process by which it gradually lost territory in Burgundy and gained it in Italy, form another distinct subject. It will be dealt with here only in its relations to the kingdom of Italy.

The House of Savoy.

Its special history.

The Kingdom of Italy continues the Lombard kingdom.

18-

Austria and Neustria. Æmilia. Tuscany.

Romagna.

The Italian Kingdom of the Karlings, the kingdom which was reunited to Germany under Otto the Great, was, as has been already said, a continuation of the old Lombard kingdom. It consisted of that kingdom, enlarged by the Italian lands which fell off from the Eastern Empire in the eighth century; that is by the Exarchate and the adjoining Pentapolis, and the immediate territory of Rome itself. The Lombard kingdom, in the strictest sense, took in the two provinces north of the Po, in which we again find, as in other lands, an Austria to the east and a Neustria to the west. took in Æmilia south of the Po-the district of Piacenza, Parma, Reggio, and Modena-also Tuscany, a name, which, as it no longer reaches to the Tiber, answers pretty nearly to its modern use. The Tuscan name has lived on; the Exarchate and Pentapolis, as having been the chief seat of the later Imperial power in Italy, got the name of Romania, Romandiola, or Romagna. This name also lives on; but the Lombard Neustria and Austria soon vanish from the map. Their

disappearance was perhaps lucky, as one knows not what arguments might otherwise have been built on the presence of an Austria south of the Alps. Lombard Neustria together with Æmilia got the special name of Lombardy, while the Lombard Austria, after Lombardy various shiftings of names taken from the principalities which rose and fell within it, came back in the end to its oldest name, that of Venetia. In the north-west Venetia. corner Iporedia or Ivrea appears as a distinct march; Mark of but the Venetian march at the other corner, known at this stage as the duchy of Friuli, is of more importance. Duchy of It takes in the county of Trent, the special march of Friuli, and the march of Istria. This is the corner Fluctuation in which the German and Italian frontier has so often at the fluctuated. We have seen that, after the union of the corner. Italian and German crowns, even Verona itself was sometimes counted as German ground.

Under the German kings Italy came under the Comparison of Italy and same influences as the other two Imperial kingdoms. Principalities grew up; free cities grew up; but, while in Germany the principalities were the rule and the cities the exception, in Italy it was the other way. The land gradually became a system of practically Growth of a independent commonwealths. Feudal princes, ecclesiastical or temporal, flourished only in the north-western Italy. and north-eastern corners of the kingdom. But, if the range of the German cities was less wide, and their career less brilliant, than those of Italy, their freedom was more lasting. The Italian cities gradually fell under tyrants, and the tyrants gradually grew into Tyrants acknowledged princes. The Bishops of Rome too, by Grinces. Growth of a series of claims dexterously pressed at various times, the docontrived to form the greatest of ecclesiastical princi-the Popes.

of houndary north-west

wealths in

grow into

CHAP. VIII. Four stages of Italian history. palities, one which stretched across the peninsula from sea to sea. The geographical history of Italy consists of four stages. In the first the kingdom fell asunder into principalities. In the second the principalities vanished before the growth of the free cities. In the third the cities were again massed into principalities, till in the fourth the principalities were at last merged in a kingdom of united Italy.

Under the Saxon and Frankish Emperors the old Lombard names of Neustria and Æmilia pass away. Several small marches lie along the Burgundian frontier, as Savona on the coast, Ivrea among the mountains to the north-west, between them Montferrat, Vasto, and Susa, whose princes, as special guardians of the passage between the two kingdoms, bore the title of Marquess in Italy. It was in this region that the feudal princes were strongest, and that the system of free cities had the smallest developement. The Savoyard power was already beginning to grow up in the extreme north-west corner; but at this time a greater part in strictly Italian history is played by the Marquesses of Montferrat, who for many centuries kept their position as important feudal princes quite apart from the lords of the cities. In the north-east corner of the kingdom the place of the old Austria is taken by the border principalities where the Italian, the German, and the Slave all come in contact, and which fluctuated more than once between the Italian and the German crowns. We have here the great march of Verona, beyond it that of Friuli, Trent, the marchland of the marchland, between Verona and Bavaria, and the Istrian peninsula on the Slavonic side of the Hadriatic. Between the border districts on

The Marquesses of Montferrat, 938–1538.

either side lay the central land, Lombardy, in the narrower sense, the chosen home of the free cities. by the middle of the twelfth century, every city had the Lompractically become a separate commonwealth, owning only the most nominal superiority in the Emperor. Guelfic cities withstood the Emperor; Ghibelin cities welcomed him; but both were practically independent commonwealths. Hence came those long wars between warr of the the Swabian Emperors and the Italian cities which form Emperors. the chief feature of Italian history in the second half of the twelfth century and the first half of the thirteenth. Round the younger and the elder capital, round Guelfic Milan and Milan and Ghibelin Pavia, gathered a crowd of famous names, Como, Bergamo, and Brescia, Lodi, Crema, The other and Cremona, Tortona, Piacenza, and Parma, and cities. Alessandria, the trophy of republican and papal victory dria, 1168. over Imperial power. The Veronese march was less rich in cities of the same historical importance; but both Verona itself and Padua played a great part, as the Verona and Padua. seats first of commonwealths, then of tyrants. Further north and east, the civic element was weaker again. Trent gradually parted off from Italy to become an Trent. ecclesiastical principality of the German kingdom; and the Patriarchs of Aquileia grew into powerful Aquileia. princes at the north-eastern corner of the Hadriatic. Within the Veronese or Trevisan march itself, the The lords of Romano lords of Romano and the more important marquesses and Este. of Este also demand notice. Romano gave the Trevisan march its famous tyrant Eccelino in the days of Frederick the Second, and the Marquesses of Este, kinsmen of the great Saxon dukes, came in time to eastern rank among the chief Italian princes. The extreme of from north-eastern march so completely fell off from Italy

that it will be better treated in tracing the growth of the powers of Venice and Austria.

Tuscany, Romagna. and the March of Ancons.

In the more central lands of the kingdom, in the

commonwealths.

Pisa:

her wars with the Saracens 1005-1115.

Genos.

Occupation of the island of Sardinia by Pisa. and of Corsica by Genoa.

Lucca, Siena, Florence.

old exarchate, now known as Romagna, in the march variously called by the names of Camerino, Fermo, or Ancona, and above all in the march of Tuscany on the southern sea, the same development of city life also took place, but somewhat later. North of the Apennines, along the Hadriatic coast, arose a crowd of small commonwealths which gradually passed into small tyrannies. Tuscany, on the other hand, was parted off into a few commonwealths of illustrious For a while one of these ran a course which stood rather apart from the common run of Italian history. Pisa, then one of the great maritime and commercial states of Europe, became, early in the eleventh century, a power which forestalled the crusades and won back lands from the Saracen. Though she was in every sense a city of the Italian kingdom, Pisa at this time held a position not unlike that which was afterwards held by Venice. Like her, she was a power which colonized and conquered beyond the seas, but which came only gradually to take a share in the main course of Italian affairs. Beyond the borders of Tuscany, the same position was held by Genoa on the Ligurian gulf. Pisa won Sardinia from the Saracen; Genoa, after long disputes with Pisa, obtained a more lasting possession of Corsica. Returning to Tuscany, three great commonwealths here grew up, which gradually divided the land between them. These were Lucca and Siena, and Florence, the last of Italian cities to rise to greatness, but the one which became in many ways the greatest among her fellows.

centre of Italy, within the bounds of old Etruria but not within those of modern Tuscany, Perugia, both as commonwealth and as tyranny, held a high place among Italian cities. Of Rome herself it is almost impossible Rome. to speak. She has much history, but she has little Emperors were crowned there; Popes geography. sometimes lived there; sometimes Rome appears once more as a single Latin city, waging war against Tusculum or some other of her earliest fellows. claims of her Bishops to independent temporal power, Claims of founded on a succession of real or pretended Imperial and royal grants, lay still in the background; but they were ready to grow into reality as occasion served.

CHAP. VIII. Perugia.

The next stage of Italian political geography may Second be dated from the death of Frederick the Second, when 1250-1530. all practical power of an Imperial kingdom in Italy may be said to have passed away. Presently begins the gradual change of the commonwealths into tyrannies, Growth of and the grouping together of many of them into larger states. We also see the beginning of more definite claims of temporal dominion on behalf of the Popes. In the course of the three hundred years between Frederick the Second and Charles the Fifth, these Dominion processes gradually changed the face of the Italian of Spain, 1555-1701. kingdom. It became in the end a collection of principalities, broken only by the survival of a few oligarchic commonwealths and by the anomalous dominion of Venice on the mainland. Between Frederick the Second and Charles the Fifth, we may look on the Empire as practically in abeyance in Italy. The coming of an Emperor always caused a great stir for the time, but it was only for the time. After the grant

CHAP.

Grant of Rudolf, 1278 Imperial and papal of Rudolf of Habsburg to the Popes, a distinction was drawn between Imperial and papal territory in Italy. While certain princes and commonwealths still acknowledged at least the nominal superiority of the Emperor, others were now held to stand in the same relation of vassalage to the Pope.

We must now trace out the growth of the chief states which were formed by these several processes. Beginning again in the north, it must be remembered that all this while the power of Savoy was advancing in those north-western lands in which the influences which mainly ruled this period had less force than elsewhere. Montferrat too kept its old character of a feudal principality, a state whose rulers had in various ways a singular connexion with the East. Marquesses of Montferrat had claimed the crown of Jerusalem and had worn the crown of Thessalonica, so, as if to keep even the balance between East and West, in Palaiologioi return a branch of the Imperial house of Palaiologos ferrat, 1800 came to reign at Montferrat. To the east of these more ancient principalities, two great powers of quite different kinds grew up in the old Neustria and Austria. were the Duchy of Milan and the land power of Venice. Milan, like most other Italian cities, came under the influence of party leaders, who grew first into tyrants and then into acknowledged sovereigns. These at Milan, after the shorter domination of the Della Torre, were the more abiding house of the Visconti. Their dominion, after various fluctuations and revolutions, was finally established when the coming of the Emperor Henry the

Seventh generally strengthened the rule of the Lords

of the cities throughout Italy. At the end of the four-

teenth century their informal lordship passed by a royal

at Mont-

Duchy of . Milan. Venice.

The Visconti at Milan, 1310–1447.

Grant of the Duchy by King Wences laus, 1895.

grant into an acknowledged duchy of the Empire. The dominion which they had gradually gained, and which was thus in a manner legalized, took in all the great cities of Lombardy, those especially which had formed the Lombard League against the Swabian Emperors. Pavia indeed, the ancient rival of Milan, kept a kind of county of separate being, and was formed into a distinct county. But the duchy granted by Wenceslaus to Gian-Galeazzo stretched far on both sides of the lake of Garda. Belluno at one end and Vercelli at the other formed Extent of part of it. It took in the mountain lands which afterwards passed to the two Alpine Confederations; it took in Parma, Piacenza, and Reggio south of the Po, and Verona and Vicenza in the old Austrian or Venetian land. Besides all this, Padua, Bologna, even Genoa and Pisa, passed at various times under the lordship of the Visconti. But this great power was not lasting. The Duchy of Milan, under various lords, native and foreign, lasted till the wars of the French Revolution; but, long before that time, it had been cut short on every side. The death of the first Duke was followed by a separation of the duchy Decrease on of Milan and the county of Pavia between his sons, the death of Gian Galeazzo, 1402. and the restored duchy never rose again to its former power. The eastern parts, Padua, Verona, Brescia, The eastern Bergamo, were gradually added to the dominion of by Venice, Venice. By the middle of the fifteenth century, that republic had become the greatest power in northern Italy. In the duchy of Milan the house of Sforza House of Italy. In the ducny of Miller the house of Storga, succeeded that of Visconti; but the opposing claims Claims of Claims of of the Kings of France were one chief cause of the the Kings long wars which laid Italy waste in the latter years 1499-1525. of the fifteenth century and the early years of the

Cession to the Alpine Leagues, 1512–1513.

The Popes obtain Parma and Piacenza, 1515. Duchy of Parma and Piacenza, 1545.

sixteenth. The duchy was tossed to and fro between the Emperor, the French King, and its own dukes. Meanwhile the dominion which was thus struggled for was cut short at the two ends. It was dismembered to the north in favour of the two Alpine Leagues, as will be hereafter shown more in detail. South of the Po, the Popes obtained Parma and Piacenza, which were afterwards granted as papal fiefs to form a duchy for the house of Farnese. Duchy of Milan which became in the end a possession of Charles the Fifth, and afterwards of his Spanish and Austrian successors, was but a remnant of the great dominion of the first Duke. The duchy underwent still further dismemberments in later times.

Land power of Venice only.

War of the League of Cambray, 1508-1517.

Istria.

Extent of Venetian dominion.

Ravenna 1441–1580.

With Venice we have here to deal in her somewhat unnatural position as an Italian land power. This position she took on herself in the fifteenth century; in the sixteenth it led to the momentary overthrow and wonderful recovery of her dominion in the war of the League of Cambray. This land power of Venice stands quite distinct from the Venetian possessions east of With this last her possession of the the Hadriatic. coast of the Istrian peninsula must be reckoned, rather than with her Italian dominions. Between these lav Aquileia, Trieste, and the other lands in this quarter which gradually came under the power of Austria. The continuous Italian dominion of Venice took in Udine at one end and Bergamo at the other, besides

Crema, and for a while Ravenna, as outlying possessions. Thus the Byzantine city which lay anchored off the shore of the Western Empire could for a season call the ancient seat of the Exarchate its own. Two parts of the continuous land territory of Venice lay in two por-

Brescia and Bergamo were almost cut off from Verona and the other possessions to the east by the Lake of Garda, the bishopric of Trent to the north, tian terriand the principality of Mantua to the south.

The mention of this last state leads us back again to the commonwealths which, like Milan, changed, first into tyrannies, and then into acknowledged principalities. It is impossible to mention all of them, and some of those which played for a while the most brilliant part in Italian history had no lasting effect on Italian geography. The rule of the house of Scala at Verona, the rule of the Rule of the house of Carrara at Padua, left no lasting trace on the Verona, 1260-1887; map. It was otherwise with the two states which bor- of the Cardered on the Venetian possessions to the south. house of Gonzaga held sovereign power at Mantua, of the Gonfirst as captains, then as marquesses, then as dukes, Mantua, 1828-1708. for nearly four hundred years. Of greater fame was Marquesses, 1488; the power that grew up in the house of Este, the House of Italian branch of the house of Welf. Their position is one specially instructive, as illustrating the various tenures by which dominion was held. The marquesses of Este, feudal lords of that small principality, became, after some of the usual fluctuations, permanent lords of the cities of Ferrara and Modena. About The lords of the same time they lost their original holding of Este, Modena, which passed to Padua, and with Padua to Venice. Duchy of Thus the nominal marquess of Este and real lord of 1458. Ferrara was not uncommonly spoken of as Marquess of Ferrara, 1471. Ferrara. In the fifteenth century these princes rose to ducal rank; but by that time the new doctrine of the temporal dominion of the Popes had made great advances. Modena, no man doubted, was a city of the Empire; but Ferrara was now held to be under the

rara at The Padua, 1818-1405; Dukes, 1580.

> Ferrara and 1264-1288. Modena, Duchy of

Duchy of Modena, 1453. Duchy of Ferrara, 1471. supremacy of the Pope. The Marquess Borso had thus to seek his elevation to ducal rank from two separate lords. He was created Duke of Modena and Reggio by the Emperor, and afterwards Duke of Ferrara by the Pope. This difference of holding, as we shall presently see, led to the destruction of the power of the house of Este. In the times in which we are now concerned, their dominions lay in two masses. To the west lay the duchy of Modena and Reggio; apart from it to the east lay the duchy of Ferrara. Not long after its creation, this last duchy was cut short by the surrender of the border-district of *Rovigo* to Venice.

Loss of Rovigo, 1484.

Cities of Romagna.

agna.

Bologna, Perugia, Rimini.

The Duchy of Urbino, 1478–1631.

Expansion of the papal dominions.

Creation of

Between the two great duchies of the house of Este lay Bologna, gradually changed from Romania in one sense into Romagna in another. Like most other Italian cities, the commonwealths of the Exarchate and the Pentapolis changed into tyrannies, and their petty princes were one by one overthrown by the advancing power of the Popes. Every city had its dynasty; but it was only a few, like the houses of Bentevoglio at Bologna, of Baglioni at Perugia, and Malatesta at Rimini, that rose to any historical importance One only combined historical importance with acknowledged princely rank. house of Montefeltro, lords of Urbino, became acknowledged dukes by papal grants. From them the duchy passed to the house of La Rovere, and it flourished under five princes of the two dynasties. Gradually, by successive annexations, the papal dominions, before the middle of the sixteenth century, stretched from the Po to Tarracina. Ferrara and Urbino still remained distinct states, but states which were confessedly held as fiefs of the Holy Sec.

To the west, in Tuscany, the phænomena are some-

what different. The characteristic of this part of Italy was the grouping together of the smaller cities under the power of the larger. Nearly all the land came cities. in the end under princely rule; but both acknowledged princely rule and the tyrannies out of which it sprang came into importance in Tuscany later than anywhere else. Lucca had in the fourteenth century Lucca under a short time of greatness under her illustrious tyrant Castracani, Castruccio; but, before and after his day, she plays, as a commonwealth, only a secondary part in Italy. Still she remained a commonwealth, though latterly an oligarchic one, through all changes down to the general crash of the French Revolution. Pisa kept for Pisa. a while her maritime greatness, and her rivalry with the Ligurian commonwealth of Genoa. Genoa, less Genoa. famous in the earliest times, proved a far more lasting She established her dominion over the coast on both sides of her, and kept her island of Corsica Her rule in down to modern times. Physical causes caused the fall of the maritime power of Pisa; Sardinia passed from her Sardinia to become a kingdom of the House of Aragon, and she Aragon, herself passed under the dominion of Florence. last illustrious city, the greatest of Tuscan and even of Pisa sub-Italian commonwealths, begins to stand forth as the Florence, foremost of republican states about the time when her Greatness of forerunner Milan came under the rule of tyrants. extended her dominion over Volterra, Arezzo, and many smaller places, till she became mistress of all northern To the south the commonwealth of Siena Siena. also formed a large dominion. In Florence the rule of Rule of the the Medici grew step by step into a hereditary tyranny; 1434-1494. 1512-1527. but it was an intermittent tyranny, one which was supported only by foreign force, and which was overturned

the Tuscan

Florence.

Alexander, Duke of Florence, 1580. Cosmo annexes

Siena, 1557.

Elba, &c.

whenever Florence had strength to act for herself. was only after her last overthrow by the combined powers of Pope and Cæsar that she became, under Alexander, the first duke of the house of Medici, an acknowledged principality. Cosmo the First, the second duke, annexed Siena, and all the territory of that commonwealth, except the lands known as Stati degli Presidi, that is the isle of Elba and some points on the coast. These became parts of the kingdom of Naples; that is, at that time, parts of the dominion of Spain. thus formed by Cosmo was one of the most considerable in Italy, taking in the whole of Tuscany except the territory of Lucca and the lands which became Spanish. Its ruler presently exchanged by papal authority the title of Duke of Florence for that of Grand Duke of Tuscany.

Cosmo GrandDuke of Tuscany,

1567.

§ 4. The Later Geography of Italy.

Abeyance of the kingdom of Italy, 1530-1805.

Under Charles the Fifth it might have seemed that both the Roman Empire and the kingdom of Italy had come to life again. A prince who wore both crowns was practically master of Italy. But though the power of the Emperor was restored, the power of the Empire In truth we may look on all notion of a kingdom of Italy in the elder sense as having passed away with the coronation of Charles himself. The thing had passed away long before; after the pageant at Bologna the name was not heard for more than two centuries and a half. Italy became truly a 'geographical expression; the land consisted of a number of principalities and a few commonwealths, all nominally independent, some more or less practically so, but the more part of which were under foreign influence, and

Italy a geographical expression.

some of them were actually ruled by foreign princes. The states of Italy were united, divided, handed over from one ruler to another, according to the fluctuations of war among the and diplomacy, without any regard either to the will of states. the inhabitants or to the authority of any central power. A practically dominant power there was during the greater part of this period; but it was not the power of even a nominal King of Italy. For a long time that dominant power was held by the House of Austria in its two branches. The supremacy of Charles in Italy passed, not to his Imperial brother, but to his Spanish Then followed the long dominion of the Spanish Dominion branch of the Austrian house; then came the less of Spain, thorough dominion of the German branch. This last was a dominion strictly of the House of Austria as such, of Austria, not of the Empire or of either of the Imperial kingdoms. And now that the name of Italy means merely a certain surface on the map, we must take some notice, so far as they regard Italian history, at once of Savoy at one end and of the Sicilian kingdoms at the other. From this time both of them have a more direct bearing on Italian history.

By the time of the coronation of Charles the Fifth, Massing of or at least within the generation which could remember larger his coronation, the greater part of Italy had been massed into a few states, which, as compared with the earlier state of things, were of considerable size. A few smaller principalities and lordships still kept their place, of which one of the smallest, that of Monaco in the Monaco extreme south-west, has lived on to our own time. So has the small commonwealth of San Marino, surrounded, San Marino first by the dominions of the Popes and now by the modern kingdom. But such states as these were mere

CHAP.

Dominion of Venice on the mainland, 1406– 1797. outlying

Italian possessions, 1580.

Duchy of Milan: Spanish, 1540-1706; Austrian, 1706–1796 Advance of Savov towards Milan.

United to Mantua 1536, but claimed by Savoy, 1613-1631. Mantua forfeited to the Empire, and Montferrat joined to Savoy, 1708-1713.

First dismemberment of Milan in favour of Savoy,1713.

survivals. In the north-east, Venice kept her power on the mainland untouched, from the recovery of her dominions after the league of Cambray down to her By the treaty of Bologna she lost Ravenna; final fall. She lose her she lost too the towns of Brindisi and Monopoli which she had gained during the wars of Naples; but her continuous dominion, both properly Venetian and Lombard, remained. The duchy of Milan to the west of her was held in succession by the two branches of the House of Austria, first the Spanish and then the German. But the duchy, as an Austrian possession, was being constantly cut short towards the west by the growing power of Savoy. For a while the Milanese and Savoyard states were conterminous only during a small part of their frontier. The marquisate Montferrat, of Montferrat, as long as it remained a separate principality, lay between the southern parts of the two On the failure of the old line of marquesses, Montferrat was disputed between the Dukes of Savoy and Mantua. Adjudged to Mantua, and raised into a duchy by Imperial authority, it was still claimed, and partly conquered by, Savoy. At last, by one of the last exercises of Imperial authority in Italy, the duchy of Mantua itself was held to be forfeited to the Empire; that is, it became an Austrian possession. At the same time the Imperial authority confirmed Montferrat to Savoy. The Austrian dominions in Italy were thus extended to the south-east by the accession of the Mantuan territory; but the whole western frontier of the Milanese now lay open to Savoyard advance. same treaties which confirmed Montferrat to Savoy and Milan to Austria also dismembered Milan in favour of Savov. A corner of the duchy to the south-west,

Alessandria and the neighbouring districts, were now given to Savoy; the Peace of Vienna further cut off Novara to the north and Tortona to the south. next peace, that of Aix-la-Chapelle, gave up all west of the Ticino, which river became a permanent frontier.

The Further cessions, 1788.

Piacenza was, on the extinction of the house of Farnese, given to the handed over to princes of the Spanish branch of the Bour-Bourbons bons. Modena and Ferrara remained united, till Ferrara Ferrara was annexed as an escheated fief to the dominions of to the Popes, 1598. its spiritual overlord. But the house of Este still reigned over Modena with Reggio and Mirandola, while its 1718. dominions were extended to the sea by the addition of Massa and other small possessions between Lucca and Genoa. The duchy in the end passed by 1771-1803. female succession to the House of Austria. Genoa and Lucca remained aristocratic commonwealths: but Genoa lost its island possession of Corsica, which passed to Corsica France. The Grand Duchy of Tuscany remained in France, the house of Medici, till it was assigned to Duke Extinction Francis of Lorraine, afterwards the Emperor Francis of the Medici, the First, and after that it remained in the House of Francis of Habsburg-Lorraine. The States of the Church, after Gand Duke

Among the other states, the duchy of Parma and Parma and Piacenza Spanish 1781-1749. confiscated

the annexation of Ferrara, were in the next century Urbino anfurther enlarged by the annexation of the duchy of the Popes,

Thus, except on the frontier of Piedmont and 1580-1797. Milan, the whole time from Charles the Fifth to the Compara-French Revolution was, within the old kingdom of tively little geographical change, in the goal change. Italy, much less remarkable for changes in the geographical frontiers of the several states than for the way in which they are passed to and fro from one master to another. This is yet more remarkable, if we look to the

Urbino.

The Norman kingdom of Sicily.

Benevento.

Charles of Anjou,1265. Revolt of the island of Sicily, 1282. The two kingdoms.

Union of Aragon, and continental Sicily under Alfonso, 1442. Aragonese kings of the island, 1296–1442. 1458–1701. Wars beginning with Charles the Eighth, 1494-1528.

Sicilies

southern part of the peninsula, and to the two great islands which in modern geography we have learned to look on as attached to Italy. The Norman kingdom which, by steps which will be told elsewhere, grew up to the south of the Imperial Kingdom of Italy, has hardly ever changed its boundaries, except by the various separations and unions of the insular and the conti-Even the outlying papal possession nental kingdom. of Benevento after each war went back to its ecclesi-But the shiftings, divisions, and reastical master. unions of the Two Sicilies and of the island of Sardinia The Sicilian kingdom of the have been endless. Norman and Swabian kings, containing both the island and the provinces on the mainland, passed unchanged to Charles of Anjou. The revolt of the island split the kingdom into two, one insular, one continental, each of which called itself the Kingdom of Sicily, though the continental realm was more commonly known as the Kingdom of Naples. The wars of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries caused endless changes of dynasty in the continental kingdom, but no changes of frontier. Under the famous Alfonso in the fifteenth century. Aragon, Sardinia, and the continental Sicily were three kingdoms under one sovereign, while the insular Sicily was ruled by another branch of the same house. Then continental Sicily passed to an illegitimate branch of the House of Aragon, while Sardinia and insular Sicily were held by the legitimate branch. The French invasion under Charles the Eighth and the long wars that followed, the conquests, the restorations, the schemes of division, all ended in the union of both the Kingdom of Sicilian kingdoms, now known as the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, along with Sardinia, as part of the great

Spanish monarchy. A momentary separation of the insular kingdom, in order to give the husband of Mary of England royal rank while his father yet reigned, is \$\frac{5panish}{1556-1701}\$. important only as the first formal use of the 4itle of \$\frac{1554-1555}{1554-1555}\$. important only as the first formal use of the title of King of Naples. In the division of the Spanish monarchy, Sardinia and Naples fell to the lot of the Aus- Sardinia trian House, while Sicily was given to the Duke of Austrian.

Sayov who thus goined substantial binds and Naples of Duke of Savoy, who thus gained substantial kingly rank. sently the kings of the two island kingdoms made an 1713. exchange; Sardinia passed to Savoy, and the Emperor Exchange Charles the Sixth ruled, like Frederick the Second and and Sar-Charles the Fifth, over both Sicilies. Lastly, the kingdom was handed over from an Austrian to a new The Spanish Spanish master, the first of the line of Neapolitan Bourbons, 1785–1806. Bourbons. Thus, at the end of the last century, the Two Sicilies formed a distinct and united kingdom, while Sardinia formed the outlying realm of the Duke of Savoy and Prince of Piedmont. His kingdom was of far less value than his principality or his duchy. But, as Sardinia gave their common sovereign his Use of the highest title, the Sardinian name often came in common dinia. speech to be extended to the continental dominions of its king.

Pre- Savoy king of Sicily,

dinia, 1718.

This period, a period of change, but of comparatively Time of the slight geographical change, was followed by a time tion, 1797when, in Italy as in Germany, boundaries were changed, new names were invented or forgotten names revived, when old land-marks were rooted up, and thrones were set up and cast down, with a speed which baffles the chronicler. The first strictly geographical change which was wrought in Italy by the revolutionary wars was a characteristic one. A Cispadane Republic, the Cispadane

CHAP. VIII. Republic,

Transpadane Republic,1797.

Treaty of Campo Formio, 1797. Cisalpine Republic.

Venice surrendered to Austria.

Ligurian Republic, 1797. Parthenopean Republic.

Tiberine Republic, 1798-1801. first of a number of momentary commonwealths bearing names dug up from the recesses of bygone times, took in the duchy of Modena and the Papal Legations Without exactly following the same of Romagna. boundaries, it answered roughly to the old Exarchate. Then the French victories over Austria caused the Austrian duchies of Milan and Mantua to become a Transpadane Republic. Then Venice was wiped out at Campo Formio, and her Lombard possessions were joined together with the two newly made commonwealths, to form a Cisalpine Republic. But the same treaty wrought another change which was more distinctly geographical. Venice and the eastern part of her possessions on the mainland, the old Venetia, the Lombard Austria, was now handed over to the modern state which bore the latter name. This change may be looked on as distinctly cutting short the boundaries of Italy. The duchy of Milan in Austrian hands had been an outlying part of the Austrian dominions; but Venetia marches on the older territory of the Austrian house, and was thus more completely severed from Italy. The whole north of the Hadriatic coast thus became Austrian in the modern sense. One Italian commonwealth—for Venice had long counted as Italian—was thus wiped out, and handed over to a foreign king. But elsewhere, at this stage of revolutionary progress, the fashion ran in favour of the creation of local commonwealths. dominions of Genoa became a Ligurian Republic; Naples became a Parthenopæan Republic; Rome herself exchanged for a moment the memories of kings, consuls, emperors, and pontiffs to become the head of a Tiberine Republic. Piedmont was overwhelmed; the greater part was incorporated with France. Some small parts were added to the neighbouring republics, and the king of Sardinia withdrew to his island kingdom. Amid this crowd of new-fangled states and new- found to fangled names, ancient San Marino still lived on.

CHAP.

France 1798-1800.

Thus far revolutionary Italy followed the example of revolutionary France, and the new states were all at least nominal commonwealths. In the next stage, when France came under the rule of a single man, above all when that single ruler took on him the Imperial title, the tide turned in favour of monarchy. Rome and Naples it had already turned so in another By help of the Czar and the Sultan, the new re-Restoration publics vanished, and the old rulers, Pope and King, came back again. And now France herself began to King of the Two Sicicreate kingdoms instead of commonwealths. was annexed to France, and its Duke was sent to rule in Tuscany by the title of King of Etruria. Presently Italy herself gave her name to a kingdom. The Cisal- Etruria, 1801-1808. pine republic, further enlarged by Venice and the other territory ceded to Austria at Campo Formio, enlarged Kingdom of also by the Valtellina and the former bishopric of Italy, 1805-Trent at one end and by the march of Ancona at the other, became the Kingdom of Italy. Its King, the first Buonaparte since Charles the Fifth who had worn the Italian crown, ltaly. was no other than the new ruler of France, the selfstyled 'Emperor.' But, in Buonaparte's later distributions of Italian territory, it was not his Italian kingdom, but his French 'empire' whose frontiers were ex- Annexatended. The Ligurian Republic was annexed; so before long was the new kingdom of Etruria; Lucca mean- 1808. while was made into a grand duchy for the conqueror's Grand Lastly, Rome itself, with what was left of the duchy of papal dominions, was also incorporated with the French tion of Rome

lies, 1801.

tion of Liguria, 1805;

CHAP. VIII. and France, 1809. dominion. The work alike of Cæsar and of Charles was wiped out from the Eternal City. The Empire of the Gauls, which Civilis had dreamed of more than seventeen centuries before, had come at last.

The fate of the remainder of the peninsula had been already sealed before Rome became French. The kingdom of the Two Sicilies fell asunder. The Bourbon king kept his island, as the Savoyard king kept his. The continental kingdom passed, as a Kingdom of Naples, first to Joseph Buonaparte, and then to Joachim Murat. But the outlying Tuscan possessions of the Sicilian crown had already passed to France, and Benevento, the outlying papal possession in the heart of the kingdom, became a separate principality.

Thus all Italy—unless we count the island kingdoms

of Sardinia and Sicily as parts of Italy—was brought

under French dominion in one form or another.

Kingdoms of Naples and Sicily, 1806. 1809. Stati degli Presidi.

Benevento.

Italy under French dominion.

Part incorporated with France.

Extent of the kingdom of Italy.

Kingdom of Naples.

of that dominion there were three varieties. western part of the land, from Aosta to Tarracinaunless it is worth while to except the new Lucchese duchy-was formally incorporated with France. north-eastern side, from Bözen to Ascoli, formed a Kingdom of Italy, distinct from France, but held by the same sovereign. And this Kingdom of Italy was further increased to the north by part of those Italian lands which had become Swiss and German. Italy, the Kingdom of Naples, remained in form an independent kingdom; but it was held by princes who could not be looked on as anything but the humble vassals of their mighty kinsman. Never had Italy been brought more completely under foreign dominion. Still, in a part at least of the land, the name of Italy, and the shadow of a Kingdom of Italy, had been revived.

And, as names and shadows are not without influence in human affairs, the mere existence of an Italian state, called by the Italian name, did something. creation of a sham Italy was no unimportant step towards the creation of a real one.

the Italian The name.
Its effects.

The settlement of Italy after the fall of Buonaparte Settlement was far more strictly a return to the old state of things 1816. than the contemporary settlement of Germany. Italy remained a geographical expression. Its states were, as before, independent of one another. They were practi- No tie becally dependent on a foreign power: but they were in Italian no way bound together, even by the laxest federal tie. The main principle of settlement was that the princes The princes who had lost their dominions should be restored, but restored, but not the that the commonwealths which had been overthrown wealths. should not be restored. Only harmless San Marino was allowed to live on. Venice, Lucca, and Genoa remained possessions of princes. The sovereign of Hungary and Austria, now calling himself 'Emperor' of his archduchy, carved out for himself an Italian kingdom which bore the name of the Kingdom of Kingdom of Lombardy and Venice. On the strength of this, the Lombardy and Venice. Austrian, like his French predecessor, took upon him to wear the Italian crown. The new kingdom consisted of the former Italian possessions of Austria, the duchies of Milan and Mantua, enlarged by the former possessions Its extent. of Venice, which had become Austrian at Campo-The old boundary between Germany and Italy was restored. Trent, Aquileia, Trieste, were again severed from Italy. They remained possessions of the same prince as Milan and Venice, but they formed no part of his Lombardo-Venetian kingdom.

On another frontier, where restoration would have had to be made to a commonwealth, the arrangements were less conservative, and the Valtellina remained part of the new kingdom. The Ticino formed, as before, the boundary towards Piedmont. The King of Sardinia came again into possession of this last country, enlarged by the former dominions of Genoa. This gave him the whole Ligurian seaboard, except where the little principality of Monaco still went on. Parma, Modena, and Tuscany again became separate duchies. Lucca remained a duchy alongside of them.

The family arrangements by which these states were handed about to this and that widow do not concern geography; all that need be marked is that, by virtue of one of these compacts, Lucca was in the end added to

Genoa annexed to Piedmont.

Monaco,

Tuscany, Parma, Modena, Lucca.

Lucca an-

nexed to Tuscany.

The Papal states.

The Two Sicilies.

Tuscany. That grand-duchy was further increased by the addition of the former outlying possessions of the Sicilian crown, including Elba, the island which for a moment was an Empire. The Pope came back to all his old Italian possessions, outlying Benevento included. The Kingdom of the Two Sicilies was formed again by the restoration of the Kingdom of Naples to the Bourbon king. Thus was formed the Italy of 1815, an Italy which, save in the sweeping away of its commonwealths, and the consequent extension of Sardinian and Austrian territory, differed geographically but little from the Italy of 1748. But in 1815 there were hopes which had had no being in 1748. Italy was divided on the map; but she had made up her mind to be one.

The union of Italy comes from Piedmont.

The union of Italy was at last to come from one of those corners which in earlier history we have looked on as being hardly Italian at all. It was not Milan or Florence or Rome which was to grow into the new That function was reserved for a princely house whose beginnings had been Burgundian rather than Italian, whose chief territories had long lain on the Burgundian side of the Alps, but which had gradually put on an Italian character, and which had now become the one national Italian dynasty. The Italian possessions of the Savoyard house, Piedmont, Genoa, and the island of Sardinia, now formed one of the chief Italian states, and the only one whose rule, if still despotic, was not foreign. Savoy, by ceasing to be Savoy, was to become Italy. The movements of 1848 in Italy, like those in Germany, Movements led to no lasting changes on the map: but they do so far affect geography that new states were actually founded, if only for a moment. Rome, Venice, Milan, were ac- Momentary tually for a while republics, and the Two Sicilies were wealths. for a while separated. In the next year all came back as before. The next lasting change on the map was that which at last restored a real Kingdom of Italy. The joint campaign of France and Sardinia won Lom- Campaign bardy for the Sardinian kingdom. Lombardy was now defined as that part of the Lombardo-Venetian kingdom which lay west of the Mincio, except that Mantua She was left to Austria. was left out. A French scheme for an Italian confederation came to nothing. Tuscany, Modena, Parma, and Romagna voted their Union of own annexation to Piedmont. The Two Sicilies were states, 1860. won by Garibaldi, and the kingly title of Sardinia was merged in that of the restored Kingdom of Italy. new Italian kingdom was, by the addition of the Sicilies, extended over lands which had never been part of the elder Italian kingdom. But Venetia was Addition of still cut off; the Pope kept the lands on each side of the Sicilies.

CHAP.

Cession of Savoy and Nizza to France. Rome, the so-called *Patrimony* and the *Campagna*. But France annexed the lands, strictly Burgundian rather than Italian, of *Savoy* and *Nizza*. The Italian kingdom was thus again called into being; but it had not yet come to perfection. Italy had ceased to be a geographical expression; but the Italian frontier still presented some geographical anomalies.

Recovery of Venetia, 1866;

of Rome, 1870.

Part of the old kingdom not yet recovered.

The war between Prussia and Austria gave Venetia to Italy; the war between Germany and France allowed Italy to recover Rome. The two great gaps in her frontier were thus made good; but, to say nothing of the annexations made by France, a large Italian-speaking population, lying within the bounds of the old Italian kingdom, still remains outside its modern revival. Trent, Aquileia, Trieste, Istria, are still parts, not of an Italian kingdom, not of a German kingdom, confederation, or empire, but of an Austro-Hungarian monarchy. Otherwise the Italian kingdom has formed itself, and it has taken its place among the great powers of Europe. Yet the whole peninsula does not form part of the Italian kingdom. Surrounded on every side by that kingdom, the commonwealth of San Marino, like Rhodes or Byzantium under the early Cæsars, still keeps its ancient freedom.

San Marino remains free.

§ 5. The Kingdom of Burgundy.

Union of Burgundy with Germany and Italy, 1082.

Dying out of the king-dom.

The Burgundian Kingdom, which was united with those of Germany and Italy after the death of its last separate king Rudolf the Third, has had a fate unlike that of any other part of Europe. Its memory, as a separate state, has gradually died out. The greater part of its territory has been swallowed up bit by bit by a neighbouring power, and the small part which has escaped that fate has long lost all trace of its original

name or its original political relations. By a long series of annexations, spreading over more than five hundred years, the greater part of the kingdom has gradually annexed by France; been incorporated with France. Of what remains, a small corner forms part of the modern kingdom of Italy, part Italian; while the rest still keeps its independence in the form of the commonwealths which make up the western cantons of Switzerland. These cantons, in fact, are the part Swiss. truest modern representatives of the Burgundian king- Burgundy And it is on the Confederation of which they by Switzer-land. form a part, interposed as it is between France, Italy, the new German Empire, and the modern Austrian monarchy, as a central state with a guaranteed neutrality, that some trace of the old function of Burgundy, as the middle kingdom, is thrown. This function it shares Neutrality of Switzerwith the Lotharingian lands at the other end of the land and Belgium. Empire, which now form part of the equally neutral kingdom of Belgium, lands which, oddly enough, themselves became Burgundian in another sense.

CHAP.

The Burgundian Kingdom, lying between the Alps, the Saône and the Rhone, and the Mediterranean, might be thought to have a fair natural boundary. Boundaries And, while it kept any shadow of separate being, its down. boundaries did not greatly change. They were however somewhat fluctuating on the side of the Western kingdom, being sometimes bounded by the Rhone and Fluctuation sometimes reaching to the line of hills to the west of frontier. They were also, as we have seen, somewhat fluctuating on the side of Germany. At this end the kingdom took in some German-speaking districts; otherwise Chiefly the language was Romance, including several dialects speaking. of the tongue of Oc.

Romance

The northern part of the kingdom, answering to the

CHAP. ÝΠ. County **Palatine** Lesser Burgundy.

former Transjurane kingdom—the Regnum Jurense formed two chief states, the County Palatine of Burquanty—the modern Franche Comté—and the Lesser Burgundy, roughly taking in western Switzerland and northern Savoy. On the Mediterranean lay the great county of Provence, with a number of smaller counties lying between it and the two northern principalities. But the great characteristic of the land was that, next to Italy, no part of Europe contained so many considerable cities lying near together. Many of these at different times strove more or less successfully after a republican independence, and a few have kept it to our

But, though the Burgundian kingdom might be

The Free Cities.

Provence.

Little real unity in the kingdom.

own day.

The Burgundian l'alatinate.

Emperor Frederick. 1156-1189; France, 1315-1330.

the French Duchy.

1477.

House of Austria, Charles the Fifth Count of Burgundy.

thought to have, on three sides at least, a good natural frontier, it had but little real unity. The northern part naturally clave to its connexion with the Empire much longer than the southern. The County Palatine of Burgundy often passed from one dynasty to another, and it is remarkable for the number of times that it was held as a separate state by several Held by the of the great princes of Europe. It was held by the Emperor Frederick Barbarossa in right of his wife; the by Philip of marriage of one of his female descendants carried it to Philip the Fifth of France. Then it became united United with with the French duchy of Burgundy under the dukes of the House of Valois. Saving a momentary French occupation after the death of Charles the Bold, it Held by the remained with them and their Austrian and Spanish Among these it had a second Imperepresentatives. rial Count in the person of Charles the Fifth. through all these changes of dynasty, it remained an

Annexed to acknowledged fief of the Empire, till its annexation to

France under Lewis the Fourteenth. The capital of this county, it must be remembered, was Dole. ecclesiastical metropolis of Besançon, though sur- 1674. rounded by the county, remained a free city of the capital of the county. Empire from the days of Frederick Barbarossa to those Besançon a Free Impeof Ferdinand the Third. It was then merged in the rial city. 1189-1651. county, and along with the county it passed to France. United to And it should be noticed that a small Burgundian land in this quarter, the county of Montbeilliard or Müm- Montbeilpelgard, first as a separate state, then in union with the duchy of Württemberg, kept its allegiance to the Empire till the wars of the French Revolution, when it was annexed to France and was never restored.

While the Burgundian Palatinate thus kept its history. The Lesser as an unit in European geography, the Lesser Burgundy to the south-west of it had a different history. geography here gets somewhat confused through the fact that this Lesser Burgundy, which in the twelfth century passed under the power of the Dukes of Zähringen in Swabia as Rectors, took in some districts which were not parts of the Burgundian kingdom. The eastern part of the kingdom itself was of German speech, The eastern and its frontier towards the German duchy of Alemannia or Swabia was somewhat fluctuating. The Aar may be taken as the boundary of the kingdom, while Cities of the the Lesser Burgundy, as an administrative division, gundy. stretched somewhat further to the East. Thus Basel, as well the foundations of the House of Zähringen at Bern and Freiburg, stood on strictly Burgundian ground, while the city of Luzern and the land of Unterwalden come under the head of the Lesser Burgundy, without forming part of the Burgundian kingdom. These lands long kept up their connexion with the Empire, though

France.

Burgundy.

CHAP. VIII. Dukes of Zähringen. End of their house, 1218.

the duchy. Savovard territory.

Bishops, Counts, and Free Cities.

The Free Lands.

The Old League of High Germany. ('onquests of Bern and Freiburg from Savoy, 1586.

The Burgundian cantons of Switzerland.

the Lesser Burgundy did not long remain as a separate unit. When the House of Zähringen came to an end, the country began to split up into small principalities and free cities which gradually grew into inde-Break-up of pendent commonwealths. The counts of Savov. of whom more presently, acquired a large territory on both sides of the Lake of Geneva. Other considerable princes were the bishops of Basel, Lausanne, Geneva, and Sitten, the counts of Geneva, Kyburg, Gruyères, and Neufchâtel. Basel, Solothurn, and Bern were Imperial cities. The complicated relations between the Bishops and the city of Geneva hindered that city from having a strict right to that title. In Unterwalden and in Wallis, notwithstanding the possessions and claims of various spiritual and temporal lords, the most marked feature was the retention of the old rural independence. Of the cities in this region, Luzern, Bern, Freiburg, Solothurn, and Basel, all gradually became members of the Old League of High Germany, the ground-work of the modern Swiss Confederation. The Savoyard lands north of the lake were conquered by Bern and Freiburg in the sixteenth century, a conquest which also secured the independence of Geneva. All these lands, after going through the intermediate stage of allies or subjects of some or other of the confederate cantons, have in modern times become independent cantons themselves. This process of annexation and liberation will be traced more fully when we come to the history of the Swiss Confederation.

To the south of this group of states, and partly intermingled with them, lay another group, lying partly within the Cisjurane and partly within the Transjurane kingdom, which gradually grew into a great power. These were the states which were united step by step under the Counts of Maurienne, afterwards Counts of Savoy. When their dominions were at their greatest Savoy. extent, they held south of the Lake of Geneva, besides Burgun-Maurienne and Savoy strictly so called, the districts sion of its of Aosta, Tarantaise, the Genevois, Chablais, and Faucigny, together with Vaud and Gex north of the lake. Thus grew up the power of Savoy, which has already been noticed in its purely Italian aspect, but which must receive fuller separate treatment in a section of its own.

Growth of

dian posses county.

The remainder of the Burgundian Kingdom con- States besisted of a number of small states stretching from the Palatinate southern boundary of the Burgundian county to the diterranean. North of the Rhone lay the districts Mediterranean. of Bresse and Bugey, which passed at various times to Bresse and the House of Savoy. Southwards on the Rhone lay a become number of small states, among which the most important Bugey, 1187-1844; in history are the archbishopric, the county, and the Bress free city of Lyons, the county or Dauphiny of Vienne Lyons, Vienne, and the city of Vienne, the county or principality of Orange, &c. Orange, the city of Avignon, the county of Venaissin, the free city of Arles, the capital of the kingdom, the free city of Massalia or Marseilles, the county of Nizza or Nice, and the great county or marquisate of Provence. Provence. In this last power lay the first element of danger, especially to the republican independence of the free cities. After being held by separate princes of its own, as well changes of as by the Aragonese kings, it passed by marriage into the hands of a French prince, Charles of Anjou, the The Anconqueror of Sicily, and also the destroyer of the second 1246. freedom of Massalia. The possession of the greatest Growing member of the kingdom by a French ruler, though it connexion.

and the Me-

Savoyard.

made no immediate change in the formal state of things, gave fresh strength to every tendency which tended to withdraw the Burgundian lands from their allegiance to the Empire and to bring them, first into connexion with France, and then into actual incorporation with the French kingdom.

Process of Freuch annexation.

Step by step, though by a process which was spread over many centuries, all the principalities and commonwealths of the Burgundian kingdom, save the lands which have been Swiss and the single valley which is now Italian, have come into the hands of France. The tendency shows itself early. Avignon was seized

Avignon first seized, 1226.

Annexation

of Lyons, 1810.

for a moment during the Albigensian wars; but the permanent process of French annexation began when Philip the Fair took advantage of the disputes between

the archbishops and the citizens of Lyons, to join that Imperial city to his dominions. The head of all the Gauls, the seat of the Primate of all the Gauls, thus passed into the hands of the new monarchy of Paris,

the first-fruits of French aggrandizement at the cost of the Middle Kingdom. Later in the same century, the

the Dauphiny of Vienne, 1848.

Purchase of Dauphiny of Vienne was acquired by a bargain with its last independent prince. This land also passed, through the intermediate stage of an Imperial fief held by the heir-apparent of the French crown, into a mere province

> of France. But the acquisition of the Dauphiny did not carry with it that of the city of Vienne, which escaped

> for more than a century. Between the acquisition of the Dauphiny and the acquisition of the city, the

county of Valence was annexed to the Dauphiny. Later in the same century followed the great annexation of Provence itself. The rule of French princes in that

county for two centuries had doubtless paved the way

annexed. 1448.

The city of \ ienne

Valence, 1446.

Provence. 1481.

And the acquisition of Provence for this annexation. carried with it the acquisition of the cities of Arles and Marseilles, which the counts of Provence had deprived By this time the whole of the of their freedom. land between the Rhone and the sea had been swallowed up, save one state at the extreme south-east corner of the kingdom, and a group of small states which were now quite hemmed in by French territory. The first was the county of Nizza or Nice, which had Nizza passed away from Provence to Savoy before the French Savoy, 1388. annexation of Provence. But by this time Savoy had become an Italian power, and Nizza was from henceforth looked on as Italian rather than Burgundian. Between Provence and the Dauphiny lay the city of Avignon, the county of Venaissin, and the principality of Orange. Avignon and Venaissin became papal pos- Avignon sessions by purchase from the sovereign of Provence; and, naissin though they were at last quite surrounded by French Papal, 1848. territory, they remained papal possessions till they were France, annexed in the course of the great Revolution. outlying possessions of the Popes perhaps did somewhat towards preserving the independence of a more interesting fragment of the ancient kingdom. This was the Principality of Orange, which the neighbourhood orange. of the Pope hindered from being altogether surrounded by French territory. This little state, whose name has become so much more famous than itself, passed through several dynasties, and for a long time it was regularly seized by France in the course of every war. But it was as regularly restored to independence at Its anevery peace, and its final annexation did not happen till France, 1714-1771. the eighteenth century. The acquisition of Orange, Avignon, and Venaissin, completed the process of

CHAP. VIII.

French aggrandizement in the lands between the Rhone and the Var. The stages of the same process as applied to the Savoyard lands will be best told in another section.

Modern states which have split off from the three kingdoms.

We have thus traced the geographical history of the three Imperial kingdoms themselves. lows to trace in the like sort the origin and growth of certain of the modern powers of Europe which have grown out of one or more of those kingdoms. parts of the German, Italian, and Burgundian kingdoms have split off from these kingdoms, so as to form new political units, distinct from any of them. states of no small importance in later European history Most of them partake more have thus been formed. or less of the character of middle states, interposed between France and one or more of the Imperial kingdoms. First, there is the Confederation of Switzerland, which arose by certain German districts and cities forming so close an union among themselves that their common allegiance to the Empire gradually died The Confederation grew into its present form by the addition to these German districts of certain Italian and Burgundian districts. Secondly, there are, or rather were, the dominions of the Dukes of Savoy, formed by the union of various Italian and Burgundian districts. This however, as a middle power, has ceased to exist; nearly all its Burgundian possessions have been joined to France, while its Italian possessions have grown into a new Italy. Thirdly, there were the dominions of the Dukes of Burgundy, forming a middle power between France and Germany, and made up by the union of French and Imperial fiefs. These are

Their character as middle states.
Switzer-land.

Savoy.

The Dukes of Burgundy.

represented on the modern maps by the kingdoms of the Netherlands and Belgium, the greater part of both of which belonged to the Burgundian dukes. Of these by the kingdoms much the greater part had split off from the of the Low old kingdom of Germany. Certain parts were once French fiefs, but had ceased to be so. The position of Recognized three out of these four states as middle powers, and their of Belgium, importance in that character, has been acknowledged land, and even by modern diplomacy in the neutrality which is of Savoy. still guaranteed to Belgium and Switzerland, and which was formerly extended to certain districts of Savoy.

Represented kingdoms Countries.

Switzeronce of part

Of these four states, Switzerland, Savoy, and the duchy of Burgundy as represented by the two kingdoms of the Low Countries, some have been merged in other powers, and those which still remain count only among the secondary states of Europe. fifth power has also broken off from Germany which still ranks among the greatest in Europe. This is the The Auspower which, starting from a small German mark on minions. the Danube, has, by the gradual union of various lands, German and non-German, grown into something distinct from Germany, first under the name of the Austrian' Empire' and more latterly under that of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy. This power differs from the other states of which we have been just speaking, not only in its vastly greater extent, but also in its position. a marchland, a middle kingdom, but in a different trian dosense from Burgundy, Switzerland, Savoy, or Belgium. marchland. All these were marchlands between Christian states, Comparison between states all of which had formed part of the western Carolingian Empire. All lie on the western side of the German and Italian kingdoms. Austria, on the other hand, as its name implies, arose on the

It is Position of minion as a

marchlands.

the march against the Magyar.

Hungary the mark of

eastern side of the German kingdom, as a mark against Turanian and heathen invaders. The first mission of Austria was to guard Germany against the Magyar. When the Magyar was admitted into the fellowship of Europe and Christendom—when, after a while, his realm was united under a single sovereign with Austria-the same duty was continued in another form. The power Austria and formed by the union of Hungary and Austria was one of the chief among those which had to guard Christendom dom against against the Turk. Its history therefore forms one of the Turk. the connecting links between Eastern and Western Eu-In this chapter it will be dealt with chiefly on its Western side, with regard to its relations towards Germany and Italy. The Eastern aspect of the Austro-Hungarian power has more to do with the states which arose out of the break up of the Eastern Empire.

> These states then, Switzerland, Savoy, the Duchy of Burgundy, the Netherlands, and Austria, form a proper addition to the sections given to the three Imperial kingdoms. I will now go on to deal with them in order.

§ 6. The Swiss Confederation.

The original Confederation practically German.

I have just spoken of the Swiss Confederation as being in its origin purely German. This statement is practically correct, as all the original cantons were German in speech and feeling, and the formal style of their union was the Old League of High Germany. But in strict geographical accuracy there was, as we have seen in the last section, a small Burgundian element in the Confederation, if not from the beginning, at least from its aggrandizement in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. That is to say, part of the territory of the states which

VIII. though part of it geo-graphically Burgun-

CHAP.

Romance

present the

formed the old Confederation lay geographically within the kingdom of Burgundy, and a further part lay within the Lesser Burgundy of the Dukes of Zähringen. But, by the time when the history of the Confederation begins, the kingdom of Burgundy was pretty well forgotten, and the small German-speaking territory which it took in at its extreme north-east corner may be looked on as practically German ground. A more practical division than the old boundaries of the kingdoms is the All the old boundary of the Teutonic and Romance speech; in Gantons German in this sense all the cantons of the old Confederation, except part of Freiburg, are German. The Romance can-Cantons. tons are those which were formed in modern times out of the allied and subject states. It is specially needful to bear in mind, first, that, till the last years of the thir- Many teenth century, not even the germ of modern Switzer-popular errors. land had appeared on the map of Europe; secondly, that the Confederation did not formally become an independent power till the seventeenth century; lastly, that, though the Swiss name had been in common use for ages, it did not become the formal style of the Confederation till the nineteenth century. Nothing in the whole study of historical geography is more necessary than to root out the notion that there has always been a country of Switzerland, as there has always been a country of Germany, Gaul, or Italy. And it is no less needful to root out the notion that the Swiss of The Swiss the original cantons in any way represent the Helvetii The points to be borne in mind are that the Swiss Confederation is simply one of many German Leagues, which was more lasting and became more summary closely united than other German Leagues—that it history. gradually split off from the German Kingdom—that League

come more united and independent than others, annexes Romance allies and subjects.

The Three Lands on the boundary of the three king-

First known document of union, 1291.

doms

Growth of the League.

Luzern, 1382. Zürich, 1851.

Glarus and Zug, 1852. Bern, 1858.

The Eight Ancient Cantons.

.

in the course of this process, the League and its members obtained a large body of Italian and Burgundian allies and subjects—lastly, that these allies and subjects have in modern times been joined into one Federal body with the original German Confederates.

The three Swabian lands which formed the kernel of the Old League lay at the point of union of the three Imperial kingdoms, parts of all of which were to become members of the Confederation in its later form. The first known document of confederation between the three lands dates from the last years of the thirteenth But that document is likely to have been rather the confirmation than the actual beginning of their union. They had for their neighbours several ecclesiastical and temporal lords, some other Imperial lands and towns, and far greater than all, the Counts of the house of Kyburg and Habsburg, who had lately grown into the more dangerous character of The Confederation grew for a while Dukes of Austria. by the admission of neighbouring lands and cities as members of a free German Confederation, owning no superior but the Emperor. First of all, the city Then came the Impeof Luzern joined the League. rial city of Zürich, which had already begun to form a little dominion in the adjoining lands. Then came the land of Glarus and the town of Zug with its small And lastly came the great city of Bern, territory. which had already won a dominion over a considerable body of detached and outlying allies and subjects. These confederate lands and towns formed the Eight Ancient Cantons. Their close alliance with each other helped the growth of each canton separately, as well as that of the League as a whole. Those cantons whose

geographical position allowed them to do so, were thus able to extend their power, in the form of various shades of dominion and alliance, over the smaller growth. lands and towns in their neighbourhood. These lesser changes and annexations cannot all be recorded here; but it must be carefully borne in mind that the process was constantly going on. Zürich. and yet more Dominion Bern, each formed, after the manner of an ancient and Bern. Greek city, what in ancient Greece would have passed for an empire. In the fifteenth century, large conquests were made at the expense of the House of Conquests Austria, of which the earlier ones were made by tria, 1415-1460. direct Imperial sanction. The Confederation, or some or other of its members, had now extended its territory to the Rhine and the Lake of Constanz. The Asrgau, lands thus won, Aargau, Thurgau, and some other &c. districts, were held as subject territories in the hands of some or other of the Confederate states.

CHAP.

Their

It is a fact to be specially noticed in the history of Nonew canthe Confederation, that, for nearly a hundred and thirty for a long years, though the territory and the power of the Confederation were constantly increasing, no new states were admitted to the rank of confederate cantons. the next group of cantons was admitted, the general state of the Confederation and its European position had greatly changed. It had ceased to be a purely Beginning German power. The first extension beyond the original dominions. German lands and those Burgundian lands which were practically German began in the direction of Italy. Uri had, by the annexation of Urseren, become the neighbour of the Duchy of Milan, and in the middle of the fifteenth century, this canton acquired some rights in Uri obtains the Val Levantina on the Italian side of the Alps. This vantina,

1441. First Savoyard conquest of Bern.

1475.

Savoyard conquests of Freiburg and Wallis. Growth of Wallis.

Freiburg and Solothurn become Cantons, 1481. Basel and Schaffhausen, 1501. Appenzell,

1518.

The Thirteen Cantons, 1513-1798.

.

Graubün-

was the beginning of the extension of the Confederation on Italian ground. But far more important than this was the advance of the Confederates over the Burgundian lands to the west. The war with Charles of Burgundy enabled Bern to win several detached possessions in the Savoyard lands north and east of the lake, and even on the lower course of the Rhone. And, while Bern advanced, some points in the same direction were gained by her allies who are not yet members of the Confederation, by the city of Freiburg and the League of Wallis. This last confederation had grown up on the upper course of the Rhone, where the small free lands had gradually displaced the territorial lords. Soon after this came the next admission of new cantons, those of the cities of Freiburg and Solothurn, each of them bringing with it its small following of allied and subject territory. Twenty years later, Basel and Schaffhausen, the latter being the only canton north of the Rhine, were admitted with their following of the like kind. Twelve years later, Appenzell, a little land which had set itself free from the rule of the abbots of Saint Gallen, after having long been in alliance with the Confederates, was admitted to the rank of a canton. Thus was made up the full number of Thirteen Cantons, which remained unchanged down to the wars of the French Revolution.

But the time when the Confederation was finally settled as regards the number of cantons was also a time of great extension of territory on the part both of the Confederation and of several of its members. At the south-east corner of the Confederate territory, on the borders of the duchy of Milan and the county of Tyrol, the League of *Graubünden* or the *Grey Leagues* had gradually arisen. A number of commu-

nities, as in Wallis, had got rid of the neighbouring lords, and had formed themselves into three leagues, the Grey League proper, the Gotteshausbund, and the League of Ten Jurisdictions, which three were again Their alliunited by a further federal tie. At the end of the the Confifteenth century, the Leagues so formed entered into an alliance with the Confederates. Then began a great 1495-1567. accession of territory towards the south on the part both of the Confederates and of their new allies. Confederates received a considerable territory within the Confethe duchy of Milan, including Bellinzona, Locarno, and 1512; Lugano, as the reward of services done to the House The next year their new allies of the Grey of the Grey Leagues also won some Italian territory, the Valtellina 1518. and the districts of Chiavenna and Bormio. Next came the conquest of a large part of the Savoyard lands, of Early all north of the Lake and a good deal to the south, by conquests of Bern, Frei-Bern and burg, and Wallis, the arms of Bern, Freiburg, and Wallis. Freiburg divided Vaud in very unequal proportions. Vaud. Bern and Wallis divided Chablais on the south side of the lake, and Bern annexed the bishopric of Lausanne Lausanne. Geneva, the ally of Bern and Freiburg, Geneva in on the north. with her little territory of detached scraps, was now with Bern surrounded by the dominion of her most powerful burg. But by a later treaty Bern and Wallis Territory allies at Bern. gave back to Savoy all that they had won south of the Savoy, 1567. Lake, with the territory of Gex to the west of it. Geneva thus again had Savoy for a neighbour, a neighbour at whose expense she even made some conquests —Gex among them—conquests which the French ally of the free city would not allow her to keep. Later changes gave her a neighbour yet more dangerous than Savoy in the shape of France itself. Before these

CHAP. VIII.

federates.

The Italian doderation,

and Frei-

CHAP. VIII. Gruyères divided be-

Gruyères divided between Bern and Freiburg, 1554. The Allies.

Saint Gallen. Bienne.

Bischofbasel. Mühlhauren and Rottweil.

Neufchâtel passes to Prussia, 1707. Constanz.

Passes to Austria, 1548.

The Confederation released from the allegiance to the Empire, 1658. Date of the practical separation, 1495.

changes, Bern and Freiburg divided the county of *Gruyères* between them, the last important instance of that kind of process.

The Confederation was thus fully formed, with its Thirteen Cantons and their allied states. Of these the Abbot of Saint Gallen, the town of Saint Gallen, and the town of Biel or Bienne, were so closely allied with the Confederates as to have a place in their Diets. Besides relations of less close alliance which the Confederates had with various Alsatian cities, several other states had a connexion so close and lasting with the Confederation or with some of its members, as to form part of the same political system. Such were the Leagues of Wallis and Graubünden, the Bishop of Basel, the outlying town of Mühlhausen in Elsass, and for a while that of Rottweil. Bern too, and sometimes other cantons, had relations both with the town and with the princes of Neufchâtel, which, after passing through several dynasties, was at last inherited by the Kings of Prussia. Constanz, at the other end of the Confederate land, was refused admission as a canton, but for a while it was in alliance with some of the cantons. But this connexion was severed when Constanz, instead of a free Imperial city, became a possession of Aus-The power thus formed, a power in which a body of German Confederates was surrounded by a body of allies and subjects, German, Italian, and Burgundian, all of them originally members of the Empire, was by the Peace of Westfalia formally released from all allegiance to the Empire and its chief. Their practical separation may be dated much earlier, from the time when the Confederates refused to accept the legislation of Maximilian.

The growth of the League into an independent power was doubtless greatly promoted by its geographical position, as occupying the natural citadel of cal position of the Europe. But the piecemeal way in which it grew up League. was marked by the anomalous nature of its frontier on several points. On the north the Rhine would seem Its anomato be a natural boundary, but Schaffhausen beyond tier. the Rhine formed part of the Confederation, while Constanz and other points within it did not. south the possession of territory on the Italian side of the Alps seems an anomaly, an anomaly which is brought out more strongly by a singularly irregular and arbitrary frontier. But looking on the Confedera- The Confederation as the middle state, arising at the point of junction a middle of the three Imperial kingdoms, it was in a manner fitting that it should spread itself into all three.

The form which the Confederation thus took in the Wars of the sixteenth century remained untouched till the wars of volution. the French Revolution. The beginning of change was when the Italian districts subject to the Grey Leagues Dismemberwere transferred to the newly formed Cisalpine Republic. In the next year the whole existing system was destroyed. The Federal system was abolished; Abolition of the Federal instead of the Old League of High Germany, there system, arose, after the new fashion of nomenclature, a Helvetic The Helve-Republic, in which the word canton meant no more liethan department. Yet even by such a revolution as this some good was done. The subject districts were Freedom of freed from the yoke of their masters, whether those districts. masters were the whole Confederation or one or more of its several cantons. Thus, above all, the Romance Freedom of land of Vaud was freed from subjection to its German

French Re-

ment of the Grey Leagues.

Annexation of Bischof-basel and Geneva to France.
Act of Mediation,

The nineteen cantons.

1808.

Wallis incorporated with France, Neufchatel

1806.

The Swiss Confederation of twenty-two cantons, 1815.

Bischofbasel added to Bern.

Neufchâtel separated from Prussia, 1848.

masters at Bern. Some of the allied districts, as the bishopric of Basel and the city of Geneva, were annexed But the Leagues of Wallis and Grauto France. bunden were incorporated with the Helvetic Republic. In 1803 the Federal system was restored by Buonaparte's Act of Mediation, which formed a Federal republic of nineteen cantons. These were the original thirteen, with the addition of Aargau, Graubünden, St. Gallen, Ticino, Thurgau, and Vaud, which were formed out of the formerly allied and subject lands. Wallis was separated from the Confederation, and became, first a nominally distinct republic, and afterwards a French department. Neufchâtel was, in the course of Buonaparte's wars with Prussia, detached from that power, to form a principality under his General Berthier. At last, in 1815, the present Swiss Confederation was established, consisting of twenty-two cantons, the number being made up by the addition of Neufchâtel, Wallis, and Geneva. The bishopric of Basel was also again detached from France, and added to the canton of Bern, a canton differing in language and religion, and cut off by a mountain range. great constitutional changes which have been made since that time have not affected geography, unless we count the division of the city and district of Basel, Baselstadt and Baselland, into distinct half-cantons, and the surrender of all rights over Neufchâtel by the But this last was not strictly a geo-King of Prussia. graphical change; it was rather a change from a quasi monarchic to a purely republican government in that particular canton.

§ 7. The State of Savoy.

CHAP.

The growth of the power of Savoy, the border state Position of Burgundy and Italy, has necessarily been spoken of of Savoy. more than once in earlier sections; but it seems needful to give a short connected account of its progress, and to mark the way in which a power originally Burgundian gradually lost on the side of Burgundy and grew on the side of Italy, till it has in the end itself grown into a new Italy. The lands which have at differ- Geographient times passed under the rule of the House of Savoy of the lie continuously, though with an irregular frontier, and lands. though divided by the great barrier of the Alps. They fall however into three main geographical divisions, Their three which at one time became also political divisions, being held by different branches of the Savoyard House. There are the Italian possessions of that House, Italian. which have grown into the modern Italian kingdom. There are the more strictly Savoyard lands south of the Burgun-Lake of Geneva, and the other lands south of the of the lake. Rhone after it issues from that lake, all of which have passed away under the power of France. And there Burgunare the lands north of the Lake and of the Rhone, part of the lake. of which have also become French, while others have become part of the Swiss Confederation. last lay within the kingdom of Burgundy, and stretched into both its divisions, Transjurane and Cisjurane. no part of our story is it more necessary to avoid language which forestalls the arrangements of later A wholly false impression is given by the use Popular of language such as commonly is used. We often hear of the princes of Savoy holding lands 'in France' and 'in Switzerland.' They held lands which by virtue

of later changes have severally become French and Swiss; but those lands became French and Swiss only by ceasing to be Savoyard. On the other hand, to speak of them from the beginning as holding lands in Italy is perfectly accurate. The Savoyard states were a large and fluctuating assemblage of lands on both sides of the Alps, lying partly within the Italian and partly within the Burgundian kingdom. These last have shared the fate of the other fiefs of that crown.

The Savoyard state originally Burgundian.

The cradle of the Savoyard power lay in the Burgundian lands immediately bordering upon Italy and stretching on both sides of the Alps. It was to their geographical position, as holding several great mountain passes, that the Savoyard princes owed their first importance, succeeding therein in some measure to the Burgundian kings themselves.1 The early stages of the growth of the house are very obscure; and its power does not seem to have formed itself till after the union of Burgundy with the Empire. But it seems plain that, at the end of the eleventh century, the Counts of Maurienne, which was their earliest title, held rights of sovereignty in the Burgundian districts of Maurienne, Savoy strictly so called, Taran-This last valley and city, though taise, and Aosta. on the Italian side of the Alps, had hitherto been rather Burgundian than Italian.2 Its allegiance had

Possessions of the Counts of Maurienne.

Aosta; its special position.

- 1 Compare the mention of Rudolf in the letter of Cnut, on his Roman Pilgrimage, in Florence of Worcester, 1031. He is there 'Rodulphus rex, qui maxime ipsarum clausurarum dominatur.'
- ² That Aosta was strictly Burgundian appears from the 'Divisio Imperii, 806' (Pertz, Leges, i. 141), where Italy is granted whole to Pippin, Burgundy is divided between Charles and Lewis; but it is provided that both Charles and Lewis shall have success to Italy, 'Karolus per vallem Augustanam quæ ad regnum ejus pertinet.' The Divisio Imperii of 839 is still plainer (Pertz, Leges, i. 373, Scrip-

fluctuated several times between the two kingdoms; but, from the time that Savoy held lands in both, the question became of no practical importance. And, without entering into minute questions of tenure, it may be said that the early Savoyard possessions reached to the Lake of Geneva, and spread on both sides of the inland mouth of the Rhone. The power of the Savoyard princes in this region was largely due to their ecclesiastical position as advocates of the abbey of Saint Maurice. Thus Geographitheir possessions had a most irregular outline, nearly surrounding the lands of Genevois and Faucigny. A state dian terriof this shape, like Prussia in a later age and on a greater scale, was, as it were, predestined to make further advances. But for some centuries those advances were Their early made much more largely in Burgundy than in Italy. sessions. The original Italian possessions of the House bordered on their Burgundian counties of Maurienne and Aosta, taking in Susa and Turin. This small marchland gave its princes the sounding title of Marquesses in Italy. Marquesses The endless shiftings of territory in this quarter could be dealt with only at extreme length, and they are Fluctuamatters of purely local concern. In truth, they are dominion. not always fluctuations of territory in any strict sense at all, but rather fluctuations of rights between the feudal princes, the cities, and their bishops. In the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, the princes of Savoy Their posiwere still hemmed in in their own corner of Italy by tion in the twelfth and

cal charac-ter of the

tores, i. 434). There the one share takes in 'Regnum Italiæ partemque Burgundiæ, id est, vallem Augustanam,' and certain other districts. So Einhard (Vita Karoli, 15) excludes Aosta from Italy. 'Italia tota, quæ ab Augusta Prætoria usque in Calabriam inferiorem, in qua Græcorum et Beneventanorum constat esse confinia, porrigitur.' As Calabria was not part of Italy in this sense, so neither was Aosta.

CHAP. VIII. thirteenth centuries.

Other princes at once Italian and Burgundian. princes of equal or greater power, at Montferrat, at Saluzzo, at Iverea, and at Biandrate. And it must be remembered that their position as princes at once Burgundian and Italian was not peculiar to them. The Dauphins of the Viennois and the Counts of Provence both held at different times territories on the Italian side of the Alps. The Italian dominions of the family remained for a long while quite secondary to its Burgundian possessions, and the latter may therefore be traced out first.

The main object of Savoyard policy in this region

was necessarily the acquisition of the lands of Faucigny

and the Genevois. But the final incorporation of those

lands did not take place till they were still more completely hemmed in by the Savoyard dominions through the extension of the Savoyard power to the north of the

Advance of Savoy in Burgundy. Faucigny and the Genevois.

First advance north of the lake. Grant of Moudon. 1207. Romont the northern

Peter, Count of Savoy. 1263-1268.

capital.

1239-1268.

Lake. This began early in the thirteenth century by a royal grant of Moudon to Count Thomas of Savoy. Romont was next won, and became the centre of the Savoyard power north of the Lake. Soon after, through the conquests of Peter of Savoy, who was known as the Little Charlemagne and who plays a part in English as well as in Burgundian history, these possessions grew into a large dominion, stretching along a great part of the shores of the Lake of Neufchâtel and reaching as far north as Murten or Morat. But it was a straggling, and in some parts fragmentary, dominion, the continuity of which was broken by the scattered possessions of the Bishops of Lausanne and other ecclesiastical and temporal lords. This extension of dominion brought Peter into close connexion with the lands and cities which were afterwards to form the Old League of High Germany. Bern especially, the power to which his con-

His rela-

quests were afterwards to be transferred, looked on him as a protector. This new dominion north of the Lake was, after Peter's reign, held for a short time by a Bern. separate branch of the Savoyard princes as Barons of Barons of Vaud; but in the middle of the fourteenth century, Union of Vaud with their barony came into the direct possession of the elder the elder branch of the house. The lands of Faucigny and the 1849. Genevois were thus altogether surrounded by the Savovard territory. Faucigny had passed to the Dauphins of Faucigny the Viennois, who were the constant rivals of the Savoyard counts, down to the time of the practical transfer of noise their dauphiny to France. Soon after that annexation, Savoy obtained Faucigny, with Gex and some other Savoy acdistricts beyond the Rhone, in exchange for some small cigny and Savoyard possessions within the Dauphiny. The long 1855. struggle for the Genevois, the county of Geneva, was ended by its purchase in the beginning of the fifteenth century. This left the city of Geneva altogether sur- The rounded by Savoyard territory, a position which before 1401. long altogether changed the relations between the Savoyard counts and the city. Hitherto, in the endless struggles between the Genevese counts, bishops, and Changed citizens, the Savoyard counts, the enemies of the im-city of mediate enemy, had often been looked on by the citizens as friends and protectors. Now that they had become immediate neighbours of the city, they began before long to be its most dangerous enemies. acquisition of the Genevois took place in the reign of the Eighth, the famous Amadeus the Eighth, the first Duke of Duke 1417; Savoy, who received that rank by grant of King SiegAntipope
1440;
died 1451. mund, and who was afterwards the Antipope Felix. In his reign the dominions of Savoy, as a power ruling Greatest on both sides of the Alps, reached their greatest ex-

of the Vien

quires Fau-

1391;

CHAP. VIII. nions of Savoy in Burgundy.

Annexation

Savoy brought into the neighbourhood of France.

of Nizza.

1388.

New relations toand the Confederates Loss of the Burgundian dominion of Savoy.

tent. But the Savoyard power was still pre-eminently Burgundian, and Chambery was its capital. tinuous Burgundian dominion of the house now reached from the Alps to the Saône, surrounding the lake of Geneva and spreading on both sides of the lake of Neufchâtel. Besides this continuous Burgundian dominion, the House of Savoy had already become possessed of Nizza, by which their dominions reached to the sea. This last territory had however, though technically Burgundian, geographically more to do with the Italian possessions of the house. But this great extension of territory brought Savoy on its western side into closer connexion with the most dangerous of neighbours. Her frontier for a certain distance joined the actual The rest joined the Dauphiny, kingdom of France. which was now practically French, and the county of Provence, which was ruled by French princes and which before the end of the century became an actual To the North again the change French possession. in the relations between the House of Savoy and the city of Geneva led in course of time to equally changed wards Bern relations towards Bern and her Confederates. the working of these two causes, all that the House of Savoy now keeps of this great Burgundian territory is the single city and valley of Aosta. the fifteenth century, the Burgundian history of that house consists of the steps spread over more than three hundred years by which this great dominion was lost.

Growth of Savoy in Italy.

The real importance of the house of Savoy in Italy dates from much the same time as the great extension of its power in Burgundy. During the eleventh and

twelfth centuries, partly through the growth of the cities, partly through the enmity of the Emperor Henry the Sixth, the dominions of the Savoyard princes as dominions marquesses of Susa had been cut short, so as hardly the twelth to reach beyond their immediate Alpine valleys. the beginning of the thirteenth century, when Count Thomas obtained his first royal grant north of the Grants to lake, he also obtained grants of Chieri and other Thomas. places in the neighbourhood of Turin. These grants were merely nominal; but they were none the less the beginning of the Italian advance of the house. In the same reign Saluzzo for the first time paid a First precarious homage to Savoy. Later in the thirteenth saluzzo. century, Charles of Anjou, now Count of Provence Italian doand King of Sicily, made his way into Northern Italy Charles of also, and thus brought the house of Savoy into a 1259. dangerous neighbourhood with French princes on its Italian as well as on its Burgundian side. the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries the Savoyard border went on extending itself. But the Italian possessions of the house, like its possessions north of the lake, were separated from the main body of Savoyard territory to form a fief for one of the younger This branch bore by marriage the empty title of Counts of Achaia and Morea-memories of Counts of Frank dominion within the Eastern Empire—while, as Piedmont. if to keep matters straight, a branch of the house of Palaiologos reigned at Montferrat. During the fourteenth century, among many struggles with the mar- Advance in quesses of Montferrat and Saluzzo, the Angevin counts teenth of Provence, and the lords of Milan, the Savoyard power in Italy generally increased. Under Amadeus the Eighth, the lands held by the princes of Achaia

The largest cut short in century.

minion of

Achaia in

the fourcentury.

Reunion of Piedmont. 1418. Acquisition of Biella, &c. 1435.

Relations with Montferrat.

Claims on Saluzzo; its doubtful homage.

Establishment of Savoy as a middle state.

Effects of the Italian

French influence and occupation.

were united to the possessions of the head of the house. Before the end of the reign of Amadeus, the dominions of Savov stretched as far as the Sesia, taking in Biella, Counting Nizza and Aosta as Santhia and Vercelli. Italian, which they now practically were, the Italian dominions of the House reached from the Alps of Wallis to the sea. But they were nearly cut in two by the dominions of the Marquesses of Montferrat, from whom however the Dukes of Savoy now claimed Saluzzo, lying between the old inheritance homage. of Susa and the new possession of Nizza, also passed under Savoyard supremacy. But it lay open to a very dangerous French claim on the ground of a former homage done to the Viennese Dauphins. Amadeus, the first Duke of Savoy, took the title of Count of Piedmont, and afterwards that of Prince. His possessions were now fairly established as a middle state, Italian and Burgundian, in nearly equal proportions.

Savoyard state altogether changed its character in The changes which affected all Europe, many ways. especially the great Italian wars, could not fail greatly to affect the border state of Italy and Gaul. And there is no part of our story which gives us more instructive lessons with regard to the proper limits of our subject. During this time the Savoyard power was brought under a number of influences, all of which deeply affected its history, but which did not all alike affect its We have a period of French influence, a geography. period of French occupation, and more than one actual fresh settlement of the frontier. Mere influence does not concern us at all. Occupation concerns us only when it takes the form of permanent conquest. An occupa-

In the course of the next century and a half the

tion of nearly forty years comes very near to permanent conquest; still when, as in this case, it comes to an end without having effected any formal annexation, it is hardly to be looked on as actually working a change on the map. France occupied Piedmont for nearly Occupation as long a time as Bern occupied the lands south of the lake. Yet we look on the one occupation as simply part of the military history, while in the other we see a real, though only temporary, geographical change. But the result alike of influence, of occupation, and of Increased actual change of boundaries, all tended the same way. Italian character They all tended to strengthen the Italian character of the House of Savoy, to cut short its Burgundian possessions, and, if not greatly to increase its Italian possessions, at least to put it in the way of greatly increasing them.

CHAP.

During the second half of the fifteenth century, the power of the House of Savoy greatly declined, partly Decline of through the growing influence of France, partly through the division, in the form of appanages, of the lands which had been so lately formed together into a compact state. Then came the Italian wars, in which The Italian the Savoyard dominions became the highway for the kings of France in their invasions of Italy. The strictly territorial changes of this period chiefly concern the marquisate of Saluzzo on the Italian side and the northern frontier on the Burgundian side. In the end these two points of controversy were merged in a single settlement. The first loss of territory on the northern First loss of frontier, the first sign that the Savoyard power in of the lake. Burgundy was gradually to fall back, was the loss of part of the lands north of the lake in the war between Charles of Burgundy and the Confederates. Granson

VIII.

on the lake of Neufchâtel, Murten or Morat on its own lake, Aigle at the south-east end of the great lake, Echallens lying detached in the heart of Vaud, all passed away from Savoy and became for ever Confederate ground. Sixty years later, the affairs of Geneva

Loss of the lands on both sides of the lake. 1586.

Reunion of the lands lake.

south of the 1567.

Charles the Good. 1504-1558 Emanuel Filibert. 1558-1580.

Beginning of French occupation 1586. Its end. 1574.

led to the great intervention of Bern, Freiburg and Wallis, by which Savoy was for ever shorn of her possessions north of the lake. For a while indeed she was cut off from the lake altogether: Chablais passed away as well as Vaud. Geneva, with her detached scraps of territory, was now wholly surrounded Thirty years later, Bern restored by her own allies. all her conquests south of the lake, together with Gex to the west, leaving Geneva again surrounded by the dominions of Savoy. Wallis too gave up part of her share, keeping only the narrow strip on the left bank The loss and the recovery mark the of the Rhone. difference between the reigns of Duke Charles the Third, called the Good, and Duke Emmanuel Filibert with the Iron Head. The difference of the two reigns is equally marked with regard to France. Almost at the same moment as the conquests made by Bern, began that occupation, whole or partial, of Savoyard territory by the French arms which did not come wholly to an end for thirty-eight years. Savoy then appeared again as a power whose main strength lay in Italy, whose capital, instead of Burgundian Chambery, was Italian And all later changes of frontier and the changes of frontier in her more southern dominions also tended the same way to increase the Italian character of the Savoyard power, and to lessen its extent in the lands which we may distinguish as Transalpine, for the Burgundian name has now altogether passed away from them.

The first formal exchange of Burgundian for Italian ground happened under Emmanuel Filibert, shortly after the emancipation of his dominions. The small county of Tenda was acquired in exchange for the marquisate Acquisition of Tenda. of Villars in Bresse. This extended the Italian frontier, without formally narrowing the Burgundian frontier; still it was a step in the direction of more important changes. The first of these was caused by the end- Disputes less disputes which arose out of the disputed homage homage of of Saluzzo. The Marquesses of Saluzzo preferred the French claimant of their homage to the Savoyard, a preference which led in the end to definite annexation by France. This was the first acquisition of Italian Annexasoil by France as such, as distinguished from the claims saluzzo by of French princes over Milan, Naples, and Asti. France 1548. thus threw a continuous piece of French territory into the heart of the states of Savov. When the French occupation ceased, Saluzzo still remained to France. Conquest of Presently it was conquered by Duke Charles Emma- 1588. nuel. The reign of this prince marks the final change Reign of in the destiny of the house of Savoy. He himself had Charles Emanuel. dreamed of wider conquests on the Gaulish side of the Alps than had ever presented himself to any prince of He was to be Count of Provence, King of Burgundy, perhaps King of France. results of his reign told in exactly the opposite way. By the treaty which ended his war with France, Saluzzo was ceded to Savoy in exchange for Bresse, Bresse, &c. Bugey, Valromey, and Gex. A powerful neighbour exchanged for Saluzzo. was thus shut out from a possession which cut the Savoyard states in twain; but the price at which this advantage was gained amounted to a final surrender Loss of postof the old position of the Savoyard House beyond the tion beyond the Alps Alps. The Rhone and not the Saône became the

1580-1680.

Attempts on Geneva. 1602-1609.

boundary, while the surrender of Gex brought France to the shores of the Lake. Geneva, her city and her scattered scraps of territory, had now, besides Bern. two other neighbours in France and Savoy. The two attempts of Charles Emmanuel to seize upon the city were fruitless. Savoy now became distinctly an Italian power, keeping indeed the lands between the Alps and the Lake, the proper Duchy of Savoy, but having her main possessions and her main interests in Italy. We may here therefore finish the history of the Transalpine possessions of the Savoyard House. The Duchy of Savoy remained in the hands of its own Dukes till their continental dominion was swept away in the storm of the Annexed to French Revolution. It was restored after the first fall of Buonaparte, but with a narrowed frontier, which left its capital Chambery to France. This was set right by the treaties of the next year. Lastly, as all the world knows, Savoy itself, including the guaranteed neutral lands on the Lake, passed, along with Nizza, to

Later history of Savoy.

France. 1792-1796. Restored. 1814-1815.

Savoy and Nizza annexed to France.

1860.

France.

Aosta spared.

allowed to keep its ancient name, and to form the departments of High and Low Savoy, instead of being condemned, as in the former temporary annexation, to bear the names of Leman and Mont Blanc. gundian Counts who have grown into Italian Kings have thus lost the land under whose name their House grew famous. Aosta alone remains as the last relic of the times when the Savoyard Dukes, the greatest lords of the Middle Kingdom, still kept their place as the truest representatives of the Middle Kingdom itself.

Savoy itself was so far favoured as to be

The purely Italian history of the house now begins, Italian history of the a history which has been already sketched in dealing House of

with the geography of Italy. Savoy now takes part in every European struggle, and, though its position led to constant foreign occupation, some addition of Its characterritory was commonly gained at every peace. before the reign of Charles Emmanuel was over, Piedmont was again overrun by French troops. Though French octhe Savoyard possessions in Italy were presently in- cupation. 1629. creased by a part of the Duchy of Montferrat, this was Annexaa poor compensation for the French occupation of of Mont-Pinerolo and other points in the heart of Piedmont, 1631. which lasted till nearly the end of the century. The cupation of gradual acquisition of territory at the expense of the 1630-1696. Milanese duchy, the acquisition and exchange of the Later two island kingdoms, the last annexation by France, advance. the acquisition of the Genoese seaboard, the growth of the Kingdom of Sardinia into the Kingdom of Italy, have been already told. Our present business has been with Savoy as a middle power, a character which practically passed from it with the loss of Vaud and Bresse, and all traces of which are now sunk in the higher but less interesting character of one of the great powers of Europe. From Savoy in its character of a middle power, as one of the representatives of ancient Burgundy, we naturally pass to another middle power which prolonged the existence of the Burgundian name, and on part of which, though not on a part lying within its Burgundian possessions, some trace of the ancient functions of the middle kingdom is still laid by the needs of modern European policy.

§ 8. The Duchy of Burgundy and the Low Countries.

Among all the powers which we have marked as Position of having for their special characteristic that of being the Valois

CHAP.

Burgundy.

Their twofold vassalage.

Its effects.

Schemes for a Burgundian kingdom.

Historical importance of the Burgundian power.

middle states, the one which came most nearly to an actual revival of the middle states of earlier days was the Duchy of Burgundy under the Valois Dukes. great power was formed whose princes held no part of their dominions in wholly independent sovereignty. In practical power they were the peers of their Imperial and royal neighbours; but their formal character throughout every rood of their possessions was that of vassals of one or other of those neighbours. Such a twofold vassalage naturally suggested, even more strongly than vassalage to a single lord could have done, the thought of emancipation from all vassalage, and of the gathering together of endless separate fiefs into a single kingdom. The gradual acquisitions of earlier princes, especially those of Philip the Good, naturally led up to the design, avowed by his son Charles the Bold, of exchanging the title of Duke for that of King. The memories of the older Burgundian and Lotharingian kingdoms had no doubt a share in shaping the schemes of a prince who possessed so large a share of the provinces which had formed those kingdoms. The schemes of Charles, one can hardly doubt, reached to the formation of a realm like that of the first Lothar, a realm stretching from the Ocean to the Mediterranean. His actual possessions, at their greatest extent, formed a power to which Burgundy gave its name, but which was historically at least as much Lotharingian as Burgundian. And though this actual dominion was only momentary, no power ever arose which fills a wider and more œcumenical place in history than the line of the Valois Dukes. Their power connects the earliest settlement of the European states with the latest. It spans a thousand years, and connects the division of Verdun with the

last treaty that guaranteed the neutrality of Belgium. The growth of their power was directly influenced by memories of the early Carolingian partitions; and, even in its fall, it has itself influenced the geography and politics of Europe ever since. As a Burgundian power, it was as ephemeral as all other Burgundian powers have As a Lotharingian power, it abides still in its effects. The union of the greater part of the Low History of Countries under a single prince, and that a prince who Countries. was on the whole foreign to the Empire, strengthened that tendency to split off from the Empire which was already at work in some of those lands. Later events caused them to split off in two bodies instead of one. This last tendency became so strong that a modern attempt to unite them broke down, and their place in the modern polity of Europe is that of two distinct kingdoms. existence of those two kingdoms is the final result of the Final regrowth of the Burgundian power in the fifteenth cenBurgunsult of the
Burgun-And by leading to the separation of the northern nion. Netherlands from the Empire, it has led to one result which could never have been reckoned on, the preservation of one branch of the Low-Dutch tongue as the Its effect acknowledged and literary speech of an independent guage. Its political results were the creation, in the shape of the northern Netherlands, of a power which The once held a great place in the affairs of Europe and of Netherlands and the world, and the slower growth, in the shape of Belgium. the southern Netherlands, of a state in which modern European policy still acknowledges the character of a middle kingdom. As the neutral confederation of Switzerland represents the middle kingdom of Burgundy, so the neutral kingdom of Belgium represents the middle kingdom of Lotharingia.

CHAP. VIII. Ducal Burgundy a fief of the Western Kingdom.

The Duchy of Burgundy which gave its name to the Burgundian power of the fifteenth century was that one among the many lands bearing the Burgundian name which lay wholly outside the Burgundian kingdom of the Emperors. This Burgundy, the only one which has kept the name to our own time, the duchy of which Dijon is the capital, never was a fief of the Eastern Kingdom or of the Empire, after the final separation. It always acknowledged the supremacy of the kings of Laon and Paris. By these last the duchy was twice granted in fief to princes of their own house, once in the eleventh century and once in the fourteenth. This last grant was the beginning of the Dukes of the House of Valois, with the growth of whose power we have now to deal. Philip the Hardy, the first Duke of this line, obtained, by his marriage with Margaret of Flanders, the counties of Flanders, Artois, Rhetel, and

Two lines of Dukes. 1032. The Valois. 1368.

Union of Flanders and Burgundy. 1869.

The county of Burgundy.

Two masses of territory.

Nevers, all fiefs of the crown of France, together with the County Palatine of Burgundy as a fief of the Empire. The peculiar position of the Dukes of Burgundy of this line was at once established by this marriage. Philip held of two lords, and his dominions lay in two distinct masses. The two Burgundies, duchy and county, and the county of Nevers, lay geographically together; Flanders and Artois lay together at a great distance; the small possession of Rhetel lay again detached Any princes who held such a terribetween the two. tory as this could hardly fail to devote their main policy to the work of bringing about the geographical union of their scattered possessions. Nor was this all. The possession of the two Burgundies made their common sovereign a vassal at once of France and of the Empire. The possession of Flanders, Artois, and

Rhetel further brought him into connexion with those border lands of the Empire and of the French kingdom where the authority of either over-lord was weakest, the Netherand which had long been tending to form themselves into a separate political system distinct from both. The results of this complicated position, as worked out, whether by the prudence of Philip the Good or by the daring of Charles the Bold, form the history of the Dukes of Burgundy of the House of Valois.

The lands which we are accustomed to group Imperial together under the name of the Netherlands or Low field in the Countries lay chiefly within the bounds of the Empire; lands. but the county of Flanders had always been a fief of Part however of the dominions of its counts. the north-eastern corner of their dominions, the lands Fief of the of Alost and Waas, were held of the Empire. These Flanders lands, together with the neighbouring islands of Zea- Empire. land, formed a ground of endless disputes between the Counts of Flanders and their northern neighbours the This last county gradually disen- county of Counts of Holland. tangles itself from the general mass of the Frisian landswhich lie along the whole coast from the mouth of the Scheld to the mouth of the Weser. And those great in. Inroads of roads of the sea in the thirteenth century which gave the the sea. 1219, 1292. Zuyder-Zee its present extent helped to give the country a natural boundary, and to part it off from the Frisian lands to the north-east. Towards the end of the thir- Disputes teenth century Friesland west of the Zuyder-Zee had free Fribecome part of the dominions of the Counts. The land immediately east of the gulf established its freedom, Indepenwhile East Friesland passed to a line of counts, under West Friesland whom its fortunes parted off from those of the Nether- 1417-1447. lands. Part of its later history has been already given East Even

CHAP.

Position of

and French Nether-

within the

land. 1454. The Bishops of Utrecht. in the character of a more purely German state. Both the counts and the free Frisians had also dangerous neighbours in the Bishops of Utrecht, the great ecclesiastical princes of this region, who held a large temporal sovereignty lying apart from their city on the eastern side of the gulf. These disputes went on, as also disputes with the Dukes of Geldern, without any final settlement, almost to the time when all these lands began to be united under the Burgundian power. before this time, the Counts of Holland had become closely connected with lands much further to the south. Among a number of states in this region, the most powerful was the Duchy of Brabant, which represented the Duchy of the Lower Lotharingia, and whose princes held the mark of Antwerp and the cities of Brussels, Löwen or Louvain, and Mechlin. To the South of them lay the county of *Hennegau* or *Hainault*. of the thirteenth century, this county was joined by marriage with that of Holland. Holland and Hainault were thus detached possessions of a common prince, with

Duchy of Brabant.

County of Henuegau or Hainault united with Holland. 1299. Mark of Namur.

Common character of these states.

princes of that house.

All these states, though their princes held of two separate over-lords, had much in common, and were well fitted to be worked together into a single political system. They had much in common in the physical character of the country, and in the unusual number of great and flourishing cities which these countries contained. None of these cities indeed actually reached the position of free cities of the Empire; but their wealth, and the degree of practical independence which

Brabant lying between them. South of Brabant lay the small mark or county of *Namur*, which, without being united to Flanders, was held by a branch of the

Importance of the ci-

they possessed, forms a main feature in the history of the Low Countries. In point of language, the northern part of these states spoke various dialects of Low-Dutch, from Flemish to Frisian; in the southern lands of Hainault, Artois, and Namur, the language, though not French, was not Teutonic, but an independent Romance speech, the Walloon. To the west of these states lay southanother group of small principalities connected with the group of former greater group in many ways, but not so closely as those which we have just gone through. The great ecclesiastical principality of Littich or Liège, lying in two Bishopric detached parts, divided the lands of which we have been speaking from the counties, afterwards duchies, of Duchies of Lüzelburg or Luxemburg and of Limburg. Of these the and Limmore distant Limburg passed in the fourteenth century Luxemburg is famous as to the Dukes of Brabant. having given a series of princes to the kingdom of Bohemia and to the Empire, and in their hands it rose to the rank of a duchy. Lastly, to the north of Lüttich, Luxemburg forming a connecting link between this group of states 1358. and the more purely Frisian powers, lay the duchy of Geldern, of whose quarters the most northern portion Geldern. stretched to the Zuyder Zee. These eastern states, though not so closely connected with one another as those to the west, were easily led into the same political system. Without drawing any hard and fast line, Middle we may say that all the states of this region formed, if not all these yet a middle state, yet a middle system, apart alike from France and the Empire, though in various ways con-Mainly Imperial, mainly Teutonic, nected with both. they were not wholly so. Besides the homage lawfully due to France from Flanders and Artois, French in-French fluence in various ways, in politics, in manners, and in

CHAP.

influence.

language, had made great inroads in the southern

CHAP. VIII.

Brabant and Hainault had practically Netherlands. quite as much to do with France as with the Empire. And this French influence was of course helped by the fact that a considerable region in the south was, though not of French, yet not of Teutonic speech. Altogether, with much to unite them to the great powers on either side, with much to keep them apart from either of them, with much more to unite them to one another, the states of the Netherlands might almost seem to be designed by nature to be united under a single political Such a head was supplied by the Dukes of Burgundy and Counts of Flanders, by whom, in the course of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, nearly the whole of the Netherlands was united into a single power which was to be presently broken into two by the results of

Walloon language.

Union of the Netherlands under the Dukes of Burgundy.

religious divisions.

Reign of Philip the Good. 1419–1467. Namur. 1421–1429.

1429-1483.

1405.

1418.

Leaving then for the present the growth and fall of the Burgundian power in the lands more to the south, we will go on to trace the steps by which the provinces of the Low Countries were united under the Valois Dukes and their Austrian descendants. increase of territory in this region was made during the long reign of Philip the Good. His first acquisition was the county of Namur, a small and outlying district, but one which, as small and outlying, would still more strongly suggest the rounding off of the scattered ter-A series of marriages and disputes next enaritory. bled Philip to make a much more important exten-Brabant and Limburg had sion of his dominions. passed to a younger branch of the Burgundian House. John, Duke of Brabant, the cousin of Philip by a

marriage with Jacqueline, Countess of Holland and Hainault, united those states for a moment. The disputes and confusions which followed on her marriages and divorces led to the annexation of her territories by the Duke of Burgundy, a process which was finally concluded by the formal cession of her dominions by Jacqueline: Meanwhile Philip had succeeded to Brabant Brabant and Limburg, and the union of Flanders, Brabant, Hainault, Zealand, and Holland, together made a dominion which took in all the greatest Netherland states, and and Hainformed a compact mass of territory. On this presently 1488. followed a great acquisition of territory which was more strictly French than the fiefs which Philip already held of the French crown in Flanders and Artois. The Treaty of Arras, by which Philip, hitherto the ally of England against France, made peace with his western overlord, gave him, under the form of mortgage, the lands on the Somme. The acquisition of these lands, Ponthieu, Vermandois, Amiens, and Boulogne, advanced The towns the Burgundian frontier to a dangerous neighbour- Somme. hood to Paris on this side as well as on the other. It had the further effect of keeping the small continental possessions which England still kept at Calais and Guisnes apart from the French territory. During the reigns of Philip and Charles the Bold, the continental neighbour of England was not France but Burgundy. But this great southern dominion was not lasting. The towns on the Somme, redeemed and again recovered, passed on the fall of Charles the Bold once more into French hands. So did Artois itself, and, Recovered though Artois was won back. Amiens and the rest were not. Yet, if the towns on the Somme had stayed under the rule of the successive masters of

CHAP.

by France.

CHAP.

the Low Countries, it might by this time have seemed as natural for Amiens to be Belgian as it now seems natural for Cambray and Valenciennes to be French. The Treaty of Madrid drew a definite boundary. France gave up all claim to homage from Flanders and Artois, and Charles the Fifth, in his Burgundian, or rather in his Flemish, character, finally gave up all claim to the lands on the Somme.

France resigns the homage of Flanders and Artois. 1526.

Luxemburg. 1448.

Geldern and Zutphen. 1472. Final annexation. 1548.

Bishopric of Lüttich never annexed.

Annexation of the bishopric of Utrecht, 1581; and Friesland, 1515.

Dominions of Charles the Fifth.

The south-western frontier was thus fixed: but meanwhile the new state had advanced in other direc-Philip's last great acquisition was the duchy of Luxemburg. He now possessed the greater part of the Netherlands: but his dominions were still intersected by the bishoprics of Utrecht and Lüttich and the duchy of Geldern. The duchy of Geldern and county of Zutphen were added by Charles the Bold. But they formed a precarious possession, lost and won more than once, down to their final annexation under Charles the Of the two great ecclesiastical principalities by which the Burgundian possessions in the Netherlands were cut asunder, the bishopric of Lüttich, though its history is much mixed up with that of the Burgundian Dukes, and though it came largely under their influence, was never formally annexed. But the temporal principality of the Bishop of Utrecht was secularized under Charles the Fifth. Friesland, the Friesland immediately east of the Zuyder Zee, was already reincorporated with the dominions of the prince who represented the ancient counts of Holland. The whole Netherlands were thus consolidated under the rule of Charles the Fifth. They were united with the far distant county of Burgundy, and with it they formed the Burgundian circle in the new division of the Empire. The bishopric of

Lüttich, which intersected the whole southern part of the country, remained in the circle of Westfalia. Seventeen provinces, each keeping much of separate being, The sevenwere united under a single prince, and, since the vinces treaty of Madrid, they were free from any pretensions on the part of foreign powers. The Netherlands formed one of the most compact and important parts of the scattered dominions of the Emperor who was also lord of Burgundy and Castile. But the final Their sepsunion of these lands under the direct dominion of an the Em-Emperor at once led to their practical separation from They passed, with all the remaining possessions and claims of the Burgundian House, to Philip The poe of Spain, and they were reckoned among the crowd of Philip of distant dependencies which had come under the rule of 1565. the crowns of Castile and Aragon. In Spanish hands they acted less as a middle state than as a power which helped to hem in France on both sides. Had the great revolt of the Netherlands ended in the final liberation of the whole seventeen provinces, the middle state would have been formed in its full strength. As it was, the The War of work of the War of Independence was imperfect. The dence. northern provinces won their freedom in the form of a federal commonwealth. The southern provinces remained dependencies of Spain, to become the chosen fighting ground of European armies, the chosen plaything of European diplomacy.

The end of the long war of independence waged by the northern provinces was the establishment of the famous federal commonwealth of the Seven United Pro- The Seven vinces, Holland, Zealand, Utrecht, Gelderland, Over- Provinces. Yssel, Friesland, and Groningen. These answered nearly to the dominions of the Counts of Holland and

CHAP. VIII. Gelderland.

Formal independence of the Em-

pire. 1648. Bishops of Utrecht in earlier times. But besides these, part of the duchy of Geldern formed one of the United Provinces, while its southern part shared the fate of the southern provinces. But, besides the United Seven, the Confederation also kept parts of Brabant, Geldern, and Flanders as common posses-The power thus formed, one which so long held an European importance quite disproportioned to its geographical extent, had under Burgundian rule become practically independent of the Empire, but it was only by the Peace of Westfalia that its independence was formally acknowledged. The maritime strength of the Confederation made it more than an European power. It became a colonizing power in three parts of the world. In the course of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, the Seven Provinces extended their dominion over many points on the continent of India and over the neighbouring island of Ceylon, over the great equatorial islands of Java, Sumatra, and the Moluccas, over many points in Guinea and southern Africa, and over

Colonies of the Nether-

lands.

New Netherland passes to England. 1664.

No real name for the county.

Use of the name

Singularly enough, this great power never had any strict geographical name. Netherlands was too large, as it took in the whole of the Low Countries and not the emancipated provinces only. Holland was too small, as being the name of one province only, though the greatest. And, by one of the oddest cases of caprice of language, in common English usage the name of the whole Teutonic race settled down on this one small part of it, and the men of the Seven Provinces came to be exclusively spoken of as Dutch.

North American settlement of New Netherland passed

to England, and New Amsterdam became New York.

But the great

part of Guiana in South America.

Meanwhile the southern provinces, the greater part of Brabant and Flanders, with Artois, Hennegau or Hainault, Namur, Limburg, Luxemburg, and the southern part of Geldern,-taking in Antwerp at one end and Cambray at the other-remained under the sovereignty of the representatives of the Burgundian Dukes. That is, they remained an outlying dependency of the Spanish monarchy. But their southern frontier was open to constant aggressions on the part of France. Dunkirk indeed was for a moment held by Eng- Dunkirk land, as Calais and Boulogne had been in earlier times. England. By the Peace of the Pyrenees France obtained Arras Cession of and the greater part of Artois, leaving Saint Omer to tois and of Spain. France also began to work her way up along 1659; the coast of Flanders, taking Gravelines by virtue of Dunkirk, the treaty, and presently adding Dunkirk by purchase The treaty also added to France from England. several points along the frontiers of Hainault, Liège, and Luxemburg, including the detached fortresses of Philippeville and Marienburg, and Thionville famous Philippe-ville, Marienburg, and Thionville famous Philippe-ville, Marienburg, and Thionville famous Philippe-ville, Marienburg, and Thionville famous Philippe-ville and Marienburg, and Marien in far earlier days. During the endless wars of Lewis' reign, the boundary fluctuated with each treaty. Acquisitions were made by France at the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, some of which were surrendered, and 1668. others gained, by the Peace of Nimwegen. At last the 1677. boundary was finally fixed by the Peace of Utrecht in fixed by the the last days of Lewis. Parts of Flanders and Hainault Utrecht. were finally confirmed to France, which thus kept Lille, Cambray, and Valenciennes. The provinces which had hitherto been Spanish now passed to the only The Spanish Nesurviving branch of the House of Austria, that which therlands reigned in the archduchy and supplied the hereditary Austria. candidates for the Empire. The first wars of the

CHAP.

ish Netherlands. 1578-1706.

held by

enburg, Thionville.

Annexed by France. 1792.

Kingdom of Holland. 1806–1810.

Holland annexed by France. 1810–1818. French Revolution added the Austrian Netherlands to France, and with them the bishopric of Lüttich which still so oddly divided them. A later stage of the days of confusion changed the Seven United Provinces, enlarged by the addition of East Friesland, into a Kingdom of Holland, one of the states which the new conqueror carved out for the benefit of his kinsfolk. Presently the new kingdom was incorporated with the new 'Empire,' along with the German lands to the north-east of it. The Corsican had at last carried out the schemes of the Valois kings, and the whole Burgundian heritage formed for a moment part of France.

At the general settlement of Europe, after the long

Kingdom of the Netherlands. 1814.

The bound-

arles.

Incorporation of Luttich.

Grand Duchy of Luxemburg.

wars with France, the restoration of the Low Countries as a middle state was a main object. This was brought about by the union of the whole Netherlands into a single kingdom bearing that name. The southern boundary did not differ very greatly from that fixed by the Peace of Utrecht. As in the case of the Savoyard frontier. France kept a little more by the arrangements of 1814 than she finally kept by those of 1815. To the east, East-Friesland passed to Hannover, leaving the boundary of the new kingdom not very different from that of the two earlier powers which it represented, gaining only a small territory on the banks of the Maes. the bishopric of Lüttich was incorporated with the lands which it had once parted asunder, and so ceased altogether to be German ground. The new king, as we have already seen, entered the German confederation in his character of Grand Duke of Luxemburg, the duchy being somewhat shortened to the east in favour of Prussia. Lastly, after fifteen years of union, the new kingdom again

It was now divided into the kingdom split asunder. of the Netherlands, answering to the old United Provinces, and the kingdom of Belgium, answering to the old Spanish or Austrian Netherlands. But part of Limburg remained to the northern kingdom, and its sovereign also kept part of Luxemburg, as a district state, forming part of the German confederation. The western part of the duchy formed part of the kingdom of Belgium. Later events, as has been already recorded, have severed the last tie between Germany and the Netherlands; they 1867. have wiped out the last survival of the days when the Counts of Holland and of Luxemburg were alike princes of the German kingdom.

Luxem-

The above may pass as a sketch of the fluctuations Effects of along the borderland in their European aspect. needless to go through every small shifting of frontier. or to recount in detail the history of small border principalities like Saint Pol and Bouillon. The main historical aspect of these countries is their tendency, in all ages, to form somewhat of a middle system between two greater powers on either side of them. ranteed neutrality of Belgium and the guaranteed neutrality of Switzerland are alike survivals or revivals -it is hard to say which they should be called-of the instinctive feeling which, in the ninth century, called the Lotharingian kingdom into being. The modern form of this thousand-year old idea was made possible through the growth of the power of the Burgundian Dukes of the House of Valois.

It is dian rule.

The real historical work of those dukes was thus done in those parts of their dominions from which they did not take their name, but which took their Bold.

CHAP. VIII. Schemes of Charles the

name from them. The history of their other dominions may be told in a few words; indeed a great part of it has been told already. The schemes of Charles the Bold for uniting his scattered dominions by the conquest of the duchy of Lorraine, for extending the power thus formed to the sea-board of the royal Burgundy, for forming in short a middle kingdom stretching from the Ocean to the Mediterranean, acting as a barrier alike between France and Germany and between France and Italy, remained mere schemes. important only as showing how deeply the idea or the memory of a middle state was still fixed in men's minds. The conquests of Charles in Lorraine, his purchases in Elsass, were momentary possessions which hardly touch geography. But the fall of Charles, by causing the break-up of the southern dominion of his house, helped to give greater importance to its northern dominion. While the Netherlands grew together, the Burgundies split asunder. After the fall of Charles the fate of the two Burgundies was much the same as the fate of Flanders and Artois. Both were for a while seized by France; but the county, like Artois, was afterwards recovered for a season. The duchy of Burgundy was lost for ever; the county, along with the outlying county of Charolois, remained to those who by female succession represented the Burgundian Dukes, that is to Charles the Fifth and his Spanish son. annexation of the Burgundian county, and with it of the city of Besançon, by Lewis the Fourteenth has been recorded in an earlier section.

§ 9. The Dominions of Austria.

We now come to one among these German states which have parted off from the kingdom of Germany whose course has been widely different from the rest, and whose modern European importance stands on a widely different level. As the Lotharingian and Frisian lands parted off on the north-west of the kingdom, as a large part of the Swabian lands parted off to the south-west of the kingdom, so the Eastern Mark, the mark of Austria, parted off no less, but with widely different consequences. The name of Origin of Austria, Oesterreich—Ostrich as our forefathers wrote Oesterreich, it-is, naturally enough, a common name for the eastern part of any kingdom. The Frankish kingdom of the Merwings had its Austria; the Italian kingdom of the Lombards had its Austria also. We are half other lands inclined to wonder that the name was never given in our own island either to Essex or to East-Anglia. But, while the other Austrias have passed away, the Oesterreich, the Austria, the Eastern mark, of the German kingdom, its defence against the Magyar invader, has lived on to our own times. It has not only lived on, but it has become one of the chief European powers. And it has become so by a process to which it would Special be hard to find a parallel. The Austrian duchy supplied Germany with so many Kings, and Rome with power. so many Emperors, that something of Imperial character came to cleave to the duchy itself. Its Dukes, in resigning, first, the crown of Germany, and then all connexion with Germany, have carried with them into their new position the titles and bearings of the German Cæsars. The power which began as a mark against

CHAP.

the Magyar came to have a common sovereign with

CHAP. VIII. Union with Hungary.

:m-

The socalled 'Empire' of Austria.

Union of separate states under the Austrian House.

the Magyar kingdom; and the Austrian duchy and Magyar kingdom, each drawing with it a crowd of smaller states of endless nationalities, have figured together in the face of modern Europe as the Austrian Empire or the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy. not easy, in drawing a map, to find a place for the 'Empire' of Austria. The Archduchy is there, and its sovereign has not dropped his archiducal title. A crowd of kingdoms, duchies, counties, and lordships, all acknowledging the sovereignty of the same prince, are there also. But it is not easy to find the geographical place of an 'Empire' of Austria, as distinct from the Archduchy. Nor is it easy to understand on what principle an 'Empire' of Austria can be understood as taking in all the states which happen to own the Hungarian King and Austrian Archduke as their sovereign. The matter is made more difficult when we remember that the title of 'Hereditary Emperor of Austria' was first taken while its bearer was still King of Germany and Roman Emperor-elect. But, putting questions like these aside, the gradual union of a great number of states, German and non-German, under the common rule of the archiducal house of Austria, by whatever name we call the power so formed, is a great fact both of history and of geography. A number of states, originally independent of one another, differing in origin and language and everything that makes states differ from one another, some of them members of the former Empire, some not, have, as a matter of fact, come together to form a power which fills a large space in modern history and on the modern map. But it is a power which is altogether lacking in national unity. It is a power which is not coex-

Lack of national unity.

tensive with any nation, but which takes in parts of many nations. It cannot even be said that there is a dominant nation surrounded by subject nations. The Magyar German, Magyar, nation in its unity, and a fragment of the German and other races. nation, stand side by side on equal terms, while Italians, Roumans, and Slaves of almost every branch of the Slavonic race, are grouped around those two. is no federal tie; it is a stretch of language to apply No strictly the federal name to the present relation between the two chief powers of Hungary and Austria. can any strictly federal tie be said to unite Bohemia, Dalmatia, Croatia, and Galicia. And yet these other members of the general body are not mere subject provinces, like the dominions of Old Rome. The same prince is sovereign of a crowd of separate states, two of which stand out prominently as centres among the rest. There is neither national unity, nor federation, nor mere subjection of one land or nation to another. this has come by the gradual union by various means of many crowns upon the same brow. The result is an Anomalous anomalous power which has nothing else exactly like the Ausit, past or present. But the very anomaly makes the growth of such a power a more curious study.

trian power.

The beginnings of the Austrian state are to be The Eastfound in the small Mark on the Danube, lying between Bohemia, Moravia, and the Duchy of Kärnthen or Car-It appears in its first form as an appendage to Bavaria. This mark Frederick Barbarossa raised into a duchy, under its first duke Henry the Second, and it was enlarged to the westward at the expense of Bavaria by the addition of the lands above the Enns.

tern Mark.

¹ See Waitz, Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte, iv. 73.

CHAP. VIII.

Duchy of Austria, 1156.

Duchy of

Carinthia.

Duchy of Styria, 1180; united to Austria. 1192.

of Görz.

Ecclesiastical position of its Counts

Thus was formed the original Duchy of Austria, the duchy of the Dukes of the House of Babenberg. It had not long risen to ducal rank before it began to extend itself at the expense of states which had hitherto been Itself primarily a mark of greater moment than itself. against the Magyar, Austria had to the south of it the lands where the German Kingdom marched at once upon the Magyar, the Slave, and the Kingdom Here lay the great Duchy of Carinthia, a land where the population was mainly Slave, though on this frontier the Slavonic population had been brought into much earlier and more thorough subjection to the German Kings than the Slaves on the northeastern frontier. At the time of the foundation of the duchy of Austria, the Carinthian duchy had begun to split in pieces, and its northern part, hitherto the Upper Carinthian Mark, grew into the Duchy of Stey-Twelve years later, Leopold the ermark or Styria. Fifth of Austria inherited the duchy of Styria, a duchy greater than his own, by the will of its duke Ottokar. Carinthia itself went on as a separate duchy; but it now took in only a narrow territory in the southwestern part of the old duchy, and that broken up by outlying possessions of the archbishops of Salzburg and other ecclesiastical lords. To the south grew up a The county considerable power in the hands of the counts of Görz or Gorizia on the Italian border. The possessions of these counts stretched, though not continuously, from Tyrol to Istria, and their influence was further enlarged by their position as advocates of the bishoprics of Trent and Brixen and of the more famous patriarchate of Aquileia. These are the lands, the marchlands of Germany towards its eastern and south-eastern neighbours, which came by gradual annexations to form the German possessions of the Austrian power. But the further growth of that power did not begin till the duchy itself had passed away to the hands of a wholly new line of princes.

CHAP.

The first change was one which brought about for a Momentary moment from one side an union which was afterwards Austria and Bohemia. to be brought about in a more lasting shape from the other side. This was the annexation of Austria by the kingdom of Bohemia. That duchy had been raised to the rank of a kingdom, though of course without ceasing to be a fief of the Empire, a few years after the mark of Austria had become a duchy. The death of the last Bohemia a duke of Austria of the Babenberg line led to a disputed 1158. succession and a series of wars, in which the princes of Bavaria, Bohemia, and Hungary all had their share. In the end, between marriage, conquest, and royal grant, Ottokar king of Bohemia obtained the duchies of Ottokar of Austria and Styria, and a few years later he further annexes added Carinthia by the bequest of its Duke. Thus a and Styria, 1252-1262. new power was formed, by which several German Carinthia, 1269. states came into the power of a Slavonic king. power of that king for a moment reached the Baltic as well as the Hadriatic; for Ottokar carried his arms Great into Prussia, and became the founder of Königsberg. Ottokar. But this great power was but momentary. Bohemia and Austria were again separated, and Austria, with its indefinite mission of extension over so many lands, including Bohemia itself, passed to a house sprung from a distant part of Germany.

kingdom,

We have now come to the European beginnings of House of the second House of Austria, the house whose name

seems to have become inseparably connected with the

CHAP. VIII.

name of Austria, though the spot from which that house drew its name has long ceased to be an Austrian pos-This is the house of the Counts of Habsburg. They took this name from their castle on the lower course of the Aar, in the north-west corner of the Aargau, in that southern Swabian land where the Old League of High Germany was presently to arise, and so greatly to extend itself at the cost of the power of Habsburg. By an union of the lands of Habsburg with those of the Counts of Kyburg and Lenzburg, a considerable, though straggling, dominion was formed. It stretched in and out among the mountains and lakes, taking in Luzern, and forming a dangerous neighbour to the free city of Zürich. Besides these lands, the same house also held Upper Elsass with the title of Landgrave, a dominion separated from the other Swabian lands of the House by the territory of the free city of The lord of this great Swabian dominion, the famous Rudolf, being chosen to the German crown, and having broken the power of Ottokar, bestowed the duchies of Austria and Styria on his son Albert, afterwards King. Carinthia at first formed part of the same grant; but it was presently granted to Meinhard Count of Görz and Tyrol. Görz passed to another branch of

Union of Habeburg, Kyburg, and Lenzburg.

Their possession in Elsass.

Rudolf king, 1278. His victories over Ottokar, 1276-1278. Albert of Habsburg Duke of Austria and Styria, 1282. Meinhard Duke of Carinthia and Count of Tyrol, 1286.

Scattered territories of the House of Habsburg. Thus under Albert the possessions of the House of Habsburg were large, but widely scattered. The two newly acquired eastern duchies not only gave its princes their highest titles, but they formed a compact ter-

the house of its own Counts. Three powers were thus

formed in these regions, the duchies of Austria and

Styria, the duchy of Carinthia with the county of

Tyrol, and the county of Görz.

ritory, well suited for extension northward and southward. But among the outlying Swabian territories, though some parts remained to the Austrian House down to the end of the German Kingdom, the tendency Falling off was to diminish and gradually to part off altogether Swabian lands, In the lands south of the Rhine this from Germany. happened through union with the Confederates; in the Alsatian lands it happened at a later stage through French annexation.

It is to be hoped that it is no longer needful to connexion explain that the hereditary lands of the House of Habswith the
Empire. burg or Austria had no inherent connexion with the German Kingdom and Roman Empire of which they were fiefs, beyond the fact that they were among its They were further connected with it only by the accident that, from Rudolf onwards, many princes of that house were chosen Kings, and that, from the middle of the fifteenth century, onwards, all the Kings were chosen from that house and from the house into which it merged by female succession. It is to be hoped that there is no longer any need to explain that every Emperor was not Duke of Austria, and that every Duke of Austria was not Emperor. But it may be needful to explain that every Duke of Austria was not master of the whole dominions of the House of Austria. The di-Divisions visions, the reunions, the joint reigns, which are common Austrian to the House of Austria with other German princely houses, become at once more important and more puzzling in the case of a house which gradually came to stand above all the others in European rank. caution is specially needful in the case of the Swabian lands, as the history of the Confederates is liable to be greatly misunderstood, if every Duke of Austria who

CHAP. VIII. appears there is taken for the sole sovereign of the Austrian dominions. It is needless to go here through all these shiftings between princes of the same house. Through all changes the unity of the house and its possessions was maintained, even while they were parted out or held in common by different members of the house. But it is important to bear in mind that some of the Dukes of Austria who figure in the history of Switzerland were rather Landgraves of Elsass or Counts of Tyrol than Dukes of Austria in any practical sense.

ia.

Acquisition of Carinthia and Tyrol, 1885.

Extent of the Austrian territory.

Commendation of Trieste,

The fourteenth and fifteenth centuries may be defined as a time during which the Austrian House on the whole steadily advanced in the Eastern part of its dominions and steadily fell back in the Western. in the course of the fourteenth century an acquisition was made which, without making them absolutely continuous, brought them into something more like geographical connexion with one another. This was the acquisition of the Duchy of Carinthia and County of Tyrol, the latter of which lands lay conveniently between the Eastern and Western dominions of the house. These now stretched continuously from the Bohemian frontier to Istria, and they threw out, in the form of Tyrol and the Swabian lands, a scattered, but nearly continuous, territory stretching to the borders of Lorraine and the county of Burgundy. The Austrian possessions now touched the eastern gulf of the Hadriatic and came into the neighbourhood of the Dalmatian Archipelago. Somewhat later they reached the main Hadriatic itself, when the city of Trieste, hitherto disputed between the commonwealth of Venice and the patriarchs of Aquileia, commended itself to the Austrian Duke Leopold as its lord. This is the

same Leopold who four years later fell at Sempach. By this time the Swabian possessions had been increased north of the Rhine, while south of the Rhine the Austrian dominion was steadily giving way. The Confederates and their several cantons advanced in every way, by purchase and conquest, till, after the loss of Thurgau, the House of Austria kept nothing south Loss of of the Rhine except the towns known as the Wald- 1460. städte.

CHAP. VIII.

Thurgau,

By this time the division of the estates of the house had taken a more lasting shape. One branch reigned in Austria, another in Carinthia and Styria, a third in Tyrol and the other western lands. At this time begins the unbroken series of Austrian elections to the German and Imperial crowns. The first was Albert the Second, Albert the Then Frederick the Third, the first king, 1487-Duke of Austria. Emperor of the House, united the Austrian and Carin-Frederick thian duchies, and raised Austria to the unique rank of king, 1440; an Archduchy. Meanwhile, Siegmund Count of Tyrol 1452. held the western lands, and appears as Duke of Austria of Austria, 1453. in Confederate and Burgundian history. He there figures as the prince who lost Thurgau to the Confede- Tyrol, &c., rates and who mortgaged his Alsatian lands to Charles In Maximilian the whole possessions of the Maxithe Bold. But by this time the King of the house of Austria were united. affairs of the purely German lands which had hitherto 1486; formed the possessions of the Austrian house had begun 1493; Count of to be mixed up with the succession to lands and kingdoms beyond the Empire, and with lands which, though elect, 1508.

Beginning technically within the Empire, had a distinct being of In the course of the fifteenth century the beyond the Empire. house of Austria, hitherto simply one of the chief German princely houses, put on two special characters.

1440. the Third, Emperor, Archduke Siegmund, Count of

Romans, Archduke, Tyrol, 1496; Emperorof union with lands

CHAP.
VIII.
Succession of
Austrian
Kings and

Emperors.

It became, as we have already seen, the house which exclusively supplied kings and Emperors to Germany and the Empire. And it became, by virtue of its hereditary possessions rather than of its Imperial position, one of the chief European powers. For a while the greatest of European powers, it has remained a great European power down to our own time.

Union with Bohemia and Hungary.

The special feature in the history of the house of Austria from the fifteenth century onwards is its connexion—a connexion more or less broken, but still constantly recurring till in the end it becomes fully permanent-with the kingdom of Bohemia within the Empire and with the kingdom of Hungary beyond its bounds. These possessions have given the Austrian power its special character, that of a power formed by the union under one prince of several wholly distinct nations or parts of nations which have no tie beyond that The Austrian princes, originally purely German, equally in their Swabian and in their Austrian possessions, had already, by the extension of their power to the south, obtained some Slavonic and some Italian-speaking subjects. Still, as a power, they were purely German. But in the period which begins in the fifteenth and goes on into the nineteenth century, we shall see them gradually gathering together, sometimes gaining, sometimes losing—gaining and losing by every process, warlike and peaceful, by which territory can be gained or lost—a crowd of kingdoms, duchies, and counties, scattered over all parts of Europe from Flanders to Transsilvania. But it is the acquisition of the two crowns of Bohemia and Hungary which, above all others, gave the House of Austria its special position as a middle power, a power belonging at once to the

Various acquisitions of Austria.

system of Western and to the system of Eastern Europe. Among the endless shiftings of the states which have been massed together under the rule of the House of Habsburg, that house has more than once been at the same moment the neighbour of the Gaul and the neighbour of the Turk; and it has sometimes found Gaul and Turk arrayed together against it. Add to all this that, though the connexion between the house of Austria and the Empire was a purely personal one, renewed in each generation by a special election, still the fact that so many kings of Hungary and archdukes of Austria were chosen Emperors one after another, caused the house itself, after the Empire was abolished, to look in the eyes of many like a continuation of the power which had come to an end. The peculiar position of the Austrian house could hardly have been obtained by a mere union of Hungary, Austria, and the other states under princes none of whom were raised to Imperial Nor could it have been obtained by a series of mere dukes of Austria, even though they had been chosen Emperors from generation to generation. It was through the accidental union under one sovereign of a crowd of states which had no natural connexion with each other. and through the further accident that the Empire itself seemed to become a possession of the House, that the House of Habsburg, and its representative the House of Lorraine, have won their unique position

The first hints, so to speak, of a coming union between the Hungarian and Bohemian kingdoms and the Austrian duchy began, as we have seen, in the days of Ottokar. A Bohemian king had then held the Austrian duchy, while a Hungarian king had for a moment occu-

among European powers.

CHAP. VIII.

CHAP. VIII. Relations with Hungary and Bohemia.

pied part of Styria. But the later form which the union was to take was not that of the Bohemian or the Hungarian reigning over Austria, but that of the Austrian reigning over Hungary and Bohemia. The duchy was not to be added to either of the kingdoms; but both kingdoms were in course of time to be added to the duchy. The growth of both Hungary and Bohemia as kingdoms will be spoken of elsewhere. We have now to deal only with their relations to the Austrian House. For a moment, early in the fourteenth century, an Austrian prince, son of the first Austrian King of Germany, was actually acknowledged as King of Bohemia. But this connexion was only momentary. beginnings of anything like a more permanent connexion begin a hundred and thirty years later. second Austrian King of Germany wore both the Hungarian and the Bohemian crowns by virtue of his marriage with the daughter of the Emperor and King Siegmund. The steps towards the union of the various crowns are now beginning. Siegmund was the third King of Bohemia who had worn the crown of Germany, King of the the second who had worn the crown of the Empire. Under his son-in-law, Hungary, Bohemia, and Austria were for a moment united with the German crown; in the next reign, as we have seen, begins the lasting

Albert the Second, King of Hungary and Bohe-

mia, 1488.

Rudolf, son of Albert,

King of Bohemia,

1806.

Siegmund. King of Hungary, 1586; Romans, 1414; King of Bohemia, 1419; Emperor, 1483.

Wladislaus Postumus Duke of Austria, 1440-1457 : King of Hungary and Bohemia, 1458–1457.

Austrian King, the son of Albert, reigned at least nominally over both kingdoms, as well as over the special But the final union did not come for Austrian duchy. another eighty years. The Turk was now threatening At Mohacz Lewis, king of the two and conquering. kingdoms, fell before the invaders. His Bohemian

kingdom passed to Ferdinand of Austria, and from that

Hungarian and Bohemian kingdoms parted again. One

connexion between Austria and the Empire.

day to this, unless we except the momentary choice of the Winter King, the Palatine Frederick, the Bohemian crown has always stayed in the House of Austria. for many generations it has been worn by the actual 1519; King of Hungary sovereign of the Austrian archduchy.

The acquisition of the crown of Hungary was of King of the Romans. greater importance. It at once put the Austrian House Emperorinto a wholly new position; it gave it its new later elect, 1556. character of a middle state between Eastern and West-union of Bohemia. ern Europe. The duchy had begun as a mark against Effects of the Turanian and heathen invaders of earlier times. with Hun-Those Turanian and heathen invaders had long before settled down into a Christian kingdom; they had latterly become the foremost champions of Christendom against the Turanian and Mahometan invaders who had seized the throne of the Eastern Cæsars. With the crown of Hungary, the main duty of the Hungarian crown, the defence of Christendom against the Ottoman, Mission passed to the Archdukes and Emperors of the Austrian Turk. House. But for a long time Hungary was a most imperfect and precarious possession of its Austrian The Austrian For more than a century and a half after the in Hunelection of Ferdinand, his rule and that of his successors was disputed and partial. They had from the very 1526-1699. beginning to strive against rival kings, while the greater part of the kingdom and of the lands attached to the crown was either held by the Turk himself or by princes who acknowledged the Turk as their superior lord. These strictly Hungarian affairs, as well as the changes on the frontier towards the Turk, will be spoken of elsewhere. It was not till the eighteenth century that the Austrian Kings were in full posses- Peace of sion of the whole Hungarian kingdom and all its witz, 1718. dependencies.

Ferdinand. And Archduke of Austria. and Bohemia, 1527;

Meanwhile the Austrian power had been making

СНАР. VIII. Acquisition of Görz,

1500.

Italy.

Dominions of Charles

the Fifth.

Austrian rule in

Italy.

advances in other quarters. At the end of the fifteenth century the Austrian possessions at the north-east of the Hadriatic were greatly enlarged by the addition of

the county of Görz, which carried with it the fallen city of Aquileia. A more direct path towards Italian dominion was thus opened. The wars of the League

of Cambray made no permanent addition to Austrian New posi-tion to-wards

dominion in this quarter; but the master of Trieste and Aquileia, whose territory cut off Venice from her Istrian

possessions, might already almost pass for an Italian Under Charles the Fifth the House of

Austria became, as we have seen, possessed of a vast

Italian dominion. But after him it passed away alike from the Empire and the German branch of the house,

to become part of the heritage of the Austrian Kings of It was not, as we have already seen, till the be-

ginning of the eighteenth century that either an Emperor or a reigning archduke again obtained any territory

within the acknowledged bounds of Italy. The fluctuations of Austrian rule in Italy, from the acquisition of the Duchy of Milan down to our own day, have been

already told in the Italian section. Lombardy and Venetia are now again Italian; but Austria still keeps

the north-east corner of the great gulf. She still keeps Görz and Aquileia, Trieste and all Istria, to say nothing

of the dangerous way which her frontier still stretches on Italian ground in the land of Trent and Roveredo.

Burgundian possessions. Maximilian and Philip.

These last named possessions still abide as traces of the Austrian advance in these regions, and its fluctuations there have been among the most important facts of modern history. Another series of Austrian acquisitions in the West of Europe have altogether passed

The great Burgundian inheritance passed to the House of Austria. But it was only for a short time, in the persons of Maximilian and Philip, that it was in any way united to the actual Austrian Archduchy. Charles the Fifth the Burgundian possessions passed, like those in Italy, to the Spanish branch of the House, and, just as in Italy, it was not till the eighteenth century that actual Emperors or archdukes again reigned over a part The Ausof the Netherlands. Before this time the Alsatian dominion of Austria had passed away to France, and the Loss of remnant of her Swabian possessions passed away, as we have seen, in the days of general confusion. changes of her territory in Germany during that period have been already spoken of. Her acquisitions in Eastern Europe will come more fully elsewhere; but a word must be given to them here. Looking at the House of Austria simply as a power, without reference to the German or non-German character of its dominions, the loss of Silesia may be looked on as counterbalanced by the Loss of territory gained from Poland at the first and third par-The first partition gave the Austrian House a territory of which the greater part was originally Russian rather than Polish, and in which the old Russian names of Halicz and Vladimir were strangely softened into a Kingdom of Galicia and Lodomeria. The third Galicia and partition added Cracow and a considerable amount of strictly Polish territory. These last passed away, first to the Duchy of Warsaw, and then to the restored Kingdom of Poland. But Galicia has been kept, and it has been increased in our day by the seizure of the repu- Annexa-These lands lie to the north of the Cracow, blic of Cracow. Parted from them by the whole Hungarian kingdom. extent of that kingdom, and adjoining that kingdom at

Silesia, Final partition of

Lodomeria. Third partition, 1795. Galicia.

1846.

CHAP. VIII.

Dalmatia, 1797. Recovered, 1814.

Ragusa, 1814. its south-west corner lie the coast lands of Austria on the Hadriatic. By the Peace of Campoformio, Austria took *Dalmatia* strictly so called, and the other Venetian possessions as far south as Budua. These lands, lost in the wars with France, were won again at the Peace, with the addition of *Ragusa* and its territory.

This account of the gains and losses of a power which has gained and lost in so many quarters is necessary somewhat piecemeal. It may be well then to end this section with a picture of the Austrian power at it stood at several points of the history of the last century and a half, leaving the fluctuating frontier towards the Turk to be dealt with in our survey of the more strictly Eastern lands.

Reign of Maria Theresa, 1740–1780.

Her hereditary dominions.

We will begin at a date when we come across a sovereign whose position is often strangely misunderstood, the Empress-Queen Maria Theresa-Queen in her own right of Hungary and Bohemia, Empress by the election of her husband to the Imperial Crown. Pragmatic Sanction of her father Charles the Sixth made her heiress of all his hereditary dominions. is, it made her heiress, within the Empire, of the kingdom of Bohemia with its dependencies of Moravia and Silesia—of the Archduchy of Austria with the duchies, counties, and lordships of Styria, Carinthia, Carniola, Tyrol, Görz, and Trieste—of Constanz and a few other outlying Swabian points—as also of Milan, Mantua, and the Austrian Netherlands, lands which it needs some stretch, whether of memory or of legal fiction, to look on as being then in any sense lands of the Empire. Altogether beyond the Empire, it gave her the Kingdom of Hungary with its dependent lands of Croatia, Slavonia, and Transsilvania or Siebenbürgen. These hereditary dominions, lessened by the loss of Silesia, increased by the addition of Galicia, she handed on to their later Kings and Archdukes. Her marriage transferred those hereditary dominions, it indirectly transferring the Empire itself, to a new family, the House of Lorraine. The husband of Maria Theresa, Francis, who had exchanged his duchy of Lorraine for that of Tuscany, was in truth the first Lotharingian Emperor. After him came three Emperors of his house, under the third of whom the succession of Augustus and Charles came to an end.

We may take another view of the Austrian territory Austrian at the moment when the French power in Germany was in 1811. at its height. The Roman Empire and the German kingdom had now come to an end; but their last sovereign still, with whatever meaning, called himself Emperor of his archduchy, though without dropping his proper title of Archduke. From this time the word Austria was New use of used, commonly but inaccurately, to take in all the Austria. possessions of the House of Austria. And, as all the possessions of the House of Austria were now geographically continuous, it became more natural to speak of them by a single name than it had been when the dominions of that house in Italy and the Netherlands lay apart from the great mass of Austrian territory. And at this moment, when the Empire had come to an end and when the German Confederation had not yet been formed, there was no distinction between German and non-German lands. The 'Empire' of Francis the Second or First, as it stood at the time of Buonaparte's greatest power, had, as compared with the hereditary dominions of Maria Theresa, gone through these changes.

and the Swabian lands had passed to other German princes; Salzburg had been won and lost again. Italy the Venetian possessions had been won and lost, and they, together with the older Italian possessions of Austria, had passed to the French kingdom of Italy. France in her own name had encroached on the Austrian dominions at two ends. She had absorbed the Austrian Netherlands at one corner, the newly won territory of Dalmatia at another. This last territory, with parts of Carinthia and Carniola, and with the Hungarian kingdom of Croatia, received, on passing to France, the name of the Illyrian Provinces. Illyrian they were in the widest and most purely geographical sense of that name. But this use of the Illyrian name was confusing and misleading, as tending to put out of sight that the true representatives of the old Illyrian race dwell to the south, not only of Carinthia and Carniola, but of Dalmatia itself. loss of the Austrian possessions in this quarter brought back the new Austrian 'Empire' to the condition of the original Austrian duchy. It became a wholly inland dominion, without an inch of sea-coast anywhere.

Austria at the peace. 1814-5.

We have already seen how Austria won back her lost Italian and Dalmatian territory, and so much of her lost German territory as was geographically con-Released from her inland prison, provided again with a great sea-board on both sides of the Ragusa and Hadriatic, she now refused to Ragusa the restoration of her freedom, and filched from Montenegro her hardwon haven of Cattaro. The recovered lands formed, in the new nomenclature of the Austrian possessions, the kingdoms of Lombardy and Venice, of Illyria, and of Dalmatia. The last was an ancient title of the

Hungarian crown. The Kingdom of Illyria was a continuation of the affected nomenclature which had been bestowed on the lands which formed it under their French occupation. We have already traced the driving out of the Austrian power from Lombardy and Venetia, its momentary joint possession in Sleswick, Holstein, and Lauenburg. The only other actual change of frontier Cracow. has been the annexation of the inland commonwealth of Cracow, to match the annexation of the sea-faring commonwealth of Ragusa. The movement of 1848 separated Hungary for a moment from the Austrian Separation power. Won back, partly by Russian help, partly by gary, 1848. the arms of her own Slavonic subjects, the Magyar king- Recovery of dom remained crushed till Austria was shut out alike 1849. from Germany and from Italy. Then arose the present system, the so called dualism, the theory of which is that the 'Austro-Hungarian Monarchy' consists of Austro-By an odd Hungarian Monarchy, two states under a common sovereign. turning about of meanings, Austria, once really the Oesterreich, the Eastern land, of Germany, has become in truth the Western land, the Neustria, of the With the Hungarian kingdom are new arrangement. grouped the principality of Transsilvania and the kingdoms of Slavonia and Croatia. The Austrian state is made up of Austria itself—the archduchy with the addition of Salzburg—the duchy of Styria, the county of Tyrol, the kingdoms of Bohemia, Galicia and Lodomeria, Illyria, and Dalmatia with Ragusa and Cattaro. These last lands are not continuous. Thus two states Modern are formed. In one the dominant German duchy has Slavonic lands on each side of it, and an Italian fringe on its coast. In the other state, the ruling Magyar Modern holds also among the subjects of his crown the Slave,

CHAP. VIII.

Herzegovina, Bosnia, and Spizza, 1878.

the Rouman, and the outlying Saxon of Siebenbürgen. Add to this that the latest arrangements of all have added to the Austrian dominions, under the diplomatic phrase of 'administration,' the Slavonic lands of Herzegovina and Bosnia, while the kingdom of Dalmatia is increased by the harbour of Spizza. A power like this, which rests on no national basis, but which has been simply patched together during a space of six hundred years by this and that grant, this and that marriage, this and that treaty, is surely an anachronism on the face of modern Europe. Germany and Italy are nations as well as powers. changed from the Austria of Germany into the Neustria of Hungary, is simply a name without a meaning.

We have thus gone through the geographical changes of the three Imperial kingdoms, and of the states and powers which were formed by parts of those kingdoms falling away, and in some cases uniting themselves with lands beyond the Empire. They have all to some extent kept a common history down to our own time. We have now to turn to another land which parted off from the Empire in like manner, but which parted off so early as to become a wholly separate and rival land, with an altogether independent history of its own.

CHAPTER IX.

THE KINGDOM OF FRANCE.

THE process by which a great power grew up to the origin and west of the Western Empire has something in common France. with the process by which the powers spoken of in the later sections of the last Chapter split off from the Western Empire. As in the case of Switzerland and the United Provinces, so in the case of France, a land which had formed part of the dominions of Charles the Great became independent of his successors. As in the case of Austria to the east, so in the case of France to Compari the west, a duchy of the old Empire grew into a Austria. power distinct from the Empire, and tried to attach to itself the old Imperial titles and traditions. there is more than one point of difference between the nature of two cases. As a matter of geography, the power of the the Austrian and Austrian house has for some centuries largely rested the French territories. on the possession of dominions beyond the boundaries of the Carolingian Empire, while it has been only for a moment, and that chiefly by the annexation of territory from Austria itself, that France has ever held any European possessions beyond the Carolingian frontier. But the true difference lies in the date and Difference in the new circumstances of the separation. The Swabian, Lothar- cess of separation. ingian, Frisian, and Austrian lands which gradually

¹ Namely in the Illyrian Provinces and in the Ionian Islands. See above, p. 322.

CHAP. IX.

The other powers split off after the Empire has become German. split off from the Empire to form distinct states split off after the Empire had been finally annexed to the crown of Germany, indeed after Germany and the Empire had

hardly be said to have split off from the German kingdom or from the Empire itself. The first prince of the Western *Francia* who bore the kingly title was indeed the man of the King of the East-Franks.¹ But no

come to mean nearly the same thing. But France can

lasting relation, such as afterwards bound the princes of the Empire to its head, sprang out of his homage.

Again from 887 to 963 the Imperial dignity was not finally attached to any one kingdom. It fluctuated

between Germany and Italy; it might have passed to Burgundy; it might have passed to Karolingia, as it

had once already done in the person of Charles the

Bald. The truer way of putting the matter is to say that in 887 the Empire split up into four kingdoms, of which three came together again, and formed the

Empire in a new shape. The fourth kingdom remained separate; it can hardly be said to have split off from

the Empire, but its separation hindered the full reconstruction of the Empire. It has had a distinct history

struction of the Empire. It has had a distinct history, a history which made it the special rival of the

Empire. This was Karolingia, the kingdom of the West-Franks, to which, through the results of the

change of dynasty in 987, the name of France gra-

dually came to be applied.

Karolingia receives the name of France.

The Empire divided into four

kingdoms, of which

three are

united. while one

remains

France a nation as well as a power. But there is yet another distinction of greater practical importance. France was so early detached from the rest of the elder Frankish dominions that it was able to form from the first a nation as well as a power. Its separation happened at the time when the

¹ See above, p. 139.

European nations were forming. The other powers did not split off till long after those nations were formed, and they did not in any strict sense form nations. But France is a nation in the fullest sense. Its history is therefore different from the history of Austria, of Burgundy, of Switzerland, or even of Italy. As a state which had become wholly distinct from the Empire, which was commonly the rival and enemy of the Empire, which largely grew at the expense of the Empire, above all, as a state which won for itself a most distinct national being, France fully deserves a chapter, and not a mere section. Still that chapter is in some sort an appendage to that which deals with the Imperial kingdoms of the West. It naturally follows on our survey of those kingdoms, before we go on further to deal with the European powers which arose out of the dismemberment of the Empire of the East.

that point where the modern French state took its real domain at beginning under the kings of the house of Paris. sion of the Their duchy of France had since its foundation been house. cut short by the great grant of Normandy, and by the practical independence which had been won by the counts of Anjou, Maine, and Chartres. By their election to the kingdom the Dukes of the French added to their duchy the small territory which up to that time had still been in the immediate possession of the West-Frankish Kings at Laon. And, with the crown and the immediate territory of those kings, the French kings

at Paris also inherited their claim to superiority over all the states which had arisen within the bounds of the

We left Karolingia or the Western Kingdom at Extent of

Western Kingdom. But the name France, as it was Definition

of the word France.

France.
Two forms of growth; annexation of fiels of the French erown and of lands altogether beyond the kingdom.

used in the times with which we are dealing, means only the immediate territory of the King. The use of the name spreads with every increase of that territory, whether that increase was made by the incorporation of a fief or by the annexation of territory wholly foreign to the kingdom. These two processes must be carefully distinguished. Both went on side by side for some centuries; but the incorporation of the vassal states naturally began before the annexation of altogether foreign territory.

Various feudal gradations. Among the fiefs which were gradually annexed a distinction must be drawn between the great princes who were really national chiefs owing an external homage to the French crown, and the lesser counts whose dominions had been cut off from the original duchy of France. And a distinction must be again drawn between these last and the immediate tenants of the Crown within its own domains, vassals of the Duke as well as of the King. To the first class belong the Dukes and Counts of Burgundy, Aquitaine, Toulouse, and Flanders; to the second the Counts of Anjou, Chartres, and Champagne. Historically, Nor-

The great

Special character of Normandy.

Britauny.

The Twelve Peers.

grant to Rolf was undoubtedly cut off from the French duchy. But the whole circumstances of the Norman duchy made it a truly national state, owing to the French crown the merest external homage. Britanny, yet more distinct in every way, was held to owe its immediate homage to the Duke of the Normans. The so-called Twelve Peers of France seem to have been devised by Philip Augustus out of the romances of Charlemagne; but the selection shows who were looked on as the greatest vassals of the crown in his day. The

mandy belongs to the second class, as the original

six lay peers were the Dukes of Burgundy, Normandy, and Aquitaine, the Counts of Flanders, Toulouse, and Champagne. This last was the only one of the six who Chamcould not be looked upon as a national sovereign. dominions were French in a sense in which Normandy or Aquitaine could not be called French. ecclesiastical peers offer a marked contrast to the ecclesiastical electors of the Empire. The German Different bishops became princes, holding directly of the Empire. But the bishops within the dominions of the great ern and Western vassals of the French crown were the subjects of kingdom. their immediate sovereigns. The Archbishop of Rouen or the Archbishop of Bourdeaux stood in no relation to the King of the French. The ecclesiastical peerage of France consisted only of certain bishops who were immediate vassals of the King in his character of King, among whom was only one prelate of the first rank, the Archbishop and Duke of Rheims. The others were the Bishops and Dukes of Langres and Laon, and the Bishops and Counts of Beauvais, Noyon, and Châlons. As the bishops within the dominions of the great feudatories had no claim to rank as peers of the kingdom, neither had those prelates who were actually within the King's immediate territory, vassals therefore of the Duke of the French as well as of the King. Thus the Bishop of Paris and his metropolitan the Archbishop of Sens had no place among the twelve peers.

§ 1. Incorporation of the Vassal States.

At the accession of the Parisian dynasty, the royal domain took in the greater part of the later Isle of France, the territory to which the old name specially

. .

CHAP. IX.

Chief vassals within the royal domain.

clung, the greater part of the later government of Or-

Within this territory the counties of of the King. Clermont, Dreux, Moulins, Valois, and Gatinois, are of the greatest historical importance. Two of the great

leans, besides some outlying fiefs holding immediately

rivers of Gaul, the Seine and the Loire, flowed through the royal dominions; but the King was wholly cut off

States on

the Channel and

on the Ocean:

on the Mediterranean coast.

Neighbours of the royal domain.

Chartres and Blois 1125-1152.

Anjou and Touraine united 1044. Maine.

from the sea by the great feudatories who commanded the lower course of the rivers. The coast of the channel was held by the princes of Britanny, Normandy, and Flanders, and the smaller county of Ponthieu, which lay between Normandy and Flanders and fluctuated in its homage between the two. coast was held by the rulers of Britanny, of Poitou and Aquitaine united under a single sovereign, and of Gascony to the south of them. That small part of the Mediterranean coast which nominally belonged to the Western Kingdom was held by the counts of Toulouse and Barcelona. Of these great feudatories, the princes of Flanders, Burgundy, Normandy, and Champagne, were all immediate neighbours of the King. the west of the royal domain lay several states of the second rank which played a great part in the history of France and Normandy. These were the counties of Chartres and Blois, which were for a while united with Champagne. Beyond these, besides some smaller counties, were Anjou and Touraine, and Maine, the great borderland of Normandy and France. surrounded by their own vassals, the early Kings of the house of Paris had far less dealings with powers beyond their own kingdom than their Karolingian predecessors. They were thus able to make themselves the great power of Gaul before they stood

forth on a wider field as one of the great powers of Europe.

As regards their extent of territory, the Kings of The king-dom small-dom smallthe French at the beginning of the eleventh century er than the old duchy. had altogether fallen away from the commanding position which had been held by the Dukes of the French in the middle of the tenth. But this seeming loss of power was fully outweighed by the fact that there were now Kings and not merely Dukes, lords and no longer vassals. As feudal principles grew, Advantage opportunities were constantly found for annexing the kingly lands of the vassal to the lands of his lord. the end of the eleventh century the royal domain had First already begun to increase by the acquisition of the the Kings. Gatinois and of the viscounty of Bourges, a small part Gatinoia. 1068. only of the later province of Berry, but an addition viscounty which made France and Aquitaine more clearly neigh- 1100. bours than before. Towards the end of the twelfth century began a more important advance to the northeast. The first aggrandizement of France at the expense of Flanders was the beginning of an important chain of events in European history. In the early years of Philip Augustus the counties of Amiens and Amiens Vermandois were united to the crown, as was the mandois. 1188. county of Valois two years later. So for a while was valois. the more important land of Artois. Later in the reign Artois. of the same prince came an annexation on a far 1180-1187. greater scale, which did not happen till the first years of the thirteenth century, but which was the result of causes which had been going on ever since the

In the course of the twelfth century a power Growth of the House grew up within the bounds of the Western Kingdom of Anjou.

eleventh.

CHAP.

which in extent of territory threw the dominions of the French King into insignificance. The two great powers of northern and southern Gaul, Normandy and Aquitaine, each carrying with it a crowd of smaller states, were united in the hands of a single prince, and that a prince who was also the king of a powerful The Aquitanian duchy contained, foreign kingdom. besides the county of Poitou, a number of fiefs, of which the most important were those of *Periqueux*, Limoges, the dauphing of Auvergne, and the county of Marche which gave kings to Jerusalem and Cyprus. To these, in the eleventh century, the duchy of Gascony, with its subordinate fiefs, was added, and the dominions of the lord of Poitiers stretched to the Pyrenees. Meanwhile Duke William of Normandy, before his conquest of England, had increased his continental dominions, by acquiring the superiority of Ponthieu and the immediate dominion, first of the small district of Domfront and then of the whole of Maine.

Union of Aquitaine and Gascony. 1052.

Conquests of William of Normandy. Ponthieu. 1056.

Domfront. 1045. Maine. 1063. Union of Maine and Aniou. 1110.

house of Anjou.

Dominions of Henry

union of Aquitaine. 1137.

Their separation. 1152.

Union of

For a moment it seemed as if, instead of the the Second. northern and southern powers being united in opposition to the crown, one of them was to be itself Momentary incorporated with the crown. The marriage of Lewis France and the Seventh with Eleanor of Aquitaine united his kingdom and her duchy. A king of Paris for the first time reigned on the Garonne and at the foot of the Pyrenees. But the divorce of Lewis and Eleanor and her immediate re-marriage with the Duke of Normandy and Count of Anjou again severed the

lost by his successor, and passed in the end to the

descent in the same person united England, Normandy,

Anjou, and Maine in the person of Henry the Second.

Maine was presently

But the union of several lines in

southern duchy from the kingdom, and united the great powers of northern and southern Gaul. their common lord won a crown beyond the sea and Normandy, and Anjou. became the first Angevin king of England. Another 1152-1154. marriage brought Britanny, long the nominal fief of Britanny. Normandy, under the practical dominion of its Duke. The House of Anjou thus suddenly rose to a dominion on Gaulish soil equal to that of the French king and his other vassals put together, a dominion which held the mouths of the three great rivers, and which was further strengthened by the possession of the English kingdom. But a favourable moment soon came which enabled the King to add to his own dominions the greater part of the estates of his dangerous vassal. On the death of Richard, first of England and fourth of Normandy, Normandy and England passed to his brother John, while in the other continental dominions Claims of of the Angevin princes the claims of his nephew Arthur, Britanny. the heir of Britanny, were asserted. The success of Arthur would have given the geography of Gaul alto- Possible gether a new shape. The Angevin possessions on the his success. continent, instead of being held by a king of England, would have been held by a Duke of Britanny, the prince of a state which, though not geographically cut off like England, was even more foreign to France. On the fall of Arthur, Philip, by the help of a jurisprudence devised for the purpose, was able to declare all the fiefs which John held of the French crown to be forfeited to that crown, a sentence which did not apply to the fiefs of his mother Eleanor. space of two years Philip was able to carry that Normandy, sentence into effect everywhere on the mainland. 1202-1205. Continental Normandy, Maine, Anjou, and Touraine,

the Annexation of

CHAP. IX. were joined to the dominions of the French crown, and by a later treaty they were formally surrendered by John's son Henry. Poitou went with them, and all these lands may from this time be looked on as forming part of France. Thus far the process of annexation was little more than the restoration of an earlier state of things. For all these lands, except Poitou, had formed part of the old French duchy. The Kings of England still kept the duchy of Aquitaine with Gascony. They kept also the insular Normandy, the Norman

Character and effects of the annexation.

kept by the English kings. The Norman Islands.

Territories

Aquitaine.

islands which have ever since remained distinct states attached to the English crown. Aquitaine was now no longer part of the continental dominions of a prince who was equally at home on both sides of the Channel. It was now a remote dependency of the insular kingdom, a dependency whose great cities clave to the English connexion, while its geographical position and the feelings of its feudal nobility tended to draw it towards France.

Sudden greatness of France. The result of this great and sudden acquisition of territory was to make the King of the French incomparably greater on Gaulish ground than any of his own vassals. France had now a large sea-board on the Channel and a small sea-board on the Ocean. And now another chain of events incorporated a large territory with which the crown had hitherto stood in no practical relation, and which gave the kingdom a third sea-board on the Mediterranean.

Fiefs of Aragon in Southern Gaul. While north-western and south-western Gaul were united in the hands of an insular king, the king of a peninsular kingdom became only less powerful in south-eastern Gaul. Hitherto the greatest princes in

this region had been the counts of Toulouse, who, besides their fiefs of the French crown, had also possessions in the Burgundian kingdom beyond the Rhone. Counts of Toulouse. But during the latter part of the eleventh century and the beginning of the twelfth, the Counts of Barcelona, and the kings of Aragon who succeeded them, acquired by various means a number of Tolosan fiefs, both French and Imperial. Carcassonne, Albi, and Nimes were all under the lordship of the Aragonese The Albigensian war seemed at first likely The Albito lead to the establishment of the house of Mont- War. fort as the chief power of Southern Gaul. But the Simon of struggle ended in a vast increase of the power of the Toulouse. French crown, at the expense alike of the house of Toulouse and of the house of Aragon. The dominions of the Count of Toulouse were divided. A number of settlement fiefs, Beziers, Narbonne, Nîmes, Albi, and some other Annexadistricts, were at once annexed to the crown. capital itself and its county passed to the crown fifty years later. By a settlement with Aragon, the domains 1270. of the French king were increased, while the French kingdom itself was nominally cut short. Two of the Rouseillon Aragonese fiefs, the counties of Roussillon and Barcelona, were relieved from even nominal homage. name of Toulouse, except as the name of the city itself, now passed away, and the new acquisitions of France came in the end to be known by the name of the tongue which was common to them with Aquitaine and Imperial Burgundy. Under the name of Langue-Province of Languedoc. doc they became one of the greatest and most valuable provinces of the French kingdom.

The great growth of the crown during the reign of Saint Lewis was thus in the south; but he also ex-

1207-1229. Montfort at

tion of Nar-The bonne, 1229; of Toulouse.

lona released from The homage.

CHAP.

Purchase of Blois and Chartres. 1284. Escheat of Perche. 1257. Annexation of Macun, 1289.

Southern advance of the Crown

tended his borders nearer home. He won back part of the old French duchy when he purchased the superiority of Blois and Chartres, to which Perche was afterwards added by escheat. Further off, he added Macon to the crown, a possession which afterwards passed away to the House of Burgundy.

Thus, during the reigns of Philip Augustus and his

grandson, the royal possessions had been enlarged by the annexations of two of the chief vassal states, two of the lay peerages, annexations which gave the French King a sea-board on two seas and which brought him into immediate connexion with the affairs of the Span-Later in the thirteenth century, the ish peninsula. marriage of Philip the Fair with the heiress of Champagne not only extinguished another peerage, but made the French kings for awhile actually Spanish sovereigns, and made France an immediate neighbour Marriage of the German kingdom. The county of Champagne had for two generations been united with the kingdom of Navarre. These dominions were held in right of their wives by three kings of France. Then Navarre. though it passed to a French prince, was wholly separated from France, while Champagne was incorporated with the kingdom. This last annexation gave France a considerable frontier towards Germany, and especially brought the kingdom into the immediate neighbourhood of the Lotharingian bishoprics. acquisitions, of Normandy and the states connected with it, of Toulouse and the rest of Languedoc, and now of Champagne, were the chief cases of incorporation of vassal states with the royal domain up to

Philip the Fair, 1284, with the heiress of Champagne and Navarre. Separation of Navarre. 1328.

Union of Champagne, 1835 ; incorporation, 1361.

Appanages. the middle of the fourteenth century. The mere grants

and recoveries of appanages hardly concern geography. We now turn to two great struggles which, in the course of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, the Kings of France had to wage with two of their chief vassals who were also powerful foreign princes. both cases, events which seemed likely to bring about the utter humiliation of France did in the end bring to it a large increase of territory.

The former of these struggles was the great war The Hunbetween England and France, called by French writers War with England.

This war might be called. the Hundred Years' War. This war might be called either a war for the annexation of France to England or a war for the annexation of Aquitaine to France. By the peace between Henry the Third and Saint Designs of the French Lewis, Aquitaine became a land held by the king kings on Angelian of England as a vassal of the French crown. that time it was one main object of the French kings to change their feudal superiority over this great duchy into an actual possession. This object had been once obtained for a moment by the marriage of Eleanor and Lewis the Seventh. It was again obtained for a moment by the negotiations between Edward the Momentary First and Philip the Fair. The Hundred Years' war by Philip began through the attempts of Philip of Valois on the 1294. Aguitanian dominions of Edward the Third. the King of England found it politic to assume the title of King of France. But the real nature of the con- 1889. troversy was shown by the first great settlement. the Peace of Bretigny Edward gave up all claim Peace of to the crown of France, in exchange for the independent sovereignty of his old fiefs and of some of his recent conquests. Aquitaine and Gascony, including Poitou

but not including Auvergne, together with the districts on the Channel, Calais with Guines and the county of Ponthieu, were made over to the King of England without the reservation of any homage or superiority of any These lands became a territory as foreign to the French kingdom as the territory of her German and Spanish neighbours. But in a few years the treaty was broken on the French side, and the actual possessions of England beyond the sea were cut down to Calais and Guines, with some small parts of Aquitaine

Treaty of Troyes united the crowns of England and

France. Aquitaine and Normandy were won back;

Paris saw the crowning of an English king, and only

adjoining the cities of Bourdeaux and Bayonne. the tide turned at the invasion of Henry the Fifth.

Renewal of the war. 1870–1874.

Losses of the English.

Conquests of Henry the Fifth. Treaty of

Troves. 1420. 1481.

Final union of Aqui-taine with France.

the central part of the country obeyed the heir of the Parisian kingdom, no longer king of Paris but only of Bourges. But the final result of the war Conquest of was the driving out of the English from all Aquitaine Aquitaine. 1461-1458. and France except the circle. geographical aspect of the change is that Aquitaine, which had been wholly cut off from the kingdom by the Peace of Bretigny, was finally incorporated with the kingdom. The French conquest of Aquitaine, the result of the Hundred Years' War, was in form the conquest of a land which had ceased to stand in any relation to the French crown. Practically it was the incorporation with the French crown of its greatest fief, balanced by the loss of a small territory the value of which was certainly out of all proportion to its geographical extent. In its historical aspect the annexation of Aquitaine was something yet more. The first foreshadowing of the modern French kingdom was made

by the addition of Aquitaine to Neustria, of southern to northern Gaul. 1 Now, after so many strivings, the two were united for ever. Aquitaine was merged in France. The grant to Charles the Bald took effect after six hundred years. France, in the sense which Beginning the word bears in modern use, may date its complete modern Kingdom of existence from the addition of Bourdeaux to the France. dominions of Charles the Seventh.

CHAP.

Thus, in the course of somewhat less than four hundred years, the conquest of England by a vassal of France, followed by the union of a crowd of other French fiefs in the hands of a common sovereign of England Growth of the Dukes and Normandy, had led to the union with France of all of Burthe continental possessions of the prince who thus reigned on both sides of the sea. Meanwhile, on the eastern side of the kingdom, the holder of a great French fief swelled into an European power, the special rival of his French overlord. The duchy of Burgundy, granted Escheat of to a branch of the royal house in the earliest days of the duchy of Burthe Parisian kingdom, escheated to the crown in the 1361. fourteenth century, and was again granted out to a son Philip the of the reigning king. A series of marriages, purchases, conquests, transactions of every kind, gathered Advance of together, in the hands of the Burgundian dukes, a Dukes. crowd of fiefs both of France and of the Empire.2 The duchy of Burgundy with the county of Charolois, and the counties of Flanders and Artois, were joined under a common ruler with endless Imperial fiefs in the Low Countries and with the Imperial County of Burgundy. More than this, under Philip the Good the Somme.

¹ See above, p. 135

² See above, p. 292.

CHAP. IX.

Annexations at the death of Charles the Bold. 1479.

Momentary annexation of Artois and the County of Burgundy

Treaty of Arras. 1485.

Incorporation of the duchy of Burgundy, 1479.

French advance to the east.

Flanders and Artois relieved from homage, 1525.

and Charles the Bold, the Burgundian frontier was more than once advanced to the Somme, and Amiens was separated from the crown. The fall of Charles the Bold laid his dominions open to French annexation both on the Burgundian and on the Flemish In the first moments of his success, Lewis frontier. the Eleventh possessed himself of a large part of the Imperial as well as the French fiefs of the fallen Duke. But in the end Flanders and Artois remained French fiefs held by the House of Burgundy, which also kept the county of Burgundy and the isolated county of But France not only finally recovered the Charolois. towns on the Somme, but incorporated the Burgundian duchy, one of the greatest fiefs of the crown. This was the addition of a territory which the kings of France had never before ruled, and it marks an important stage in the advance of the French power towards the Imperial lands on its eastern border. the marriage of Mary of Burgundy and Maximilian of Austria, the remains of the Burgundian dominions passed to the House of Austria, and thereby in the The result was that a French king had end to Spain. for a moment an Emperor for his vassal in his character of Count of Flanders and Artois. But by the treaty of Madrid Flanders and Artois were relieved from all homage to France, exactly as Aquitaine had been by the Peace of Bretigny. They now became lands wholly

Thus, by the end of the reign of Lewis the Eleventh,

expense of the Empire.

foreign to France, and, as foreign lands, large parts of them were afterwards conquered by France, just as Aquitaine was. But the history of their acquisition belongs to the story of the advance of France at the

all the fiefs of the French crown which could make any claim to the character of separate sovereignties had, with a single exception, been added to the dominions of the crown. The one which had escaped was that one which, more than any other, represented a nationality altogether distinct from that of France. Britanny still remained distinct under its own Dukes. The marriages of its Duchess Anne with two succes- 1491-1499; sive French kings, Charles the Eighth and Lewis the rated 1582. Twelfth, added Britanny to France, and so completed The whole of the Western Kingdom, the work. except those parts which had become foreign ground that is to say, insular Normandy and Calais, Barcelona, Flanders, and Artois—was now united under the Their duchy of France had spread its kings of Paris. power and its name over the whole kingdom. have now to see how it also spread itself over lands which had never formed part of that kingdom.

All the great fiefs annexed except

§ 2. Foreign Annexations of France:

When the Western Kingdom finally parted off from Foreign the body of the Empire, its only immediate neighbours of Karol were the Imperial kingdoms to the east, and the Spanish Imperial kingdoms to the south. The union of Normandy and Spanish England in some sort made England and France imme- neighbour England. diate neighbours. And the long retention of Aquitaine by England, the English possession of Calais for more than two hundred years and of the insular Normandy down to our own day, have all tended to keep them But the acquisitions of France from England, and Small acfrom Spain, in its character as Spain, have been com- of France from Engparatively small. Indeed the separation of the Spanish land and spain.

ingia. neighbours.

CHAP.

March and the insular Normandy may be thought to turn the balance the other way. From England France has won Aquitaine and Calais, territories which had once been under the homage of the French King. So in the sixteenth century Boulogne was lost to England and won back again; so in the seventeenth century Dunkirk, which had become an English possession, was made over to France. Since the final loss of Aquitaine, the wars between England and France have made most important changes in the English and French possessions in distant parts of the world, but they have had no effect on the geography of England, and very little on that of France.

1663.

English conquest of

Boulogne. 1544-1550

Foundary of the l'yrenees.

Roussillon, its shiftings.

Finally becomes French. 1659.

Navarre north of the Pyrenees.

Union of France and Navarre, 1589.

Nearly the same may be said of the geographical relations between France and Spain. The long wars between those countries have added to France a large part of the outlying dominions of Spain; but they have not greatly affected the boundaries of the two The only important exception countries themselves. is the county of Roussillon, the land which Aragon kept on the north side of the mountain range. United to France by Lewis the Eleventh, given back by Charles the Eighth, it was finally annexed to France by the Peace of the Pyrenees. Towards the other end of the mountain frontier, a small portion of Spanish territory has been annexed to France, perhaps quite The old kingdom of Navarre, though unconsciously. it lay chiefly south of the Pyrenees, contained a small The accidents of female sucterritory to the north. cession had given Navarre to more than one King of France, and in the person of Henry the Fourth the crown of France passed to a King of Navarre who held only the part of his kingdom north of the

Pyrenees. This little piece of Spain within the borders of Gaul was thus united with France. On the other hand, the Kings of France, as successors of the Counts of Foix, and the other rulers of France after them, have held, not any dominion but certain rights as advocates or protectors, over the small commonwealth Protectorof Andorra on the Spanish side of the mountains.

Of far greater importance is the steady acquisition Advance at of territory by France at the expense of the Imperial of the kingdoms, and of the modern states by which those kingdoms. kingdoms are represented. In the case of Burgundy, Burgundy, French annexation has taken the form of a gradual swallowing up of nearly the whole kingdom, a process which has been spread over more than five hundred years, from the annexation of Lyons by Philip the Fair 1810-1860. to the last annexation of Savoy in our own day. The advance at the expense of the German kingdom did Annexanot begin till the greater part of the Burgundian Germany. 1552-1811. kingdom was already swallowed up. The northeastern frontier of the Western Kingdom changed but Late belittle from the accession of the Parisian house in the annexatenth century till the growth of the Dukes of Bur-Germany. gundy in the fifteenth. After Lotharingia finally became a part of the Eastern Kingdom, there was no doubt that the homage of Flanders was due to France, no doubt that the homage of the states which had formed the Lower Lotharingia was due to the Empire. The frontier towards the Upper Lotharingia and the Burgundian county also remained untouched. Saône remained a boundary stream long after the Rhone had ceased to be one. It was on this latter river that the great Burgundian annexations of

tions from

CHAP.

Effect of

the Burgundian acquisitions of France; of the Dauphiny; of Provence.

Relations with the

Swins.

THE KINGDOM OF FRANCE

France began, annexations which gave France a wholly new European position.1 The acquisition of the Dauphiny of Viennois made France the immediate neighbour of Italy; the acquisition of Provence at once strengthened this last position and more than doubled her Add to this that, though France Mediterranean coast. and the Confederate territory did not yet actually touch, vet the Burgundian wars and many other events in the latter half of the fifteenth century enabled France to establish a close connexion with the power which had grown up north of Lake Leman. France had thus become a great Mediterranean and Alpine power, ready to threaten Italy in the next generation. acquisitions within the old border of the Burgundian kingdom had a somewhat different character. nexations at the expense of Savoy, even when geographically Burgundian, were annexations at the cost of a power which was beginning to be Italian rather than Burgundian. The annexation of the County of Burgundy goes rather with the Alsatian annexations. It was territory won at the cost of the Empire and of the House of Austria. But the lands between the Rhone, the Alps, and the sea, still kept, negatively at least, their middle character. They were lands which at least were neither German, French, nor Italian. The events of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries ruled that this intermediate region should become And none of the acquisitions of France ever helped more towards the real growth of her power.

Annexations at the expense of Savoy;

of the County of Burgundy.

Middle character of the Burgundian lands.

They become French.

> It was while the later stages of this process were going on that the French kings added to their domi-

¹ See above, p. 264.

nions the Aquitanian lands on one side and the Burgundian duchy on the other. The acquisition of Aquitaine has, besides its other characters, a third aspect which closely connects it with the annexations between the Rhone and the Alps. The strife between Effect of Northern and Southern Gaul, between the tongue nexations of oil and the tongue of oc, now came to an end. Langue Had the chief power in Gaul settled somewhere in Burgundy or Aquitaine, the tongue of oil might now pass for a patois of the tongue of oc. Had French dominion in Italy begun as soon and lasted as permanently as French dominion in Burgundy and Aquitaine, the tongue of si, as well as the tongue of oc, might now pass for a patois of the tongue of oil. But now it was settled that French, not Provençal, was to be the ruling speech of Gaul. The lands of the Southern speech which escaped were almost wholly portions of the dominions of other powers. was no longer any separate state wholly of that speech, except the little principality of Orange. The work which the French kings had now ended amounted to little short of the extinction of an European nation. A tongue, once of at least equal dignity with the tongue Extinction of Paris and Tours, has sunk from the rank of a vençal national language to the rank of a provincial dialect.

of the Prospeech and nation.

The next great conquests of France were made on Italian soil, but they are conquests which do not greatly Italian This distinguishes the relations of France. concern geography. of France towards Italy from her relations towards Burgundy. France has constantly interfered in Italian affairs; she has at various times held large Italian territories, and brought all Italy under French

CHAP.

Not strictly extensions of France. influence. But France has never permanently kept any large amount of Italian territory. The French possession of Naples and Milan was only temporary. And, if it had been lasting, the possession of these isolated territories by the French king could hardly have been looked on as an extension of the actual French Those lands could never have been incorfrontier. porated with France in the same way in which other French conquests had been. Their retention would in truth have given the later history of France quite a different character, a character more like that which The long occupation of actually belonged to Spain. Savoyard territory on both sides of the Alps¹ would, if it had lasted, have been a real extension of the French kingdom. But down to our own day, while the lands won by France from the Burgundian kingdom form a large proportion of the whole French territory, French acquisitions from Italy hardly go beyond the island of Corsica and the insignificant district of Mentone.

Anne tions at the expense of Germany.

Annexation of Metz, Toul, and Verdun. 1552.

Effect of isolated conquests.

The great annexations of France at the expense of the German kingdom and the lands more closely connected with it begin in the middle of the sixteenth century. The first great advance was the practical annexation of the three Lotharingian bishoprics, though their separation from the Empire was not formally acknowledged till the Peace of Westfalia. This kind of conquest can hardly fail to lead to other conquests. France now held certain patches of territory which lay detached from one another and from the main body of the kingdom. Yet the rounding off of the frontier was not the next step taken in this

¹ See above, pp. 284, 285.

The cause was most likely the close connexion which for somewhile existed between the ruling houses of France and Lorraine.

IX.

Before the next French advance on German ground, the frontier had been extended in other directions. Almost at the same time as the acquisition of the Three Bishoprics, Calais was won back from England—the Recovery short English possession of Boulogne had already come 1558; The first year of the sixteenth century logne, 1550. to an end. saw the surrender of Saluzzo, in exchange for Bresse, Surrender of Saluzzo Bugey, and Gex. Thirty years later came the renewed and annexoccupation of Italian territory at Pinerolo and other Bresse, points in Piedmont, which lasted till nearly the end of Gex.

Occupation of Pinerolo. the seventeenth century.

ation of Bugey, and 1680-1696.

The next great advance was the work of the Thirty Years' War and of the war with Spain which went on for eleven years longer. Now came the legal cession The Biof the Bishoprics and the further acquisition of the surrendered Alsatian dominions and rights of the House of Austria. The irregularities of the frontier, and the temptation to round off its angles, were increased tenfold. France French acreceived another and larger isolated territory lying to in Elsass. the east both of her earlier conquests and of the independent lands which surrounded them. her dominion, itself sprinkled with isolated towns and districts which did not belong to her dominion, stretched out without any connexion into the middle of the The Duchy of Lorraine, dotted over by the French lands of Metz, Toul, and Verdun, lay between the old French land of Champagne and the new French land of Elsass or Alsace. And while France was allowed, by the possession of Breisach, to establish herself at one Breisach.

point on the right bank of the Rhine, her new territory

by the

France reaches the Rhine.

on the left bank was broken up by the continued independence of Strassburg and the other Alsatian towns and districts which were still left to the Empire. Such a frontier could hardly be lasting; now that France had reached and even crossed the Rhine, the annexation of the outlying Imperial lands to the west of that river was sure to follow.

tion of Bar.

Bar restored. 1661.

Annexa

1659.

Annexation of Roussillon.

1659.

Annexation in the Netherlands. 1659.

Isolated points held by each power.

But, even after this further advance into the heart of Germany, the gap was not filled up at the next stage of annexation. At the Peace of the Pyrenees, France obtained the scattered lands of the duchy of Bar, which made the greater part of the Three Bishoprics continuous with her older possessions. But Bar was presently restored, and, though Lorraine was constantly occupied by French armies, it was not incorporated with France for another century. this last change the Three Bishoprics still remained isolated French possessions surrounded by lands of But France advanced at the expense of the Empire. the outlying possessions of Spain, lands only nominally Imperial, as well as of the Spanish lands on her own southern frontier. At the Peace of the Pyrenees Roussillon finally became French. No Spanish kingdom any longer stretched north of the great natural barrier of the peninsula. The same Treaty gave France her first acquisitions in Flanders and Artois since they had become wholly foreign ground, as well as her first acquisitions from Hainault, Liége, and Luxemburg, lands which had never owed her homage. Here again the frontier was of the same kind as the frontier towards Germany. Isolated points like Philippeville and Marienburg were held by France within Spanish or Imperial territory, and isolated points like Aire and St. Omer were still held by Spain in what had now become French territory. The furthest French advance that was recognized by any treaty nexations. was made by the earlier Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, when, amongst other places, Douay, Tournay, Lille, Oudenarde, and Courtray became French. By the Changes at Peace of Nimwegen the frontier again fell back in Nimwegen. eastern Flanders, and Courtray and Oudenarde were But in the districts more to the south France again advanced, gaining the outlying Spanish towns in Artois, Cambray and its district, and Valenciennes in Hainault. The Peace of Ryswick left the 1697. frontier as it had been fixed by the Peace of Nimwegen. Finally, the Treaty of Utrecht and the Barrier Treaty Treaty of left France in possession of a considerable part of and Barrier Flanders, and of much land which had been Imperial. 1718-1715. The Netherlands, formerly Spanish and now Austrian, kept a frontier protected by the barrier towns of Furnes, The Barrier Ypres, Menin, Tournai, Mons, Charleroi, Namur. The French frontier on the other side had its series of barrier towns stretching from St. Omer to Charlemont The arrangements now made have, on the Maes. with very slight changes, lasted ever since, except during the French annexation of the whole of the Netherlands during the revolutionary wars.

The reign of Lewis the Fourteenth was also a time of at least equal advance on the part of France on her more strictly German frontier. The time was now come for serious attempts to consolidate the scattered possessions of France between Champagne and the Rhine. Franche Comté, as the county of Burgundy was Franche now more commonly called, with the city of Besançon, conquered. 1668. was twice seized by Lewis, and the second seizure Conquered

Further an-

CHAP.
IX.
again.
1674.
Freiburg.

Seizure of Strassburg 1681.

Restoration of Freiburg and Breisach.

Peace of Rastadt, 1714.

Annexation of Orange. 1714.

Effects of the reign of Lewis the Fourteenth.

of its course.

was confirmed by the peace of Nimwegen. peace also France kept Freiburg-im-Breisgau on the right bank of the Rhine. A number of small places in Elsass were annexed after the peace of Nimwegen by the process known as Reunion. At last in 1681 Strassburg itself was seized in time of peace, and its possession was finally secured to France by the peace of Ryswick. But Freiburg and Breisach were restored, and Lorraine, held by France, though not formally ceded, was given back to its own The arrangements of Ryswick were again confirmed by the peace of Rastadt. In the same year the principality of Orange was annexed to France, leaving the Papal possessions of Avignon and Venaissin surrounded by French territory, the last relic of the Burgundian realm between the Rhone France had thus obtained a good and the Alps. physical boundary towards Spain and Italy, and a boundary clearly marked on the map towards the now Austrian Netherlands. Her eastern frontier was still broken in upon by the duchy of Lorraine, by the districts in Elsass which had still escaped, by the county of Montbeliard, and by the detached territories of the commonwealth of Geneva. could now in a certain part of her territory call the Rhine her frontier. It was an easy inference that the Rhine ought to be her frontier through the whole

The next reign, that of Lewis the Fifteenth, in a manner completed the work of Henry the Second and Lewis the Fourteenth. The gap which had so long yawned between Champagne and Elsass

was now filled up. France obtained a reversionary right to the duchy of Lorraine, which was incorporated thirty-one years later. The lands of Metz, Toul, and Arrangements as to Verdun were no longer isolated. Elsass, which, by the Lorraine. 1785. acquisition of Franche Comté, had ceased to be insular, Its incornow ceased to be even peninsular. Leaving out of 1766. sight a few spots of Imperial soil which were now wholly surrounded by France, the French territory now stretched as a solid and unbroken mass from the Ocean to the Rhine. And it must be remembered that Thorough all the lands which the monarchy of Paris had gra-tion of French dually brought under its power were in the strict-Conquests. est sense incorporated with the kingdom. There were no dependencies, no separate kingdoms or duchies. The geographical continuity of the French territory Effect of enabled France really to incorporate her conquests geographical conin a way in which Spain and Austria never could. Contrast And the process was further helped by the fact that with Spain and Auseach annexation by itself was small compared with the general bulk of the French monarchy. Except in the case of the fragment of Navarre which was held by its Bourbon king, France never annexed a kingdom or made any permanent addition to the royal style of her kings.

The same reign saw another acquisition altogether unlike the rest in the form of the Italian island Purchase of In itself the incorporation of this island 1768 of Corsica. with the French kingdom seems as unnatural as the Spanish or Austrian dominion in Sicily or Sardinia. But the result has been different. Corsica has Its effects. been far more thoroughly incorporated with France than such outlying possessions commonly are. The truth is that the strong continuity of the continental

CHAP.

Birth of Buonaparte. 1769.

dominions of France made the incorporation of the island easier. There were no traditions or precedents which could suggest the holding of it as a dependency or as a separate state in any form. Corsica again was more easily attached to France, because the man who did most to extend the dominion of France was a Frenchman only so far as Corsicans had become French-Corsica has thus become French in a sense in which Sardinia and Sicily never became Spanish, partly because France had no other possession of the kind, partly because Napoleone Buonaparte was born at Ajaccio.

§ 3. The Colonial Dominion of France.

Barly French colonization.

French colonies in North America. 1506.

1540

1603.

Acadia cecled to England. 1713.

Louisiana.

France, like all the European powers which have an oceanic coast, entered early on the field of colonization and distant dominion.' At one time indeed it seemed as if France was destined to become the chief European power both in India and in North America. French attempts at colonization in the latter country early in the sixteenth century. Thus Cape Breton at the mouth of the Saint Lawrence was reached early in the sixteenth century, the colonization of Canada began a generation later, and French dominion in America was confirmed by the foundation of Quebec. The peninsula of Acadie or Nova Scotia was from this time a subject of dispute between France and Great Britain, till it was finally surrendered by France at the Peace of Utrecht. France now, under the Canada and names of Canada and Louisiana, or of New France, held or claimed a vast inland region stretching from the mouth of the Saint Lawrence to the mouth of the Mississippi, while the eastern coast was colonized by

other powers. At the end of the seventeenth century the first colonization began at the mouth of the Mississippi; and the city of New Orleans was founded tion at the eighteen years later. France and England thus be- the Missiscame distinctly rival powers in America as well as in 1699. Europe. The English settlers were pressing westward of New The French strove to Orleans. from the coast to the Ocean. fix the Alleghany range as the eastern boundary of Rivalry of of English English advance. In every European war between settlements, the two powers the American colonies played an im- Share of the Colonies in portant part. Canada was wrested from France; and European wars. by the Treaty of Paris all the French possessions north conquest of of the present United States were finally surrendered Canada. 1759. to England, except a few small islands kept for fishing 1763. purposes. The Mississippi was now made the bound- The Misary of Louisiana, leaving nothing to France on its left boundary. bank except the city of New Orleans. These cessions ruled for ever that men of English blood, whether remaining subjects of the mother-country or forming independent states, should be the dominant power in the North American continent.

Among the West India islands, France in the seven- The West teenth century colonized several of the Antilles, some lands. of which were afterwards lost to England. in the century she acquired part of the great island St. Docalled variously Hispaniola, Saint Domingo, and Hayti. 1697. On the coast of South America lay the French settle-French ments in Guiana, with Cayenne as their capital. This 1624. colony grew into more importance after the war of Cavenne. 1685. Canada.

Nearly the same course of things took place in the The French eastern world as in the western. In India neither English nor French colonized in any strict sense. But

mouth of

India is-

commercial settlements grew into dominion, or what CHAP. seemed likely to become dominion: and in India, as in America, the temporary greatness of France came before the more lasting greatness of England. French East India Company began later than the English; 1664. but its steps towards dominion were for a long time Before this the French had occupied the Isle of Bourbon, an important point on the road to India. Bourbou. 1657. The first French factory on the mainland was at Surat. Factory at Surat. During the later years of the century various attempts 1668. at settlement were made; but no important or lasting acquisition was made, except that of Pondicherry. This Pondicherry. has ever since remained a French possession, often lost 1672. in the course of warfare, but always restored at the next peace. A little later France obtained Chandernagore Chandernagore. 1676 in Bengal. In the next century the island of Mauritius, abandoned by the Dutch, became a French colony Isle of France. under the name of the Isle of France. 1720. bourdonnais and Dupleix France gained for a moment a real Indian dominion. Madras was taken, and a large Taking of Madras. dominion was obtained on the eastern coast of India in 1746. the Carnatic and the Circars. But all hope of French supremacy in India came to an end in the later years Restored. 1748. of the Seven Years' War. France was confined to a few Effects of the Peace points which have not seriously theatened the eastern

§ 4. Acquisitions of France during the Revolutionary Wars.

Thus the French monarchy grew from the original Parisian duchy into a kingdom which spread north, south, east, and west, taking in all the fiefs of the West-

of Paris. 1763.

dominion of England.

Acquisi-Revoluclasses of

CHAP.

1796.

of Gaul and

Frankish kings, together with much which had belonged to the other kingdoms of the Empire. the great French revolution began a series of acquisi-tions in the tions of territory on the part of France which are alto-tionary wars. gether unparalleled. First of all, there were those Different small annexations of territory surrounded or nearly so annexaby French territory, whose annexation was necessary if French territory was to be continuous. Such were Avignon, Venaissin, the county of Montbeliard, the few Avignon. points in Elsass which had escaped the reunions, with the Confederate city of Mülhausen. Avignon and Ve- Mulhausen. naissin, and the surviving Alsatian fragments, were annexed to France before the time of warfare and conquest Mülhausen, as Confederate ground, was had begun. respected as long as Confederate ground was respected. Montbeliard had been annexed already. And with these we might be inclined to place the annexations of Geneva and of the Bishopric of Basel, lands which lay Geneva and hardly less temptingly when the work of annexation had basel. once begun. And beyond these roundings off of the home estate lay a zone of territory which might easily Second be looked upon as being French soil wrongfully lost. traditions When the Western Francia had made such great strides the Rhine frontier. towards the dimensions of the Gaul of Cæsar, the inference was easily made that it ought to take in all that Gaul had once taken in. The conquest and incorporation of the Austrian Netherlands, of all Germany on the left bank of the Rhine, of Savoy and Nizza, thus became a matter of course. That the Gaul of Cæsar Buonawas not fully completed by the complete incorporation ing towards of Switzerland, seems to have been owing to a per-land. sonal tenderness for the Confederation on the part of Napoleon Buonaparte, who never incorporated with his

CHAP.

dominions any part of the territory of the Thirteen Cantons. Otherwise, France under the Consulate might pass for a revival of the Transalpine Gaul of Roman And there were other lands beyond the geography. borders of Transalpine Gaul, which had formed part of Gaul in the earlier sense of the name, and whose annexation, when annexation had once begun, was hardly less wonderful than that of the lands within the Rhine and the Alps. The incorporation of Piedmont and Genoa was not wonderful after the incorporation of Savoy. In short, the annexations of republican France are at least intelligible. They have a meaning; we can follow their purpose and object. They stand distinct from the wild schemes of universal conquest which mark the period of the 'Empire.'

Piedmont, &c.

Distinction between conquests under the Republic and under the 'Empire.'

Example of Corsica.

Character of Buonaparte's conquests.

Dependent and incorporated lands.

Still the example of such schemes was given during the days of the old monarchy. There was nothing to suggest a French annexation of Corsica, any more than a French annexation of Cerigo. Both were works of exactly the kind, works quite different from incorporating isolated scraps of Elsass or of the old Burgundy, from rounding off the frontier by Montbeliard, or even from advancing to the left bank of the Rhine. shiftings of the map which took place during the ten years of the first French Empire, the divisions and the unions, the different relations of the conquered states, seem like several centuries of the onward march of the old Roman commonwealth crowded into a single In both cases we mark the distinction between day. lands which are merely dependent and lands which are fully incorporated. And in both cases the dependent relation is commonly a step towards full incorporation. All past history and tradition, all national feelings, all

distinctions of race and language, were despised in building up the vast fabric of French dominion. a power was sure to break in pieces, even without any foreign attack, before its parts could possibly have been fused together. As it was, Buonaparte never professed to incorporate either Spain or the whole of Italy and Germany with his Empire. He was satisfied with leaving large parts either in the formally dependent relation, in the hands of puppet princes, or even in the hands of powers which he deemed too much weakened for further resistance. A large Buonapart of Germany was incorporated with France, another reatment large part was under French protection or dependence, many; but a large part still remained in the hands of the native princes of Austria and Prussia. Much of Italy was incorporated, and the rest was held, partly by of Italy. the conqueror himself under another title, partly by a prince of his own house. This last was the case with Division of Till the final breach with Russia, the idea of tween Buonaparte's dominion seems to have been that of Russia. a twofold division of Europe between Russia and himself, a kind of revival on a vaster scale of the Eastern and Western Empires. The western potentate was careful to keep everywhere a dominant influence within his own world; but whether the territory should be incorporated, made dependent, or granted out to his kinsfolk and favourites, depended in each case on the conqueror's will.

A glance at the map of Europe, as it stood at the Europe in beginning of 1811, will show how nearly this scheme was carried out. The kernel of the French Empire was France as it stood at the beginning of the Revolution, together with those conquests of the Republic

CHAP.

which gave it the Rhine frontier from Basel to Nim-Beyond these limits the former United Provinces, with the whole oceanic coast of Germany as far as the Elbe, and the cities of Bremen, Hamburg, and Lübeck, were incorporated with France. now stretched to the Baltic, and, as Holstein was now incorporated with Denmark, France and Denmark had The Confederation of the Rhine a common frontier. was a protected state, and the Kingdom of Prussia and the self-styled 'Empire' of Austria could practically hardly claim a higher place. Of the former Austrian possessions, those parts which had passed to Bavaria and to the kingdom of Italy formally stood in the dependent relation, and the so-called Illyrian provinces were actually incorporated with France. So were the Ionian islands yet further on. In Italy, the whole western side of the ancient kingdom, with Rome itself, was incorporated with France. North-eastern Italy formed a separate kingdom held by the ruler of France. Naples, like Spain, was a dependent kingdom. In northern Europe, Denmark and Sweden, like Prussia and Austria, could practically claim no higher place. And the new duchy of Warsaw and the new republic of Danzig carried French influence beyond the ancient borders of Germany.

Arrange ments of The first class of annexations retained by France, the rest restored.

Such was the extent of the French dominion when ments of 1814–1815. the power of Buonaparte was at its highest. At his fall all the great and distant conquests were given up. But those annexations which were necessary for the completion of France as she then stood were respected. The new Germanic body took back Köln, Trier, and Mainz, Worms and Speyer, but not Montbeliard or The new Swiss body received the any part of Elsass.

Bishopric of Basel, Neufchâtel, Geneva, and Wallis. Savoy and Nizza went back to their own prince. here a different frontier was drawn after the first and of Savoy. the second fall of Buonaparte. The earlier arrangement left Chambery to France. The Pope again received Rome and his Italian dominions, but not his outlying Burgundian city of Avignon and county of Venaissin. The frontier of the new kingdom of the Netherlands, though traced at slightly different points by the two arrangements, differed in either case but little from the frontier of the Barrier Treaty. In short the France of the restored Bourbons was the France of the old Bourbons, enlarged by those small isolated scraps of foreign soil which were needed to make it continuous.

The geographical results of the rule of the second Buonaparte consist of the completion of the work which began under Philip the Fair, balanced by the utter undoing of the work of Richelieu, the partial undoing of the work of Henry the Second and Lewis the Fourteenth. Savoy, Nizza, and Mentone were added; but Annexa-Germany recovered nearly all Elsass and a part of Savoy and Nizza. 1860. Lorraine. The Rhine now neither crosses nor waters Loss of a single rood of French ground. As it was in the first Lorraine.

1871. beginnings of Northern European history, so it is now; Germany lies on both sides of the German river.

The time of the greatest power of France in Europe was by no means equally favourable to her advance in other parts of the world. The greatest West India colony of France, Saint Domingo, now known as Hayti, Indepenbecame an independent negro state whose chiefs imi- dence of Hayti, 1801 tated home example by taking the title of Emperor. About the same time the last remnant of French

CHAP. Louisiana ceded to Spain, 1768; recovered. 1800; aold to United States, 1808. Mauritius kept by England. Pondicherry lost and re-

stored.

dominion on the North American continent was voluntarily given up. Louisiana, ceded to Spain by the Peace of Paris and recovered under the Consulate, was sold to the United States. All the smaller French West India islands were conquered by England; but all were restored at the peace, except Tobago and Saint The isles of Bourbon and Mauritius were also taken by England, and Bourbon alone was restored at the Peace. 'In India Pondicherry was twice taken and twice restored.

But since France was thus wholly beaten back

French conquest of Algeria, 1850; of Constantine, 1837.

Character of African conquests.

from her great schemes of dominion in distant parts of the world, she has led the way in a kind of conquest and colonization which has no exact parallel in modern times. In the French occupation of Algeria we see something different alike from political conquests in Europe and from isolated conquests in distant parts of the world. It is conquest, not actually in Europe, but in a land on the shores of the great European sea, in a land which formed part of the Empire of Constantine, Justinian, and Heraclius. It is the winning back from Islam of a land which once was part of Latin-speaking Christendom, a conquest which, except in the necessary points of difference between continental and insular conquests, may be best paralleled with the Norman Conquest of Sicily. Sicily could be wholly recovered for Europe and Christendom; but the French settlement in Algeria can never be more than a mere fringe of Europe and its civilization on the edge of barbaric Africa. It is strictly the first colony of the Portugal, Spain, England, had occupied this or that point on the northern coast of Africa; France was the first European power to spread her dominion over a

long range of the southern Mediterranean shore, a land which in some sort answers alike to India and to Australia, but lying within two days' sail of her own coast. CHAP.

We have thus finished our survey of the states which were formed out of the break-up of the later Western Empire. The rest of Western Europe must be postponed, as neither the Spanish, the British, nor the Scandinavian kingdoms rose out of the break-up of the Empire of Charles the Great. In our next Chapter we must trace the historical geography of the states which arose out of the gradual dismemberment of the dominion of the Eastern Rome, a survey which will lead us to the most stirring events and to the latest geographical changes of our own day.

CHAPTER X.

THE EASTERN EMPIRE.

CHAP.
X.
Contrast
between the
Eastern and
Western
Empires.
The
Western
Empire fell
to pieces.

THE geographical, like the political, history of the Eastern Empire is wholly unlike that of the Western. The Western Empire, in the strictest sense, fell asunder. Some of its parts fell away formally, others practically. The tie that held the rest snapped at the first touch of But that invader was an European a vigorous invader. power whose territories had once formed part of the Empire itself. From the invasions of nations beyond the European pale the Western Empire, as such, suf-The Western Empire again, long fered but little. before its fall, had become, so far as it was a power at all, a national power, the Roman Empire of the German nation. Its fall was the half voluntary parting asunder of a nation as well as of an Empire. Western Emperors again had, as Emperors, practically ceased to be territorial princes. No lands of any account directly obeyed the Emperor, as such, as their immediate sovereign. When the Empire fell, the Emperor withdrew to his hereditary states, taking the Imperial title with him. In the Eastern Empire all is It did to some extent fall asunder from within, but its overthrow was mainly owing to its being broken in pieces from without. But, throughout its history, the Emperor remained the immediate sovereign

Position of the Western Emperors;

of the Eastern. of all that still clave to the Empire, and, when the CHAP. Empire fell, the Emperor fell with it. The overthrow of the Empire was mainly owing to foreign invasion Empire fell in the strictest sense. It was weakened and dismem-through foreign bered by the Christian powers of Europe, and at last invasion. swallowed up by the barbarians of Asia. At the same Tendencies time the tendency to break in pieces after the Western tion. fashion did exist and must always be borne in mind. But it existed only in particular parts and under special conditions. It is found mainly in possessions of the Empire which had become isolated, in lands which had been lost and won again, and in lands which came under the influence of Western ideas. The importance of these tendencies is shown by the fact that three powers which had been cut off in various ways from the body of the Empire, Bulgaria, Venice, and Sicily, became three of its most dangerous enemies. actual destruction of the Empire came from those barbarian attacks from which the West suffered but little.

Speaking generally then, the Western Empire fell asunder from within; the Eastern Empire was broken in pieces from without. Of the many causes of this difference, perhaps only one concerns geography. the time of the separation of the Empires, the Western the East Empire was really only another name for the dominions Roman of the King of the Franks, whether within or without political traditions. the elder Empire. The Eastern Empire, on the other hand, kept the political tradition of the elder Empire unbroken. No common geographical or national name Disuse of took in the three Imperial kingdoms of the West and name in their inhabitants. But all the inhabitants of the Eastern Its reten-Empire, down to the end, knew themselves by no East. national name but that of Romans, and the land gradu-

The Eastern

nexion of

CHAP. X. ally received the geographical name of *Romania*. But the Western Empire was not *Romania*, nor were its people *Romans*. The only *Romania* in the West, the Italian land so called, took its name from its long adhesion to the Eastern Empire.

Importance of distinctions of race in the East.

In the East again differences of race are far more important than they ever were in the West. In the West nations have been formed by a certain commingling of elements; in the East the elements remain apart. All the nations of the south-eastern peninsula, whether older than the Roman conquest or settlers of later times, are there still as distinct nations.

The original nations.

First among them come three nations whose settlement in the peninsula is older than the Roman conquest. One of these has kept its name and its lan-One has kept its language, but has taken up its name afresh only in modern times. The third has for ages lost both its name and its language. The most unchanged people in the peninsula must be the Albanians, called by themselves Skipetar, the representatives of the old Illyrians. Next come the Greeks, who keep their language, but whose name of Hellênes went out of ordinary use till its revival in modern times. there are the Vlachs, representing those inhabitants of Thrace, Mœsia, and other parts of the peninsula, who, like the Western nations, exchanged their own speech for Latin. They must mainly represent the Thracian race in its widest sense. Both Greeks and Vlachs kept on the Roman name in different forms, and the Vlachs, the Roumans of our own day, keep it still. Of the invading races, the Goths passed through the Empire without making any lasting settlements in it. The last Aryan settlers, setting aside mere colonists in later times, were

Albanians.

Greeks.

Vlacha.

Use of the Roman name.

Slavonic settlers.

the Slaves. Then came the Turanian settlers, Finnish, Turkish, or any other. Of these the first wave, the Bulgarians, were presently assimilated by the Slaves, and settlers. the Bulgarian power must be looked at historically as Then come Avars, Chazars, Magyars, Patz- Turanian inaks, Cumans, all settling on or near the borders of the Empire. Of these the Magyars alone grew into The Magyars. a lasting European state, and alone established a lasting power over lands which had formed part of the Empire. All these invaders came by the way of the lands north of the Euxine. Lastly, there are the non-Aryan invaders who came by way of Asia Minor or of the Mediterranean The Semitic Saracens, after their first conquests The Saracens. in Syria, Egypt, and Africa, made no lasting conquests. They occupied for a while several of the great islands; but on the mainland of the Empire, European and Asiatic, they were mere plunderers. In their wake The Seljuk and Ottoman the Seljuk, then the Ottoman. Ethnologically they must be grouped with the nations which came in by the north of the Euxine. Historically, as Mahometans, coming in by the southern route, they rank with the Saracens, and they did the work which the Saracens tried to do. Most of these invading races have passed away from history; three still remain in three different stages. The Bulgarian is lost among the Arvan people who have taken his name. The Magyar abides, comkeeping his non-Aryan language, but adopted into the Bulgarians, European commonwealth by his acceptance of Christianity. The Ottoman Turk still abides on European soil, unchanged because Mahometan, still an alien alike to the creed and to the tongues of Europe.

Among all these nations one holds a special place becomes Greek.

The Eastern **Empire**

CHAP.

in the history of the Eastern Empire. The loss of the Oriental and Latin provinces of the Empire brought into practical working, though not into any formal notice, the fact that, as the Western Empire was fast becoming German, so the Eastern Empire was fast becoming Greek. To a state which had both a Roman

Loss of the Oriental provinces,

of the Latin provinces.

Dying out of Roman ideas.

Appearance of Albanians and Vlachs.

The Latin Conquest, 1204.

becoming Greek. To a state which had both a Roman and a Greek side the loss of provinces which were neither Roman nor Greek was not a loss but a source of strength. And if the loss of the Latin provinces was not a source of strength, it at least did much to bring the Greek element in the Empire into predomi-Meanwhile, within the lands which were left to the Empire, first the Latin language, and then Roman ideas and traditions generally, gradually died out. Before the end of the eleventh century, the Empire was far more Greek than anything else. Before the end of the twelfth century, it had become nearly conterminous with the Greek nation, as defined by the combined use of the Greek language and profession of the Orthodox faith. The name Roman, in its Greek form, was coming to mean Greek. And, about the same time, the other primitive nations of the peninsula, hitherto merged in the common mass of Roman subjects, began to show themselves more distinctly alongside of the Greeks. We now first hear of Albanians and Vlachs by those names, and the importance of the nations which have thus come again to light increases as we go on. Then the Greek remnant of the Empire was broken in pieces by the great Latin invasion, and, instead of a single power, Roman or Greek, we see a crowd of separate states, Greek and The reunion of some of these fragments formed the revived Empire of the Palaiologoi.

no moment since the twelfth century has the whole CHAP. Greek nation been united under a single power, native or foreign. And from the Ottoman conquest of Trebi-Byzantine Empire. zond to the beginning of the Greek War of Independence, the whole of the Greek nation was under foreign 1461-1821. masters.1

We have now first to trace out the steps by which the Empire was broken in pieces, and then to trace out severally the geographical history of the states which rose out of its fragments. And with these last we may class certain powers which do not strictly come under that definition, but which come within the same geographical range and which absorbed parts of the Imperial territory. Beginning in the West, the territory which the Empire at the final separation still held west of the Hadriatic, was gradually lost through the attacks, first of the Saracens, then of the Normans. These lands grew into the kingdom of Sicily, which has its proper sicily. place here as an offshoot from the Eastern Empire. At the other end of the Italian peninsula, Venice gradually Venice detached itself from the Empire, to become foremost in its partition: here then comes the place of Venice as a maritime power. Then come the powers which arose slavonic on the north and north-west of the Empire, powers chiefly Slavonic, reckoning as Slavonic the great Bul-Bulgaria. garian kingdom. Here too will come the kingdom of Hungary, which, as a non-Aryan power in the heart of Hungary. Europe, has much both of likeness and of contrast with Bulgaria. The kingdom of Hungary itself lay beyond the bounds of the Empire, but a large part of its

¹ Unless we except the momentary existence of the first Septinsular Republic, to be spoken of below.

dependent territory had been Imperial soil. Here also

CHAP. X.

Albanians. Roumans.

Asiatic powers. we must speak of the states which arose out of the new developement of the Albanian and Rouman races, and of the states, Greek and Frank, which arose just before and at the time of the Latin Conquest. Then there are the powers, both Christian and Mahometan, which arose within the Imperial dominions in Asia. Here we have to speak alike of the states founded by the Crusaders and of the growth of the Ottoman Turks. Lastly, we come to the work of our own days, to the new European states which have been formed by the deliverance of old Imperial lands from Ottoman bondage.

800-1204.

1204-1458.

Distinction between conquest and setttlement.

We will therefore first trace the geographical changes in the frontier of the Empire itself down to the Latin Conquest. The Latin Empire of Romania, the Greek Empire of Nikaia, the revived Greek Empire of Constantinople, will follow, as continuing, at least geographically, the true Eastern Roman Empire. Then will come the powers which have fallen off from the Empire or grown up within the Empire, from Sicily to free Bulgaria. But it must be remembered that it is not always easy to mark, either chronologically or on the map, when this or that territory was finally lost to the Empire. This is true both on the Slavonic border and also in southern Italy. On the former above all it is often hard to distinguish between conquest at the cost of the Empire and settlement within the Empire. In either case the frontier within which the Emperors exercised direct authority was always falling back and advancing again. Beyond this there was a zone which could not be said to be under the Emperor's direct rule, but in which his overlordship was more or less

fully acknowledged, according to the relative strength of the Empire and of its real or nominal vassals.

CHAP.

§ 1. Changes in the Frontier of the Empire.

In tracing the fluctuations of the frontier of the Eastern Empire from the beginning of the ninth century, we are struck by the wonderful power of revival Power of and reconquest which is shown throughout the whole the Empire history. Except the lands which were won by the first Saracens, hardly a province was finally lost till it had been once or twice won back. No one could have dreamed that the Empire of the seventh century, cut short by the Slavonic settlements to a mere fringe on its European coasts, could ever have become the Empire of the eleventh century, holding a solid mass of territory from Tainaros to the Danube. this great revival, the borders of the Empire had both advanced and fallen back in the farther West. At the time of the separation of the Empires, the New Rome still held Sardinia, Sicily, and a small part of southern Italy. The heel of the boot still formed the theme of Sardinia, Italy. The heel of the poor sum formed the tright. Sicily, Southern Italy. which had once belonged to the heel. Naples, Gaeta, and Amalfi were outlying Italian cities of the Empire; so was Venice, which can hardly be called an Italian city. In the course of the ninth century the power of Loss of the the Empire was cut short in the islands, but advanced Advance on on the mainland. The history of Sardinia is utterly tinent. obscure; but it seems to have passed away from the Sardinia,

¹ The longer form Λογγιβαρδία clave to this theme, while the Greeks learned to apply the contracted form Λαμπαρδοί to the Lombards of Northern Italy.

CHAP.
X.
Loes of Sicily, 827-965.
Loss of Agrigertum, 827; of Palermo, 831;
Messina, 842:

Malta, 869 ;

Syracuse, 878.

Empire by the beginning of the ninth century. Sicily was now conquered bit by bit by the Saracens of Africa during a struggle of one hundred and forty years. Agrigentum, opposite to the African coast, fell first; Palermo, once the seat of Phœnician rule, became four years later the new Semitic capital. Messina on the strait soon followed; but the eastern side of the island, its most thoroughly Greek side, held out much longer. the conquest of this region, Malta, the natural appendage to Sicily, passed into Saracen hands. Syracuse, the Christian capital, did not fall till fifty years after the first invasion, and in the north-western corner of the island a remnant still held out for nearly ninety years. Tauromenion or Taormina, on its height, had to be twice taken in the course of the tenth century, and the single fort of Rametta, the last stronghold of Eastern Christendom in the West, held out longer still.

Tauromenion, 902-968.

Rametta, 965.

Partial recovery and final loss of Sicily, 1088–1042. Islam in Asia; but the greatest of Mediterranean islands passed from Christendom to Islam, from Europe to Africa, and a Greek-speaking people was cut off from the Empire which was fast becoming Greek. But the complete and uninterrupted Mussulman dominion in Sicily was short. The Imperial claims were never forgotten, and in the eleventh century they were again enforced. By the arms of George Maniakês, Messina and Syracuse, with a part of the island which at the least took in the whole of its eastern side, was, if only for a few years, restored to the Imperial rule.

this time Eastern Christendom was fast advancing on

Advance of the Empire in Italy.

Taking of Bari, 871. While Sicily was thus lost bit by bit, the power of the Empire was advancing in the neighbouring mainland of Italy. Bari was won back for Christendom from the Saracen by the combined powers of both

Empires; but the lasting possession of the prize fell to the Cæsar of the East. At the end of the ninth century, the Eastern Empire claimed either the direct possession or the superiority of all southern Italy from The extent of the Imperial Fluctus-Gaeta downwards. dominion was always fluctuating; there was perhaps of the Imperial power in Italy. extended over this whole region; but there was perhaps no spot within it which did not at some time or other admit at least the Imperial overlordship. The eastern coast, with the heel and the toe in a wider sense than before, became a real and steady possession, while the allegiance of Beneventum, Capua, and Salerno was always very precarious. But Naples, Gaeta, and Amalfi, how-Naples, ever nominal their allegiance might be, never formally Amala. cast it aside.

Thus, at the beginning of the ninth century, the Eastern Emperors held all Sicily, with some patches of territory on the neighbouring mainland. At the beginning of the eleventh century, the island had been wholly lost, while the dominion on the mainland had been greatly enlarged. In the course of the eleventh century a new power, the Normans of Apulia, conquered the The Nor-Italian possessions of the Empire, won Sicily from the Italy and Sicily. Mussulman, and even made conquests from the Empire Thus arose the Sicilian kingeast of the Hadriatic. dom, the growth of which will best be traced when we come to the powers which arose out of the breaking-up of the Empire.

The great islands of the Eastern Mediterranean also fluctuated between Byzantine and Saracen dominion. Crete was won by a band of Mussulman adventurers from Crete, 823.

CHAP. Cyprus lost, 708; recovered and lost again c. 881-888; recovered again, 965. Loss and gain among the great is-

Spain nearly at the time when the conquest of Sicily It was won back in the great revival of the Imcovery, 968. perial power one hundred and forty years later. Cyprus was lost sooner; but it went through many fluctuations and divisions, a recovery and a second loss, before its final recovery at the same time as the recovery of Crete and the complete loss of Sicily. Looking at the Empire simply as a power, there can be no doubt that the loss of Sicily was altogether overbalanced by the recovery of Crete and Cyprus. Geographically Sicily was an outlying Greek island; Crete and Cyprus lay close to the body of the Empire, essential parts of a Greek state. But Crete and Cyprus, as lands which had been lost and won back, were among the lands where the tendency to fall away from within showed itself Crete never actually separated from the earliest. Cyprus fell away under a rebel Emperor, to Empire. be presently conquered by Richard, Count of Poitou and King of England, and to pass away from the Empire for ever.

We may thus sum up the fluctuations in the

possession of the great islands. At the beginning of

the ninth century, the Eastern Empire still took in

Sardinia, Sicily, and Crete; Cyprus was in the hands

Separation of Cyprus, 1182-1185. Conquered by Richard of Poitou, 1191.

Fluctua-

tions in the possession of the great islands, 801.

1101.

of the Saracens. At the beginning of the tenth 901. century, the Empire held nothing in any of the four except the north-eastern corner of Sicily. At the begin-1001. ing of the eleventh, Crete and Cyprus had been won back; Sicily was wholly lost. At the beginning of the twelfth, Crete and Cyprus were still Imperial possessions; a great part of Sicily had been won and lost 1201. At the beginning of the thirteenth, Cyprus, like Sicily, had passed to a Western master; Crete was

still held by the Empire, but only by a very feeble tie. Thus they stood at the fall of the old Roman Empire of the East; of the revived Empire of the Palaiologoi none of them ever formed a part.

In the islands the enemies with whom the Empire Relations of had to strive were, first the Saracens, and then the towards the Slavonic Latins or Franks, the nations of Western Europe. On powers. the mainland the part of the Saracen was taken by the Slave. During the four hundred years between the division of the Empires and the Frank conquest of the East, the geographical history of the Eastern Empire has mainly to deal with the shiftings of its frontier towards the Slavonic powers. These fall into Three three main groups. First, in the north-western corner groups. of the Empire, are the Croatian and Servian settlements, Servia and Croatian whose history is closely connected with that of the kingdom of Hungary and the commonwealth of Venice. Secondly, there are the Slaves of Thrace, Macedonia, Macedonia and Greece. and Greece. Thirdly, the great Bulgarian kingdom Bulgaria. comes between the two. These two last ranges gradually merge into one; the first remains distinct through-Servia, Croatia, and Dalmatia, will be best treated of in another section, remembering that, amidst all fluctuations, the claims of the Empire over them were never denied or forgotten, and were from time to enforced. It was towards the Bulgarian kingdom that the greatest fluctuations of the Imperial frontier took place.

The original Finnish Bulgarians were the vanguard The Bulgarian of Turanian invasion in the lands with which we have kingdom. to do. Earlier, it would seem, in their coming than

679.

White

Bulgaria.

CHAP. X. Settlement south of the Danube.

the Avars, they were slower to settle down into actual occupation of European territory. But when they did settle, it was not on the outskirts of the Empire, but in one of its acknowledged provinces. Late in the seventh century, the first Bulgarian kingdom was established between Danube and Hæmus. It must be remembered that another migration in quite another direction founded another Bulgarian power on the Volga and the Kama. This settlement, Great or White Bulgaria, remained Turanian and became Mahometan; Black Bulgaria on the Danube became Christian and The modern Bulgarians bear the Bulgarian name only in the way in which the Romanized Celts of Gaul bear the name of their Frankish masters from Germany, in which the Slaves of Kief and Moscow bear the name of their Russian masters from Scan-In all three cases, the power formed by the union of conquerors and conquered has taken the name of the conquerors and has kept the speech of the But though the Bulgarian power became conquered. essentially Slavonic, it took quite another character from the less fully organized Slavonic settlements to the west and south of it. Towards the Slaves of

Thrace, Macedonia, and Greece, it cannot be said

within the Empire, they were its tributaries or its enemies, according to the strength of the Empire at any particular moment. Up to the coming of the Bulgarians, we might, from different points of view, place the Imperial border either at the Danube or at

Bulgarian conquest onwards, there was on the Bul-

garian side a real frontier, a frontier which often

But from the

that the Empire had any definite frontier.

no great distance from the Ægæan.

Use of the Bulgarian name.

The Empire and the Macedonian Slaves.

Bulgarian

The Empire kingdom.

shifted, but which was often fixed by treaty, and which, wherever it was fixed, marked off lands which were, for the time, wholly lost to the Empire. With the first Loss of the Bulgarian settlement, the Imperial frontier definitely frontier. withdrew for three hundred years from the lower Danube to the line of Hæmus or Balkan. As the Bulgarian Bulgariane power pushed to the south and west, the two fields of Hemus. warfare, against the Bulgarians to the north and against the half-independent Slaves to the west, gradually melted into one. But as long as the Isaurian Emperors reigned, the two fields were kept distinct. They kept the Balkan range against the Bulgarians, whose king-Bulgaria in the eighth century. now Servian, had not, at the end of the eighth century, passed the mountain barrier of the Empire.

Meanwhile, as a wholly distinct work, the Im- Recoveryperial power was restored over the Slaves of Thrace, Slavenie Macedonia, and Greece. In the middle of the eighth in Maos-donia and century the inland parts of Greece were chiefly occupied Greece by Slavonic immigrants, while the coast and the cities remained Greek. Before the end of the century, the 775-784. Slaves of Macedonia were reduced to tribute, and early in the ninth, those of Greece wholly failed to recover 807. their independence. The land was gradually settled Recovery of afresh by Greek colonists, and by the middle of the the Slaves. tenth, only two Slavonic tribes, Melings and Ezerites Slaves on (Melinci and Jezerci), remained, distinct, though tributary, on the range of Taÿgetos or Pentedaktylos. From this time to the Frankish conquest, Greece, as a whole, was held by the Empire. But, as a recovered land, it was one of those parts of the Empire in which a tendency to separate began to show itself. In the course of these changes, the name Hellênes, as a

Taÿgetos.

CHAP.
X.
Hellênes of

national name, quite died out. It had long meant pagan, and it was confined to the people of Maina, who remained pagan till near the end of the ninth century. The Greeks now knew no name but that of Romans. The local, perhaps contemptuous, name of the inhabitants of Hellas was Helladikoi.

Thus, at the division of the Empires, Thrace, Mace-

donia, and Greece had been more or less thoroughly recovered by the Eastern Empire, while the lands between Hæmus and Danube were wholly lost. The Imperial dominion from the Hadriatic to the Euxine formed. together with the Asiatic provinces, Romania, the land of the Romans of the East. The Emperors also kept the cities on the Dalmatian coast, and the precarious allegiance of the Servian and Croatian principalities. These lands were bound to the Empire by a common dread of the encroaching Bulgarian. The ninth century and the early years of the tenth was a great time of Bulgarian advance. The Bulgarians seem to have failed in establishing any lasting dominion to the north-west in Pannonia; 1 at the expense of the Empire they were more successful. At the end of the eighth century Anchialos and Sardica-afterwards called Triaditza and Sofia—were border cities of the The conquest of Sardica early in the ninth Empire. marks a stage of Bulgarian advance. At the end of the century, after the conversion of the nation to Christianity, comes the great era of the first Bulgarian

Romania.

Dalmatia, Servia, and Croatia.

Greatness of the first Bulgarian kingdom.

Attempt on Pannonia, 818-829.

Advance against the Empire.

Conquests of Simeon, 923–984. kingdom, the kingdom of Peristhlava. The Tzar Simeon

¹ A temporary Bulgarian occupation seems clear from Einhard, Annals, 827, 828. But on the supposed existence of a Bulgarian duchy in the present Hungary see Roesler, *Romänische Studien*, 201.

established the Bulgarian supremacy over Servia, and carried his conquests deep into the lands of the Empire. In Macedonia and Epeiros the Empire kept only the sea-coast, Ægæan and Hadriatic; Sardica, Philippopolis, Ochrida, were all cities of the Bulgarian realm. Hadrianople, a frontier city of the Empire, passed more than once into Bulgarian hands. Nowhere in Europe, save in old Hellas, did the Imperial dominion stretch from sea to sea.

So stood matters in the middle of the tenth cen-Revival of tury. Then came that greatest of all revivals of the power. Imperial power which won back Crete and Cyprus, and which was no less successful on the mainland of Europe and Asia. Bulgaria was conquered and lost and con- Conquest of quered again. But the first time it was conquered, not from the Bulgarian but from the Russian. Russians, long dangerous to Constantinople, now sud-Bulgarians. 968-971. denly appear as a land power. Their prince Sviatoslaf overthrew the first Bulgarian kingdom, and Philippopolis became for a moment a Russian outpost. But John Tzimiskês restored the power of the Empire over the whole Bulgarian dominions. The Danube was once more the frontier of the Eastern Rome.

The The Rus-

It remained so for more than two hundred years during the lower part of its course. But in the inland regions the Imperial power fell back almost at once, to advance again further than ever. A large part of the conquered land soon revolted, and a second Bulgarian The second kingdom, Macedonian rather than Mœsian, arose. The kingdom. kingdom of Ochrida, the kingdom of Samuel, left to the Empire the eastern part of the old Bulgar'a between Danube and Hæmus, together with all Thrace and the Macedonian coast. But it took in all the

Bulgarian

inland region of Macedonia; it stretched down into Thessaly and Epeiros; and, while it nowhere touched the Euxine or the Ægæan, it had a small seaboard on Now came the great struggle between the Hadriatic. Romania and Bulgaria which fills the last years of the tenth century and the opening years of the eleventh.

Second conquest 1018. Croatia.

At last all Bulgaria, and with it for a while Servia, of Bulgaria, was restored to the Empire. Croatia continued its vassalage, and its princes were presently raised to royal rank by Imperial authority.

Venice.

Thus the Eastern Empire again took in the whole south-eastern peninsula. Of its outlying European possessions, southern Italy was still untouched. what moment Venice ceased to be a dependency of the Empire, it would be hard to say. Its dukes still received the Imperial investiture, and Venetian ships often joined the Imperial fleet. This state of things seems never to have been formally abolished, but rather to have dropped out of sight as Venice and Constantinople became practically hostile. In the other outlying city north of the Euxine the ninth and tenth centuries change places. Through all changes the Empire kept its maritime province in the Tauric Chersonêsos. There the allied city of Cherson, more formally annexed to the Empire in the ninth century, was taken by the Russian Vladimir in the interval between the two great Bulgarian wars.

Cherson annexed, 829-842; taken by Vladimir, 988.

The Empire in Asia.

In Asia the Imperial frontier had changed but little since the first Saracen conquests. The solid peninsula of Asia Minor was often plundered by the Mussulmans, but it was never conquered. Now, in Asia as in Europe, came a time of advance. For eighty years, with some fluctuations, the Empire grew on its eastern

The Bagdad caliphate was now broken up, and the smaller emirates were more easily overcome. wars of Nikêphoros Phôkas and John Tzimiskês rewars of Nikêphoros Phôkas and John Tzimiskês restored Kilikia and Syria to the list of Roman provinces, and John, 963-976; Tarsos, Antioch, and Edessa to the list of Christian Basil the Second extended the Imperial power of Basil the over the *Iberian* and *Abasgian* lands east of the Euxine, 991-1022. and began a series of transactions by which, in the Beginning of the space of forty years, all Armenia was added to the of Armenia Empire on the very eve of the downfall of the Imperial Ani, 1045 power in Asia.

1064.

For the great extension of the Empire laid it open New to new enemies in both continents. In Asia it became the neighbour of the Seljuk Turks, in Europe of the Turks. Magyars or Hungarians, who bear the name of Turks Magyars. in the Byzantine writers of the tenth century. Hungary had now settled down into a Christian kingdom. A Servian revolt presently placed a new independent Revolt of state between Hungary and Romania, but Belgrade 1040. remained an Imperial possession till it passed under grade, 1064. Magyar rule twenty-four years later. By this time Advance of the Turks. the Empire had begun to be cut short in a far more terrible way in Asia. The Seljuk Turks now reached the new Roman frontier. Plunder grew into conquest, Loss of Ani, 1064. and the first Turkish conquest, that of Ani, happened in the same year as the last Imperial acquisition of Kars. The Emperors now tried to strengthen this dangerous frontier by the erection of vassal principalities. The very name of Armenia now changes its place. The Lesser new or Lesser Armenia arose in the Kilikian mountains, 1080. and was ruled by princes of the old Armenian dynasty, whose allegiance to the Empire gradually died out.

Armenia,

CHAP X.

1071.

1074.

The Sultans of *Roum*,

1081.

Loss of Antioch, 1081.

Normans in Corfu and Epeiros. 1081–1085.

Geographical aspect of the Empire. But before this time the Turkish power was fully established in the peninsula of Asia Minor. The plunderers had become conquerors. The battle of Manzikert led to formal cessions and further advances. Throughout Asia Minor the Empire at most kept the coast; the mass of the inland country became Turkish. But the Roman name did not pass away; the invaders took the name of Sultans of Roum. Their capital was at Nikaia, a threatening position indeed for Constantinople. But distant positions like Trebizond and Antioch were still held as dependencies. Antioch was before long betrayed to the Turks.

By this time the Empire was attacked by a new enemy in its European peninsula. The Norman conquerors of Apulia and Sicily crossed the Hadriatic, and occupied various points, both insular and continental, especially Dyrrhachion or Durazzo and the island of Korkyra, now called by a new Greek name, Koryphô or Corfu. At every point of its frontier the Empire had, towards the end of the eleventh century, altogether fallen back from the splendid position which it held at its beginning. The geographical aspect of the Empire was now the exact opposite of what it had been in the eighth and ninth centuries. Then its main strength seemed to lie in Asia. European dominion had been cut down to the coasts and islands; but its Asiatic peninsula was firmly held, touched only by passing ravages. Now the Asiatic dominion was cut down to the coasts and islands, while the great European peninsula was, in the greater part of its extent, still firmly held. Never before had the main power of the Empire been so thoroughly European. No wonder that in Western eyes the

Empire of Romania began to look like a kingdom of Greece.

The states founded by the Crusaders will be dealt with elsewhere. The crusades concern us here only Recovery of as helping towards the next revival of the Imperial territory, power under the house of Komnênos. Alexios himself won back Nikaia and the other great cities of western Asia Minor. Some of these, as Laodikeia, were received rather as free cities of the Empire than as mere The conquering reigns of John and Manuel Reigns of again extended the Empire in both continents. Turk still ruled in the inland regions of Asia, but his capital was driven back from Nikaia to Ikonion. superiority of the Empire was restored over Antioch and 1187. Kilikian Armenia at the one end, over Servia at the other. Hungary itself had to yield Zeugmin, Sirmium, 1148. and all Dalmatia. For a moment the Empire again took in the whole eastern coast of the Hadriatic and its islands; even on its western shore Ancona became 1168-1168. something like a dependency of the Eastern Cæsar.

The Manuel.

The conquests of Manuel were clearly too great for Falling of distant posthe real strength of the Empire. Some lands fell away sessions. at once. Dalmatia was left to be struggled for between Dalmatia, Venice and Hungary. And the tendency to fall away within the Empire became strengthened by increased intercourse with the feudal ideas of the West. Trebizond, old Greece itself, came into the hands of rulers who were rather feudal vassals than Roman governors. We have seen how Cyprus fell away. Its Poitevin conqueror presently gave it to Guy of Lusignan. Thus, before the Latin conquest of Constantinople, a province Latin kinghad been torn from the Eastern Empire to become a Cyprus,

CHAP.

Latin kingdom. The Greek-speaking lands were now beginning largely to pass under Latin rule. In Sicily the Frank might pass for a deliverer; in Corfu and Cyprus he was a mere foreign invader.

Meanwhile the Empire was again cut short to the

The third Bulgarian kingdom, 1187.

north by a new Bulgarian revolt, which established a third Bulgarian kingdom, but a kingdom which seems to have been as much Vlach or Rouman as The new kingdom took in the old strictly Bulgarian. Bulgarian land between Danube and Hæmus, and it presently spread both to the west and to the south. The Bulgarian revolt was followed by other movements among the Thracian and Macedonian Slaves, which did not lead to the foundation of any new states, but which had their share in the general break-up of the Imperial The work of Basil and Manuel was now undone, but its undoing had the effect of making the Empire more nearly a Greek state than ever. not wholly coincide with the Greek-speaking lands: the Empire had subjects who were not Greeks, and there were Greeks who were not subjects of the Em-But the Greek speech and the new Greek nationality were dominant within the lands which were

Other Slavonic revolts.

Increased Greek character of the Empire.

The Slavonic states, was mainly Albanian and Vlach. The dominion of the Empire in the peninsula was mainly confined to the primitive races of the peninsula. The great element of later times, the Slavonic settlers, had almost wholly separated themselves from the Empire, establishing their independence, but not their unity. They formed a group of independent powers which had simply

merely a name: Roman and Greek meant the same thing. Whatever was not Greek in European Romania

The Roman name was now

still left to the Empire.

fallen away from the Empire; it was by the powers of CHAP. the West that the Empire itself was to be broken in pieces.

The taking of Constantinople in the Fourth Crusade Latin conwas the work of an alliance between the now independent commonwealth of Venice and a body of Western crusaders who, along with the states which they founded, may be indifferently called Latins or Franks. Act of Partition. A regular act of partition was drawn out, by which the Empire was to be divided into three parts. One was to be assigned to a Latin Emperor of Romania, another of the pilgrims as his feudatories, a third to the commonwealth of Venice. But the partition was never carried out. A large part of the Empire was never conquered; another large part was not assigned by the act of partition. In fact the scheme of partition is hardly a geographical fact at all. The real partition to which the Latin conquest led was one of quite another kind, a partition of the Empire among a crowd of powers, Greek, Frank, and Venetian, more than one of which had some claim to represent the Empire itself.

These were the Latin Empire of Romania, and the Latin Em-Greek Empire which maintained itself at Nikaia, and Romania. which, after nearly sixty years of banishment, won back the Imperial city. In the crusading scheme the Latin Emperor was to be the feudal superior of the lesser princes who were to establish themselves within the Empire. For his own Imperial domain he was to have the whole of the Imperial possessions in Asia, with a Thracian dominion stretching as far north as Agathopolis. Hadrianople, with a narrow strip of territory

stretching down to the Propontis, was to be Venetian. The actual result was very different. The Latin Emperors never got any footing in Asia beyond parts of the themes bordering on the Propontis, reaching from Adramyttion to the mouth of the Sangarios. In Europe they held the eastern part of Thrace, with a fluctuating border towards Bulgaria on the north, and to the new Latin and Greek states which arose to the west. dominion also took in Lêmnos, Lesbos, Chios, and some others of the Ægæan islands.

But the Latin Empire of Romania was not the only Empire which arose out of the break-up of the old East-Roman power. Two, for a time three, Greek princes bore the Imperial title; there was also a Latin king. It will be convenient for a while to leave out of sight both Asia and southern Greece, and to look to the revolutions of Thrace, Macedonia, northern Greece, and what we may now begin to call Albania. mediate result of the Latin conquest was to divide these lands between three powers, two Latin and one Besides the Empire of Romania, there was the Kingdom of Latin kingdom of Thessalonikê, and the Greek despotat1 of Epeiros held by the house of Angelos. the Thessalonian kingdom was the most short-lived, and there can be little doubt that its creation was the ruin of the Latin Empire. It cut off the Emperor from his distant vassals in Greece, whose vassalage soon became nominal. It gave him, in successive reigns, a powerful neighbour who knew his own power, and a weak neighbour, who fell before the Greek advance

Thessa-lonikê. 1204-1222 Despotat of Epeiros.

¹ It must be remembered that δεσπότης was and is a common Byzantine title, with no worse meaning than dominus or any of the words which translate it.

sooner than himself. But the beginnings of the kingdom, under its first king Boniface, were promising. power stretched over Thessaly, now known as Great Vlachia, and he received the homage of the Frank princes further to the south. But within twenty years from its foundation, Frank rule had ceased in Mace-Thessalonikê was again a Greek and an Impe-Thessarial city, and its recovery by the Greeks split the Latin Greek. Empire asunder.

CHAP.

This blow came from the west. It was the Nicene The Epeirot Empire which did in the end win back the Imperial city; but, for some years after the Latin conquest, things looked as if the restoration of the Greek power in Europe was designed for Epeiros. The first despot Michael paid a nominal homage to all the neighbouring powers, Greek and Frank, in turn; but in truth he was the lord of an independent and growing state. His power began in the Epeirot land west of Pindos. For a moment 1208-1210. he held in Peloponnêsos Corinth, Nauplia, and Argos. Durazzo and Corfu were won from Venice. The 1215. Epeirot power advanced also to the east. Thessalonikê was taken; its ruler took the Imperial title; 1222. Hadrianople followed, and the new Empire stretched 1225. across the peninsula from sea to sea, and took in Thessaly to the south. But the Thessalonian Empire was hardly more long-lived than the Thessalonian kingdom. It was first dismembered among the princes of the The original Epeirot despotat, along Separation of Epeiros ruling house. with Corfu, parted away from the new Macedonian and Thessa-But by this 1237. power, to survive it by many years. time the championship of the Greek speech and faith against the Latin lords of Constantinople had passed

to the foremost of the Greek powers which had grown up in Asia, to the Empire of Nikaia.

of Trebizond. 1204–1461.

These Greek powers were two, which arose at the same time, but by different processes and with different The Empire of Nikaia was the truer condestinies. The Empire tinuation of the old East-Roman power; the Empire of Trapezous or Trebizond was the last independent fragment of Roman dominion and Greek culture. The Trapezuntine Empire was not in strictness one of the states which arose out of the Latin partition. the parts of the Empire which showed most disposition to fall away was independently seized by a rival Emperor, at the very moment of the Latin conquest. Alexios Komnênos occupied Trebizond, an occupation largely wrought by Iberian help, as if the Empire, already dismembered by the Christians of the West, was to be further dismembered by the Christians of the further East. The dominions of Alexios, enlarged by his brother David to the west, at first took in the whole south coast of the Euxine from the Sangarios eastward, broken by the city of Amisos, which contrived to make itself virtually independent, and by the neighbouring Turkish settlement at Samsoun. this dominion was only momentary. The eastern part alone survived to form the later Empire of Trebizond: the western part, the government of David, soon passed to the rising power of Nikaia.

Extent of the Komnenian dominion.

Empire of Nikaia. 1206-1261.

The founder of that power was Theodore Laskaris, in whom the succession of the Eastern Empire was held Ten years after the taking of Conto be continued. stantinople, a treaty fixed his border towards the small Latin dominion in Asia. Six years later the Latins kept only the lands north of the gulf of Nikomêdeia;

1214.

1220.

sixteen years later they held only the Asiatic coast of the Bosporos. Seven years later Chios, Lêmnos, Samos, 1240. Kôs, and other islands were won back by the growing 1247. Greek state. But, long before this, the Nicene Em- The Nicene The Thracian Europe. pire had become an European power. Chersonêsos was first won, the work beginning at Kallipolis. Presently the Thessalonian Emperor sank to the 1242. rank of a despot under him of Nikaia; four years later 1246. Thessalonikê was incorporated with the Nicene domi-A series of Bulgarian campaigns carried the 1245-1256. Imperial frontier, first to the Hebros—already the Slavonic Maritza—and then to the foot of Hæmus. series of Epeirot campaigns won a Hadriatic seaboard, and made Durazzo for a while again a city of the Empire. The Nicene power in these regions was confirmed by 1259. the victory of Pelagonia, won over the combined forces of Epeiros, Achaia, and Sicily. The next year Selymbria 1260. was won from the Latins, and the Frank Empire was cut down to so much territory as could be guarded from the walls of Constantinople. At last the recovery of Constantinople changed the Empire of Nikaia into Recovery of Constantithe revived Byzantine Empire of the Palaiologoi. nople, 1261.

That Empire still lasted a hundred and ninety years, and we must carefully distinguish between its European and its Asiatic history. The Asiatic border fell back almost as soon as the seat of rule was restored to Europe. In Europe the revived Empire kept the character of an Advance of advancing power till just before the entrance of the in Europe. Ottoman into Europe, in some parts till just before the fall of Constantinople. Many events helped to weaken the real power of the Empire, which did not affect its Such were the earlier Turkish inroads and geography. the destroying visit of the Catalans. The land in which 1602.

Advance in Peloponnêsos. 1262.

advance was most steady was Peloponnêsos, where, at the time of the recovery of Constantinople, the Empire did not hold a foot of ground. Misithra, Monembasia, and Maina were the fruits of the day of Pelagonia. For a while the Imperial frontier was stationary, but from the beginning of the fourteenth century it steadily It advanced perhaps all the more after advanced. Peloponnêsos became an Imperial dependency, or an appanage for princes of the Imperial house, rather than an immediate possession of the Empire. Farly in the fifteenth century the greater part of the peninsula, including Corinth, was again in Greek hands. twenty-three years only before the Turkish conquest of Constantinople, all Peloponnêsos, except the points held by Venice, was under the superiority of the Empire.

In more northern parts the advance of the Empire,

Advance in Macedonia

1808.

1818-1889.

1404.

1480.

and Epsiros though chequered by more reverses, went on steadily till the growth of the Servian power in the middle of the fourteenth century. The frontier varied towards Servia, Bulgaria, Epeiros, and the Angevin power which established itself on the Hadriatic coast. under Andronikos the Second the Imperial dominion was extended over the greater part of Thessaly or Great Vlachia. Later still, all Epeiros, Jôannina and Arta once Ambrakia—were won. At the moment of the great Servian advance, the Empire held the uninterrupted seaboard from the Euxine to the Pagasaian Gulf, as well as its Hadriatic seaboard from the Ambrakian gulf northward. But the Frank principalities still cut off the main body of the Empire from its possessions in Peloponnêsos.

Losses of the Empire in Asia.

In Asia there is another tale to tell. There the frontier of the Empire steadily went back from the

recovery of Constantinople. A few points gained or lost to European powers go for little. Smyrna passed for a while to Genoa. The Knights of Saint John won The Rhodes, Kôs, and other islands, but they did not become Knights of Saint John, a power on the mainland of Asia till the Empire had almost withdrawn from that continent. The Imperial Advance of power steadily crumbled away before the advance of the Turk, first the Seljuk and then the Ottoman. small Turkish powers into which the Sultanate of Roum had now split up began to encroach on the Greek dominion in Asia as soon as its centre was transferred to Europe. By the end of the thirteenth century, the Imperial possessions in Asia had again shrunk up to a narrow strip on the Propontis, from the Ægæan to the Losses followed more speedily when the Euxine. Turkish power passed from the Seljuk to the Ottoman. Brusa, Nikaia, Nikomédeia, were all lost within twelve 1826-1838. By the middle of the fourteenth century, the Emperors kept nothing in Asia, save a strip of land just opposite Constantinople, and the outlying cities of Philadelphia and Phôkaia, their allies rather than their subjects.

The Ottoman was now all but ready to pass into Europe, and the way was made easier for him by the The Empire falls back rise and fall of an European power which again cut towards short the Empire in its western provinces. While the Bulgaria. Imperial frontier was advancing in Epeiros and Thes- 1881. saly, it fell back towards Servia, and advanced towards Bulgaria only to fall back again. Philippopolis, so Lose of often lost and won, now passed away for ever. And polis, 1844. now came the great momentary advance of Servia under Stephen Dushan, which wrested from the Empire Conquest a large part of its Thracian, Macedonian, Albanian, and Stephen

1809-1815.

the Turks.

Extent of the Empire.

Greek possessions. At the middle of the fourteenth century, the Empire, all but banished from Asia, kept no unbroken European dominion out of Thrace. Its other possessions were isolated. It kept Thessalonikê and Chalkidikê, with a small strip of Macedonia as far as It kept a small Thessalian ter-Berrhoia and Vodena. ritory about Lamia or Zeitouni. There was the Peloponnesian province, fast growing into importance; there was Lesbos and a few other islands. Stephen's death his dominion broke in pieces, but the Empire did not win back its lost lands. Ottoman was already in Europe, ready, in the space of the next hundred years, to swallow up all that was left.

1886.

1355.

Loss of Hadrianople, 1861.

1366.

Loss of Philadelphia, 1374–1891.

Effects of Timour's invasion, 1401.

As in the recovery of Romania by the Greeks of Nikaia, so in the final conquest of Romania by the Turks of Brusa, Constantinople itself was—with the exception of the Peloponnesian appanage—the last The Turk, like the Greek, point of the Empire to fall. made his way in by Kallipolis; like the Greek, he hemmed in the Imperial city for years before it fell In seven years from his first landing, into his hands. Hadrianople had become the European capital of the Turk; the Empire was his tributary, keeping, besides its outlying possessions, only the land just round the The romantic expedition of Amadeo of Savoy gave back to the Empire its Euxine coast as far as Before the end of the century Philadel-Mesêmbria. phia was lost in Asia, and the Imperial dominion in Europe hardly reached beyond the city itself and the Peloponnesian province. Thessalonikê and the Thessalian province were both lost for a while. was on the point of doing the work of Mahomet, when the Empire was saved for another half-century by the

invasion of Timour and the consequent break-up of the CHAP. Ottoman power. During the Ottoman civil wars, the outlying points of the Empire were restored and seized again more than once. At last the boundaries of the Empire were fixed by treaty between Sultan Mahomet 1424. and the Emperor Manuel, much as they had stood sixty years before. The coast of the Proportis to Selymbria. the coast of the Euxine to Mesêmbria, Thessalonikê and Chalkidikê, the Peloponnesian province, the smaller Thessalian province, the overlordship of Lesbos, Ainos, and Thasos, was all that was left. Further losses soon followed. Thessalonikê passed from the Empire within 1426. two years. At last, as all the world knows, the Imperial 1458. city itself fell, and the name of the Eastern Roman Empire was blotted out of European geography. years later came the conquest of Peloponnesos, and the 1460. whole of European Greece passed into the hands of foreign masters.

Having thus sketched the changes in the extent of the Eastern Roman Empire during a period of six hundred and fifty years, we have now to trace the geography of the states which, within that time, grew up States These fall growing out of the Empire. within its borders or upon its frontiers. naturally into four groups. First come the national The states which were formed by throwing off the dominion Slavonic states. of the Empire. These are mainly the Slavonic powers to the north, Bulgaria, Servia, Croatia, and the later states which arose out of their divisions and combinations. And with these, different as was their origin, we Hungary. must, for our purposes, place both the Hungarian kingdom which annexed so many of the Slavonic lands, and the Rouman states, so closely connected with Hungarian Rouman states.

CHAP.

The Greek states.

history, which arose by migrations out of the Empire. Another group consists of the Greek states which split

off from the Empire before or at the Latin conquest, and which were not recovered by the Greek Emperors

of Nikaia and Constantinople. Both these classes of states belong strictly to Eastern Christendom.

lic Hungary ruling over Orthodox Slaves forms a link between the East and the West; so do those Slaves who

with the Empire.

Latin states themselves belong to the Latin Church. Another link is

supplied by a third group of states, namely, those parts of the Empire which, either at or before the Latin con-

quest, came under Latin rule. This class is not confined

to the Frank powers in Romania or to the Eastern settle-

Kingdom of ments of Venice and Genca. From our point of view Sicily. it takes in the Norman kingdom of Sicily and the cru-

Kingdom of sading kingdom of Jerusalem with its fiefs.

these cases, territory which had formed part of the Eastern Empire came under Latin rule.

these cases, Latin masters bore rule over alien subjects,

Greek, Slave. Sprian, or any other. None of the Latin

powers were national states, like the Slavonic or even

like the Greek powers. But the foreign masters of these

lands were at least European and Christian. class consists of powers which lie beyond the range of

European and Christian civilization. These are the Turkish

> Turkish dynasties which arose within the Empire. these only the last and greatest, the dynasty of Oth-

> man, became geographically European, and swallowed

up nearly all the lands which had belonged to the Empire in Europe, together with much which lay

beyond its bounds. Here we have, not only the absence of national being, but the rule of the Asiatic

over the European, of the Mussulman over the Chris-

dynasties.

The Ottomans.

Lastly, we come to the partial redressing of this wrong by the re-establishment of independent Greek and Slavonic states in our own century.

The New

These seem to make four natural groups, and it is needful to bear in mind their nature and relations to each other. But it will be more convenient to speak of the several states thus formed in an order approaching more nearly to the order of their separation from the Empire. And first comes a power which parted off so early, and which became so thoroughly a part of Western Europe, that it needs an effort to grasp the fact that its right place is among the powers which had their beginning in separation from the Imperial throne of Constantinople.

§ 2. The Kingdom of Sicily.

This is the power which, in the course of the eleventh The century, was formed by the Norman adventurers in power in Italy and southern Italy and in Sicily. It was not wholly Sicily. formed at the expense of the Eastern Empire. all its insular, and the greater part of its continental, territory, was either won from the Eastern Empire and its vassals, or else had once formed part of that Empire. Its kings also more than once established their power, for a longer or shorter time, in the Imperial lands With the Western Empire and east of the Hadriatic. the Kingdom of Italy the Sicilian kingdom had in its beginnings nothing to do, though it was afterwards somewhat enlarged at their expense.

When the Norman conquests in Italy began, early Possessions in the eleventh century, the Eastern Empire still kept Empire in the coast of both seas from the further side of the pen-

CHAP.

insula of Gargano to the head of the gulf of Policastro. The Imperial duchies of Naples, Gaeta, and Amalfi, lying to the north of this point, were cut off by the duchies of Benevento; Capua, and Salerno, over which

Advance of the Normans.

the Empire had at the most a very precarious supe-Within a hundred years, all these lands, together with the island of Sicily, were brought under

Thus grew up a new European power, Norman rule. sometimes forming one kingdom, sometimes two, sometimes held alone, sometimes together with other king-This power supplanted alike the Eastern Em-

pire, the Saracen powers of Sicily, and the Lombard princes of southern Italy. It started from two points,

two distinct Norman settlements, of which the later outshone the earlier. The earliest Norman territorial settle-County of

1021. ment was the county of Aversa, held in vassalage of the

of Capua, 1062-1068.

Principality Imperial duchy of Naples. Forty years later its counts became possessed of the principality of Capua, of which

they received a papal confirmation which implied a

denial of all dependence on either Empire. The more

lasting duchy of Apulia began later under the adventurers of the house of Hauteville. Their first stage is

marked by the foundation of the county of Apulia, with Melfi as its capital, under William of-the-Iron-arm.

This took in the peninsula of Gargano and the lands

immediately to the south of it. The next stage is when Leo the Ninth invested Count Humfrey, or rather the

Normans as a body, with all that they could conquer

in Apulia, Calabria, and Sicily. The first of several takings of Tarentum, and the assumption of the ducal

title by Robert Wiscard, mark another stage.

than twenty years later the Eastern Empire kept

nothing but the duchy of Naples; Benevento had passed

Investiture by Pope Leo, 1058.

County of Apulia, 1042.

Robert Wiscard Duke, 1059.

Completion of the Apulian duchy, 1077.

to the Popes. The rest of the lands both of the Empire and of the Lombard princes were now very unequally divided between two Norman lords, the Duke of Apulia and the Prince of Capua. The Byzantine power west of the Hadriatic being thus overthrown, Robert Wiscard for the first time pushed the Norman arms into the For the last few years of his Robert Wiscard in Eastern peninsula itself. life he held the islands of Corfu and Kephallênia, with Epeiros, 1081-1085. Durazzo and the coast to the south, and even inland as far as Kastoria and Trikkala. His power was renewed for a moment by his son Bohemond, and in the middle of the next century Corfu was again for a short time 1147-1150. held by King Roger.

For by that time the island of Sicily was a kingdom of Western Christendom. The second time of Mussulman rule over the whole island was short. space of thirty years Count Roger won the great island Sicily, 1060-1098. alike from Islam and from Eastern Christendom. Greek Messina, Messina was first won; after a while Saracen Palermo of Palermo, followed; Syracuse was won much later; the last 1072; Saracen post in the island to hold out was Noto in the 1086; Malta, the natural appendage of 1091; south-eastern corner. The first Norman capital was of Malta, Sicily, was soon added. Duke Robert, as overlord of his brother Count Roger, kept Palermo and the surrounding district in his own hands. 'It was not till the next century that the Count of Sicily won full possession of the city. Palermo then became again, as it had been Palermo under the Saracens, the head of Sicily.

In the Conquest of

capital of Sicily.

The ruler of Sicily also became a potentate on the Italian mainland. First the half, then the whole, of Calabria formed part of his dominions. The third Roger the Great Count, the first King, of Sicily, Roger the Second, 1105-1154.

CHAP. X. King, 1180. Capua, 1132-1186.

gradually won the whole possessions of his family on the mainland. To these he presently added the Norman principality of Capua, first as a dependent territory, then as fully incorporated with his dominions. next won the last possession in the West which was still held by the Eastern Empire, the city of Naples. then pressed beyond the bounds both of the Eastern Empire and of the early Norman conquests by the annexation of the Abruzzi. He then, as we have seen, extended his power for a moment east of the Hadriatic. Meanwhile he was more successful against the common enemies of Eastern and Western Christendom. Sicily had twice been conquered from Africa, Africa now began to be conquered from Sicily. Roger held a considerable dominion on the African coast including Mehadia, Bona, and other points, which were lost

Naples, 1138.

The Abruzzi, 1140.

Conquests in Africa, 1135-1137.

under his son William.

1160

Thus was founded a kingdom which has, perhaps oftener than any other European state, been divided and united and handed over from one dynasty of strangers to another, but whose boundaries, strictly so called, have hardly changed at all. For the only immediate neighbour of the Sicilian king was his ecclesias-The question was whether the king of tical overlord. the mainland should be also king of the island. But the successive dynasties which reigned both over the whole kingdom and over its divided parts were for a long time eager to carry out the policy of their first founder, by conquests east of the Hadriatic. the fall of the old Empire, William the Good began again to establish an Epeirot and insular dominion by the conquest of Durazzo, Corfu, Kephallênia, and Zakynthos. But these outlying dominions were granted

Epirot conquests of William the Good, 1185.

Kingdom of Margarito, 1186. in fief to the Sicilian Admiral Margarito, who, himself bearing the strange title of King of the Epeirots, founded a dynasty which, with the title of Count Palatine, held Kephallênia, Zakynthos, and Ithakê into 1888. the fourteenth century. Thus these lands, like Cyprus and Trebizond, were cut off from the Empire just before its fall, and the revolutions of Sicily cut Epeirot them off equally from the Sicilian kingdom. A more of Manfred 1258. lasting power in these regions began under Manfred, who received with his Greek wife Corfu, Durazzo, and a strip of the Albanian coast, with the title of or Charles Lord of Romania. This dominion passed to his conqueror Charles of Anjou, who further established a feudal superiority over the Epeirot despotat. But 1272-1276. his plans were cut short by the revolution of the 1282. Vespers. Durazzo was lost and won more than once; History of but it came back to the Angevin house, to become a 1322. separate Angevin duchy, till it fell before the growth of Duchy of Durazzo, 1838-1860. the Albanian powers. Another branch held *Lepanto*— 1878 once Naupaktos - which lasted longer. Corfu and Butrinto became immediate possessions of the Nea- 1878-1886. politan crown till they found more lasting masters at Venice

This Eastern dominion of the two Sicilian crowns. besides their influence of which we shall have presently to speak in southern Greece, tends to keep up the connexion of the Sicilian kingdoms with the Empire out of which they sprang. But it can hardly be called a geographical enlargement of the kingdoms themselves.

¹ On this very singular, but very obscure, little state see our own Benedict (ii. 199) and Roger of Howden (iii. 161, 269), and the Ghibeline Annals of Placentia, Pertz, xix. 468. See also Hopf, Geschichte Griechenlands, vi. 161.

Acre occupied by Charles of Anjou.

Malta granted to the Knights, 1530. Still less can that name be given to the short occupation of Acre by Charles of Anjou in his character of one of the many Kings of Jerusalem. The Sicilian kingdoms themselves cannot be said to have gained or lost territory till Charles the Fifth granted Malta to the Knights of Saint John, till Philip the Second added the Stati degli Presidi to the Two Sicilies. The great revolution of all has taken place in our own day. name of Sicily has for the first time been wiped from The island of Hierôn and Roger the European map. has sunk to form seven provinces of a prince who has not deigned to take the crown or the title of that illustrious realm.

§ 3. The Crusading States.

Comparison between Sicily and the crusading states,

The Sicilian kingdom has much in common with the states formed by the crusaders in Asia and Eastern Both grew out of lands won by Western conquerors, partly from the Eastern Empire itself, partly from Mussulman holders of lands which had belonged But the order of the two proto the Eastern Empire. cesses is different. The Sicilian Normans began by conquering lands of the Empire, and then went on to win the island which the Saracens had torn from the The successive crusades first founded Christian states in the lands which the Mussulmans had won from the Empire, and then partitioned the Empire itself. The first crusaders undertook to hold their conquest as fiefs of the Eastern Empire. This condition was only very partially carried out; but the mere theory marks a stage in the relations between the Eastern Empire and the Latin powers of Palestine which has nothing answering to it in the case of Sicily.

First among these powers come the Kingdom of Jerusalem and the other Frank principalities which arose out of the first crusade. The kingdom of Cyprus, Jerusalem which in some sort continued the Kingdom of Jerusalem, forms a link between the true crusading states

gard Frank
principalities in
Syria. and those which arose out of the partition of the Empire in the fourth crusade. And closely connected with this was the kingdom of Kilikian Armenia whose Armenia foundation we have already mentioned.1 This last was an Eastern state which became to some extent But the Syrian states, Cyprus, and the Latinized. Latin powers which arose out of the partition of the Empire, all agree in being colonies of Western Europe in Eastern lands, states where the Latin settlers appear as a dominant race over the natives, of whatever blood or creed.

The great geographical result of the first crusade The Cruwas to cut off the Mussulman powers from the seas off the Musof Asia and Eastern Europe. In the first years of from the the twelfth century the Christian powers, Byzantine, Armenian, and Latin, held the whole coast of Asia Minor and Syria. The Kingdom of Jerusalem, at its Extent of greatest extent, stretched along the coast from Berytos dom of to Gaza. To the east it reached some way beyond Jordan and the Dead Sea, with a strip of territory reaching southward to the eastern gulf of the Red Sea. To the north lay two Latin states which, in the days of Komnenian revival, acknowledged the superiority of the Eastern Emperor. These were the county of Tripolis, Tripolis, reaching northwards to the Syrian Alexandretta, and the more famous principality of Antioch. That great Antioch. city, lost to Christendom in the first days of Saracen 640.

Kingdom of and Frank

Jerusale m.

¹ See above, p. 379.

CHAP. X. 968. 1081. 1098.

1268.

Edessa. 1128–1178.

Loss of the lands beyond Jordan.

Jerusalem taken by Saladin, 1187.

Jerusalem recovered by Frederick the Second, 1228.

1289–1248. Final loss of Jerusalem, 1244.

Fall of Acre, 1291.

conquest, won back to the Empire in the Macedonian revival, lost to the Turk, won back by the Frank, remained a Christian principality long after the fall of Jerusalem, and did not pass again under Mussulman rule till late in the thirteenth century. North-east of Antioch lay the furthest of the Latin possessions, the inland county of Edessa. This was the first to be lost; it fell under the power of the Turkish Attabegs They cut short the kingdom of Jerusalem, of Syria. taking away the territory east of Jordan. ruin arose the mightier power of Saladin, lord alike He took Jerusalem, and the of Egypt and Syria. kingdom which still bore that name was cut down to the lands just round Tyre. The crusades which followed won back Acre and various points, and at last the diplomacy of Frederick the Second won back from the Egyptian Sultan Tyre, Sidon, and the Holy City A strip of coast running inland at two points, so as to take in Tiberias and Nazareth at one end, Jerusalem and Bethlehem at the other, formed the Eastern realm of the lord of Rome and Sicily. and won again by the Christians, Jerusalem was finally won for Islam by the invasion of the Chorasmians from the shores of the Caspian. But for nearly fifty years longer the points on the coast were lost and won. as the Mussulman powers or fresh crusaders from Europe had the upper hand. With the fall of Acre. the Latin dominion on the Syrian mainland came to an The land won by the Western Christians from the Mussulman went back to the disciples of the Pro-The land won by the Western Christian from the Eastern, and the land where the Eastern Christian still maintained his independence, held out longer.

These were the kingdoms of Cyprus and Armenia. The frontier of Cyprus hardly admitted of geographical change, unless it were when, for a part of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, the city and haven of Famagosta passed to Genoa. The kings of Cyprus Famagosta however claimed the crown of Jerusalem, and sometimes, before the whole Syrian coast was lost, they really held this or that piece of territory on the main-Meanwhile the Armenian kingdom in some sort Armenia entered the Western world, when its king, after receiving one confirmation from the Eastern Emperor, Emperor, 1190. thought it wise to receive another from the Western The kingdom, though sadly cut short Emperor also. by its Mussulman neighbours, lived on under native 1842. princes till the middle of the fourteenth century. the fragments of the kingdom passed, first to a branch of Armenia the Cypriot royal family, and then to the reigning king Cyprus, 1893. of Cyprus. But the first joint reign was the last. remnant of independent Armenia was swallowed up by End of the Maineluke lords of Syria, while Cyprus lingered on Cyprus, till Saint Mark and his commonwealth became the heirs 1489. of its last king.

CHAP. Cyprus.

Genoese. Connexion between Cyprus and Jerusalem.

acknowledges the Western

Then Connexion

The kingdom of Cyprus forms a link between the Latin states in Syria and those which arose in Romania after the crusading capture of Constantinople. And these last again fall into two classes. There are the Frank Frank prinprincipalities on the mainland of Greece, and there are Greece. the lands, chiefly insular, which fell to the lot of the maritime commonwealths of the West and of their Possessions citizens. Among these the first place belongs to the maritime great commonwealth which had now cast off all traces wealths. of allegiance to the Empire. Genoa, which had no Genoa.

common-

Venice.

Comparison

the two.

share in the original partition of the Empire, obtained several points of Imperial territory, both for the commonwealth itself and for particular Genoese citizens. But the part played by Genoa in the East is small beside the great and abiding dominion of Venice. No result of the partition was greater than the field which it gave to Venetian growth. The position of the two commonwealths is different. Genoa was a mere stranger in the East; Venice was in a manner at Once an outlying possession of the Empire, her really great historical position is due to her share in its overthrow.

§ 4. The Eastern Dominion of Venice and Genoa.

Connexion of the Dalmatian

and Greek Venice.

Effect of the partition on Venice.

Comparison between Venice and Sicily.

We have already seen the origin of the Venetian state, and the beginning of Venetian rule over the Slavonic coasts of the Hadriatic. The Eastern dominion of Venice now began, and, in a strictly geographical view, her Istrian and Dalmatian dominion cannot be dominion of separated from her Albanian and purely Greek do-But Venice did not become a great European minion. power till she passed from the Slavonic lands whose connexion with the Empire was nominal or precarious into the Albanian and Greek lands which were among its immediate possessions. The greatness of Venice dates from that partition of the Empire which was the surest proof that she had wholly cast aside her Byzantine In this point of view the history of Venice allegiance. may be compared and contrasted with the history of Sicily. In each case, a part of the dominions of the Eastern Rome grew into a separate power; that power passed, so to speak, from Eastern Europe to Western,

and, in its new Western character, it appeared as a conqueror in the Eastern lands. But, as Venice and Sicily parted from the Empire in different ways, so their later relations to the Empire were widely different. Sicilian state began in actual conquests made by foreign invaders at the expense of the Empire. Venice was a dependency of the Empire which gradually drifted into independence. Thus Sicily became more thoroughly Western than Venice. The attempts of the kings, both of the whole Sicilian kingdom and of its divided parts, to establish an Eastern dominion were attacks from without, and were not really lasting. But Venice, whose venice princes were lords of one fourth and one eighth of the of the of the Empire of Romania, took up in some sort the position of Empire. the Empire itself. If she destroyed one bulwark against the Mussulman, she set up another. As long as Venice Importance was really a great power, her main interests lay east of fourth cruthe Hadriatic. The fourth crusade was her turning Venetian It was at once the beginning of her Greek dominion and the recovery of her Dalmatian dominion.

The scheme of partition gave to Venice a vast Territory dominion, insular and continental. She was to be mis-tress of the Hadriatic and Ionian seas. To her were Partition. assigned, not only the islands off the west coast of the Empire, but the whole western coast itself, from the north of Albania to the southern point of Peloponnêsos, She was to have some points in the Ægæan, among them Oreos and Karystos at the two ends of Euboia. She was to have her quarter of the capital, with a Thracian and an Asiatic dominion, including, according

¹ It is well to see this familiar title in Greek. The Duke (δούξ Βενετίας) was δεσποτικφ αξιώματι τιμηθείς, έχειν τε έξ όλου πρός τὸ δλον ο το των Φράγκων εκτήσατο γένος το τέταρτον καὶ τοῦ τετάρτου τὸ ήμισυ. George Akropolitês, 15. ed. Bonn.

CHAP. Her actual

to some versions, the strange allotment of Lazia at the east of the Euxine¹. The actual possessions of Venice pussessions. in the East have a very different look. Much of the territory which was assigned to the republic never became hers, while she obtained large possessions which were not assigned to her. But the main point, the dominion of the Hadriatic, was never forgotten, though some both of her earliest and of her latest conquests lay beyond its necessary range.

Her dominion primarily Hudriatic.

Possessions not assigned by the partition.

Crete. 1206-1669.

1645-1669.

A cquisition of Cyprus. 1489.

Lous of Cyprus, 1571.

of Thessalonikê, 1426-1480.

Among those possessions of Venice which were not assigned to her in the act of partition was her greatest and most lasting possession of all, the island of Crete. This she won almost at the first moment of the conquest, and she kept it for more than four centuries and a half, till the war of Candia handed over all Crete, save two fortresses; to the Ottoman. Before this loss, Saint Mark had won and lost another great island which lay altogether beyond the scheme of the Latin conquerors of Constantinople. Late in the fifteenth century the republic succeeded the Latin kings in the possession of But this was held for less than a century. Cyprus, like Crete and Sicily, was a special scene of struggle between European and barbarian powers. But it shared the fate, not of Sicily but of Crete, and became the solid prize of the Ottoman, when Christendom won Occupation the barren laurels of Lepanto. Another possession which lay out of the usual course of Venetian dominion was the short occupation of Thessalonikê. a Greek despot, it was after four years taken by the Had Thessalonikê been kept, it might have passed as a late compensation to the republic for the

¹ If this is what is really meant by Laza or Lacta in the Act of Partition. Muratori, xii. 357.

early loss of Hadrianople and her other Thracian territory.

But the true scene of Venetian enterprise in the Venetian

East is primarily the Hadriatic, and next to that, the both Dalcoasts and islands of the Ægæan. She remained both a Greek. Dalmatian and a Greek power down to the moment of her overthrow, and, at the moment of her overthrow, it was not eighty years since she had ceased to be a Peloponnesian and an Ægæan power: The Greek dominion of Venice was an enlargement of her Dalmatian dominion. It is significant that Zara was taken Taking of —not for the first or the last time—on the way to 1202. the taking of Constantinople. Already mistress, or striving to be mistress, of the northern part of the eastern coast of the Hadriatic, the partition of the Hadriatic Empire opened to Venice the hope of becoming mistress of Venice. of the southern part. Mistress of the whole coast she never was at any one moment; one point was gained and another lost. But extension in those lands was

steadily aimed at for more than seven hundred years, and the greater part of the eastern Hadriatic coast has been, at one time or another, under Venetian

rule.

matian and

The story of Venetian dominion in these parts cannot be kept apart from the story of the neighbouring Slavonic lands. The states of Servia and Croatia were from the beginning the inland neighbours of the Dalmatian coast cities. The river Tzettina may pass as the Servian disboundary between the Servian and Croatian states. tricts on the coast. Pagania on the Narenta, Zachloumia between the Narenta and Ragusa, Terbounia, represented by the modern Trebinje, the coast district of the Canali, Dioklea, taking in the modern Montenegro with the coast as far

as the Drin—Skodra or Scutari on its lake, the harbours

tian cities.

Pagania.

The

Islands.

of Spizza, Antivari, and Dulcigno, were all originally The Dalma- Servian. The Dalmatian coast cities, Dekatera or Cattaro, Ravusion or Ragusa, Tragourion or Traü, Diadora, Jadera, or Zara, formed a Roman fringe on what had become a Slavonic body. It was not even a continuous fringe, as the Slaves came down to the sea at more than one point. Pagania above all, the land of the heathen Narentines, cut Roman Dalmatia into two It even took in most of the great islands, marked parts. Curzola—once Black Korkyra—Meleda, Lesina—once Pharos-and others. At the separation of the two Empires the Croatian power was strongest in those lands. The wars of Charles the Great left the coast

Croatia under Charles the Great, 806-810.

825-830.

Settlement under Basil the Macedonian, 868-878. First Venetian Conquest, 995-997.

The cities under Croatia, 1052.

Croatia won its independence of the Western Empire, while the coast cities were practically lost by the Under Basil the Macedonian the Imperial Eastern. authority was admitted, in name at least, both by the cities and by the Croatian prince. More than a century later came the first Venetian conquest, which was looked on at Venice as a deliverance of the cities from Croatian rule. The pagan power on the Narenta was destroyed, and the Duke of Venice took the title of Duke of Dalmatia. But all this involved no formal separation from the Empire. Such a separation may be held to have taken place in the middle of the next century,

cities to the Eastern Empire, while ınland Dalmatia

and Croatia passed under Frankish rule. Presently

¹ See the Venetian Chronicle in Pertz, viii. 29, 32. After the Venetian conquest the Duke's name is placed after that of the Emperor in religious ceremonies. But we see how slight was the real hold of the Empire on these distant dependencies, when we find that, on the submission of Croatia and Dalmatia to Basil the Macedonian, the tribute of the cities was assigned to the Croatian prince.

when the cities again passed under Croatian rule, and when the taking of the title of King of Dalmatia by Croatian Kresimir may pass for an assertion of complete independence. But the kingdoms, first of Croatia. then of Dalmatia, were presently swallowed up by the Croatia, 1091; of growing power of the Magyar. Then comes a time in Dalmatia, which this city and that passes to and fro between Venice and Hungary. Under Manuel Kommênos the Croatia and whole of Croatia and Dalmatia was fully restored to the restored to Empire; but ten years later the cities again passed to 1171. Hungary. This was their final separation from the Empire, and by this time Venice had thrown off all Byzantine allegiance.

Dalmatian Kingdom, Magyar Kingdom of 1102.

Dalmatia the Empire,

Dalmatia passes to Hungary.

Dalmatia.

From this time the history of Croatia forms part of Struggle the history of the Hungarian kingdom. The history dominion of of Dalmatia becomes part of the long struggle of Venice for Hadriatic dominion. For five hundred years the cities and islands of the whole Hadriatic coast were lost and won over and over again in the strifes of the powers of the mainland. These were in Dalmatia the Hungarian and Bosnian Kings; more to the south they were the endless powers which rose and fell in Albania and northern Greece. In after times the Ottoman took the place of all. And many of the cities were able, amid the disputes of their stronger neighbours, to make themselves independent commonwealths for a longer or shorter time. Ragusa, above all, kept Indepenher independence during the whole time, modified in Raguas; later times by a certain external dependence on the And the almost invisible inland commonwealth of Polizza-a Slavonic San Marino-kept its separate of Polizza. being into the present century.

The crusading conquest of Zara was the beginning Fluctations

CHAP. X. between Venice and Hungary, 1815.

1206. 1216.

Final con-

and Corfu,

quest of Durazzo

History of Corfu.

Second Venetian conquest of Corfu, 1386-1797.

1716. 1800.

Greek advance of Venice.

of this long struggle. The frontier fluctuated during the whole of the thirteenth century; early in the fourteenth the whole coast was again Meanwhile the republic was striving to make good her position further south. The Epeirot despotat long hindered her establishment either on the coasts or the islands of northern Greece. Durazzo, the central point between the older and the newer Venetian range, was won, along with Corfu, in the earliest days of the conquest; but they were presently lost, to come back again in after times. The famous island of Korkyra or Corfu has a special history of its No part of Greece has been so often cut off from the Greek body. Under Pyrrhos and Agathoklês, no less than under Michael Angelos and Roger, it obeyed an Epeirot or a Sicilian master. It was among the first parts of Greece to pass permanently under Roman dependence. At last, after yet another turn of Sicilian rule, it passed for four hundred years to the great commonwealth. In our own day Corfu was not added to free Greece till long after the deliverance of Attica and Peloponnêsos. But, under so many changes of foreign masters, the island has always remained part of Europe and of Christendom. Alone among the Greek lands, Corfu has never passed under barbarian rule. seen the Turk only, for one moment as an invader, for another moment as a nominal overlord.

The second Venetian occupation of Corfu was the beginning of a great advance among the neighbouring But, during the hundred and eighty years between the two occupations, the main fields of Venetian action lay more to the north and more to the The Greek acquisitions of the republic at this

time were in Peloponnêsos and the Ægæan islands. On the mainland she won, at the very beginning of Latin settlement in the East, the south-western peninsula of Peloponnesos, with the towns of Methône and Kôrônê-otherwise Modon and Coron-which she held Modon and for nearly three hundred years. Among the Ægæan 1206. islands Venice began very early to win an influence in the greatest of their number, that of Euboia, History of often disguised under the specially barbarous name of The history of that island, the endless Negropont.1 shiftings between its Latin lords and the neighbouring powers of all kinds, is the most perplexed part of the perplexed Greek history of the time. Complete Venice, mixed up in its affairs throughout, obtained in of Euboia, the end complete possession, but not till after the second occupation of Corfu. The island was kept till Turkish the Turkish conquest eighty years later. Several other Euboia, islands were held by the republic at different times. Of these Tenos and Mykonos were not finally lost till Loss of the Venice was in the eighteenth century confined to the islands, western seas.

Between the first and the second occupation of Corfu, the Venetian power in Dalmatia had risen and fullen again. By the peace of Zara, Lewis the Great of Peace of Zara, 1858. Hungary shut out Venice altogether from the Dalma- Dalmatia tian coasts, and, as Dalmatian King, he required the Venetian Duke to give up his Dalmatian title. Later New in the century Venice again gained ground, and her Venice. Dalmatian, Albanian, and Greek possessions began to 1278-1455. draw near together, and to form one whole, though

1 Negroponte—a wild corruption of Euripos—is strictly the name of one of the Latin baronies in Euboia, and has been carelessly transferred to the whole island, as Crete used often to be called Candia.

Hungarian.

never a continuous whole. In the space of about CHAP. eighty years, amid many fluctuations towards Hungary, Bosnia, and Genoa—a new claimant called into rivalry by the war of Chioggia—Venice again became mistress Recovery of Dalof the greater part of Dalmatia. Some districts howmatia. ever formed part of the Duchy of Saint Sava, and Hungary kept part of the inland territory, with the fortress of Clissa. The point where the Hadriatic coast turns nearly due south may be taken as the boundary of the lasting and nearly continuous dominion of the Republic: but for the present the Venetian power went on spread-Advance in Albania ing far south of that point. On the second occupation and Greece, 1392. of Corfu followed the acquisition of Durazzo, Alessio, and of the Albanian Skodra or Scutari. Butrinto and 1401. the ever memorable Parga put themselves under Vene-1407. tian protection, and Lepanto was ceded by a Prince of In Peloponnêsos the Messenian towns were Achaia. still held, and to them were now added Argos and its 1388. port of Nauplia, known in Italian as Napoli di Romania. Patras was held for a few years, Monembasia was won, 1408-1415. 1419. and the isle of Aigina, which might almost pass for 1428. part of Peloponnesos. On the other side of Greece, the possession of Corfu led to the acquisition of the other so-called Ionian Islands. The prince of Kephallênia, of The Western Zakynthos or Zante, and of Leukadia or Santa Maura, Islands. 1449. found it to his interest, for fear of the advancing Otto-

Venice the champion against the Turk.

Saint Mark.

This marks an epoch in the history of Venice and of Europe. The championship of Christendom against the Turk now passes from the New Rome to the hardly less Byzantine city in the Lagoons. The short occupation of Thessalonikê may pass for the beginning of the

man, to put his dominions under the overlordship of

struggle. Later in the fifteenth century, Venice and CHAP. the Turk were meeting at every point. In Peloponnêsos, Argos was first lost to the Turk; at the same Argos, 1463. moment he appeared far to the north, and gradually occupied the Bosnian and Hungarian districts of Dalmatia. Throughout the sixteenth and seventeenth cen- 1505-1699. turies the inland districts and the smaller towns were lost over and over again, but the Republic always kept the chief coast cities, Zara, Sebenico, and Spalato. Meanwhile, to the south of Dalmatia, the Venetian power Lorses of Venice. went back everywhere, except in the western islands. On the mainland Croja, the city of Scanderbeg, was 1474-1478. held for a while. But both Croja and Skodra were won by Mahomet the Conqueror, and the treaty which ended this war left to the Republic nothing on the coast of Albania and Northern Greece, save Durazzo, 1479. Antivari, and Butrinto. The treaty which followed the next war took away Durazzo, Butrinto, and Le- 1500. panto. A series of revolutions in the islands of which The Western the Republic already held the overlordship placed them Islanda, 1481-1488. under her immediate dominion, to be struggled for against the Turk. By the next peace Zakynthos was 1485. kept, on payment of a tribute to the Sultan; Kephallênia passed to the Turk, to be won back seventeen 1502. years later, and then to be permanently kept. Leukadia 1502-1504. was at the same time won for a moment and lost again. In Peloponnêsos Modon and Keron were lost along Loss of the with Durazzo and Lepante, and the great naval war with Peloponnesian for-Suleiman cost the Republic her last Peloponnesian possessions, Nauplia and Monembasia, together with all 1540. her Ægæan islands, except Tênos and Mykonos. strictly Greek dominion of Venice was now for a hundred and forty years confined to the islands, and, after

CHAP. X.

Venetian conquest of Peloponnêsos. 1685-1699.

the loss of Cyprus and Crete, almost wholly to the Western islands. But after the loss of Crete came a revival of the Venetian power, like one of the old revivals of the Empire. The great campaigns of Francesco Morosini, confirmed by the peace of Carlowitz, freed all Peloponnêsos from the Turk, and added it to the dominion of Saint Mark.

Loss of Peloponnêsos, 1715–1718. The same treaty confirmed Venice in the possession of the greater part of Dalmatia. The next war cost her the whole of Peloponnêsos, her two Cretan fortresses, and her two remaining Ægæan islands. She now withdrew wholly to the western side of Greece, where she had again won Leukadia and Butrinto, and had enlarged her dominion by the acquisition of Prepesa. During the last century the Venetian possessions in Greece consisted of the seven so-called Ionian islands, with the continental posts of Butrinto, Prevesa, and Parga.

Extent of Venetian dominion in Greece in the last century.

Venetian territory in Dalmatia.

Ragusan frontier.

The Dalmatian territory of the Republic during the same time consisted of a considerable inland district in the north-east, and of the whole coast down to Budua, except where the territory of independent Ragusa broke the continuity of her rule. Ragusa was so jealous of the mightier commonwealth that she preferred the Turk as a neighbour. At two points of the coast, at Klek at the bottom of the gulf formed by the long peninsula of Sabbioncello, and again at Sutorina on the Bocche, the Ottoman territory came down to the sea, so as to isolate the dominion of Ragusa from the Venetian possessions on either side. Such was the frontier of the two Hadriatic commonwealths down to the days when, first Venice and then Ragusa, passed away.

Meanwhile, besides the direct possessions of the Venetian commonwealth, there were other lands within the former dominions of the Eastern Empire which were of Venetian held by Venetian lords, as vassals either of the republic It would be endless to or of the Empire of Romania. trace out the revolutions of every Ægæan island; but one among the few which claim our notice became the seat of a dynasty which proved, next to the Venetian commonwealth itself, the most long-lived Latin power in the Greek world. This is the duchy variously The Duchy known as that of Naxos, of the Dódekannêsos, and of the Archipelago, the barbarous name given to the Ægæan or White Sea.1 Founded in the early years 1207. of Latin settlement by the Venetian Marco Sanudo, 1207. the island duchy lived on as a Latin state, commonly as a vassal or tributary state of some greater power, till the last half of the sixteenth century. 1566. Shorn of many of its islands by its Ottoman overlord, Annexed by the granted afresh to a Jewish duke, it passed thirteen Turk, 1579. years later under the immediate dominion of the Sultan. Most of the Kyklades were either parts of this duchy or fiefs held of it by other Venetian families. All came into the hands of the Turk; but some of the very 1617. smallest remained merely tributary, and not fully annexed, into the seventeenth century.

The year which saw the Naxian duchy pass from Settlements of Genoa Latin to Hebrew hands saw the fall of the most remark- and of Genoese able of the Genoese settlements in the Greek lands. citizens. These settlements, like those of Venice, formed two classes, those which were possessions of the Genoese

1 *Ασπρη θάλασσα, as distinguished from the Euxine, the μαύρη θάλασσα.

1804.

CHAP.

commonwealth itself and those which came into the hands of Genoese citizens. Genoa had no share in the fourth Crusade; she had therefore no share in the division of the Empire, though, after the restoration of Byzantine rule, her colony of Galata made her almost a sharer in the capital of the Empire. But the seat of direct Genoese dominion in the East was not the Ægæan but the Euxine. On the southern coast of that sea the republic held Amastris and Amisos, and in the Tauric Chersonesos was her great colony of Kaffa. The Euxine dominion of Genoa came to an end during the later half of the fifteenth century; but it outlived the Empires both of Constantinople and of Trebizond.

The Ægæan dominion of the citizens of Genoa was longer lived than the Euxine dominion of Genoa her-

Possessions of Genoa on the Euxine, 1461.

1475.

Lesbos. 1854-1462.

ria at Chios. 1804-1846.

The Maona 1346-1566.

1566.

The family of Gattilusio received Lesbos as an self. Imperial fief in the fourteenth century, and kept it till after the fall of Constantinople. But the most remarkable Genoese settlement in the Ægæan was that The Zacca- of Chios. First held by princes of the Genoese house of Zaccaria, the island, with some of its neighbours, passed into the hands of a Genoese commercial company or Maona, a body somewhat like our own East India Company. Samos, Kôs, and Phôkaia on the mainland, came at different times under their power, and Chios did not fall under the Ottoman yoke till the same year as the duchy of Naxos.

> One more insular dominion remains, chiefly famous as the possession, not indeed of a commonwealth, but of In a few years of the thirteenth century the island of Rhodes passed through all possible revolu-In the first moment of the Latin conquest, it tions.

Revolutions of Rhodes. became an independent Greek principality, like Epeiros and Trebizond. Then it admitted the overlordship of the Nicene Emperors. Seized by Genoa, it was presently 1246. won back to the Empire, till seventy years later it was 1249. again seized by the Knights of Saint John. From Establish-Rhodes as a centre, the order established its dominion Knights, 1310. over Kôs and some other islands, and on some points 1816. of the Asiatic coast, especially their famous fortress of Halikarnassos. They beat back Mahomet the Con-1480. queror, but they yielded to Suleiman the Lawgiver 1522. forty years later. Banished from Rhodes, the order Their rereceived Malta from Charles the Fifth as a fief of his Malta, 1580. Sicilian kingdom. We are thus brought back to the island which had been lost to the Eastern Empire for seven hundred years. The knights in their new home 1566. beat back their former conqueror Suleiman, and kept their island till the times of confusion. Held by France, Revoluheld by England, held, nominally at least, by its own Malta. Sicilian overlord, this fragment of the Empire of Leo and of the kingdom of Roger finally passed at the 1814. peace under the acknowledged rule of England.

§ 5. The Principalities of the Greek Mainland.

The Greek possessions of Venice, of Genoa, and of the Knights of Saint John, consisted mainly of islands and detached points of coast. The Venetian conquest of Peloponnêsos was the only exception on a great scale. In this they are distinguished from the several powers, Greek and Frank, which arose on the Greek mainland. We have already heard, and we shall hear again, of the Greek despotat of Epeiros, which for a moment grew into an Empire of Thessalonikê. Among the Latin Duchy of Athens. Principality of Achaia.

powers two rose to European importance. These are the duchy of Athens in central Greece—in Hellas, according to the Byzantine nomenclature—and the principality of Achaia or Môraia in Peloponnêsos. This last name, of uncertain origin, has come, in its Italian shape, to be a modern name of the peninsula But the name of Môraia seems strictly to belong to the domain lands of the principality, and never to go beyond the bounds of the principality, which at no time took in the whole of Peloponnesos.

Both these powers were founded in the first days of the Latin conquest, and the Turk did not finally annex the territories of either till after the fall of Constantinople. But while the Athenian duchy lived

Use of the name Môraia.

Athens. 1204-1205.

The Duchy. 1260. The Catalan Conquest, 1811.

The Sicilian Dukes.

on to become itself the prize of Mahomet the Conqueror, the lands of the Achaian principality had already Lordship of gone back into Greek hands. The lordship of Athens, founded by Otho de la Roche, was first a fief of the kingdom of Thessalonikê, then of the Empire of Romania. But it was by the grant of Saint Lewis of France that the title of Great Lord 2 was exchanged for that of Duke. The duchy fell into the hands of the Catalan Great Company, who in central Greece grew from mere ravagers into territorial occupiers. brought with them the Thessalian land of Neopatra, and transferred the nominal title of Duke of Athens and Neopatra to princes of the Sicilian branch of the House of Aragon. Thus the two claimants of the Sicilian crown were brought face to face on old Greek ground.

- ¹ Fallmerayer gives the name a Slavonic origin; Hopf and Hertzberg make Μωραία a transposition of 'Ρωμαία. Neither derivation is satisfactory; but either is better than the mulberry-leaf.
- ² Grand Sire, Megaskyr, = μέγας κύριος. See Nikêphoros Grêgoras, vii. 5, vol. i. p. 239.

The duchy next passed to the Florentine house of Acciauoli, which already held Corinth, Megara, Sikyôn, and the greater part of Argolis. But their Peloponnesian the house of dominion passed to the Byzantine lords of the peninsula, and Neopatra fell into the hands of the Turk. Athenian duchy itself, taking in Attica and Boiôtia, lived on, the vassal in turn of the Angevin king at Naples, of the Greek despot of Peloponnêsos, and of the Ottoman Sultan. Annexed at last to the Ottoman Ottoman dominions, Athens remained in bondage till our own 1456 day, save only two momentary occupations by Venice, one soon after the first conquest, the other in the great 1466. war of Morosini.

1687.

The smaller principalities of Salona and Bodonitza Salona and play their part in the history of the Athenian duchy; but we turn to the chief Latin power of Peloponnêsos, the principality of Achaia. The shiftings of its dynasties and feudal relations are endless; its geographical The Princihistory is simpler. The peninsula was, at the time Achaia. of the Latin conquest, already beginning to fall away from the Empire. King Boniface of Thessalonikê 1205. had to win the land from its Greek lord Leôn Sgouros. The princes of the house of Champlitte and Villehardouin were his vassals. They had to struggle with the Venetian settlement in Messênia, and with the Greek despot of Epeiros, who, oddly enough, held Corinth, Argos, and Nauplia. These last towns were 1210-1212. won by the Latins, and became an Achaian fief in the hands of Otho of Athens. Before the end of half a Its greatest century, the conquest of the whole peninsula, save 1248. the Venetian possessions, was completed by the taking of Monembasia. Things looked as if, now that the

CHAP.

Latin power was waning at Constantinople, a stronger Latin power had arisen in Peloponnêsos. A crowd of Greek lands, Zakynthos, Naxos, Euboia, Athens, even Epeiros and Thessalonikê, acknowledged at one time or another the supremacy of Achaia. But Latin Achaia, like Latin Constantinople, had to yield to revived Greek energy. The Empire won back the three Lacedæmonian fortresses, and presently made Kalabryta in northern Arkadia a Greek outpost. Here the Greek advance stopped for a while.

Recovery of lands in Peloponnêsos by the Empire 1262.

Angevin overlordship. 1278.

Dismemberment of the principality.

1356.

1358.

Byzantine advance. 1348–1848.

1381.

1387.

1442.

Conquests of Constantine Palaiologos.

¹ See above, p. 388.

Before the end of the century the Frank princi-It passed into vassalage pality lost its independence. to the Angevin crown, and was held, sometimes by the Neapolitan kings themselves, sometimes by princes of their house—some of them nominal Emperors of Romania-sometimes by princes of Savoy, who carried the Achaian name into Northern Italy.2 In the course of the fourteenth century the principality crumbled Patras became an ecclesiastical principality under the overlordship of the Pope of the Old Rome. Argos and its port became a separate lordship. Both of these passed for a longer or a shorter time under the power of Venice. Corinth and the north-east corner of the peninsula passed to the Ac-Meantime the Byzantine province grew. some while, under despots of the house of Kantakouzênespit might almost pass for an independent Greek state. 'Notwithstanding the inroads of the Navarrese. the second Spanish invaders of Greece, and the first appearance of the Ottoman, the Greek power advanced, till it took in all Peloponnêsos save the Venetian towns. The last Constantine even appeared as a conqueror at

² See above, p. 283.

Athens and in central Greece. Then came more Ottoman inroads, dismemberment, Albanian colonization, final annexation by the Turk. But the last con-1458-1460. queror has been twice driven to conquer Peloponnêsos Turkish afresh. The first revolt under Venetian support was of Peloponnèsos. crushed a few years after the first conquest. the Turk gradually gathered in the Venetian ports, 1468-1640. and the whole peninsula was his, save so far as Maina 1670. kept on a kind of wild independence almost down 1685 to the last Venetian conquest The complete and unbroken possession of all Peloponnesos by the Ottoman has never filled up the whole of any one century.

CHAP.

We have seen how the despotat of Epeiros parted Despotat of Epeiros. away from the momentary Empire of Thessalonikê. The despots, like their neighbours, often found it convenient to acknowledge the overlordship of some other power, Venice, Nikaia, Sicily, or Achaia. The boundaries of their dominions were greatly cut short by the advance of the restored Empire and by the cessions to Manfred of Sicily. A state was left which took in old Dismem-Epeiros, Akarnania, and Aitôlia, save the points on the the despocoast which were held by other powers. Arta, the old Ambrakia, was, as in the days of Pyrrhos, its head. Another branch reigned in Great Blachia or Thessaly, 1271-,818. with its capital at Neopatra, a capital presently lost to 1309. the Catalan invaders. Next the greater part of Thessaly, 1318. and then Epeiros itself, were recovered by the Empire, 1839. and then all gradually passed under the Servian power. Servian On the break-up of that power came a time of utter 1881-1355. confusion and endless shiftings, which has however one marked feature. The Albanian race now comes fully Advance

CHAP. of the Albanians. to the front. Albanian settlers press into all the southern lands, and Albanian principalities stand forth on a level with those held by Greek and Latin lords.

Kings of Albania of Thopia, 1858-1892.

1366,

Servian dynasty in Epeiros. 1859.

1868.

Kingdom of Thessaly. Turkish conquest.

1398.

1396.

Buondelmonti in Northern Epeiros. The house of Tocco.

1857.

1862.

The chief Albanian power which arose within the the house of bounds of the despotat was the house of Thopia in They called themselves Kings of northern Epeiros. Albania; they won Durazzo from the Angevins, and their power lasted till that duchy passed to Venice. the south of them, in southern Epeiros, Akarnania, and Aitolia, reigned a Servian dynasty, whose prince Stephen Urosh added Thessaly to his dominions, and called himself Emperor of the Serbs and Greeks. 1 His western dominion passed from him. A Servian despot ruled at Jôannina, and an Albanian despot at Arta. But Thessaly went on as a kingdom, taking in the greater part of the land anciently so called, 2 a kingdom which was the first Hellenic land to pass under the power Neopatra and Salôna followed, and the of the Turk. Ottoman power stretched to the Corinthian gulf, and parted asunder the still independent states of Western Greece from Attica and Peloponnêsos.

> In Epeiros the Servian and Albanian despots had both to yield to Italian houses. Northern Epeiros passed to the Florentine house of Buondelmonte. To the south arose a dynasty of greater interest, the Beneventan house of *Tocco*, the last independent princes in Western Greece. They first, as counts palatine, held Kephallênia and Zakynthos as a fief of the Latin Empire. they won Leukadia with the ducal title. They next began a continental dominion, first for a moment in

¹ See below, p. 425.

² See p. 141. It was Thessaly, less Neopatra attached to Athens, Pteleon held by Venice, Zeitouni by the Empire.

Peloponnêsos, then more lastingly in the lands near their CHAP. island duchy. Duke Charles of Leukadia gradually won all Epeiros save the Venetian posts; and he, his wife, 1405-1418. and his heirs were called Despot of Romania, King of Epeiros, and even Empress of the Romans.1 This dynasty, though not long-lived on the mainland, is of Its effects. real and abiding importance in the history of the Greek nation. The advance of the Albanians was checked: their settlements were thrust further north and further south, while the Beneventan dominions became and remained purely Greek. Soon after the death of Duke venetian Charles, the Turk won Jôannina and the greater part and Turkish of Epeiros; but his son kept Arta and its neighbour- occupation. hood for nineteen years as a vassal of Venice. the dominions of Duke Charles became the Turkish 1449. province of Karlili. The house of Tocco kept its island possessions for thirty years longer. Then they too 1449-1479. passed to the Turk, to be recovered for a moment by 1481-1483. their own Duke, and then to be struggled for between Turk and Venetian.

Meanwhile the strictly Albanian lands, from the Northern Akrokeraunian point northwards, were subdued by the Turk, were freed, and subdued again. Early in the 1414. fifteenth century the Turk won all Albania, except the Turkish Venetian posts. Seventeen years later came a revolt 1481. and a successful defence of the country, whose later Revolt. stages are ennobled by the name of George Kastriota of Croja, the famous Scanderbeg. His death gave his land Death of back to the Ottoman, while Croja itself was for a while beg. held by Venice. The whole Greek and Albanian

^{&#}x27; Basilissa Romæorum'='Ρωμαίων βασίλισσα. 'Romæi' is not uncommonly used for the 'Pwpaiot of the East, as distinguished from the 'Romanorum Imperator' of the West.

СНАР. Х. mainland was now divided between Turk and Vene-

The Empire of Trebizond.

Lastly, we must not forget that Greek state which outlived all the rest. Far away, on the furthest bounds of the elder Empire, the Empire of *Trebizond* had the honour of being the last remaining fragment of the Eastern Roman power. The rule of the Grand Komnênos survived the fall of Constantinople; it survived the conquest of Athens and Peloponnêsos.

Origin of the Empire. 1204.

We have seen the origin and early history of this power. After its western dominions passed to the Nicene Emperors and Sinôpê to the Turk, the Trapezuntine Empire was confined to the eastern part of the south coast of the Euxine, stretching over part of Iberia, and keeping the Imperial possessions in the Tauric Chersonêsos. Sometimes independent, sometimes tributary to Turks or Mongols, the power of Trebizond lived on for nearly eighty years as a distinct and rival Roman Then, when Constantinople was again in Empire. Greek hands, John Komnênos of Trebizond was content to acknowledge Michael Palaiologos as Emperor of the Romans, and to content himself with the style of 'Emperor of all the East, of Iberia, and of Perateia.' This last name means the province beyond the sea, in the Tauric Chersonêsos or Crim. We thus see that the style of 'Emperor of the East,' which it is sometimes convenient to give to him of Constantinople, strictly belongs to him of Trebizond. The new Empire of the East suffered many fluctuations of territory, chiefly at the hands of the neighbouring Turkomans. Chalybia, the land of iron, was lost; the coast-line was split asunder; the Empire bowed to Timour. But

Agreement between Constantinople and Trebizond, 1281. the capital and a large part of the coast bore up to CHAP. the last, and did not pass under the Ottoman yoke till eight years after the fall of Constantinople. The Turkish outlying dependency of Perateia or Gothia was not Trebizond; conquered till eleven years later still. As the Tauric of Perateia. Chersonêsos had sheltered the last Greek commonwealth, it sheltered also the last Greek principality.

§ 6. The Slavonic States.

The Greek and Frank states of which we have just been speaking arose, for the most part they directly arose, out of the Latin partition of the Empire. On the Slavonic powers the effect of that partition was Effects of only indirect. Servia and Bulgaria had begun their the partition of the Empire on the Sla-The partition touched them only so far as the splitting states. up of the Empire into a number of small states took-away all fear of their being again brought under its obedience. In Croatia and Dalmatia all trace of the Imperial power passed away. The Magyar held the inland parts; the question was whether the Magyar or the Venetian should hold the coast.

The chief independent Slavonic powers were those Servia and of Servia and Bulgaria. Of these, Servia represents the unmixed Slave, as unmixed, that is, as any nation can be; Bulgaria represents the Slave brought under some measure of Turanian influence and mixture. The history of the purer race is the longer and the more brilliant. The Servian people made a longer resistance to the Turk than the Bulgarian people; they were the first to throw off his yoke; one part of them never submitted to his yoke at all. The oldest Servia, as we Extent of Servia,

CHAP.

have seen, stretched far beyond the bounds of the present principality, and had a considerable Hadriatic seaboard, though interrupted by the Roman cities. Among the Zupans or princes of the many Servian tribes, the chief were the northern Grand-Zupans of Desnica on the Drina, and the southern Grand-Zupans of Dioklea or Rascia, so called from their capital Rassa, the This last principality was the modern Novi-Bazar. germ of the historical kingdom of Servia. But till the fall of the old Empire, the Imperial claims over Servia were always asserted and were often enforced. Indeed common enmity to the Bulgarian, the momentary conqueror of Servia,1 formed a tie between Servia and the Empire down to the complete incorporation of Servia by Basil the Second. The successful revolt of Servia made room for more than one claimant of Servian dominion and kingship; but the Imperial claims remained, to be enforced again in their fulness by Manuel At last the Latin conquest relieved Servia Komnênos. from all danger on the part of Constantinople; Servia stood forth as an independent power under the kings of the house of Nemanja.

Relations to the

Empire.

1018. 1040.

Conquest by Manuel Komnénos 1148.

Relations towards Hungary.

Loss of Bosnia.

1286.

1326.

enemies to the north in the Kings of Hungary. Even before the last Imperial conquest, the Magyars had cut away the western part of Servia, the land beyond the Drina, known as *Bosnia* or *Rama*. Under the last name it gave the Hungarian princes one of their royal titles. This land was more than once won back by Servia; but its tendency was to separation and to growth at the cost of Servia. In the first half of the fourteenth century, Bosnia was enlarged by the Servian

They had to struggle against more dangerous

¹ See above, p. 377.

lands bordering on the Dalmatian coast, the lands of Zachloumia and Terbounia, which were never permanently won back. So the lands on the Save, between the Drina and the Morava, taking in the modern capital of Belgrade, passed, in the endless shiftings of the frontier, at one time to Bulgaria and at another to Hungary. Servia, thus cut short to the north and Servian west, was driven to advance southward and eastward, eastward eastward at the expense of Bulgaria and of the powers which ward. had taken the place of the Empire on the lower Hadriatic coast. From the latter part of the thirteenth century onwards, Servia grew to be the greatest power in the south-eastern peninsula. Shorn of her old Hadriatic seaboard, she gained a new and longer one, Her seastretching from the mouths of Cattero to Durazzo. 1296. Durazzo itself twice fell into Servian hands; but at 1819-1822. the time of the highest power of Servia that city remained an Angevin outpost on the Servian mainland. That highest power was reached in the reign Reign of Stephen Dushan, who spread his dominions far Dushan, indeed at the cost of Greeks and Franks, at the cost of his old Slavonic neighbours and of the rising powers of Albania. In the new Servian capital of Skopia, Skoupi, or Skopje, the Tzar Stephen took an Imperial crown as Emperor of the Serbs and Greeks. The new Empire 1846. stretched uninterruptedly from the Danube to the The Corinthian gulf. At one end Bosnia was won back; Servian Empire. at the other end the Servian rule was spread over Aitôlia and Thessaly, over Macedonia and Thrace as far as Christopolis. It only remained to give a head to this great body, and to make New Rome the seat of the Servian power.

But the Servian tzardom broke in pieces at the Break up

of the Servian power, 1855.

death of the great Servian Tzar; and before he died, the Ottoman was already in Europe. In fact the historical result of the great advance of Servia was to split up the whole of the Greek and Slavonic lands, and to leave no power of either race able to keep out the barbarian. We have seen how the titles of Stephen's Empire lived for a generation in the Greek part of his dominions.1 In Macedonia and Thrace several small principalities sprang up, and a power arose at Skodra of which we shall have to speak again. north Bosnia fell away, and carried Zachloumia with it. Servia itself comes out of the chaos as a separate kingdom, a kingdom wholly cut off from the sea, but stretching southward as far as Prisrend, and again holding the lands between the Drina and the Morava. The Turk first took Nish, and brought the kingdom under tribute. The overthrow at! Kossovo made Servia wholly dependent. With the fall of Bajazet it again became free for a generation. Then the Turk won the whole land except Belgrade. Then the campaign of Huniades restored Servia as a free kingdom; the event of Varna again brought her under tribute. last Mahomet the Conqueror incorporated all Servia,

Conquests and deliverances of Servia.

Later Kingdom of

Servia.

rances of Servia. 1875. 1889. 1408.

1488.

1442.

1444. 1459.

The King-

dom of Bosnia.

The history of *Bosnia*, as a really separate power, holding its own place in Europe, begins with the break-up of the momentary Servian Empire. The Ban Stephen Tvartko became the first king of the last Bosnian dynasty, under the nominal superiority of the Hungarian crown. Thus, at the very moment of the coming of the Turk, a kingdom of Latin creed and associations became the

except Belgrade, with his dominions.

Its origin, 1876.

¹ See above, p. 420.

first power among the south-eastern Slaves. For a while it seemed as if Bosnia was going to take the place which had been held by Servia. The Bosnian kingdom at Greatest its greatest extent took in all the present Bosnia and Bosnia, 1882. Herzegovina, with, it would seem, all Dalmatia except Zara, and the north-west corner of Servia stretching beyond the Drina. But the Bosnian power was broken at Kossovo as well as that of Servia. In the time of confusion which followed, Jayce in the north-west Loss of corner became a power connected with both Hungary and Bosnia, while the Turk established himself in the extreme south. The Turk was driven out for a while, but the kingdom was dismembered to form a new Latin power. The Lord of the old Zach-Duchy of Saint Saba loumia, a Bosnian vassal, transferred his homage to the or Herze-Austrian king of the Romans, and, became sovereign 1440. Duke of Saint Sava, perhaps rather of Primoris. arose the state of Herzegovina, that is the Duchy, commemorating in its half-German name the relation of its prince to the Western Empire. But neither kingdom nor duchy was long-lived. Within ten years after 1449. the separation of Herzegovina the Turk held western Bosnia. Fourteen years later he subdued the whole Turkish kingdom. The next year the duchy became tributary, Bosnia, 1468; and twenty years after the conquest of Bosnia it was of Herzeincorporated with the now Turkish province of Bosnia. 1488. But in the long struggle between Venice and the Turk various parts of its territory, especially the coast, came under the power of the Republic.

Meanwhile one small Slavonic land, one surviving fragment of the great Servian dominion, maintained its independence through all changes. In the break-up CHAP.

Dominion of the house of Balza at Skodra.

Loss of Skodra, 1894.

Beginning of Montenegro, 1456.

Establishment of Tzetinje, 1488.
The Vladikas,

The Vladikas, 1499. Lay princes, 1851.

1813.

1858.

of the Servian Empire, a small state, with Skodra for its capital, formed itself in the district of Zeta, reaching northwards as far as Cattaro. For a moment its princes of the house of Balsa spread their power over all Northern Albania; but the new state was cut short on all sides by Bosnia, Venice, and the Turk, and Skodra itself was sold to Venice. middle of the fifteenth century, the state took a more definite shape, though with a smaller territory, under a new dynasty, that of Tzernojevich. This independent remnant answered to the modern Tzernagora or Montenegro, with a greater extent to the east and with a small seaboard taking in Antivari. Its capital Zabljak was more than once lost and won from the Turk; at the end of the century it was found hopeless to defend the lower districts, and prince and people withdrew to the natural fortress of the Black Mountain with its newly founded capital of Tzetinje. The last prince of the dynasty resigned his power to the metropolitan bishop, and Montenegro remained an independent state under its Vladikas or hereditary prelates, till their dominion was in our own time again exchanged for that of temporal princes. During all this time the territory of Montenegro was simply so much of the mountain region as could maintain its independence against the ceaseless attacks of the Turk. Yet Montenegro, as the ally of England and Russia, bore her part in the great European struggle, and won for herself a haven and a capital at Cattaro. Her allies stood by while Cattaro was filched by the Austrian; and, more than forty years later, when a definite frontier was first traced, Western diplomacy so traced it as to give the Turk an inlet on both sides to the unconquered Christian land. In the latest times the Montenegrin arms set free a large part of the kindred land of Monte-Herzegovina, and won back a considerable part of the negrin lost territory to the east, including part of the old seaboard as far as Dulcigno. Then Western diplomacy drew another frontier, which forbade any large incorporation of the kindred Slavonic districts, while a small extension was allowed in that part of the lost ancient territory which had become Albanian. Of three havens won by Montenegro in the war, Dulcigno has been given back to the Turk. Austria has been allowed to filch Spizza, Spizza. as she had before filched Ragusa and Cattaro. third haven, that of Antivari, was left to those who had won it under such restrictions as armed wrong knows how to impose on the weaker power of right.

The continued independence of Montenegro enables the Servian branch of the Slavonic race to say that their nation has never been wholly enslaved. case has been different with Bulgaria. We have seen kingdom. the origin of the third Bulgarian, or rather Vlacho-Bulgarian, kingdom which won its independence of the Empire in the last years of the twelfth century. From that time to the Turkish conquest, one or more Bulgarian states always existed. And throughout the thirteenth century, the Bulgarian kingdom, though its boundaries were ever shifting, was one of the chief powers of the south-eastern peninsula.

The The third

The oldest Bulgaria between Danube and Hæmus was the first to throw off the Byzantine dominion, and the last to come under the power of the Turk. the new Bulgarian power grew fast, and for a while Bulgarian called back the days of Simeon and Samuel. Under 1197-1207.

CHAP.

Dominion of John Asan. 1218–1241. Joannice the frontier stretched far to the north-west, over lands which gradually passed to Servia, taking in Skupi, Nish, and even Belgrade. Under the Tzar John Asan the new Bulgaria, the kingdom of Tirnovo, reached its greatest extent. The greater part of Thrace, Philippopolis and the whole land of Rhodopê or Achridos, Hadrianople itself, Macedonia too stretching away to Samuel's Ochrida and to Albanon or Elbassan, were all under his rule. If his realm did not touch the Hadriatic or the Ægæan, it came very near to both; but Thessalonikê at least always remained to its Frank and Greek lords. But this great power, like so many other powers of its kind, did not survive its founder. The revived Greek states, the Nicene Empire and the Epeirot despotat, cut the Bulgarian realm short. disputes of an older and of a later time went on.2 There

Decline of Bulgaria. 1246–1257.

Shiftings of the frontier.

Philippopolis finally Bulgarian. 1344-1866.

Wars with Hungary. 1260. was undisputed Bulgaria north of Hæmus, an evershifting frontier south of it. The inland Philippopolis, and the coast towns of *Anchialos* and *Mesêmbria*, passed backwards and forwards between Greek and Bulgarian. The last state of things, immediately before the common overthrow, gave Philippopolis to Bulgaria and the coast towns to the Empire.

An attempt at extension of the north by an attack on the Hungarian Banat of Severin, the western part of modern Wallachia, led only to a Hungarian invasion, to a temporary loss of Widdin, and the assumption of a Bulgarian title by the Magyar king. Presently a new

¹ He claimed (see Jireček, *Geschichte der Bulgaren*, p. 351) to rule over the Greek, the Albanian, and the Servian lands, from Hadrianople to Durazzo.

² The history of George Akropolitês gives a narrative of these wars which is worth studying, if only for its close bearing on the most recent events.

Turanian dynasty, this time of Cuman descent, reigned in Bulgaria, and soon after, the kingdom passed for the moment under a mightier overlord in the person dynasty in of Nogai Khan. In the fourteenth century the king- 1280. dom broke up. The despot Dobroditive—his name the kinghas many spellings—formed a separate dominion on 1857. the seaboard, stretching from the Danube to the Im- Principerial frontier, cutting off the King of Tirnovo from bobrutcha. the sea. Part of his land preserves his memory in its modern name Dobrutcha. Presently we hear of three Bulgarias, the central state at Tirnovo, the sea-land of Dobroditius, and a north-western state at Widdin. this time the Ottoman inroads had begun; Philippopolis was lost, and Bulgarian princes were blind enough 1862. to employ Turkish help in a second attack on Severin, 1865-1869. which led only to a second temporary loss of Widdin. The Turk now pressed on; Sofia was taken; the whole 1882. land became a Turkish dependency. After Kossovo 1888. the land was wholly conquered, save only that the Conquest northern part of the land of Dobroditius passed to Wal- by Bajazet, 1898. lachia. Bulgaria passed away from the list of European states both sooner and more utterly than Servia. Servia still had its alternations of freedom and bondage for sixty years. In after times large parts of it passed to a rule which, if foreign, was at least European. In later days Servia was the first of the subject nations to win its freedom. But the bondage of Bulgaria was never disturbed from the days of Bajazet to our own time.

§ 7. The Kingdom of Hungary.

The origin of the Hungarian kingdom and the reasons for dealing with along with the states which

Caman

CHAP.
X.
Character of the Hungarian kingdom.

arose out of the break-up of the Eastern Empire have already been spoken of. The Finnish conquerors of the Slave, admitted within the pale of Western Christendom, founding a new Hungary on the Danube and the Theiss while they left behind them an older Hungary on the Kama, have points of contact at once with Asia and with both Eastern and Western Europe. But, as closely connected in their history with the nations of the south-eastern peninsula, as sharers in the bondage and in the deliverance of Servia, Greece, and Bulgaria, in our geographical survey they claim a place where they may be looked at strictly as part of the south-eastern world.

Its position in southeastern Europe.

Effects of the Magyar invasion.

Great Moravia. 84-894.

It has been already noticed 2 that the main geographical work of the Magyar was to cut off that southeastern world, the world where the Greek and the Slave, struggling for its supremacy, were both swallowed up by the Ottoman, from the Slavonic region between the Carpathians and the Baltic. ment of the Magyar inroad, the foundation of the Great-Moravian kingdom, the kingdom of Sviatopluk, made it more likely than it has ever been since that the Slaves of the two regions might be united into a That kingdom, stretching to Sirmium, single power. marched on the north-western dependencies of the Eastern Empire, while on the north it took in the Chrobatian land which was afterwards Little Poland. a power might have been dangerous to both Empires at once; but the invaders whom the two Emperors called in proved far more dangerous than Great Moravia could The Magyars, Ogres, or Hungaever have been.

¹ See above, p. 157.

³ See above, p. 158.

rians, the Turks of the Imperial geographer,1 were called in by his father Leo to check the Bulgarians, as they were called in by Arnulf in the West to check the new power of Moravia. They passed, from the north rather than from the east, into the land which was disputed between Moravian and Bulgarian. Moravian power was overthrown, and the Magyars, 906.
Relations stepping into its place, became constant invaders of between both Empires and their dependent lands. But to the and Germany. west, the victories of the Saxon kings put a check to their inroads, and, save some shiftings on the Austrian march, the frontier of Germany and Hungary has been singularly abiding.

While the Magyar settlement placed a barrier be- The two tween the two chief regions of the Slavonic race as a separated by the whole, it specially placed a barrier between the two divisions of the Croatian or Chrobatian people, those on the Vistula and those on the Drave and Save. The northern Chrobatia still reached south of the Carpathians, and it was not until the eleventh century that the Magyar 1025. kingdom, by the acquisition of its southern part, gained a natural frontier which, with some shiftings, served to part it off from the Slavonic powers to the north of it. To the south-east an uncultivated and wooded tract separated the Magyar territory from the lands between the Carpathians and the lower Danube which were still Goographiheld by the Patzinaks. The oldest Magyar settlement of the Magyars. thus occupied the central part of the modern kingdom, on the Theiss and the middle Danube. There the

1 On the origin of the name, see Roesler, Romanische Studien, 159, 218, 260. There is something strange in Constantine calling the Finnish Magyars Τοῦρκοι, in opposition to the really Turkish Patzinaks. His Τουρκία and Φραγγία are of course Hungary and Germany. De Adm. Imp. 13, 40. pp. 81, 178. ed. Boun.

CHAP.

Turanian invaders formed a ruling and central race, within a Slavonic fringe at each end. There were northern and southern Croats, Slovaks to the north, and Ruthenians to the north-west, towards the kindred land of Halicz or Red Russia.

Hungary a kingdom: its growth.

Hungary and Croatia.

Hungary, ranking from the beginning of the eleventh century as a kingdom of Latin Christendom, presently grew in all directions. We have just seen its advance at the expense of the northern Chrobatian land. advance at the expense of the southern branch of that race, and of the other Slavonic lands which owed more or less of allegiance to the Eastern Empire, was still more marked. All these lands at one time or another gave royal titles to the King of Hungary, King also of Croatia, of Dalmatia, of Rama, even of Bulgaria. But in most of these lands the Hungarian kingship was temporary or nominal; in Croatia alone, though the frontier has often shifted, Hungarian rule has been abiding. Croatia has never formed an independent state since the first Hungarian conquest; it has never been fully wrested from Hungary since the days of Manuel Komnênos. In those days it was indeed a question whether Hungary itself had not an overlord in the Eastern Emperor. After the great Bulgarian revolt that question could never be raised again. But the Hungarian frontier was ever shifting towards the former lands of the Empire, Venetian, Servian, and Bulgarian. One part of the old Croatian kingdom, the land between Save and Drave, was cut off to form, first an appanage, then an annexed kingdom, by the special name of Slavonia, a name shared by it with lands on the Baltic, perhaps on the Ægæan.

Kingdom of

Slavonia. 1492.

But, from the first days of its conversion, the Hun-

garian realm began to advance in other directions, in lands which had formed no part of the Empire since the days of Aurelian. Before their Chrobatian conquest, nia or the Magyars passed the boundary which divided them burgen. from the Patzinaks, and won the land which from its 1004. position took the name of Transsilvania. Colonists were invited to settle in the thinly inhabited land. One chief settlement was of the Low-Dutch speech from Saxony and Flanders. Another element was formed Various by the Turanian Szeklers, whose Latin form of Siculi might easily mislead. Another migration brought back the name and speech of the Old Rome to the first land from which she had withdrawn her power.

Transcil va-

Roman name and speech in the lands north of the mana. Danube is merely a legendary belief.2 There can be no reasonable doubt that the present principality of Roumania and the Rouman lands beyond its borders derived their present population and language from a settlement of the Rouman people further south. South of the Danube, the Rouman or Vlach population, scattered among Greeks, Slaves, and Albanians, at many points from Pindos northwards, has kept its distinct nationality, but it has never formed a political whole.

The legendary belief in the unbroken life of the Origin of

migration beyond the Danube enabled the Roumans in migration.

course of time to found two distinct principalities, and to form a chief element in the population of a third.

Also called Siebenbürgen, a corruption of the name of the fortress of Cibin, which has many spellings.

² I must have given far more faith to it than I do now when I wrote p. 71. Roesler's book, Romanische Studien, has since put the whole matter in a clear light; nor can I think that his arguments are at all set aside by the answer of Jung, Römer und Romanen in den Donauländern. Innsbruck, 1877.

There is no sign of any Rouman population north of the Danube before the thirteenth century. The events of that century opened a way for a reversal of the ordinary course of migration, for the settlement of lands beyond the Empire by former subjects of the Empire.

Rouman element in the third Bulgarian kingdom.

Cumans in Dacia.

Mongolian invasion.

Rouman settlement in the Cuman land.

Little Wallachia.

Great Wallachia

We have seen that the third Bulgarian kingdom, that which arose at the end of the twelfth century, was in its origin as much Rouman as Bulgarian. By this time the rule of the Patzinaks beyond the lower Danube had given way to that of the kindred Cumans. storm of Mongolian invasion, which crushed Hungary itself for a moment, crushed the Cuman power for But the remnant of the Cuman nation lived on in the mixed population of Transsilvania. sides of the Aluta.

within the Magyar realm, and gave its king yet another title, that of King of Cumania. The former Cuman land now lay open to new settlers, and the Rouman part of the inhabitants of the new Bulgaria began to cross the Danube into that land and the neighbouring districts. In the course of the thirteenth century they occupied the present Wallachia, and already formed an element A Rouman state thus began to be formed, which took the name by which the Roumans were known to their neigh-The new Vlachia, Wallachia, stretched on both To the west of that river, Little Wallachia formed, as the banat of Severin, an integral part of the Hungarian kingdom. Great Wallachia to the east formed a separate principality, dependent or independent on Hungary, according to its strength from time to time. And, towards the end of the fourteenth Dobrutcha. century, the land south of the Danube, called Dobrutcha, passed from Bulgaria to Wallachia. Another Rouman migration, passing from the land of Marmaros north of Transsilvania, founded the principality of Moldavia between the Carpathians and the Dniester. This too stood to the Hungarian crown in the same shifting c. 1841. relation as Great Wallachia, and sometimes transferred its vassalage to Lithuania and Poland.

was in the fourteenth century, under the Angevin 1842-1882; King Lewis the Great. Before his time the Magyar frontier had advanced and fallen back. Hungary, First having a Russian population within its borders, had for Halicz, a while enlarged its Russian dominion by the annexation of the Red Russian land of Halicz or Galicia. had also, for a shorter time, occupied the Bulgarian town of Widdin. Lewis renewed both these conquests, conquests and made others. Halicz was not only won again, Halicz and Vladimir, but was enlarged by the neighbouring principality 1842; of *Vladimir*. The great day of Hungary was contem- 1865-1869. porary with the great day of Servia, but it was a longer day, and Hungary profited greatly by the fall of Servia. While Lewis annexed Dalmatia, he also at 1856. various times established his supremacy over Bosnia and the Rouman principalities. That Lewis was king of Poland by a personal union did not affect Hungarian geography. But the separation of the crowns at his death led presently to the restoration of the Red Russia Red Russian provinces to Poland. Somewhat later, Poland, under Sigismund, a territory within the Hungarian border, part of the county of Zips or Czepusz, was Pledging of

The greatest extension of the Hungarian dominion Lewis the

It of Widdin, 1260-1264.

Meanwhile the Ottoman was on his march to overthrow Hungary as well as its neighbours, though the

pledged to Poland, and continued to be held by that

power.

CHAP.

First Turkish invasion. 1891.

Battle of Nikopolis, 1896.

Campaign of Huniades 1448. Battle of Varna. 1444.

Disputes for Dalmatia.

> Hungary under Matthias Corvinus. 1458–1490

1477.

1485.

1467.

1463.

Loss of Belgrade. 1521.

Battle of Mohacz. 1526.

Turkish occupation of the greater part of position of the Magyar kingdom made it the last to be devoured and the first to be delivered. The Turkish inroads as yet barely grazed the strictly Hungarian The first Turkish invasion of Hungary, the frontier. first Turkish exaction of tribute from Wallachia, came in the same year in which Sigismund established his The defeat of Nikopolis consupremacy over Bosnia. firmed the Turkish supremacy in Wallachia, a supremacy which was again won for Hungary in the great campaign of Huniades, and was again lost at Varna. Meanwhile the full possession of Dalmatia did not outlive the reign of Lewis. Henceforth Hungary is merely one competitor among others in the ceaseless shiftings of the Dalmatian frontier.

Later in the fifteenth century came another day of Hungarian greatness under the son of Huniades, Matthias Corvinus. Its most distinguishing feature was the extension of the Magyar power to the west, over Bohemia and its dependencies, and even over the Austrian archduchy. In the south-eastern lands Wallachia and Moldavia again became Hungarian dependencies. Jayce was won back from the Turk, now lord of Bosnia, and, Belgrade being now Hungarian, the frontier towards the Ottoman was fixed till the time of his great advance northwards.

The first stage of Ottoman conquest in Hungary, as distinguished from mere ravage, was the taking of Belgrade. With the battle of Mohacz, five years later, the separate history of Hungary ends. That victory, followed by the disputes for the Hungarian crown between an Austrian archduke and a Transsilvanian palatine, enabled Suleiman to make himself master of the greater part of the kingdom, especially of the part

which was most thoroughly Magyar. From the middle of the sixteenth century till the latter years of the seventeenth, the Austrian Kings of Hungary kept only 1552-1687. a fragment of Croatia, including Zagrab or Agram, and a strip of north-western Hungary, including Pressburg. The whole central part of the kingdom passed under the immediate dominion of the Turk, and a Pasha ruled at Buda. Besides this great incorporation of Hungarian soil, the Turk held three vassal principalities within the dominions of Lewis the Great. One was Trans-ributary principali-silvania, increased by a large part of north-eastern ties: Trans-Hungary; the second was Wallachia; the third was Wallachia, Moldavia, which began to be tributary late in the 1497. fifteenth century. The Rouman lands became more and more closely dependent on the Turk, who took on him to name their princes. Indeed, one might for a while add the Austrian kingdom of Hungary itself as a fourth vassal state, as it paid tribute to the Turk into 1606. the seventeenth century. For the superiority of the Rouman principalities an endless struggle went on The Roubetween Poland and the Turk. At last the same disputed Slavonic power stepped in to deliver Hungary and Poland and Austria also. With the overthrow of the Turk before Bettle of Vienna began the reaction of Christendom against Islam 1688. which has gone on to our own day.

The wars which follow answer to the wars of in- Recovery of dependence in Servia and Greece in so far as the Turk from the was driven out of a Christian land. They differ in this, that the Turk was driven out of Greece and Servia to the profit of Greece and Servia themselves, while he was driven out of Hungary to the profit of the Austrian king. The first stage of the work, the war which was ended by the Peace of Carlowitz, won back nearly all Peace of

CHAP.

Carlowitz.

Incorporation of Transsilvania. 1713.

Peace of Passarowitz. 1718.

Losses by the Peace of Belgrade. 1789.

Final loss of Belgrade. 1789–1791.

Acquisitions from Poland.

Galicia and Lodomeria Croatia and Slavonia, and all Hungary proper, except the land of Temeswar between Danube, Theiss, and Transsilvania became a dependency of the Maros. Hungarian kingdom, with which it was presently incorporated. Wallachia and Moldavia remained under Turkish supremacy. The next war, ended by the Peace of Passarowitz, fully restored the Hungarian kingdom as part of Christendom. The Turk kept only a small part of Croatia. All Slavonia and the banat of Temeswar were won back: the frontier was even carried south of the Save, so as to take in a small strip of Bosnia and a great part of Servia, as also the Lesser Wallachia, the old banat of Severin. while the first stage delivered Buda, the second delivered Belgrade. But the next war, ended by the Peace of Belgrade, largely undid the work. The frontier fell back to the point at which it stayed till our own day. From the mouth of the Unna to Orsovo, the Save and the Danube became the frontier. Belgrade, and all the land south of those rivers, passed again to the Turk, and Little Wallachia became again part of a Turkish de-At a later stage of the century Belgrade pendency. was again delivered and again lost.

The later acquisitions of the House of Austria were made in the character of Hungarian kings, but they did not lead to any enlargement of the Hungarian kingdom. Thus the claim to the Austrian acquisitions made at the first and third partitions of Poland, rested solely on the two Hungarian occupations of Red Russia. Under the softened forms of Galicia and Lodomeria, the Red Russian lands of Halicz and Vladimir, together with part of Poland itself, became a new kingdom of the House of Habsburg,

as the greater part of the territory thus won still re- CHAP. Between the two partitions the new kingdom was increased by the addition of Bukovina, the north- of Bukowestern corner of Moldavia, which was claimed as an 1776-1786. ancient part of the Transsilvanian principality. It was again only in its Hungarian character that the House of Habsburg could make any claim to Dalmatia. Certainly Dalmatia. no Austrian duke had ever reigned over Dalmatia, Red Russia, or the Rouman principalities. Yet in the present dual arrangement of the Austro-Hungarian monarchy the so-called triple kingdom of Croatia, Dalmatia, and Slavonia, is divided between the rule of Pest and the rule of Vienna. Galicia also counts to the Austrian, and not to the Hungarian, division of the monarchy. All this is perhaps in harmony with the generally anomalous character of the power of which they form part. The port of Spizza has been added Spizza. to the Dalmatian kingdom. It is hard to say in which of his many characters the Hungarian King and Austrian Archduke holds the lands of Bosnia and Bosnia and Herzego-Herzegovina, of which the Treaty of Berlin confers on vina. him, not the sovereignty, but the administration. They might have been claimed by the Hungarian king in his ancient character of King of Rama. But the formal aspect of the transaction would seem rather to be that he has, like his predecessors in the sixteenth century, become the man of the Turk.

After the restoration of the Lesser Wallachia to the Later his-Turk and the addition of Bukovina to Galicia, the Roumania. geographical history of the Rouman principalities parts off wholly from that of Hungary, and will be more fittingly treated in another section.

§ 8. The Ottoman Power.

CHAP. X.

The Ottoman Turks.

Their special character as Mahometans.

Preservation of the subject nations.

Comparison with the Saracen power in Spain.

Last among the powers which among them supplanted the Eastern Empire, comes the greatest and most terrible of all, that which overthrew the Empire itself and most of the states which arose out of its ruins, and which stands distinguished from all the rest by its abiding possession of the Imperial city. the power of the Ottoman Turks. They stand distinguished from all the other invaders of the European mainland of the Empire by being Mahometan invaders. The examples of Bulgaria and Hungary show that Turanian invaders, as such, are not incapable of being received into European fellowship. This could not be in the case of a Mahometan power, bound by its religion to keep its Christian subjects in the condition of bondmen. The Ottomans could not, like the Bulgarians, be lost in the greater mass of those whom they conquered. this very necessity helped in some measure to preserve the national being of the subject nations. Servians, Bulgarians, have under Ottoman rule remained Greeks, Servians, and Bulgarians, ready to begin their national career afresh whenever the time for independence should come. The dominion of the Turk in Eastern Europe answers, as a Mahometan dominion, to the dominion of the Saracen in Western Europe. in everything, save the mere reckoning of years, it has been far more abiding. The Mahometan dominion in southern Spain did indeed last two hundred years longer than Mahometan dominion has yet lasted in any part of Eastern Europe. But the Saracen power in the West began to fall back as soon as it was established, and its last two hundred years were a mere

The Ottomans underwent no considerable loss of territory till more than four centuries and a half after their first appearance in Asia, till more than three centuries after their passage into Europe. stantinople has been Ottoman sixty years longer than Toledo was Saracen.

The Ottoman, possessor of the Eastern Rome, does Extent in a rough way represent the Eastern Roman in the Ottoman extent of his dominion. The dominions and depen-compared dencies of the Sultans at the height of their power took Eastern Empire. in, in Eastern Europe, in Asia, and in Africa, nearly all that had formed part of the Empire of Justinian, with a large territory, both in Europe and Asia, which Justinian had not held. Justinian held nothing north of the Danube; Suleiman held, as sovereign or as overlord, a vast dominion from Buda to Azof. other hand, no part of the dominions of Justinian in Western Europe, save one city for one moment, ever came under Ottoman rule. The Eastern Empire in the year 800 was smaller than even the present reduced dominion of the Turk. The Eastern Empire, at its height in the eleventh century, held in Europe a dominion far smaller than the dominion of the Turk in the sixteenth century, far larger than his dominion now. But in the essential feature of Byzantine geography, the possession of Constantinople and of the lands on each side of the Bosporos and Hellespont, the Ottoman Sultan took the place of the Eastern Emperor, and as yet he keeps it.

The history of the Eastern Empire, and that of the Effects of Ottomans in connexion with it, was largely affected by golian the movements of the Mongols in the further East. Mongolian pressure weakened the Seljuk Turks, and so

CHAP. X.

Origin of the Ottomans.

allowed the growth of the Nicene Empire. Mongolian invasions also led indirectly to the growth of the Ottoman power, and at a later time they gave it its The Ottomans grew out of a Turkish greatest check. band who served the Seljuk Sultan against the Mongols. As his vassals, they began to be a power in Asia and to harry the coasts of Europe. They passed into Europe, and won a great European dominion far more quickly than they had won their Asiatic dominion. special characteristic of the Ottoman power. Asiatic in everything else, it is geographically European; most of its Asiatic and all its African dominion was won from an European centre. Already a power in Europe. and reunion but not yet in possession of the Imperial city, the new Ottoman power was for a moment utterly broken in pieces by the second flood of Mongol invasion. That the shattered dominion came together again is an event without a parallel in Eastern history. The restored Ottoman power then won Constantinople, and from Constantinople, as representing the fallen Empire, it won back the lost dominion of the Empire. The permanence of the Ottoman power, when Constantinople was once won, is in no way wonderful. Even the unreclaimed Asiatic, when he was once seated on the throne of the

of the Ottoman power.

Break-up

Its permanence.

First settlements of the Ottomans.

1299.

Conquest

The first settlements of the Ottoman Turks were on the banks of the Sangarios, which gave them from the beginning a threatening position towards Europe. By the end of the thirteenth century they were firmly established in that region. In the first half of the fourteenth they became the leading power in Western Asia. Brusa, the Asiatic capital, won in the last days of the

New Rome, inherited his share of Rome's eternity.

Emir Othman, has a manifest eye towards Europe. Nikaia and Nikomêdeia followed, and the Ottoman stepped geographically into the same position towards of Bruss. 1826-1880. the revived Greek Empire which the Nicene princes of Nikaia and Nikohad held towards the Latin Empire. In the last days of médeia.

1830-1838. the Emir Othman came their passage into Europe, and a Entry into few more years saw Amurath in his European capital of 1854. Hadrianople, completely hemming Constantinople in. Conquest of Hadrianople. The second half of the fourteenth century was a time nople. of the most speedy Ottoman advance, and the amount of Ottoman real advance is by no means represented by the change advance. on the map. We have seen in the case of Servia, of Greece, and of Hungary, that the course of Turkish invasion commonly went through three stages. There was first the time of mere plunder. Then came the tributary stage, and lastly, the day of complete bondage. Under Bajazet, the first Ottoman prince who bore Bajazet the title of Sultan, the immediate Ottoman dominion in 1889-1402. Europe stretched from the Ægæan to the Danube. took in all Bulgaria, all Macedonia, Thessaly, and Thrace, save only Chalkidikê and the district just round Constantinople. Servia and Wallachia were dependent states, as indeed was the Empire itself. Central and southern Greece, Bosnia, Hungary, even Styria, were lands open to plunder.

This great dominion was broken in pieces by the Battle of victory of Timour at Angora. It seemed that the 1402. empire of the Ottoman had passed away like the empire of the Servian. The dominion of Bajazet was Break up of divided among his sons and the princes of the dispossessed Turkish dynasties. The Christian states had a breathing-time, and the sons of Bajazet were glad to give back to the Empire some important parts of its lost

The Ottoman power came together again

CHAP.
X.
Reunited
under
Mahomet.

Conquest of Thessalonike. 1430.

1418.

Mahomet the Conqueror. 1451-1481. Conquest of Constantinople.

under Mahomet the First; but for nearly half a century its advance was slower than in the half-century before. The conquests of Mahomet and of Amurath the Second lay mainly in the Greek and Albanian lands. The Turk now reached the Hadriatic, and the conquest of Thessalonikê gave him a firmer hold on the Ægæan. Towards Servia and Hungary he lost and he won again; he hardly It was the thirty years of Mahomet the Conqueror which finally gave the Ottoman dominion its European position. From his first and greatest conquest of the New Rome, he gathered in what remained, Greek, Frank, and Slave. The conquest of the Greek mainland, of Albania and Bosnia, the final conquest of Servia, made him master of the whole south-eastern peninsula, save only the points held by Venice and the unconquered height of the Black Mountain. He began to gather in the Western islands, and he struck the first great blow to the Venetian power by the conquest of Around the Euxine he won the Empire of Trebizond and the points held by Genoa. The great mass of the islands and the few Venetian points on the coast still escaped. Otherwise Mahomet the Conqueror held the whole European dominions of Basil the Second. with a greater dominion in Asia than that of Manuel Komnênos. From the Danube to the Tanais and beyond it, he held a vast overlordship, over lands which had obeyed no Emperor since Aurelian, over lands which

had never obeyed any Emperor at all.

ruled west of the Hadriatic.

Mussulman lord of Constantinople seemed about to win back the Italian dominion of its Christian lords. In his last days, by the possession of Otranto, Mahomet

At last the

Extent of his dominion.

Taking of Otranto, 1480.

It might have been deemed that the little cloud CHAP. which now lighted on Otranto would grow as fast as the little cloud which a hundred and thirty years before had lighted on Kallipolis. But Bajazet the Second made no conquests save the points which were won from Venice. Selim the First, the greatest conqueror Conquest of his line against fellow Mahometans, had no leisure, and Egypt. while winning Syria and Egypt, to make any advance on Christian ground. But under Suleiman the Lawgiver, Conquests of Suleinot only the overlordship but the immediate rule of man. 1520-1566. Constantinople under its Turkish Sultans was spread over wide European lands which had never obeyed its Christian Emperors. Then too its Mussulman lords won back at least the nominal overlordship of that African His African seaboard which the first Mussulmans had rent away ship. from the allegiance of Constantinople. The greatest conquest of Suleiman was made in Hungary; but he also made the Ægæan an Ottoman sea. The early years of his reign saw the driving of the Knights from Rhodes, and the winning of their fortress of Halikarnassos, the last European possession on Asiatic ground. His last days saw the annexation of the Naxian duchy; at an intermediate stage Venice lost her Peloponnesian In Africa the Turk received the com- Algiers. strongholds. mendation of Algiers and of Tunis. But Tunis, won Tunis confor Christendom by the Imperial King of the Two charles the Sicilies, was lost and won again, till it was finally 1551. won for Islam by the second Selim. Tripolis, granted to the Knights, also passed to Suleiman. Under 1574. Selim Cyprus was added; the fight of Lepanto could neither save nor recover it; but the advance of the Decline Turk was stopped. The conquests of the seventeenth of the Ottoman century were small compared with those of earlier power.

CHAP.

days, and, before that century was out, the Ottoman Terminus had begun to go back.

Greatest extent of the Ottoman power. Conquest of Crete. 1641-1669. of Podolia. 1672-1676.

Yet it was in the last half of the seventeenth century that the Ottoman Empire reached its greatest geographical extent. Crete was now won; a few years later Kamienetz and all Podolia were ceded to the Turk This was not absolutely his last European by Poland. acquisition, but it was his last acquisition of a great province. The Ottoman dominion now covered a wider space on the map than it had done at any earlier Suleiman in all his glory had not reigned over Cyprus, Crete, and Podolia. The tide now turned From that time the Ottoman has, like his Byzantine predecessor, had his periods of revival and recovery, but on the whole his frontier has steadily gone back.

The Ottoman frontier falls back.

Ottoman loss of Hungary. 1683-1699.

The first great blow to the integrity and independence of the Ottoman Empire was dealt in the war which was ended by the Peace of Carlowitz. We have seen how Hungary and Peloponnêsos were won back for Christendom; so was Podolia. We have seen too how at the next stage the Turk gained at one end and lost at the other, winning back Peloponnêsos, winning Mykonos and Tênos, but losing on the Save and the Danube. next stage shows the Ottoman frontier again in advance; in our own day we have seen it again fall back. the change which has given Bosnia and Herzegovina to the master of Dalmatia, Ragusa, and Cattaro has, besides throwing back the frontier of the Turk, redressed a very old geographical wrong. Ever since the first Slavonic settlements, the inland region of northern Illyricum has been more or less thoroughly cut off from the coast cities which form its natural

Union of inland and maritime Illyricum.

outlets. Whatever may be the fate of those lands, the body is again joined to the mouth, and the mouth to the body, and we can hardly fancy them again severed.

The same arrangements which transferred the 'administration' of Bosnia and Herzegovina to the King of Hungary and Dalmatia, have transferred another part Cyprus. of the Ottoman dominion to a more distant European power on terms which are still less easy to understand. The Greek island of Cyprus has passed to English rule; but it is after a fashion which may imply that the conquest of Richard of Poitou is held-not, it is to be hoped, by the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, but possibly by the Empress of India—as a tributary of the Ottoman Sultan.

During the former half of the eighteenth century Relations of the shiftings of the Ottoman territory to the north were towards all on the side of Austria or Hungary. But a new enemy of the Turk appeared towards the end of the seventeenth century, one who was, before the end of the eighteenth, to stand forth as his chief enemy. Peter the Great Azof was won by Russia and lost again. Loss and Sixty years later great geographical changes took place
Azof.
1696-1711. in the same region. By the Treaty of Kainardji, the Treaty of dependent khanate of Crim—the old Tauric Chersonesos 1774. and the neighbouring lands—was released from the Independence of superiority of the Sultan. This was a natural step Russian towards its annexation by Russia, which thus again of Crim. made her way to the Euxine. The Bug was now the frontier; presently, by the Russian annexation of of Jedisan. Oczakow and the land of Jedisan, it fell back to the By the treaty of Bucharest the frontier alike or Besse-

recovery of

rabia.
1812.
Shiftings of the Moldavian frontier.
Treaty of Hadrianople.
1829.
Treaty of Paris,
1856;
of Berlin,
1878.

of the dominion and of the overlordship of the Turk fell back to the Pruth and the lower Danube. Russia thus gained Bessarabia and the eastern part of Moldavia. By the Treaty of Hadrianople she further won the islands at the mouth of the Danube. The Treaty of Paris restored to Moldavia a small part of the lands ceded at Bucharest, so as to keep the Russian frontier away from the Danube. This last cession, with the exception of the islands, was recovered by Russia at the Treaty of Berlin. But changes of frontier in those regions no longer affect the dominion of the Turk.

§ 9. The Liberated States.

Lands liberated from the Ottoman.

The losses which the Ottoman power has undergone at the hands of its independent neighbours, Russia, Montenegro, and Austria or Hungary, must be distinguished from the liberation of certain lands from Turkish rule to form new or revived European states. We have seen that the kingdom of Hungary and its dependent lands might fairly come under this head, and we have seen in what the circumstances of their liberation differ from the liberation of Greece or Servia or Bulgaria. But it is important to bear in mind that the Turk had to be driven from Hungary, no less than from Greece, Servia, and Bulgaria. If the Turk has ruled at Belgrade, at Athens, and at Tirnovo, he has ruled at Buda no less. All stand in the same opposition to Tzetinje, where he has never ruled.

As the Servian people was the only one among the south-eastern nations of which any part maintained its abiding independence, so the enslaved part of the Servian people was the first among the subject nations

to throw off the yoke. But the first attempt to form anything like a free state in south-eastern Europe was made among a branch of the Greek nation, in the so-Islands. called *Ionian Islands*. But the form which the attempt took was no lessening of the Turkish dominion, but its By the peace of Campoformio, the islands, ceded to with the few Venetian points on the mainland, were to 1797. pass to France. By the treaty of the next year between septimeular Russia and the Turk, the points on the mainland were under Ottoto be handed over to the Turk, while the islands were lordship. to form a commonwealth, tributary to the Turk, but under the protection of Russia. Thus, besides an advance of the Turk's immediate dominion on the mainland, his overlordship was to be extended over the islands, inclu- The Veneding Corfu, the one island which had never come under posts given his power. The other points on the mainland passed, Turk. not so much to the Sultan as to his rebellious vassal Ali Surrender of Jôannina; but Parga kept its freedom till five years 1819. after the general peace. Thus the Turk made his last All Albaencroachment on Christendom, and held for a moment the whole of the Greek and Albanian mainland. islands meanwhile, tossed to and fro during the war The Ionian between France and England, were at the peace again under English made into a nominal commonwealth, but under a form protection. of British protection which it is not easy to distinguish from British sovereignty. Still a nominally free Greek state was again set up, and the possibility of Greek freedom on a larger scale was practically acknowledged.

It was only for a very short time that the Turk The Greek held complete possession of all Albania and continental dependence. Two years after the betrayal of Parga began the Greek War of Independence. The geographical Extent of disposition of the Greek nation has changed very little nation.

CHAP.

The Ionian

mia and continental Greece

i

CHAP. X.

since the Latin conquest of Constantinople; it has changed very little since the later days of old Hellas. At all these stages some other people has held the solid mainland of south-eastern Europe and of western Asia, while the Greek has been the prevailing race on the coasts, the islands, the peninsular lands, of both continents, from Durazzo to Trebizond. Within this range the Greeks revolted at every point where they were strong enough to revolt at all. But it was only in the old Hellenic mainland, and in Crete and others of the Ægæan islands, that the Greeks were able to hold their ground. Of these lands some parts were allowed by Western diplomacy to keep their freedom. A Kingdom of Greece was formed, taking in Peloponnêsos, Euboia, the Kyklades, and a small part of central Greece, south of a line drawn from the gulf of Arta to the gulf of But the Turk was allowed to hold, not only the more distant Greek lands and islands, but Epeiros, The kingdom was afterwards Thessaly, and Crete. enlarged by the addition of the Ionian islands, whose nominal Septinsular Republic was merged in the By the Treaty of Berlin, Crete, which had twice risen, was thrust back into bondage, but parts of Thessaly and Epeiros were ordered to be set free and to be added to the kingdom. But even this small instalment of Greek emancipation has not yet been carried

General Greek revolt. Extent of the liberated territory.

1829-1888.

Kingdom of Greece.

Ionian islands added to Greece. 1864.

Treaty of Berlin. 1878.

Its promises unfulfilled.

out.

First revolt and deliverance of Servia. 1805–1812.

Second revolt and deliverBetween the first and the second establishment of the Ionian commonwealth, Servia had been delivered and had been conquered again. The first revolt made Servia a tributary principality. It was then won back by the Turk and again delivered. Its freedom,

modified by the payment of tribute and by the presence of Turkish garrisons in certain towns, was decreed by the peace of Akerman, and was carried out by the treaty 1817-1829. of Hadrianople. Fifty years after the second esta- 1826-1829. blishment of the principality, its practical freedom was drawal of Turkish made good by the withdrawal of the Turkish garrisons. garrisons. 1867. The last changes have made Servia, under a native Servia indynasty, an independent state, released from all tribute with an or vassalage. The same changes have given Servia tarritory. 1878. a slight increase of territory. But the boundary is so servian drawn as to leave part of the old Servian land to the left to the Turk. Turk, and carefully to keep the frontiers of the Servian and Montenegrin principalities apart. That is to say, the Servian nation is split into four parts—Montenegro, free Servia, Turkish Servia, and those Servian lands which are, some under the 'administration,' some under the acknowledged rule, of the King of Hungary and Dalmatia.

While Servia and Greece were under the immediate rule of the Turk, the Rouman lands of Wallachia princiand Moldavia always kept a certain measure of separate being. The Turk named and deposed their princes, but they never came under his direct rule. After the Treaty of Paris, the two principalities, being again allowed to choose for themselves, took the Union of first step towards union by choosing the same prince. Then followed their complete union as the Principality Moldavia. 1861. of Roumania, paying tribute to the Turk, but other-The last changes have made Roumania, Indepenas well as Servia, an independent state. Its frontier Roumania. towards Russia, enlarged at Paris, was cut short at Berlin. But this last treaty restored to it the land of Change of its frontier.

CHAP. X. Dobrutcha south of the Danube, thus giving the new state a certain Euxine sea-board. Thus the Roumans, the Romance-speaking people of Eastern Europe, still a scattered remnant in their older seats, have, in their great colony on the Danube, won for themselves a place among the nations of Europe.

Lastly, while Servia and Roumania have been wholly freed from the yoke, a part of *Bulgaria* has been raised to that position of practical independence which

The Bulgaria of San Stefano. 1878.

The Russian treaty of San Stefano they formerly held. decreed a tributary principality of Bulgaria, whose boundaries came most nearly to those of the third Bulgarian kingdom at its greatest extent. But it was to have, what no Bulgarian state had had before, a considerable Ægæan sea-board. This would have had the effect of splitting the immediate dominion of the Turk in two. It would also have had the real fault of adding to Bulgaria some districts which ought rather to be added to free Greece. By the Treaty of Berlin the Turk was to keep the whole north coast of the Ægæan, while the Bulgarian nation was split into three parts, in three different poli-The oldest and latest Bulgarian land, tical conditions. the land between Danube and Balkan, forms, with the exception of the corner ceded to Roumania, the tributary Principality of Bulgaria. The land immediately south of the Danube, the southern Bulgaria of history-northern Roumelia, according to the compass -receives the diplomatic name of Eastern Roumelia,

a name which would more naturally take in Constantinople. Its political condition is described as 'administrative autonomy,' a half-way house, it would seem, between bondage and freedom. Meanwhile in

Treaty of Berlin. Division of Bulgaria.

Free.

Half-free.

the old Macedonian land, the land for which Basil and Samuel strove so stoutly, the question between Greek and Bulgarian is held to be solved by handing over Greek and Bulgarian alike to the uncovenanted mercies of the Turk.

We may end our survey of the south-eastern lands General Survey. by taking a general view of their geographical position at some of the most important points in their history. At the end of the eighth century we see the Eastern 800. Empire still stretching from Tauros to Sardinia; but everywhere, save in its solid Asiatic peninsula, it has shrunk up into a dominion of coasts and islands. still holds Sicily, Sardinia, and Crete, the heel and the toe of Italy, the outlying duchies of Campania, the outlying duchy at the head of the Hadriatic. In its great European peninsula it holds the whole of the Ægæan coast, a great part of the coasts of the Euxine and the Hadriatic. But the lord of the sea rules nowhere far from the sea; the inland regions are held, partly by the great Bulgarian power, partly by smaller Slavonic tribes fluctuating between independence and formal submission. At the end of the next century the 200. general character of the East-Roman dominion remains the same, but many points of detail have changed. Sardinia and Crete are lost; a corner is all that is left in Sicily; but the Imperial power is acknowledged along the whole eastern Hadriatic coast; the heel and the toe have grown into the dominion of all southern Italy; all Greece has been won back to the Empire. But the Empire has now new neighbours. Turanian Magyar is seated on the Danube, and other kindred nations are pressing in his wake. Russians,

CH AP. X.

c. 1040.

£ 1090.

Slaves that is under Scandinavian leadership, threaten the Empire by sea. The last year of the tenth century shows Sicily wholly lost, but Crete and Cyprus won back; Kilikia and Northern Syria are won again; Bulgaria is won and lost again; Russian establishment on the Danube is put off for eight hundred years; the great struggle is going on to decide whether the Slave or the Eastern Roman is to rule in the south-eastern peninsula. one moment in the eleventh century we see the dominion of the New Rome at its full height. south of the Danube and its great tributaries, Asia to Caucasus and almost to the Caspian, form a compact body of dominion, stretching from the Venetian isles to the old Phœnician cities. The Italian and insular dominion is untouched; it is enlarged for a moment by Sicilian conquest. Another glance, half-a-century later, shows the time when the Empire was most frightfully cut short by old enemies and new. The Servian wins back his own land; the Saracen wins back Sicily. The Norman in Italy cuts down the Imperial dominion to the nominal superiority of Naples, the last of Greek cities in the West, as Kymê was the first. moment he even plants himself east of Hadria, and rends away Corfu and Durazzo from the Eastern world, as Rome rent them away thirteen centuries before. The Turk swallows up the inland provinces of Asia; he plants his throne at Nikaia, and leaves to the Empire no Asiatic dominion beyond a strip of Euxine and Ægæan coast. Towards the end of the twelfth century, the Empire is restored to its full extent in Europe; Servia and Dalmatia are won back, Hungary itself looks like a vassal. In Asia the inland realm of the Turk is hemmed in by the strong Imperial grasp of the

c. 1180.

whole coast-line, Euxine, Ægæan, and Mediterranean. At the next moment comes the beginning of the final overthrow; before the century is out, the distant a 1200. possessions of the Empire have either fallen away of themselves, or have been rent away by other powers. Bulgaria, Cyprus, Trebizond, Corfu, even Epeiros and Hellas, have parted away, or are in the act of parting away. Venice, its long nominal homage cast aside, joins with faithless crusaders to split the Empire in 1204. pieces. The Flemish Emperor reigns at Constantinople; the Lombard King reigns at Thessalonikê; Achaia, Athens, Naxos, give their names to more abiding dynasties; Venice plants herself firmly in Crete and Peloponnêsos. Still the Empire is not dead. The Frank, victorious in Europe, hardly wins a footing in Asia. Nikaia and Trebizond keep on the Imperial succession, and a third Greek power, for a moment Imperial also, holds it in Western Greece and the islands. Fifty years later, the Empire of Nikaia has become an 1250. European power; it has already outlived the Latin dominion at Thessalonikê; it has checked the revived power of Bulgaria; it has cut short the Latin Empire to the immediate neighbourhood of the Imperial city. To the north Servia is strengthening herself; Bosnia is coming into being; the Dalmatian cities are tossed to and fro among their neighbours. Another glance at the end of the thirteenth century shows us the revived East- 1800. Roman Empire in its old Imperial seat, still in Europe an advancing and conquering power, ruling on the three seas of its own peninsula, established once more in Peloponnêsos, a compact and seemingly powerful state, as compared with the Epeirot, Achaian, and Athenian principalities, or with the scattered possessions of Venice

CHAP.

c. 1354.

But the power which seems so in the Greek lands. firmly established in Europe has all but passed away in Asia. There the Turk has taken the place of the Greek, and the Greek the place of the Frank, as they stood a hundred years earlier. And behind the immediate Turkish enemies stands that younger and mightier Turkish power which is to swallow up all its neighbours, Mussulman and Christian. In the central years of the fourteenth century we see the Empire hemmed in between two enemies, European and Asiatic, which have risen to unexpected power at the same time. Part of Thrace, Chalkidikê, part of Thessaly, a few scattered points in Asia, are left to the Empire; in Peloponnêsos alone is it an advancing power; everywhere else its frontiers have fallen back. Tzar rules from the Danube to the Gulf of Corinth. The Ottoman Emir has left but a few fragments to the Empire in Asia, and has already fixed his grasp on Europe. Before the century is ended, neither Constantinople, nor Servia, nor any other Christian power, is dominant in the south-eastern peninsula. The Ottoman rules in their stead. The Empire is cut short to a corner of Thrace, with Thessalonikê, Chalkidikê, and the Peloponnesian province which now forms its greatest possession. Instead of the great power of Servia, we see a crowd of small principalities, Greek, Slavonic, and Albanian, falling for the most part under either Ottoman or Venetian supremacy. The Servian name is still borne by one of them; but its prince is a Turkish vassal; the true representative of Servian independence has already begun to show itself among the mountains which look down on the mouths of Cattaro and the lake of Skodra. Bulgaria has fallen lower

1400.

still; the Turk's immediate power reaches to the Danube. Bosnia at one end, the Frank principalities at the other end, the Venetian islands in either sea, still hold out; but the Turk has begun, if not to rule over them, at least to harry them. Within the memory of men who could remember when the Empire of Servia was not yet, who could remember when the eagles of Constantinople still went forth to victory, the Ottoman had become the true master of the South-Eastern lands; whatever has as yet escaped his grasp remained simply as remnants ready for the gleaning.

We will take our next glance in the later years 1500. of the fifteenth century, a few years after the death of the great conqueror. The momentary break-up of the power of the Ottoman has been followed by the greatest of his conquests. All now is over. The New Rome is the seat of barbarian power. Trebizond, Peloponnêsos, Athens, Euboia, the remnant of independent Epeiros, Servia, Bosnia, Albania, all are gathered in. The islands are still mostly untouched; but the whole mainland is conquered, save where Venice still holds her outposts, and where the warrior prelates of the Black Mountain, the one independent Christian power from the Save to Cape Matapan, have entered on their career of undying glory. With these small exceptions, the whole dominion of the Macedonian Emperors has passed into Ottoman hands, together with a vast tributary dominion beyond the Danube, much of which had never bowed to either Rome. At the end of another 1600. century, we see all Hungary, save a tributary remnant, a subject land of the Turk. We see Venice shorn of Cyprus and all her Peloponnesian possessions. Dukes have gone from Naxos and the Knights from

CHAP.

1700.

1800.

1878.

Rhodes, and the Mussulman lord of so many Christian lands has spread his power over his fellow Mussulmans in Syria, Egypt, and Africa. Another century passes, and the tide is turned. The Turk can still conquer; he has won Crete abidingly and Podolia for a moment. But the crescent has passed away for ever from Buda and from the Western isles; it has passed away for a moment from Corinth and all Peloponnesos. At the end of another century we see the Turk's immediate possession bounded by the Save and the Danube, and his overlordship bounded by the Dniester. His old rivals Poland and Venice are no more; but Austria hems in his Slavonic provinces; France struggles for the islands off his western shore; Russia watches him from the peninsula so long held by the free Goth and the free Greek. Seventy-eight years more, and his shadow of overlordship ends at the Danube, his shadow of immediate dominion ends at the Balkan. Greece, free Servia, free Roumania-Montenegro again reaching to her own sea-Bulgaria parted into three, but longing for reunion—Bosnia, Herzegovina, Cyprus, held in a mysterious way by neighbouring or distant European powers—all join to form, not so much a picture as a dissolving view. We see in them a transitional state of things, which diplomacy fondly believes to be an eternal settlement of an eternal question, but of which reason and history can say only that we know not what a day may bring forth.

[Long after this chapter was written, after the whole of it was printed, after a great part of it was revised for the press, there appeared the first volume of the great collection of C. N. Sathas, Μνημεῖα τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς Ἱστορίας, Documents Inédits relatifs à l'Histoire de la Grèce au Moyen Âge (Paris, 1880). In his preface M. Sathas insists on two points. One is the Greek character of the

Eastern Empire throughout its whole being; that it had a Greek side no one ever thought of denying. He brings together a good many occasional instances, largely from unprinted manuscripts, of the use of Ελλην and Ελλάς through the whole period of the Empire. That the name came into rhetorical use by a kind of Renaissance about the thirteenth century is undoubted. I brought together some few instances in my Historical Essays, iii. 246, and the whole history of Laonikos Chalkokondylas is one long instance. M. Sathas brings several others from much earlier times. But they seem to me to be mainly cases of the rhetorical use of an antiquated name, such as is common among all nations. They do not seem to affect the proposition that the regular national name of the Empire and its people was always Roman. M. Sathas' other point is somewhat startling. It is that the Slavonic occupation of a large part of Greece, as to the extent of which there has been much disputing, but which I never before saw altogether denied, is all a mistake. According to him the settlers were not Slaves, but Albanians, called Slaves by that lax use of national names of which there certainly are plenty of instances. I cannot undertake either to accept or to refute M. Sathas' doctrine during the process of revising a proof-sheet. I can only put the fact on record that one who has gone very deeply into the matter has come to this, to me at least, altogether new conclusion.

CHAP.

CHAPTER XI.

THE BALTIC LANDS.

CHAP. Lands beyond the two. Empires.

Quasi-Imperial position of certain powers.

The British

islands.

Scandinavia.

Empire of Cnut.

Our survey of the two Empires and of the powers which sprang out of them has still left out of sight a large part of Europe, including some lands which formed part of the elder Empire. It is only indirectly that we have spoken of the extreme north. the extreme east, or the extreme west, of Europe. In all these regions powers have risen and fallen which might pass for shadows of the two Empires Thus in the north-west lie two great isof Rome. lands with a following of smaller ones, of which the elder Empire never held more than part of the greater island and those of the smaller ones which could not be separated from it. Britain passed for a world of its own, and the princes who rose to a quasi-Imperial position within that world took, by a kind of analogy, the titles of Empire.1 In the extreme north are a larger and smaller peninsula, with their attendant islands, which lay wholly beyond the elder Empire, and of which the later Western Empire took in only a very small part for a short time. momentary union of these two insular and peninsular systems, of Britain and Scandinavia, formed more truly a third Empire of the North, fully the fellow of those

¹ See above, pp. 160-162.

of the East and West. In the south-west of Europe again lay another great peninsula, which had been fully incorporated with the elder Empire, parts of Spain. which—at two opposite ends—had belonged to the Empire of Justinian and to the Empire of Charles, but whose history, as a whole, stands apart from that of either the Eastern or the Western Roman power. And in Spain also, as being, like Britain, in some sort a world of its own, the leading power asserted an Imperial rank. As Wessex had its Emperors, so had Emperors. Castile.

Britain, Scandinavia, and Spain, thus form three History of marked geographical wholes, three great divisions of beyond the that part of Europe which lay outside the bounds of either Empire at the time of the separation. But the geographical position of the three regions has led to marked differences in their history. Insular Britain is wholly oceanic. Peninsular Spain and Scandinavia have Geographieach an oceanic side; but each has also a side towards parison of Scandione of the great inland seas of Europe—Spain towards navis and Spain. the Mediterranean, Scandinavia towards the northern Mediterranean, the Baltic. But the Baltic side of Scandinavia has been of far greater relative importance than the Mediterranean side of Spain. Of the three chief Position of Spanish kingdoms Aragon alone has a Mediterranean the Medihistory; the seaward course of Castile and Portugal was oceanic. Of the three Scandinavian kingdoms Norway alone is wholly oceanic. Denmark is more Baltic than oceanic; the whole historic life of Sweden Position of lies on the Baltic coasts. The Mediterranean position the Baltic. of Aragon enabled her to win whole kingdoms as her dependencies. But they were not geographically

¹ See above, p. 163.

CHAP.

continuous, and they never could be incorporated. Sweden, on the other hand, was able to establish a continuous dominion on both sides of the great northern gulfs, and to make at least a nearer approach to the incorporation of her conquests than Aragon could ever make. The history of Sweden mainly consists in the growth and the loss of her dominion in the Baltic lands out of her own peninsula. It is only in quite modern times that the union of the crowns, though not of the kingdoms, of Sweden and Norway has created a power wholly peninsular and equally Baltic and

Growth and decline of Sweden.

Eastern and western aspects of Scandinavia oceanic.

This eastern aspect of Scandinavian history needs the more to be insisted on, because there is another side of it with which we are naturally more likely to be struck. Scandinavian inroads and conquests—inroads and conquests, that is, from Denmark and Norway—make up a large part of the early history of Gaul and Britain. When this phase of their history ends, the Scandinavian kingdoms are apt to pass out of our sight, till we are perhaps surprised at the great part which they suddenly play in Europe in the seventeenth century. But both Denmark and Sweden had meanwhile been running their course in the lands north, east, and south of the Baltic. And it is this Baltic side of their history which is of primary importance in our general European view.

The Baltic lands generally.

It follows then that, for the purposes of our present survey, while the British islands and the Spanish peninsula will each claim a distinct treatment, we cannot separate the Scandinavian peninsulas from the general mass of the Baltic lands. We must look at Scandinavia in close geographical connexion with the region

which stretches from the centre to the extreme east of Europe, a region which, while by no means wholly Slavonic, is best marked as containing the seats of the Northern northern branch of the Slavonic race. This region has a lands. constant connexion with both German and Scandinavian It takes in those wide lands, once Slavonic, Germanized which have at various times been more or less lands. thoroughly incorporated with Germany, but which did not become German without vigorous efforts to make large parts of them Scandinavian. In another part of our survey we have watched them join on to the Teutonic body; we must now watch them drop off from the Slavonic body. And with them we must take Northern Slaves another glimpse at those among the Northern Slaves who under Hungary passed under the power of the Magyar, and of that com- or Austria. posite dominion which claims the Magyar crown among many others. These North-Slavonic lands which have passed to non-Slavonic rulers form a region stretching from Holstein to the Austrian kingdom of Galicia and Lodomeria and to the Slovak and Ruthenian districts of Hungary. But above all, this North-Slavonic region takes in those two branches of the Slavonic race which have in turn lorded it over one another, neither of which passed permanently under the lordship of either Empire, but one of which owed its unity and national life to settlers from the Scandinavian north. That is to say, it is the land of the Pole and the Russian, Characthe land of the two branches of the Slavonic race which Poland and passed severally under the spiritual dominion of the elder and the younger Rome without passing under the The temporal dominion of either. And within the same nations. region we have to deal with the remnant that is left of those ancient nations, Aryan and non-Aryan, which so Aryan

CHAP.

nations; Prussians and Lithuanians.

Fins.

long refused all obedience to either Church as well as to either Empire. The region at which we now look takes in the land of those elder brethren of the European family whose speech has changed less than any other European tongue from the Arvan speech once common to all. Alongside of the Orthodox Russian, of the Catholic Pole, of the Swede first Catholic and then Lutheran, we have to look on the long abiding heathendom of the Non-Aryan Lithuanian and the Prussian. And at their side we have to look on older races still, on the præ-Arvan nations on either side of the Bothnian and Finnish gulfs. The history of the eastern coast of the Baltic is the history of the struggle for the rule or the destruction of these ancient nations at the hands of their Teutonic and Slavonic neighbours.

Central position of the North-Slavonic lands.

The whole North-Slavonic region, north-eastern rather than central with regard to Europe in general, has still a central character of its own. It is connected with the history of northern, of western, and of south-eastern Europe. The falling away of so many Slavonic lands to Germany is of itself no small part of German history. But besides this, the strictly Polish and Russian area marches at once on the Western Empire, on the lands which fringe the Eastern Empire, on the Scandinavian North, and on the barbarian lands to the north-east. This last feature is a characteristic both of the North-Slavonic region and of the Scandinavian peninsula. Norway, Sweden, Russia, are the only European powers whose land has always

Barbarian neighbours of Russia and Scandinavia.

¹ A common name for these closely allied nations is sometimes needed. Lettic is the most convenient; Lett, with the adjective Lettish, is the special name of one of the obscurer members of the family.

marched on the land of barbarian neighbours, and have therefore been able to conquer and colonize in barbarian lands simply by extending their own frontiers. was done by Norway and Sweden as far as their geographical position allowed them; but it has been done on a far greater scale by Russia. While other European Russian nations have conquered and colonized by sea, Russia, and colothe one European state of later times which has marched by land. upon Asia, has found a boundless field for conquest and colonization by land. She has had her India, her Canada, and her Australia, her Mexico, her Brazil, her Java, and her Algeria, geographically continuous with her European territory. This fact is the key to much in the later history of Russia.

With regard to the two Empires, the lands round Relation of the Baltic show us several relations. In Scandinavia, lands to Norway stands alone in never having had anything to Empires. do with the Roman power in any of its forms. Sweden always initself has always been equally independent; but in later Relations times Swedish kings have held fiefs within the Western of Sweden and Den-Empire. The position of Denmark has naturally caused mark to the Empire. it to have much more to do with its Roman or German neighbour. In earlier times some Danish kings became vassals of the Empire for the Danish crown; others made conquests within the lands of the Empire. later times Danish kings have held fiefs within the German kingdom and have been members of the more modern Confederation. The western parts of the Slavonic region became formally part of the Western Empire. But this was after the Empire had put on the character The of a German state; these lands were not drawn to it from and the its strictly Imperial side. Poland sometimes passed in Slavonic early days for a fief of the German kingdom; in later days Poland and

the two Norway dependent.

CHAP. the Empire. Relations of Russia to the Eastern Church and Empire.

Imperial style of Russia.

it was divided between the two chief powers which arose out of that kingdom. Russia, on the other hand, the pupil of the Eastern Empire, has never been the subject or the vassal of either Empire. When Russia had an external overlord, he was an Asiatic barbarian. The peculiar relation between Russia and Constantinople, spiritual submission combined with temporal independence, has led to the appearance in Russia of Imperial ideas and titles with a somewhat different meaning from that with which they were taken in Spain and in The Russian prince claims the Imperial style and bearings, not so much as holding an Imperial position in a world of his own, as because the most powerful prince of the Eastern Church in some sort inherits the position of the Eastern Emperor in the general world of Europe.

§ 1. The Scandinavian Lands after the Separation of the Empires.

At the end of the eighth century the Scandinavian and Slavonic inhabitants of the Baltic lands as vet hardly touched one another. The most northern Scandinavians and the most northern Slaves were still far apart; if the two races anywhere marched on one another, it must have been at the extreme south-western corner of the Baltic coast. The greater part of that coast, all its northern and eastern parts, was still held by the earlier nations, Aryan and non-Aryan. within the two Scandinavian peninsulas, the three Scandinavian nations were fast forming. A number of kindred tribes were settling down into the king-

The Baltic still mainly held by the earlier TROPS. Formation of the Scandinavian kingdoms.

doms of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, which, sometimes separate, sometimes united, have existed ever since.

Of these three, Denmark, the only one which had a frontier towards the Empire, was naturally the first to play a part in general European history. In the course Formation of the tenth century, under the half-mythical Gorm and Danish his successors Harold and Sven, the Danish kingdom itself, as distinguished from other lands held in after times by its kings, reached nearly its full historical extent in the two peninsulas and the islands between them. Halland and Skåne or Scania, it must always be Denmark remembered, are from the beginning at least as Danish northern as Zealand and Jutland. The Eider remained the frontier Frontier towards the Empire, save during part of the tenth and Eiler. eleventh centuries, when the Danish frontier withdrew to the Dannewerk, and the land between the two boundaries formed the Danish March of the Empire. The Danish Under Cnut the old frontier was restored.

kingdom.

March. 934-1027.

The name of Northmen, which the Franks used in a laxer way for the Scandinavian nations generally, was confined to the people of Norway. These were formed Formation into a single kingdom under Harold Harfagra late in kingdom of the ninth century. The Norwegian realm of that day stretched far beyond the bounds of the later Norway,

¹ See above, p. 130.

² See Einhard, Annals A. 815, where we read, "trans Ægidoram fluvium in terram Nordmannorum . . . perveniunt.' Karoli 12: 'Dani ac Sueones quos Nortmannos vocamus,' and 14, 'Nortmanni qui Dani vocantur.' But Adam of Bremen (ii. 3) speaks of 'mare novissimum, quod Nortmannos a Danis dirimit.' But the name includes the Swedes: as in i. 63 he says, 'Sueones et Gothi, vel, si ita melius dicuntur, Nortmanni,' and i. 16, 'Dani et ceteri qui trans Daniam sunt populi ab historicis Francorum omnes Nordmanni vocantur.'

The

Gauts.

CHAP.

Swedes and

The Swedish kingdom.

Fluctuations towards Norway and Denmark. 1111.

Growth to the north. having an indefinite extension over tributary Finnish tribes as far as the White Sea. The central part of the eastern side of the northern peninsula, between Denmark to the south and the Finnish nations to the north, was held by two Scandinavian settlements which grew into the Swedish kingdom. These were those of the Swedes strictly so called, and of the Geátas or Gauts. This last name has naturally been confounded with that of the Goths, and has given the title of King of the Goths to the princes of Gothland, east and west, lay on each side of Swithiod or Svealand, Sweden proper, Lake Wettern. lay on both sides of the great arm of the sea whose entrance is guarded by the modern capital. The union of Svealand and Gothland made up the kingdom of Its early boundaries towards both Denmark Sweden. and Norway were fluctuating. Wermeland, immediately to the north of Lake Wenern, and Jamteland farther to the north, were long a debateable land. At the beginning of the twelfth century Wermeland passed finally to Sweden, and Jamteland for several ages to Norway. Bleking again, at the south-east corner of the peninsula, was a debateable land between Sweden and Denmark which passed to Denmark. For a land thus bounded the natural course of extension by land lay to the north, along the west coast of the Gulf of Bothnia. the course of the eleventh century at the latest, Sweden began to spread itself in that direction over Helsingland.

Sweden had thus a better opportunity than Denmark and Norway for extension of her own borders by land. Meanwhile Denmark and Norway, looking to the west, had their great time of Oceanic conquest and coloniza-

Western expeditions of the Danes and Northmen.

tion in the ninth and tenth centuries. These two processes must be distinguished. Some lands, like the Northumbrian and East-Anglian kingdoms in Britain and Conquests. the duchy of Normandy in Gaul, received Scandinavian princes and a Scandinavian element in their population, without the geographical area of Scandinavia being extended. But that area may be looked on as being ex- Colonies. tended by colonies like those of Orkney, Shetland, Farce, the islands off the western coast of Scotland, Man, Iceland, Greenland. Some of these were actually discovered and settled for the first time by the North-The settlements on the east coast of Ireland, Settle-Dublin, Waterford, Wexford, may also pass as outposts Ireland. of Scandinavia on Celtic ground. Of these outlying Scandinavian lands, some of the islands, specially Iceland, have remained Scandinavian: the settlements on the mainland of Britain and Ireland, and on the islands nearest to them, have been merged in the British kingdoms or have become dependencies of the British crown.

Against this vast range of Oceanic settlement there Expedition to the east. is as yet little to set in the form of Baltic conquest on the part of Norway and Denmark. Norway indeed hardly could become a Baltic power. But there was a Danish occupation of Samland in Prussia in the tenth Danes in century, which caused that land to be reckoned among 950. the kingdoms which made up the Northern Empire of Cnut. There is also the famous settlement of the Jomsburg Wikings at the mouth of the Oder. But the Jomsburg. great eastern extension of Danish power came later. Nor did the lasting Swedish occupation of the lands east of the gulf of Bothnia begin till the twelfth century.

¹ See above, p. 131, 159.

Swedish conquest of Curland.

But there is no doubt that, long before this, there were Swedish inroads and occasional Swedish conquests in other parts of the Baltic lands. Thus Curland is said to have been won for a while by Sweden, and to have been again won back by its own Lettic people. The ninth century indeed saw a wonderful extension of Scandinavian dominion far to the east and far to the But it was neither ordinary conquest nor ordinary settlement. No new Scandinavian people was planted, as in Orkney and Iceland. Nor were Scandinavian outposts planted, as in Ireland. But Scandinavian princes, who in three generations lost all trace of their Scandinavian origin, created, under the name of Russia, the greatest of Slavonic powers. The vast results of their establishment have been results on the history and geography of the Slaves; on Scandinavian geography it had no direct effect at all. Still it forms a connecting link between the Scandinavian lands west and north of the Baltic and the Slavonic region to the east and south of that sea.

Scandinavians in Russia.

§ 2. The Lands East and South of the Baltic at the Separation of the Empires.

Slaves between Elbe and Dnieper. At the beginning of the ninth century the inland region stretching from the Elbe a little beyond the Dnieper was continuously held by various Slavonic nations. Their land marched on the German kingdom at one end, and on various Finnish and Turkish nations at the other. But their sea-board was comparatively small. Wholly cut off from the Euxine, from the northern Ocean, and from the great gulfs of the Baltic,

Their lack of seaboard.

¹ See Adam of Bremen, iv. 16.

their only coast was that which reaches from the modern And this haven of Kiel to the mouth of the Vistula. Slavonic coast was gradually brought under German influence and dominion, and has been in the end fully incorporated with the German state. It follows then that, in tracing the history of the chief Slavonic powers in this region, of Bohemia, Poland, and Russia, we are dealing with powers which are almost wholly inland. At the time of the separation of the Empires, there was no one great Slavonic power in these parts. such, with Bohemia for its centre, had shown itself for a moment in the seventh century. This was the king-Bohemian dom of Samo, which, if its founder was really of of Samo. Frankish birth, forms an exact parallel to Bulgaria and Russia, also Slavonic powers created by foreign princes.1 The next considerable power which arose nearly on the same ground was the Great Moravian Greatkingdom of Sviatopluk, which passed away before the 884. advance of the Magyars. Before its fall the Russian power had already begun to form itself far to the north-east. Looking at the map just before the be- Four ginning of the momentary Moravian and the lasting groups. Russian power, the North-Slavonic nations fall into four main historical groups. There are, first, the tribes to Norththe north-west, whose lands, answering roughly to the group; modern Mecklenburg, Pomerania, Brandenburg, and Saxony, have been thoroughly Germanized. Secondly, thoroughly there are the tribes to the south-west in Bohemia, nized. Moravia, and Lusatia, which were brought under 8 meth-German dominion or supremacy, but from which groupunder German

1 The origin of Samo and the chief seat of his dominion, supremacy whether Bohemia or Carinthia, is discussed by Professor Fasching of Marburg (Austria) in the Zweiter Jahresbericht der kk. Staats-Oberrealschule in Marburg, 1872.

CHAP. XI.

Central group; Polish.

Eastern group ; Russian. Slavonic nationality has not in the same sort passed away. Silesia, connected in different ways with both these groups, forms the link between them and the third group. This is formed by the central tribes of the whole region, lying between the Magyar to the south and the Prussian to the north, whose union made up the original Polish kingdom. Lastly, to the east lie the tribes which joined to form the original Russian state. Looking at these groups in our own time, we may say that from the first of them all signs of Slavonic nationality have passed away. The second and third, speaking roughly, keep nationality without political independence. The fourth group has grown into the one great modern power whose ruling nationality is Slavonic.

With regard to the first group, we have now to trace from the Slavonic side the same changes of frontier which we have already slightly glanced at from the German side. In the land between the Elbe and the Oder, taking the upper course of those rivers as represented by their tributaries the Saale and the Bober, we find that division of the Slaves which their own historian marks off as Polabic.1 These again fall under three groups. First, to the south, in the modern Saxony, are the Sorabi, the northern Serbs, cut off for ever from their southern brethren by the Magyar To the north of them lie the Leuticii, Weleti, Weletabi, or Wiltsi, and other tribes stretching to the Baltic in modern Mecklenburg and Western Pomerania. In the north-west corner, in Mecklenburg and eastern Holstein, were the Obotrites, Wagri, and other tribes.

Polabic group.

Sorabi.

Leuticii.

Obotrites:

¹ See Schafarik, Slawische Alterthümer, il. 503.

Through the ninth, tenth, and eleventh centuries the relations between these lands and the Western Empire was not unlike the relation of the southern Slaves to the Eastern Empire during the same ages. the Western Emperors never had such a rival on their immediate border as the Bulgaria of Simeon or Samuel. The Slavonic tribes on the north-eastern border of the Western Empire were tributary or in- Fluctuadependent, according as the Empire was strong or tribute and weak. Tributary under Charles the Great, tributary again under the great Saxon kings, they had an intermediate period of independence. The German dominion, which fell back in the latter part of the tenth century, was again asserted by the Saxon dukes and margraves in the eleventh and twelfth. Long before Final the end of the twelfth century the work was done. The German dominion, and with it the Christian religion, had been forced on the Slaves between Elbe and Oder.

CHAP. their relations to the Empire.

The Serbs between Elbe and Saale seem to have conquest been the earliest and the most thoroughly conquered. Sorabi. They never won back their full independence after the victories of the first Saxon kings. The Serbs between Elbe and Bober, sometimes tributary to the Empire, were also sometimes independent, sometimes under the superiority of kindred powers like Poland or Bohemia. The lands included in the mark of Meissen were Meissen. thoroughly Germanized by the twelfth century. in the lands included in the mark of Lusatia the Lusatia. Slavonic speech and nationality still keep a firm hold.

The Leutician land to the north was lost and won The over and over again. Branibor, the German Branden- 927-1157.

XI. 988. 1030-1101.

1184-1157.

CHAP.

burg, was often taken and retaken during a space of two hundred years. Late in the tenth century the whole land won back its freedom. In the eleventh it came under the Polish power. At last, the reign of Albert the Bear finally added to Germany the land which was to contain the latest German capital, and made Brandenburg a German mark.

Kingdom of Scla-vinia.

Przemyslaf.

House of Mecklenburg.

Rügen under Denmark. 1168-1325.

In the land lying on that narrow part of the Baltic which bore the special name of the Slavonic Gulf, the alternations of revolt and submission, from the ninth century to the twelfth, were endless. we can trace out native dynasties, one of which has lasted to our own day. The mark of the Billungs 1 alternates with the kingdom of Sclavinia, and the kingdom of Sclavinia alternates between heathen and Christian princes. At last, in the twelfth century, the last heathen King of the Wends became the first Christian Duke, the founder of the house of Mecklen-Part of this region, Western Pomerania and the island of Rügen, became, both in this and in later times, a special borderland of Germany and Scandinavia. Rügen and the neighbouring coast became a Danish possession in the twelfth century, and so remained into the fourteenth. The kingdom of 1214-1223. Sclavinia itself became Danish for a short season. Scandinavian power appeared again in the same region in the seventeenth century. With these exceptions, the history of these lands from the twelfth century onward, is that of members of the German kingdom.

> It was otherwise with the second group, with the Slaves who dwelled within the fence of the Giant Moun-

> > ¹ See above, p. 198.

tains, and with their neighbours to the north-east, on the upper course of the Oder as well as on the Wag and the northern Morava. Here a Slavonic kingdom has Kingdom lived on to this day, though it early passed under German supremacy, and though it has been for ages ruled Bohemia, the land of the Czechs, by German kings. tributary to Charles the Great, part of the kingdom of Sviatopluk, became definitely a German fief through 928. the wars of the Saxon kings. But this did not hinder Bohemia from becoming, later in the century, an advancing and conquering power, the seat of a short-lived dominion, like those of Samo and Sviatopluk. east of the Czechs of Bohemia lie the Moravians and Slovaks. Slovaks, that branch of the Slavonic race which formed the centre of the kingdom of Sviatopluk, and which bore the main brunt of the Magyar invasion. A large part of the Slaves of this region fell permanently under Magyar Moravia. 906-955. rule: so did Moravia itself for a season. Since then Bohemia and Moravia have usually had a common destiny. Later in the century the Czechish dominion Advance of Bohemia reached to the Oder, and took in the Northern Chroba- 978-999. tia on the upper Vistula. This dominion passed away with the great growth of the Polish power. Bohemia Bohemia itself for a moment, Moravia for a somewhat longer Moravia time, became Polish dependencies, and the Magyar won Poland. a further land between the Wag and the Olzava. 1008-1029. Later events led to another growth of Bohemia, in more forms than one, but always as a member of the Roman Empire and the German kingdom.

To the Moravians

While our second group thus passed under German dominion without ceasing to be Slavonic, among the third group a great Slavonic power arose whose

The Polish kingdom.

tions to

Germany.

adhesion to the Western Church made it part of the general Western world, but which was never brought under the lasting supremacy of the Western Empire. Large parts of the old Polish lands have passed under German rule; some parts have been largely German-But Poland, as a whole, has never been either Germanized or brought under lasting German rule. Holding the most central position of any European state, Poland has had to struggle against enemies from every quarter, against the Swede from the Baltic and the Turk from the Danube. But the distinguishing feature of its history has been its abiding rivalry with the Slavonic land to the east of it. The common history of Poland and Russia is a history of conquest and partition, wrought by whichever power was at the time the stronger.

Rivalry of Poland and Russia,

The Lechs or Poles.

Our first glimmerings of light in these parts show us a number of kindred tribes holding the land between Oder and Vistula, with the coast between the mouths of those rivers. East of the Vistula they are cut off from the sea by the Prussians; but in the inland region they stretch somewhat to the east of that river. the west the Oder and Bober may be taken as their But the upper course of these rivers is the boundary. home of another kindred people, the northern branch of the Chrobatians or Croats, whose land of White Chrobatia stretched on both sides of the Carpa-These Slaves of the central and lower Oder thians. and Vistula would seem to be best distinguished as Lechs; Poland is the name of the land rather than of the people. Mazovia, Cujavia, Silesia—the German Schlesien—with the sea land, Pomore, Pommern, or Pomerania, mark different districts held by kindred

White Chrobatia.

Polish tribes

CHAP.

tribes. In the tenth century a considerable power arose for the first time in these regions, having its centre between the Warta and the Vistula, at Gniezno or of the Gnesen, the abiding metropolitan city of Poland. extent of the new power under the first Christian 981-992. prince Mieczislaf answered nearly to the later Great Conversion of Poland. Poland, Mazovia, and Silesia. But the Polish duke Tributary became a vassal of the Empire for his lands west of Empire. Warta, and suffered some dismemberments to the advantage of Bohemia. Under his son Boleslaf, Poland conquests of Boleslaf, rose to the same kind of momentary greatness as 996-1025. Moravia and Bohemia had already done. The dominions of Boleslaf took in, for longer or shorter times, Bohemia, Moravia, Lusatia, Silesia, Pomerania, Prussia, part of Russia, and part of that middle Slavonic land which became the mark of Brandenburg, the districts of Barnim and Custrin. Of this great dominion some parts fell away during the life of Boleslaf, and other parts at his death. But he none the less estab- Effects of lished Poland as a power, and some of his conquests were abiding. Western Pomerania, Silesia, Barnim and Custrin, were kept for a longer or shorter time; and Chrobatia north of the Carpathians—the southern part Chrobatia fell to the Magyar at his death—remained, under the Little name of Little Poland, as long as Poland lasted at all. It supplied the land with its second capital, Cracow. From this time Poland ranked sometimes as a kingdom, sometimes as a duchy.1 Constant divisions among mem- Internal bers of the ruling house, occasional admissions of the outward supremacy of the Empire, did not destroy its

The kingdom

¹ The Poles claim Boleslaf the First as the first king. But Lambert (1067), who strongly insists on the tributary condition of Poland, makes Boleslaf the Second the first king. The royal dignity was certainly forfeited after his death.

CHAP.
XI.
The Polish state survives.

national unity and independence. A Polish state always lived on. And from the end of the thirteenth century, it took its place as an important European kingdom, helding a distinctive position as the one Slavonic power at once attached to the Western Church and independent of the Western Empire.

Relations of Russia to the Eastern Church.

Teutonic influence among eastern and western Slaves,

Russia created by the Scandinavian settlement.

The name

To the east of the Lechs and Chrobatians lay that great group of Slavonic tribes whose distinctive historical character is that they stood in the same relation to Eastern Christendom in which Poland stands to Western. Disciples of the Eastern Church, they were never vassals of the Eastern Empire. The Western Slaves were brought under Christian and under Teutonic influences by the same process, a process which implied submission, or attempted submission, to the Western Empire The Eastern Slaves were also or to some of its princes. brought under both Christian and Teutonic influences. but in wholly different shapes. The Teutonic influence came first. It did not take the form of submission to any existing Teutonic power; it was the creation of a new Slavonic power under Teutonic rulers. tianity did not come till those Teutonic influences had died away, except in their results, and, coming from the Eastern centre of Christendom, it had the effect of keeping its disciples aloof from both the Christian and the Teutonic influences of the West. A group of Slavonic tribes, without losing their Slavonic character. grew up to national unity, and took up a national name from Scandinavian settlers and rulers, the Warangians or Russians of the Swedish peninsula.1

¹ There can be no doubt that the Russian name strictly belongs to the Scandinavian rulers, and not to the Slavonic people. See

The Russian power began by the Scandinavian leaders obtaining, in the latter half of the ninth century, the dominion of the most northern members of the Russia. Slavonic race, the Slaves of Novgorod on the Ilmen. Thence they pushed their dominion southwards. and north-east of the Lechs and Chrobatians lay a Russian crowd of Slavonic tribes stretching beyond the Dnieper Extent of as far as the upper course of the Oka. Cut off from Slavonic the Baltic by the Fins and Letts, they were cut off from the Euxine by various Turanian races in turn, first Magyars, then Patzinaks. To the south-east, from the Dnieper to the Caspian, lay the Chazar dominion, to which the Slaves east of Dnieper were tributary. the north-east lay a crowd of Finnish tribes, among which is only one Finnish power of historic name, the kingdom of Great or White Bulgaria on the Volga. Union of Within this region, in the space of fifty years, the Slaves. various Slavonic tribes joined in different degrees of unity to form the new power, called Russian from its Scandinavian leaders. The tribes who were tributary Advance to the Chazars were set free, and the Russian power Chazars was spread over a certain Finnish area on the Upper Volga and its tributaries, nearly as far north as Lake The centres of the new power were, first Nov- Second gorod, and then Kief on the Dnieper.

How early the Scandinavian rulers of the new The rulers Slavonic power became themselves practically Slavonic become is shown by the name of the prince Sviatoslaf, of 957-972. whom we have already heard in the Danubian Bulgaria. Already had Russian enterprise taken the direction Russian Schafarik, i. 65; Historical Essays, iii. 886. The case is parallel Euxine. to that of the Bulgarians and the Franks, save that the name Rus is said to be, not a Scandinavian name, but a name applied to the Swedes by the Fins.

CHAP.

First East seat at Novgorod.

centre at Kief.

of Russia Slavonic.

CHAP.

which it took in far later days. It was needful for the developement of the new Russian nation to have free access to the Euxine. From this they were cut off by a strange fate for nine hundred years. But from the very beginning more than one attempt was made on Constantinople, though the Tzargrad, the Imperial city, could be reached only by sailing down the Dnieper through an enemy's country. Sviatoslaf also appears as a conqueror in the lands by the Caucasus and the Caspian, and Vladimir, the first Christian prince, won his way to baptism by an attack on the Imperial city of Cherson.

Conquests on the Caspian. Vladimir

takes

Cherson. Isolation of Russia.

Russian lands west

The oldest Russia was thus, like the oldest Poland. emphatically an inland state; but it was far more isolated than Poland. Its ecclesiastical position kept it from sharing the history of the Western Slaves. geographical position kept it from sharing the history of the Servians and Bulgarians. And it must not be of Dnieper. forgotten that the oldest Russia was formed mainly of lands which afterwards passed under the rule of Poland Little Russia, Black Russia, White and Lithuania. Russia, Red Russia, all came under foreign rule. Dnieper, from which Russia was afterwards cut off, was the great central river of the elder Russia; of the Don and the Volga she held only the upper course. The northern frontier barely passed the great lakes of Ladoga and Onega, and the Gulf of Finland itself. It seems not to have reached what was to be the Gulf of Riga, but some of the Russian princes held a certain supremacy over the Finnish and Lettish tribes of that region.

Russian principalities. 1054.

Supremacy of Kief: of the

In the course of the eleventh century, the Russian state, like that of Poland, was divided among princes of the reigning family, acknowledging the superiority of the great prince of Kief. In the next century the chief power passed from Kief to the northern Vladimir on

the Kiasma. Thus the former Finnish land of Susdal on the upper tributaries of the Volga became the cradle of the second Russian power. Novgorod the Great Vladimir, meanwhile, under elective princes, claimed, like its Susdal neighbour Pskof, to rank among commonwealths. dominion was spread far over the Finnish tribes to the Novgorod and Pskof. north and east; the White Sea, and, far more precious, the Finnish Gulf, had now a Russian seaboard. It was out of Vladimir and Novgorod that the Russia of the The princifuture was to grow. Meanwhile a crowd of principalities, Polotsk, Smolensk, the Severian Novgorod, Tchernigof, and others, arose on the Duna and Dnieper. common-Far to the east across the commonwealth of Viatka, and Viatka. on the frontiers of Poland and Hungary arose the principality of Halicz or Galicia, which afterwards grew for Halicz or a while into a powerful kingdom.

Meanwhile in the lands on the Euxine the old The enemies, Patzinaks and Chazars, gave way to the 1114. Cumans,1 known in Russian history as Polovtzi and They spread themselves from the Ural river to the borders of Servia and Danubian Bulgaria, cutting off Russia from the Caspian. In the next century Russians and Cumans—momentary allies—fell before 1223. the advance of the Mongols, commonly known in Mongol European history as Tartars. Known only as ravagers in the lands more to the west, over Russia they become overlords for two hundred and fifty years. All that Russia escaped absorption by the Lithuanian became tributary to the Mongol. Still the relation was only a tributary one; Russia was never incorporated in the Mongol dominion, as Servia and Bulgaria were incor- 1240. porated in the Ottoman dominion. But Kief was Russia ¹ See above pp. 365, 436.

CHAP.

Its Common-

1174.

Galicia.

Mongols.

represented by Novgorod.

CHAP.

overthrown; Vladimir became dependent; Novgorod remained the true representative of free Russia in the Baltic lands.

But besides the Slaves of Poland and Russia, our

The earlier the Baltic.

survey takes in also the ancient races by which both Poland and Russia were so largely cut off from the Down to the middle of the twelfth century. notwithstanding occasional Polish or Scandinavian occupations, those races still kept their hold of the whole Baltic north-eastwards from the mouth of the The non-Aryan Fins, besides their seats to the north, still kept the coast of Esthland and Lifland, in Latin shape Esthonia and Livonia, from the Finnish Gulf to the Duna and slightly beyond, taking in a small strip of the opposite peninsula. The inland part of the later Livland was held by the Letts, the most northern

branch of the ancient Aryan settlers in this region. Of

Fins in Livland and Esthland.

The Lettic nations.

Curland. Samogitia.

Lithuania.

Prussia.

this family were the tribes of Curland in their own peninsula, of Samigola or Semigallia, the Samaites of Samogitia to the south, the proper Lithuanians south of them, the Jatwages, Jatwingi-in many spellingsforming a Lithuanian wedge between the Slavonic lands of Mazovia and Black Russia. The Lithuanians, strictly so called, reached the coast just north of the Niemen; from the mouth of the Niemen to the mouth of the Vistula the coast was held by the Prussians. nations, Aryan and non-Aryan, the Lithuanians alone founded a national dominion in historic times. The history of the rest is simply the history of their bondage. sometimes of their uprooting.

Taking a general survey of the lands round the Survey in

Baltic about the middle of the twelfth century, we see the three Scandinavian kingdoms, the first fully formed states in these regions, all living and vigorous powers, century. but with fluctuating boundaries. Their western colonies are still Scandinavian. East and south of the Baltic they have not got beyond isolated and temporary The Slavonic nations on the middle Elbe enterprises. have fallen under German dominion; to the south Bohemia and its dependencies keep their Slavonic nationality under German supremacy. Poland, often divided and no longer conquering, still keeps its frontier, and its position as the one independent Slavonic power belonging to the Western Church. Russia, the great Eastern Slavonic power, has risen to unity and greatness under Scandinavian masters, and has again broken up into states connected only by a feeble tie. The submission of Russia to barbarian invaders comes later than our immediate survey; but the weakening of the Russian power both by division and by submission is an essential element in the state of things which now begins. This is the spread in different ways of Teu- Toutonic tonic dominion, German and Scandinavian, over the German southern and eastern coasts of the Baltic, largely at the navian. expense of the Slaves, still more largely at the expense of the primitive nations, Aryan and non-Aryan.

§ 3. The German Dominion on the Baltic.

In the first half of the twelfth century, no Teutonic power, German or Scandinavian, had any lasting hold Time of on any part of the eastern coast of the Baltic or its gulfs, Teutonic conquest. nor had any such power made any great advances on the southern coast. Early in the fourteenth century the

CHAP.

German influence stronger than Scandinavian.

Extent of German dominion.

German influence abiding.

whole of these coasts had been brought into different degrees of submission to several Teutonic powers, German and Scandinavian. Of the two influences the German has been the more abiding. Scandinavian dominion has now wholly passed away from these coasts, and it is only in the lands north of the Finnish Gulf that it can be said to have ever been really lasting. But German influence has destroyed, assimilated, or brought to submission, the whole of the earlier inhabitants, from Wagria to Esthland. In our own day the whole coast, from the isle of Rügen to the head of the gulf of Bothnia, is in the possession of two powers, one German, one Slavonic. But German influence abides beyond the bounds of German rule. have Pomerania and Prussia become German in every sense, but Curland, Livland, and Esthland, under the dominion of Russia, are still spoken of as German provinces.

Beginning of Swedish conquest in Finland. 1155.

This great change was brought about by a singular union of mercantile, missionary, and military enterprise. The beginning came from Scandinavia, when the Swedish King Saint Eric undertook the conquest and conversion of the proper Finland, east of the Gulf of Here, in the space of about a century, a great province was added to the Swedish kingdom, a province whose eastern boundary greatly shifted, but the greater part of which remained Swedish down to the present century. To the south of the Gulf of Finland the changes of possession have been endless. settled dominion of Sweden in those lands comes later: Danish occupation, though longer, was only temporary. Soon after the beginning of Swedish conquest in Finin Livland. land began the work of German mercantile enterprise.

German conquest

followed fifty years later by German conquest and CHAP. conversion, in Livland and the neighbouring lands. This hindered the growth of any native power on those Even Lithuania in the days of its greatness was Its offect on cut off from the sea. Whatever tendencies towards and Russia. Russian supremacy had arisen in those parts were hindered from growing into Russian dominion. The Knights
Military of the Sword in Livland were followed by the Teutonic Orders. Knights in Prussia, and the two orders became one. Further west, the latter part of the twelfth and the beginning of the thirteenth century saw a great, but mostly Denish short-lived, extension of Danish power over both German and Slavonic lands. While the coasts are thus changing The Scanhands, the relations of Scandinavian kingdoms to one kingdoms. another are ever shifting. Poland is ever losing terri- Polish tory to the west, and, still more after the beginning of losses. its connexion with Lithuania, ever gaining it to the east. And, alongside of princes and sovereign orders, this The time is marked by the appearance of the first germs of the great German commercial league, which, without becoming a strictly territorial power, exercised the greatest influence on the disposal of power among all its neighbours.

In Scandinavia itself the chief strictly geographical change was a temporary transfer to Sweden in the Scania Swedish. fourteenth century of the Danish lands within the 1882-1860. northern peninsula. At the end of that century came the union of Calmar, the principle of which was that the three kingdoms, remaining separate states, should Union of be joined under a common sovereign. But this union 1896. was never firmly established, and the arrangements of the three crowns were shifting throughout the fifteenth

CHAP.

Sweden separated, Denmark and Norway united. 1520. century; a lasting state of things came only with the final breach of the union in the sixteenth century. From that time, Sweden, under the house of Vasa, forms one power; Denmark and Norway, under the house of Oldenburg, form another.

Loss of colonies.

Iceland

and Greenland united to Norway. 1261-1262.

With regard to the more distant relations of the three kingdoms, this period is marked by the gradual withdrawal of Scandinavian power from the oceanic The union of Iceland and Greenland with Norlands. way was the union of one Scandinavian land with another. But Greenland, the most distant Scandinavian land, vanishes from history about the time of the The Scandinavian settlements in and Calmar union. about the British Islands all passed away. The Ostmen of Ireland were lost in the mass of the Teutonic settlers who passed from England into Ireland. Western Isles were sold to Scotland; Man passed under Scottish and English supremacy. Orkney and Shetland were pledged to the Scottish crown; and, though never

Ireland.

The Western Iales. Man. 1264. Orkney pledged. 1468.

Swedish advance in Finland.

the British kingdom.

1248-1298.

Esthland Denish 1288-1846.

Short-lived greatness of Denmark.

Holstein.

East of the Gulf of Bothnia Swedish rule advanced. Attempts at conquest both in Russia and in Esthland failed, but Finland and Carelia were fully subdued, and the Swedish power reached to Lake Ladoga. Denmark made a more lasting, but still short-lived, settlement in The growth of Denmark at the other end Esthland. of the Baltic lands began earlier and was checked sooner. But at the beginning of the thirteenth century things looked as if Denmark was about to become the chief power on all the Baltic coasts.

formally ceded, they have become incorporated with

South of the boundary stream of the Eider the lands which make up the modern Holstein formed three

settlements, two Teutonic and one Slavonic. To the west lay the free Frisian land of Ditmarschen. In the middle were the lands of the Saxons beyond the Elbe—the marschen. Holtsætan—with Stormarn immediately on the Elbe. Holstein. On the Baltic side lay the Slavonic land of Wagria, Wagria. which at the beginning of the twelfth century formed part of the kingdom of Sclavinia, a kingdom stretching from the haven of Kiel to the islands at the mouth of the Oder. In these lands began the eastern advance of Danish Denmark in the latter half of the twelfth century. All Sclavinia. Sclavinia was won, with at least a supremacy over the Pomeranian land as far as the Riddow. Thus far the Danish conquests, won mainly over Slaves, continue the chain of occasional Scandinavian occupation on those coasts, from the tenth century to the nineteenth. another point of view, the Christian advance, the overthrow of the chief centre of Slavonic heathendom in Rügen, carries on the work of the Saxon Dukes. in the first years of the next century began a Danish Danish occupation of German ground. Holstein, and Lübeck Germany. itself, were won; a claim was set up to the free land of Ditmarschen; and all these conquests were confirmed by an Imperial grant. The Danish kings now took the 1214. title of Kings of the Slaves, afterwards of the Vandals or Wends. But this dominion was soon broken up by the captivity of the Danish king Waldemar. Eider became again the boundary. Of her Slavonic power. dominion Denmark kept only an outlying fragment,

¹ This document, granted at Metz in 1214, will be found in Bréholles' Historia Diplomatica Friderici Secundi, i. 347. It reads like a complete surrender of all Imperial rights in both the German and the Slavonic conquests of Waldemar. It may be that it seems to have that meaning only because the retreating of Terminus was deemed inconceivable.

CHAP.

Denmark keeps Rügen till ceded 1825, 1438.

the isle of Rügen and the neighbouring coast. remained Danish for a hundred years longer, nominally for a hundred years longer still.

Duchy of South Jutland.

1282 Holstein. 1325.

Duchy of Sleswick.

Fluctuations of Sleswick and Holstein. 1424.

1448.

1460.

Duchy of Holstein. 1474.

The next changes tended to draw the lands immediately on each side of the Eider into close connexion with one another. The southern part of the Danish peninsula, from the Eider to the Aa, became a distinct fief of the Danish crown, held by a Danish prince under the name of the duchy of South-Jutland-Jutia or Sunder-In the next century this duchy and the county United with of Holstein are found in the hands of the same prince, and it is held that his grant of the Danish duchy contained a promise that it should never be united with the Danish crown. Henceforth South-Jutland begins to be spoken of as the duchy of Sleswick. But of the lands held together, Sleswick remained a fief of Denmark, while Holstein remained a fief of the Empire. The duchy was several times united to the crown and again granted out. At one moment of union the Roman King Sigismund expressly confirmed the union, and acknowledged Sleswick as a Danish land. next grant of the duchy, its perpetual separation from the crown is alleged to have been again confirmed Yet Christian himself, already by Christian the First. king of the three kingdoms, was afterwards elected Duke of Sleswick and Count of Holstein. The election was accompanied by a declaration that the two principalities, though the one was held of the Empire and the other of the Danish crown, should never be sepa-In the same reign an Imperial grant raised the counties of Holstein and Stormarn with the land of Ditmarsh to the rank of a duchy. But the dominions of its duke were not a continuous territory stretching from sea to sea. To the west, Ditmarschen—notwithstanding a renewed Imperial grant—remained free; to the east, some districts of the old Wagria formed the bishopric of in Dit-Lübeck. But now for the first time the same prince Bishopric of Lübeck. reigned in the threefold character of King of Denmark, Denmark, Duke of the Danish fief of Sleswick, and Duke of the and Holstein Imperial fief of Holstein. Endless shiftings, divisions, and under reunions of various parts of the two duchies followed. In the partitions between the royal and ducal lines Royal and of the house of Oldenburg, the several portions of lines. the Kings of Denmark and of the Dukes of Gottorp paid no regard to the boundary of the Eider, but each was made up of detached parts of both duchies. while the freedom of Ditmarschen came to an end, Conquest and the old Frisian land became part of the royal share marschen. of the duchy of Holstein. And, as we began our story Acquisition of Danish advance with the settlement in Esthland, we and Oesel. have to end it for the present with the acquisition of the islands of Dago and Oesel off the same coasts.

CHAP.

marechen. Sleswick, Christian.

After the loss of Rügen, Denmark had little to do Effect of with the Slavonic lands, except so far as the possession of advance on Holstein carried with it the possession of the old Sla-vonic lands. vonic land of Wagria. Still the advance of Denmark at the end of the twelfth century had a lasting effect on the Slavonic lands by altogether shaking the Polish But it shook it to the advandominion on the Baltic. tage, not of Scandinavia, but of Germany. Between the twelfth century and the fourteenth Poland lost all its western dominions. Pomore, Pommern, Pomerania, the Pomerania seaboard of the Lechish Slaves, is strictly the land between the mouth of the Vistula and the mouth of the Oder; but the name had already spread further to the

falls away Poland,

CHAP. XI.

Duchy of Slavia.

1298-1805. Loss of western territory

by Poland.

1220-1260.

Silesia. 1289-1827.

West. After the fall of the Danish power on this coast, Pomerania west of the Riddow altogether fell away from Poland. As the duchy of Slavia, it became, like Mecklenburg, a land of the Empire, though ruled by Slavonic princes. But the eastern part of Pomerania, Cassubia and the mark of Gdansk or Danzig, remained under Polish superiority till the beginning of the fourteenth century. Then the greater part fell away, partly for ever, to the Pomeranian duchy of Wolgast, partly, for a season only, to the Teutonic To the south Barnim and Custrin passed, after some shiftings, to the mark of Brandenburg. Further to the south, Silesia, divided among princes of the house of Piast, gradually fell under Bohemian Thus the whole western part of the Polish supremacy. kingdom passed into the hands of princes of the Empire, and was included within the bounds of the German realm.

The fate of Silesia brings us again to the history of the inland Slavonic land of the Czechs. Bohemia went on, as duchy and kingdom,1 ruled by native princes as vassals of the Empire. Moravia was a fief of In the end Bohemia passed to German Bohemia. kings, but not till it had become again the centre of a dominion which recalls the fleeting powers of Samo and Sviatopluk. Ottocar the Second united the longsevered branches of the Slavonic race by annexing the German lands which lay between them. Bohemia, Moravia, Austria, Styria, Carinthia, and Car-

Bohemia Ottocar 1269-1278. His German dominion.

> ¹ Vratislaf, who reigned from 1061 to 1092, is called the first king of Bohemia, but his royal dignity was only personal. The succession of kings begins only with Ottocar the First, who reigned from 1197 to 1230.

niola, the Czech king reigned on the upper Oder and the middle Danube as far as the Hadriatic. The same lands were in after times to be again united, but from the opposite side.

CHAP.

Early in the next century the of Bohemia. Bohemia and Moravia. Bohemian crown passed to the house of Luxemburg. 1808. Under them Bohemia became a powerful state, but a state becoming more and more German, less and less Slavonic. The gradual extension of Bohemian superiority over Silesta, Silesia led to its formal incorporation. In the same century Lusatia, High and Low, was won from Bran-Lusatia. 1820-1870. denburg. The mark of Brandenburg itself became for Brandena while a Bohemian possession, before it passed to the 1873-1417. burggraves of Nürnberg. The Bohemian possession of the Upper Palatinate lies out of our Slavonic range. 1858. Among the revolutions of the fifteenth century, we find the Bohemian crown at one time held conjointly with that of Hungary, at another time held by a Polish prince. Later in the century the victories of Matthias conquests of Matthias Corvinus took away Moravia, Silesia, and Lusatia, from Corvinus, the Bohemian crown. But it was the fourfold dominion of Bohemia, Moravia, Silesia, and Lusatia, which finally Bohemia

The successors of Ottocar reigned only over Luxem-

passed to the House of Austria, to be shorn of its Austria. northern and eastern lands to the profit, first of Saxony, 1685. 1740.

Thus far the Teutonic advance, both on the actual Baltic coast and on the inland Slavonic region, had been made to the profit, partly of the Scandinavian kingdoms, partly of the princes of the Empire. there were two other forms of Teutonic influence and German dominion, which fell to the share, not of princes, but of tions.

and then of Brandenburg or Prussia.

CHAP. The Hansa. Second foundation of Lübeck. 1158.

corporate bodies, mercantile and military or religious. The Hanseatic League was indeed a power in these regions, but it hardly has a place on the map. before the second foundation of Lübeck by Henry the Lion, German mercantile settlements had begun at Novgorod, in Gotland, and in London. Gradually, in the course of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. the League into which the union of the merchant towns of Germany grew spread itself over the Baltic, the Westfalian, and the Netherlandish lands.

A specially close tie bound together the five Wendish towns, Lübeck, Rostock, Wismar, Stralsund, and

Hansa did not necessarily affect its political posi-

League, be a free city of the Empire, a town subject to some prince of the Empire, or a town subject

It might, at least in the later stages of the

But the union of a town with the

Extent of the League.

Nature of

Greifswald.

the union.

The Hansa territorial power.

The llansa in Gotland and Scania. 1861.

1368-1885.

to a prince beyond its bounds. Not only the Pomeranian and Prussian cities under the rule of the Knights. but Revel in Esthland under Danish rule formed part of the League. The League waged wars, made peace, overthrew and set up kings, as suited its interests; but territorial dominion, strictly so called, was not its object. Still in some cases privileges grew into something like dominion; in others military occupation might pass for temporary dominion. Thus in the isle of Gotland the Hansa had an ascendency which was overthrown by the conquest of the island by the Danish king Waldemar, a conquest avenged by a temporary Hanseatic occupation of Scania. In fact the nature of the League, the relations of the cities to one another. geographical as well as political, hindered the Hansa from ever becoming a territorial power like Switzerland

and the United Provinces. In the history of the Baltic lands it takes for some ages a position at least equal to that of any kingdom. But it is only casually and occasionally that its triumphs can be marked on the map.

CHAP.

The other great German corporation was not commercial, but military and religious. The conquests of The Swordthe Order of Christ and of the Order of Saint Marybetter known as the Sword-brothers and the Teutonic Order. Order—were essentially territorial. These orders became masters of a great part of the Baltic coast, and wherever they spread their dominion, Christianity and German national life were, by whatever means, established. As both the chiefs of the Order and the Their Livonian prelates ranked as princes of the Empire, the with the conquests of the Knights were in some sort an extension of the bounds of the Empire. Yet we can hardly look on Livonia and Prussia as coming geographically within the Empire in the same sense as Pomerania and Silesia. But whether strictly an extension of the Effects of Western Empire or not, the conquests of the Knights were an extension of the Western Church, the Western world, and the German nation, as against both heathendom and Eastern Christianity, as against all the other Baltic nationalities, non-Aryan and Aryan.

Empire.

The first settlement began in Livland. In the The Swordbeginning of the thirteenth century, the Knights of the in Livland. Order of Christ were called in as temporal helpers by Bishop Albert of Riga, and they gradually won the dominion of the lands on the gulf called from his city. For a while they had a partner in the Danish crown, The which held part of Esthland. But the rest of Esthland, Esthland.

CHAP. XI. Extent

of their dominion. Dago and

Esthland. 1846.

Occel

Livland in the narrower sense, Curland, Semigola, the special Lettish land, and the Russian territory on the Duna, made up this Livonian dominion, which was afterwards enlarged by the isles of Dago and Oesel and by the Danish portion of Esthland. Riga and Revel became great commercial cities, and Riga became an ecclesiastical metropolis under a prince-archbishop. The natives were reduced to bondage, and the Russian powers of Novgorod and Polotsk were effectually kept away from the gulf.

The Teutonic Order in Prussia. 1226.

Union of the Orders. 1287.

Pomerelia. 1311.

Samogitia. 1884. Occupation of Gotland. 1398-1408. The New Mark pledged to

the Order. 1402. Their coast line.

Loases of the Prussian Knights.

Samogitia restored to Lithuania. 1410.

The dominion of the Knights of Saint Mary, the Teutonic Order, in Prussia and in a small part of Lithuania, began a little later than that of the Swordbrothers in Livland. Invited by a Polish prince, Conrad of Mazovia, they received from him their first Polish possession, the palatinate of Culm. Eleven years later the Prussian and Livonian orders were united. Purchase of dominion grew. The acquisition of Pomerclia, the eastern part of the old *Pomore*, immediately west of Conquest of the lower Vistula, cut off Poland from the sea. in the century, Lithuania was equally cut off by the cession of Samogitia. The isle of Gotland was held for a while; the New Mark of Brandenburg was pledged by King Sigismund. The whole coast from Narva on the Finnish gulf to the point where the Pomeranian coast trends south-west formed the unbroken sea-board of the Order.

> Of the two seats of the Order the northern one proved the stronger and more lasting. Livland remained untouched long after Poland had won back her lost ground from the Prussian Knights. of Tannenberg won back Samogitia for Lithuania, and again parted the Livonian and Prussian lands of the

Order. By the peace of Thorn its Prussian dominion CHAP. was altogether cut short. Culm and Pomerelia, with the cities of Danzig and Thorn, went back to Poland. Peace of Thorn. And a large part of Prussia itself, the bishopric of Cessions of Ermeland, a district running deep into the land still to Poland. left to the knights, was added to Poland. The rest of vassalage Prussia was left to the Order as a Polish fief.

Order.

The thirteenth century was the special time when Teutonic dominion spread itself over the Baltic lands. It was also the time when heathendom gave way to Advance Christianity at nearly every point of those lands where tianity. it still held out. But, while the old creeds and the old races were giving way, a single one among them stood forth for a while as an independent and conquering Lithuania state, the last heathen power in Europe. While all the last heathen their kinsfolk and neighbours were passing under the yoke, the Lithuanians, strictly so called, showed themselves the mightiest of conquerors in all lands from the Baltic to the Euxine. From their own land on Advance of the Niemen they began, under their prince Mendog, c. 1220. to advance at the expense of the Russian lands to Mendog embraced Christianity, and was Mendog the south. crowned King of Lithuania, a realm which now 1252. stretched from the Duna to beyond the Priepetz. heathendom again won the upper hand, and the next century saw the great advance of the Lithuanian power, the momentary rule of old Aryan heathendom alike over Christendom and over Islam. Under two Conquests conquering princes, Gedymin and Olgierd, further con- from Russia quests were made from the surrounding Russian lands. 1815-1840. The Lithuanian dominion was extended at the expense 1815-1860. of Novgorod and Smolensk; the Lithuanian frontier

Volhynia and

Podolia.

CHAP.

stretched far beyond both the Duna and the Dnieper; Kief was a Lithuanian possession. The kingdom of Galicia lost Volhynia and Podolia, which became a land disputed between Lithuania and Poland. These last conquests carried the Lithuanian frontier to the Dniester, and opened a wholly new set of relations among the powers on the Euxine. By the conquest of the Tartar dominion of Perekop, Lithuania, cut off from the Baltic, reached to the Euxine.

Perekop. 1863.

Consolidation of Poland. 1295–1820. Meanwhile Poland, from a collection of duchies under a nominal head, had again grown into a consolidated and powerful kingdom. The western frontier had been cut short by various German powers, and the Teutonic Order shut off the kingdom from the sea. Mazovia and Cujavia remained separate duchies; but Great and Little Poland remained firmly united, and were ready to enlarge their borders to the eastward. Casimir the Great added *Podlachia*, the land of the *Jatvingi*, and in the break-up of the Galician kingdom, he incorporated *Red Russia* as being a former possession of Poland. But, as it had also been a former possession of Hungary, Lewis the Great, the common sovereign of Hungary and Poland, annexed it to his southern kingdom.

Conquests of Casimir the Great. 1888–1870. Red Russia. 1840. Annexed to Hungary. 1877.

Union of Poland and Lithuania.

Volhynia and Podolia added to Poland.

Recovery of Red Russia. 1892. The two powers which had thus grown up were now to be gradually fused into one. The heathen Lithuanian prince Jagiello became, by marriage and conversion, a Christian King of Poland. He enlarged the kingdom at the expense of the duchy, by incorporating *Podolia* and *Volhynia* with Poland, making Poland as well as Lithuania the possessor of a large extent of Russian soil. The older Russian territory of Poland, Red Russia, was won back from Hungary; *Moldavia*

¹ See above, p. 437.

began to transfer its fleeting allegiance from Hungary to Poland; within Hungary itself part of the county of Zips was pledged to the Polish crown. The Polish duchies now began to fall back to the kingdom. Cujavia came in early in the fifteenth century, and parts of Mazovia in its Recovery Of the relation of the kingdom to the Teutonic order we have already spoken. Lithuania meanwhile, as part of Western Christendom, remained, under its separate grand dukes of the now royal house, the rival both of Islam and of Eastern Christendom. Under Witold Conquests of Witold. the advance on Russian ground was greater than ever. 1892-1480. Smolensk and all Severia became Lithuanian: Kief was in the heart of the grand duchy; Moscow did not seem far from its borders. Lithuania was presently cut Loss of short further to the south by the loss of its Euxine 1474. dominion. At the beginning of the sixteenth century Closer Poland and Lithuania were united as distinct states Poland and under a common sovereign. But by that time a new 1501. state of things had begun in the lands on the Duna and the Dnieper.

CHAP. Moldavia. Pledge of Polish duchies. 1468-1476.

Lithuania.

While the military orders had thus established themselves on the Baltic coast, and had already largely given way to the combined Polish and Lithuanian power behind them, a new Russia was growing up Revival of behind them all. Cut off from all dealings with Western Europe, save with its immediate western neighbours, cut off from its own ecclesiastical centre by the advance of Mussulman dominion, the new power of Moscow was schooling itself to take in course of Power of time a greater place than had ever been held by the elder power of Kief. The Mongol conquest had placed the Russian principalities in much the same position

CHAP. XI.

The Russian princes dependent on the Golden Horde.

as that through which most of the south-eastern lands passed before they were finally swallowed up by the Ottoman. The princes of Russia were dependent on the Tartar dominion of Kiptchak, which stretched from the Dniester north-eastwards over boundless barbarian lands as far as the lower course of the Jenisei. Its capital, the centre of the Golden Horde, was at Sarai on the lower course of the Volga.

Novgorod. 1252-1268.

Moscow the new centre. c. 1328.

Name of Muscovy.

Other Russian states.

Decline of the Mongol power.

Homage of Even Novgorod, under its great prince Alexander Nevsky, did homage to the Khan. But this dependent relation did not, like the Lithuanian conquests to the west, affect the geographical frontiers of Russia. The Russian centre at the time of the Mongol conquest was the northern Vladimir. Towards the end of the thirteenth century, Moskva, on the river of that name. grew into importance, and early in the next century it became the centre of Russian life. From Moskra or Moscow comes the old name of Muscovy, a name which historically describes the growth of the second Russian power. Muscovy was to Russia what France in the older sense was to the whole land which came to bear that name. Moscow was to Russia all, and more than all, that Paris was to France. Moscow as the centre that the separate Russian principalities fell in; it was from Moscow as the centre that the lost Russian lands were won back. Besides Novgorod, there still were the separate states of Viatka, Pskof. Tver, and Riazan. Disunion and dependence lasted till late in the fiftcenth century. But the Tartar power had already begun to grow weaker before the end of the fourteenth, and the invasion of Timour, while making Russia for a moment more completely subject, led to the dissolution of the dominion of the older Khans.

In the course of the fifteenth century the great power of the Golden Horde broke up into a number of smaller khanats. The khanat of Crim—the old Break-up of the Tauric Chersonêsos—stretched from its peninsula in- Mongo power. wards along the greater part of the course of the Don. Khanat of Crim; The khanat of Kazan on the Volga supplanted the of Kazan, old kingdom of White Bulgaria. Far to the east, on the lower course of the Obi, was the khanat of Siberia. The Golden Horde itself was represented by of Siberia; the khanat of Astrakhan on the lower Volga, with its of Astrakhan. capital at the mouth of that river. Of these Crim and Kasan were immediate neighbours of the Muscovite The yoke was at last broken by Ivan the Great. Deliverance Seven years later he placed a tributary prince on the 1480. throne of Kazan, and himself took the title of Prince By this time the khans of Crim had Crim deof Bulgaria. become dependents of the Ottoman Sultans, the beginning of the long strife between Russia and the Turk in Europe.

But before Muscovy thus became an independent Advance power, it had taken the greatest of steps towards grow- in Russia. ing into Russia. Novgorod the Great, the only Russian Annexarival of Moscow, first lost its northern territory, and Novgorod. then itself became part of the Muscovite dominion. The of Viatka, commonwealth of Viatka, the principality of Tver, and 1478; some small apparages of the house of Moscow followed. The annexation of what remained, as Pskof and Riazan, Reign of Basil was only a question of time, and it came in the next Ivanovitch, reign. Of the three works which were needful for the Annexafull growth of the new Russia, two were accomplished. Fekof and The Russian state was one, and it was independent. Russia And the third work, that of winning back the lost united and indepen-Russian lands, had already begun.

Mongol

1505-1583. Riazan. dent

CHAP. X1. Survey at the end of the fifteenth century.

Thus, at the end of the fifteenth century, five powers held the Baltic coast. Sweden held the west coast from the Danish frontier northward, with both sides of the gulf of Bothnia and both sides of the gulf of Denmark held the extreme western coast and the isle of Gotland. Poland and Lithuania had a small seaboard indeed compared to their inland extent. Poland had only the Pomeranian and Prussian coast which she had just won from the Knights. Lithuania barely touched the sea between Prussia and Curland. To the west of the Polish coast lay the now Germanized lands of Pomerania and Mecklenburg. To the northwest lay the coast of the German military Order, under Polish vassalage in Prussia, independent in its northern possessions. Thus almost the whole Baltic coast was held by Teutonic powers; the Slavonic powers still lie mainly inland. The Polish frontier towards the Empire has been cut down to the limit which it kept till the end. Pomerania, Silesia, a great part of the mark of Brandenburg, have fallen away from the Polish realm. On the other hand, that realm and its confederate Lithuania have grown wonderfully to the east at the cost of divided and dependent Russia, and have begun to fall back again before Russia one and independent. Bohemia, enlarged by Silesia and Lusatia, has entered so thoroughly into the German world as almost to pass out of our sight.

§ 4. The Growth of Russia and Sweden.

Changes of the last four centuries. The work of the last four centuries on the Baltic coast has been to drive back the Scandinavian power, after a vast momentary advance, wholly to the west of

the Baltic-to give nearly the whole eastern coast to Russia—to make the whole southern coast German. These changes involve the wiping out, first of the German military Order, and then of Poland and Lithuania. This Growth of Russia and last change involves the growth of Russia, and the crea-creation of Prussia. tion of Prussia in the modern sense, a sense so strangely different from its earlier meaning. These two have been the powers by which Sweden and Denmark have been cut short, by which Poland and Lithuania have been swallowed up. In this last work they indeed had a third confederate. Still the share of Austria in the overthrow of Poland was in a manner incidental. But the existence of such a Polish and Lithuanian state as stood at the end of the fifteenth, or even of the seventeenth, century was inconsistent with the existence of either Russia or Prussia as great European powers.

The period with which we have now to deal takes in only the former stage of this process. Russia advances; Prussia in the modern sense comes into being. But Sweden is still the most advancing power of all; Greatness and, if Denmark falls back, it is before the power of The Hansa too and the Knights pass away; Sweden. Sweden is the ruling power of the Baltic.

The sixteenth century saw the fall of both branches of the Teutonic Order. Out of the fall of one of them came the beginnings of modern Prussia. two branches of the Order were separated; the Prussian Livonian lands had an independent Master. Before ninn long the Prussian Grand Master, Albert of Branden- knights. burg, changed from the head of a Catholic religious Beginning of the order into a Lutheran temporal prince, holding the Puchy of Prussia. hereditary duchy of Prussia as a Polish fief. That 1525.

The Separation and Livo-

CHAP.
XI.

Geographical position of Prussia.
Union of Prussia and Brandenburg.
1611.

Prussia independent of Poland. 1647. duchy had so strange a frontier towards the kingdom that it could not fail sooner or later either to be swallowed up by the kingdom which hemmed it in, or else to make its way out of its geographical bonds. When the Prussian duchy and the mark of Brandenburg came into the hands of one prince, when the dominions of that prince were enlarged by the union of Brandenburg and Pomerania, the second of these solutions became only a question of time. The first formal step towards it was the release of the duchy from all dependence on Poland. Prussia became a distinct state, one now essentially German, but lying beyond the bounds of the Empire.

As the rights of the Empire had been formally cut

short when Prussia passed under Polish vassalage, they were also formally cut short by the dissolution of the northern branch of the Teutonic order. The rule of the Livonian Knights survived the secularization of the Prussian duchy by forty years; their dominion then fell As in the case of Prussia, part of their territory, Curland and Semigallia, was kept by the Livonian Master Godhard Kettler, as an hereditary duchy under Polish vassalage. The rest of the lands of the order were parted out among the chief powers of the Baltic. A Livonian kingdom under the Danish prince Magnus was but for a moment. Denmark in the end received the islands of Dago and Oesel, her last conquests east of the Baltic. Sweden advanced south of the Finnish gulf, taking the greater part of Esthland. Northern Livland fell to Russia, the southern part to Poland. Twenty years later all Livland became a Polish pos-

Fall of the Livonian Order. 1558–1561.

Duchy of Curland.

Momentary kingdom of Livonia. Denmark takes Dago and Oesel. Sweden takes Esthland. Livland goes to Poland and Russia. All Livland Polish, 1562.

Greatest Baltic exsession.

This acquisition of Livland and of the superiority

over Prussia and Curland raised the united power of CHAP. Poland and Lithuania to its greatest extent on the Baltic coast. Meanwhile the union of Lublin joined Poland and Lithuania. the kingdom and the grand duchy yet more closely Union of together. But, long before this time, the eastern fron-Lublin, 1569. tier of Lithuania had begun to fall back. The central Russian advance of Russia to the west had begun. A revived state, such as Russia was at the end of the fifteenth century, must advance, unless it be artificially hindered: and the new Russian state was driven to advance if it Its causes. was to exist at all. It had no sea-board, except on the White Sea; it did not hold the mouth of any one of its great rivers, except the Northern Dvina, a stream thoroughly cut off from European life. The dominions of Sweden, Lithuania, and the Knights cut Russia off from the Baltic and from central Europe. To the south and east she was cut off from the Euxine and the Caspian, from the mouths of the Don and the Volga, by the powers which represented her old barbarian masters. Russia was thus not only driven to advance, but driven to advance in various directions. She had to win back her lost lands; she had, if she was really to become an European power, to win her way to the Baltic and to the Euxine. Her position made it almost equally needful to win her way to the Caspian, and made it unavoidable that she should spread her power Advance over the barbarian lands to the north-east. Of these north-east. several fields of advance the path to the Euxine was the longest barred. First, at the end of the fifteenth order of century, began the recovery of the lost lands, a work advances. spread over the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth Then, in the sixteenth, came the eastern extension at the cost of the now weakened Mongol

CHAP. XI.

The Euxine reached last. enemy. Strictly Baltic extension was in the sixteenth century merely momentary; it did not become lasting till the beginning of the eighteenth. But Russia had been established on the Caspian for more than two centuries, she had become a Baltic power for more than two generations, before she made her way to the oldest scene of her seafaring enterprise.

Recovery of the lands conquered by Lithuania.

Lithuani

1514.

1563.

Recovery of Smolensk by Poland. 1582.

Polish conquest of Russia, 1606.

Second revival of Russia, and second advance.

Cessions to Poland.

Lands recovered by the Peace of Andraszovo, 1667.

Recovery of Kief. 1686.

Superiority over the Ukraine Cossacks.

The recovery of the lands which had been lost to Lithuania began before the end of the fifteenth century. Ivan the Great won back Severia, with Tchernigof and the Severian Novgorod and part of the territory of Under Basil Smolensk itself followed; under Ivan the Terrible Polotsk again became Russian. Then the tide turned for a season. Russia first lost her newly-won territory in Livland. The recovery of Smolensk by Poland was followed by the momentary Polish conquest of independent Russia, and the occupation of the throne of Moscow by a Polish prince. Muscovite state came again to life; but it was shorn of a large part of the national territory, which had to be won again by a second advance. Smolensk, Tchernigof, and the greater part of the Lithuanian conquests beyond the Dnieper, were again surrendered to the united Polish and Lithuanian state. In the middle of the century came the renewed Russian advance. of Andraszovo gave back to Russia most of the lands which had been surrendered fifty years before. the last advance in the seventeenth century Russia won back a small territory west of the Dnieper, including her ancient capital of Kief. At the same time Poland finally gave up to Russia the superiority over the Cossacks of Ukraine, between the Bug and the Lower Dnieper. But, with this exception, Poland and Lithuania still

kept all the Russian lands south of Duna and west of Dnieper, with some districts beyond those rivers. Nor was Russia the only power to which Poland had Russian lands still In this Roland to give way on her south-eastern frontier. quarter the Ottoman for the last time won a new Podolia province from a Christian state by the acquisition of Turk. Kamienetz and all Podolia.1

But Poland had during this period to give way at other points also. This was the time of the great growth of the Swedish power. The contrast between Growth of the growth of Sweden and the contemporary growth and Russia of Russia is instructive. The revived power of Moscow was partly winning back its own lost lands, partly advancing in directions which were needful for national growth, almost for national being. The growth of Sweden in so many directions was almost wholly a growth beyond her own borders. Hence doubtless it Russian came that the advance of Russia has been lasting, while lasting. the advance of Sweden was only for a season. Sweden advance has lost by far the greater part of her conquests; she has kept only those parts of them which went to complete her position in her own peninsula.

Swedish

On the Swedish conquest of Esthland followed a series of shiftings of the frontiers of Sweden and Russia which lasted into the present century. During the Advance reign of Gustavus Adolphus, and the period which we after might almost call the continuation of his reign after his Adolphus. 1611-1660. death, Sweden advanced both in her own peninsula and east of the Baltic, while she also gained a wholly new footing on German ground, both on the Baltic and on

¹ See above, p. 448.

CHAP. Wars between Sweden and Russia. 1576-1617. Peace of Stalbova. Sweden gains Ingermanland. Wais between Sweden and Poland. 1619-1660. Swedish conquest of Livland, 1621-1625; of Dago

1645.
Advance of Sweden against Denmark and Norway.

and Oesel,

Conquest of Gotland and Bornholm. 1645.

Of Jämteland.

Of Troudhjemlän. 1658.

Of Bohuslän, and Scania, &c.

Trondhjem restored to Norway. 1660.

the Ocean. A long period of alternate war and peace, a time in which Novgorod the Great passed for a moment into Swedish hands, was ended, as far as Sweden and Russia were concerned, by the peace of Stalbova. The Swedish frontier thus fixed took in all Carelia and Ingermanland, and wholly cut off Russia from the Baltic and its gulfs. Such an advance could not fail to lead to further advance, though at the expense of another enemy. The long war between Sweden and Poland gave to Sweden Riga and the greater part of Livland. Her conquests in this region were completed by winning the islands of Dago and Oesel from Denmark.

This last acquisition, geographically connected with the Swedish conquests from Russia and Poland, was politically part of an equally great advance which Sweden was making at the cost of the rival Scandinavian power, the united realms of Denmark and Norway. Along with the two eastern islands, Denmark lost the isle of Gotland for ever and that of Bornholm for a moment,1 and the Norwegian provinces east of the mountains, Jämteland and Hertjedalen. The treaty of Roskild yet further enlarged Sweden at the expense of Norway. By the cession of Trondhjemlän the Norwegian kingdom was split asunder; the ancient metropolis was lost, and Sweden reached to the Ocean. With Trondhiem Sweden also received Bohuslän, the southern province of Norway, and, more than all, the ancient possessions of Denmark in the northern peninsula, with her old metropolis of Lund. Here comes in the application of the rule. In annexing Trondhjem Sweden had overshot

¹ Conquered by Sweden 1643, restored to Denmark 1645. Ceded to Sweden 1658, but recovered the same year.

her mark; it was restored within two years. It was otherwise with Bohuslän, Scania, and her other conquests within what might seem to be her natural borders; they have remained Swedish to this day.

CHAP.

The Swedish acquisition of the eastern lands of Lands held Denmark was made more necessary by the position in Gerwhich Sweden had now taken on the central mainland. The peace of Westfalia had confirmed her in the possession of Rügen and Western Pomerania on the Verden. 1648. Baltic, and of the bishoprics of Bremen and Verden which maile her a power on the Ocean. These lands were not strictly an addition to the Swedish realm; they were fiefs of the Empire held by the Swedish king. Here again comes in the geographical law. The Swedish possession of the German lands on the Ocean was short; part of the German lands on the Baltic was kept into the present century.

The peace of Roskild, which cut short the kingdoms of Denmark and Norway in the northern peninsula, also marks an epoch in the controverted history of the duchies of Sleswick and Holstein. The Danish king Denmark gave up the sovereignty of the Gottorp districts of the gives up the sove-Even if that cession implied the surrender of the Gottorp his own feudal superiority over the Gottorp districts of 1658. Sleswick, he could not alienate any part of the Imperial rights over Holstein. This sovereignty, in whatever it Fluctuaconsisted, was lost and won several times between king the duchies. and Duke before the end of the century. Meanwhile Danish the Danish crown became possessed of the outlying possession of Oldenduchies of Oldenburg and Delmenhorst, which in some 1678. sort balanced the Swedish possession of Bremen and Verden.

reignty of lands.

1675-1700.

Sweden after the peace of Oliva.

The wars and treaties which were ended by the peace of Oliva fixed the boundaries of the Baltic lands They fixed the home extent of Sweden for a season. down to the present century. They cut off Denmark, save its one outpost of Bornholm, from the Baltic itself, as distinguished from the narrow seas which lead to it. They fixed the extent of Poland down to the partitions. What they failed to do for any length of time was to cut off Russia from the Baltic, and to establish Sweden on the Ocean. But for the present we leave Sweden ruling over the whole western and the greater part of the eastern coast of the Northern Mediterranean, and holding smaller possessions both on its southern coast and on the Ocean. The rest of the eastern and southern coast of the Baltic is divided between the Polish fief of Curland, the dominions of the common ruler of Pomerania and Prussia,-now an independent prince in his eastern duchy,—and the small piece of Polish coast placed invitingly between the two parts of In her own peninsula Sweden has his dominions. reached her natural frontier, and has given back what she won for a moment beyond it. While Sweden has this vast extent of coast with comparatively little extent inland, the vast inland region of Poland and Lithuania has hardly any seaboard, and the still vaster inland region of Russia has none at all in Europe, except on the White Sea. Thus the most striking feature of this period is the advance of Sweden; but we have seen that it was also a time of great advance on the part of Russia. It was a time of yet greater advance on that side of her dominion where Russia had no European rivals.

In the case of Russia, the only European power which could conquer and colonize by land in barbarian regions, her earlier barbarian conquests were absolutely advance of necessary to her existence. No hard line can be drawn between her earliest and her latest conquests, between the first advance of Novgorod and the last conquests in Turkestan. But the advance which immediately followed the deliverance from the Tartar yoke marks a great epoch. The smaller khanats into which the dominion of the Golden Horde had been broken up still kept Russia from the Euxine and the Caspian. The two khanats conquest of Kazan on the Volga, Kazan and Astrakhan, were subdued by and Astra-Ivan the Terrible. The coast of the Caspian was now 1552-1554. reached. But the khans of Crim remained, unsubdued and dangerous enemies, still cutting off Russia Superiority from the Euxine. Yet, even in this direction an Don Cosadvance was made when the Russian supremacy was 1577. The con-Beginning of Siberian acknowledged by the Cossacks of the Don. quest of the Siberian khanat, with its capital Tobolsk, conquest. next followed, and thence, in the course of the next century, the boundless extent of northern Asia was 1592-1706. added to the Russian dominion.

§ 5. The Decline of Sweden and Poland.

In the last section we traced out the greatest advance of Sweden and a large advance of Russia, both made at the cost of Poland, that of Sweden also at the cost of Denmark. We saw also the beginnings of a power which we still called Brandenburg rather than Prussia. In the present section, describing the work of the eighteenth century, we have to trace the growth growth of ¹ See above, p. 467.

CHAP. XI.

Decline of Sweden. Extinction of Poland.

Kingdom of Prussia.

Empire of Russia.

of this last power, which now definitely takes the Prussian name, and which we have to look at in its Prussian character. The period is marked by the decline of Sweden and the utter wiping out of Poland and Lithuania, Russia and Prussia in different degrees being chief actors in both cases. At the beginning of the period Prussia becomes a kingdom—a sign of advance, though not accompanied by any immediate increase of territory. A little later the ruler of Russia, already Imperial in his own tongue, more definitely takes the Imperial style as Emperor of all the Russias. This might pass as a challenge of the Russian lands, Black, White, and Red, which were still held by Poland.

Rus-is on the Baltic.

Wars of Charles and Peter. 1700-1721.

Foundation of Saint Petersburg. 1708. Cession of Livland, &c., by

Sweden.

Further advance of Russia. 1741-1743. Sweden loses Bremen, Ver-

But more pressing than the recovery of these lands was the breaking down of the barrier by which Sweden kept Russia away from the Baltic. To a very slight extent this was a recovery of old Russian territory; but the position now won by Russia was wholly new. The war with Charles the Twelfth made Russia a great Baltic power, and Peter the Great, early in the struggle, set up the great trophy of his victory in the foundation of his new capital of Saint Petersburg on ground won from Sweden. The peace of Nystad confirmed Russia in the possession of Swedish Livland, Esthland, Ingermanland, part of Carelia, and a small part of Finland Another war, ended by the Peace of Abo, gave itself. Russia another small extension in Finland.

At the same time Sweden was cut short in her other outlying possessions. Of her German fiefs, the duchies

¹ There is no doubt that the title of *Czar*, or rather *Tzar*, borne by the Russian princes, as by those of Servia and Bulgaria in earlier times, is simply a contraction of *Casar*. In the Treaty of Carlowitz Peter the Great appears as Tzar of endless countries, but he is not called *Imperator*, though the Sultan is.

of Bremen and Verden passed, first to Denmark, then to Hannover. But her Baltic possessions were only partly lost, to the profit of Brandenburg. The frontier part of Pomerania. of Swedish Pomerania fell back to the north-west, losing Stettin, but keeping Stralsund, Wolgast, and Rügen. Denniark meanwhile advanced in the debateable land on her southern frontier. The Danish occupation Danish of Bremen and Verden was only momentary; but the Gottorp lands. the Gottorp share of Sleswick and Holstein was con- 1718-1715. quered, and the possession of all Sleswick was guaranteed to Denmark by England and France. the Gottorp share of Holstein, as an Imperial fief, lands in Holstein was given back to its Duke. Lastly, when the house restored. of Gottorp had mounted the throne of Russia, the to Den-Gottorp portion of Holstein was ceded to Denmark exchange in exchange for Oldenburg and Delmenhorst, which burg. were at once given to another branch of the family.

mark in for Olden-

In the latter part of the eighteenth century the First partition of three partitions of Poland brought about the all but Poland. complete recovery of the lands which the Lithuanian dukes had won from Russia. The first partition Russian gave Russia Polish Livland, and all the lands which Poland still kept beyond Duna and Dnieper. greater part of White Russia was thus won back. At the same time the house of Hohenzollern gained Prussian share. its great territorial need, the geographical union of Branden-burg and the kingdom of Prussia with the lands of Branden-Prussia burg and Pomerania, now increased by nearly all cally united. This union was made by Poland giving up West Prussia-Danzig remaining an outlying city of Poland—and part of Great Poland and Cujavia, known

CHAP. XI.

Austrian share.

Kingdom of Galicia and Lodomeria.

Russian territory held by Austria.

as the Netz District. The Austrian share, the new kingdom of Galicia and Lodomeria, was a kind of commemoration of the conquests of Lewis the Great: but, while it did not take in all Red Russia, it took in part of Podolia and of Little Poland south of the Vistula, making Cracow a frontier city. Austria thus became possessed of a part of the old Russian territory, most of which she has kept ever since. The Polish state was thus maimed on all sides; but

it still kept a considerable territorial extent.

Second partition. 1798.

Russian share.

Prussian share.

second partition, the work of Russia and Prussia only, could only be a preparation for the final death-blow. It gave to Russia the rest of Podolia and Ukraine, and part of Volhynia and Podlasia. Little Russia and White Russia were thus wholly won back, and the Russian frontier was advanced within the old Lithuanian duchy. Prussia took nearly all that was left of the oldest Polish state, the rest of Great Poland and Cujavia, and part of Mazovia, forming the South Prussia of the new nomenclature. Gnesen, the oldest Polish capital, the metropolis of the Polish Church, now passed away from Poland.

The remnant that was left to Poland took in the greater part of Little Poland, part of Mazovia, the greater part of the old Lithuania with the fragment still left of its Russian territory, Samogitia and the The final division was delayed only fief of Curland. two years. This time all three partners joined. Russia took all Lithuania east of the Niemen, with its capital Vilna, also Curland and Samogitia to the north, and the old Russian remnant to the south. Austria took Cracow, with nearly all the rest of Little

Third partition. 1795.

Russian share.

Austrian share.

¹ See above, p. 212. ² See above, pp. 319, 437.

CHAP.

Poland, as also part of Mazovia, by the name of New Galicia. Prussia took Danzig and Thorn, as also a small piece of Little Poland to improve the frontiers of Prussian share. South Prussia and Silesia, perhaps without thinking that this last process was an advance of the Roman The capital Warsaw, with the remnant of Terminus. Mazovia and the strip of Lithuania west of the Niemen. also fell to Prussia. The names of Poland and Lithuania now passed away from the map.

It is important to remember that the three partitions No original gave no part of the original Polish realm to Russia. For the relations Russia took back the Russian territory which had been Russia in long before won by Lithuania, and added the greater tions. part of Lithuania itself, with the lands immediately to The ancient kingdom of Poland was divided The old between Prussia and Austria, and the oldest Poland of all divided befell to the lot of Prussia. Great Poland, Silesia, Pome-Prussia rania, the Polish lands which had passed to the mark tria. of Brandenburg, once united under Polish rule, were passes to Prussia, again united under the power to which they had gradually fallen away. Austria or Hungary meanwhile took the rest of the northern Chrobatia, seven hundred years Chrobatia after the acquisition of the former part, and also the Russian land which had been twice before added to the Magyar kingdom.

to Austria.

Meanwhile Russia made advances in other quarters Advance to the Euxine. of nearly equal extent. As the remnant of the Saracen at Granada cut off the Castilian from his southern coast or the Mediterranean, for more than two hundred years, so did the remnant of the Tartar in Crim cut off the Russian for as long a time from his southern coast on the Euxine. Peter the Great first made his way, if not to the Euxine,

CHAP.

Occupation of Azof. 1696-1711. Independence of ('rim

Annexation of Crim. 1783.

1774.

Conquest of Jedisan. 1791.

Russian conquests from Persia 1727-1784.

Superiority over (ieorgia. 1783.

Superiority over the Kirghis.

at least to its inland gulf, by the taking of Azof. But the new conquest was only temporary. After seventy years more the work was done. First came the nominal independence of the Crimean khanat, then its incorporation with Russia. The work at which Megarian and Genoese colonists had laboured was now done; the northern coast of the Euxine was won The road through which so many for Europe.¹ Turanian invaders had pressed into the Aryan continent was blocked for ever. The next advance, the limit of Russian advance made strictly at the expense of the barbarian as distinguished from his Christian vassals, carried the Russian frontier from the Bug to the Dniester.

The chief Asiatic acquisition of Russia in eighteenth century took a strange form. It was conquest beyond the sea, though only beyond the inland Turk and Russian joined to dismember Caspian. Persia, and for some years Russia held the south coast of that great lake, the lands of Daghestan, Ghilan, and Mazanderan. Later in the century the ancient Christian kingdom of Georgia passed under Russian superiority. the earnest of much Russian conquest on both sides of And nearly at the same time as the first Caucasus. steps towards the acquisition of Crim, the Russian dominion was spread over the Kirghis hordes west of the river Ural, winning a coast on the eastern Caspian. the sea of Aral, and the Baltash lake.

¹ It is however to be regretted that, in bringing back the old names into these regions, they have been so often applied to wrong Thus the new Sebastopol answers to the old Cherson, while the new Clerson is elsewhere. The new Odessa has nothing to do with the old Odessos, and so in other cases.

Thus, by the end of the eighteenth century, the Swedish power has fallen back. Its territory east of the Baltic is less than it was at the beginning of the the end of sixteenth century. Denmark, on the other hand, has teenth cengrown by an advance in the debateable southern duchies. All Sleswick is added to the Danish crown: all Holstein is held by the Danish king. Poland has The anomalous power on the middle Danube, whose princes, it must be remembered, still wore the crown of the Empire, has thrust itself into the very heart of the old Polish land. But the power which has gained most by the extinction of Poland has been the new kingdom of Prussia. If part of her annexations lasted only a few years, she made her Baltic coast continuous for ever. But Prussia and Austria alike, by joining to wipe out the central state of the whole region, have given themselves a mighty neighbour. Russia has wholly cast aside her character as a mere inland power, intermediate between Europe and Asia. She has won her way, after so many ages, to her old position and much more. She has a Baltic and an Euxine seaboard. Her recovery of her old lands on the Duna and the Dnieper, her conquest of new lands on the Niemen, have brought her into the heart of Europe. And she has opened the path which was also to lead her into the heart of Asia, and to establish her in the intermediate mountain land between the Euxine and the Caspian.

the eigh-

§ 6. The Modern Geography of the Baltic Lands.

The territorial arrangements of Northern and The French Eastern Europe were not affected by the French revolu-tionary

tionary wars till after the fall of the Western Empire.

At that moment the frontier of Germany and Denmark was still what it had been under Charles the Great: "Eidora Romani terminus Imperii." Only now the Danish king ruled to the south of the boundary stream in the character of a prince of the Empire. The fall of the Empire put an end to this relation, and the duchy of Holstein was incorporated with the Danish realm. In the like sort, the Swedish kingdom was extended to the central mainland of Europe, by the incorporation of the Pomeranian dominions of the Swedish king. Before long, the last war between Sweden and Russia was ended by the peace of Friderikshamn. when Sweden gave up all her territory east of the gulf as far as the river Tornea, together with the isles These lands passed to the Russian Emperor of Aland. as a separate and privileged dominion, the Grand Duchy Thus Sweden withdrew to her own side of Finland. of the Baltic, while Russia at last became mistress of the whole eastern coast from the Prussian border The general peace left this arrangement northward. untouched, but decreed the separation of Norway from Denmark and its union with Sweden. This was carried out so far as to effect the union of Sweden and Norway as independent kingdoms under a single king. mark got in compensation, as diplomacy calls it, a scrap of its old Slavonic realm, Rügen and Swedish Exchanged Pomerania. These detached lands were presently ex-

changed with Prussia for a land adjoining Holstein, the

duchy of Lauenburg, the representative of ancient Saxony. Denmark kept Iceland, but the Frisian island of Heligoland off the coast of Sleswick passed to

¹ See above, p. 208.

Holstein incorpo-rated with Denmark, and Swedish Pomerania with Sweden. 1806.

Russian conquest of Finland, 1809.

Grand Duchy of Finland.

Union of Sweden and Nor-1814-1815.

Swedish Pomerania passes to Denmark.

with Prussia for Lauenburg.

Heligoland passes to England.

England. Thus the common king of Sweden and Norway reigns over the whole of the northern peninsula and over nothing out of it. No such great change had affected the Scandinavian kingdoms since the union of Calmar.

CHAP. XI.

Meanwhile the king of Denmark, remaining the Holstein independent sovereign of Denmark, Iceland, and Sles-burg join the Gerwick, entered the German Confederation for his duchies man Conof Holstein and Lauenburg. Disputes and wars made Disputes no geographical change till the war which followed the the Du-The changes which Transfer of accession of the present king. then followed have been told elsewhere. They amount sleswick to the transfer to Prussia of Lauenburg, Holstein, and Lauenburg Sleswick, with a slight change of frontier and a redistri- 1864-1866. bution of the smaller islands. A conditional engagement for the restoration of northern Sleswick to Denmark was not fulfilled, and has been formally annulled.

and Lauenfederation.

In the lands which had been Poland and Lithuania, Losses of the immediate result of the French wars was the 1806. creation of a new Polish state; their final result was a great extension of the dominion of Russia. Prussia had to surrender its whole Polish territory, save West A small Lithuanian territory, the district Bialystok of Bialystok, was given to Russia; Danzig became a Russia. separate commonwealth. The rest of the Prussian commonshare of Poland formed the new Duchy of Warsaw. This state was really no bad representative of the Duchy of Warsaw oldest Poland of all. Silesia was gone; but the new duchy took in Great Poland and Cujavia, with parts of Little Poland, Mazovia, and Lithuania. It took in the Enlarged oldest capital at Gnesen and the newest at Warsaw. Austrian

Danzig a wealth.

by part of Poland. 1810

¹ See above, p. 228.

² See also p. 222.

CHAP. XI.

Extent of the Duchy.

The new state was presently enlarged by the addition of the territory added to Austria by the last partition. Cracow, with the greater part of Little Poland, was again joined to Great Poland. Speaking roughly, the duchy took in nearly the whole of the old Polish kingdom, without Silesia, but with some small Lithuanian and Russian territory added.

Arrangements of 1815.

Danzig and Posen restored to Prussia.

Cracow a commonwealth. Annexed by Austria. 1846.

1846.
Kingdom
of Poland
united to
Russia.
1881–1868.

Russia takes old Polish territory for the first time.

It was the Poland thus formed, a state which answered much more nearly to the Poland of the fourteenth than to the Poland of the eighteenth century, which, by the arrangements of the Vienna Congress, first received a Russian sovereign. Prussia now again rounded off her West-Prussian province by the recovery of Danzig and Thorn, and she rounded off her southern frontier by the recovery of Posen and Gnesen, which had been part of her South-Prussian province. The Grand Duchy of Posen became again part of the Prussian state. Cracow became a republic, to be annexed by Austria thirty years later. The remainder of the Duchy of Warsaw, under the style of the Kingdom of Poland, became a separate kingdom, but with the Russian Emperor as its king. Later events have destroyed, first its constitution, then its separate being; and now all ancient Poland, except the part of Great Poland kept by Prussia and the part of Little Poland kept by Austria, is merged in the Russian Thus the Russian acquisition of strictly Empire. Polish, as distinguished from old-Russian and Lithuanian territory, dates, not from the partitions, but from the Congress of Vienna. It was to the behoof of Prussia and Austria, not of Russia, that the old kingdom of the Piasts was broken in pieces.

The changes of the nineteenth century with regard to the lands on the European coasts of the Euxine have been told elsewhere. They amount, as far as Fluctuation of the the geographical boundaries of Russia are concerned, Russian frontier toto her advance to the Pruth and the Danube, her wards Moldavia partial withdrawal, her second partial advance. Meanwhile the Russian advance in the nineteenth Advance century on the Asiatic shores of the Euxine and in Caucasus. the lands on and beyond the Caspian has been far greater than her advance during the eighteenth. is in our own century that Russia has taken up her commanding position between the Euxine and the Caspian seas, one which in some sort amounts to an enlargement of Europe at the expense of Asia. frontier on the Caspian, which had hardly changed since the conquest of Astrakhan, reached to the Terek. The annexation of Crim made the Kuban the boundary Incorporaon the side of the Euxine. The incorporation of the Georgia. Georgian kingdom gave Russia an outlying territory south of the Caucasus on the upper course of the Kur. Next came the acquisition of the Caspian coast from Advance the mouth of the Terek to the mouth of the Kur, the Caspian. land of Daghestan and Shirwan, including part of the territory which had been held for a few years in the eighteenth century. The Persian and Turkish wars Advance in gave Russia the Armenian land of Erivan as far as the Armenia and Cir-Araxes, Mingrelia and Immeretia, and the nominal 1829. cession of the Euxine coast between them and the older frontier. But it was thirty years before the mountain region of Circassia was fully subdued. last changes have extended the Trans-Caucasian 1878.

CHAP.

¹ See above, p. 449.

CHAP. frontier of Russia to the south by the addition of Butoum and Kars.

Advance in Turkestan. 1853–1868.

1875.

In the lands east of the Caspian the new province of Turkestan gradually grew up in the lands on the Jaxartes, reaching southward to Samarkand. Khokand to the south-east followed, while Khiva and Bokhara, the lands on the Oxus, have passed under Russian influence. The Turcoman tribes immediately east of the Caspian have also been annexed. The Caspian has thus nearly become a Russian lake. Hardly anything remains to Persia except the extreme southern coast which was once for a moment Russian.

Advance in Eastern Asia. 1858. Extent and character of the Russian dominion.

Far again to the east, Russia has added a large territory on the Chinese border on the river Amoor. All these conquests form the greatest continuous extent of territory by land which the world has ever seen, unless during the transient dominion of the old Mongols. No other European power in any age has, or could have had, such a continuous dominion, because no other European power has ever had the unknown barbarian world lying in the same way at its side. where again has any European power held a dominion so physically unbroken as that which stretches from the gulf of Riga to the gulf of Okhotsk. The greater part of the Asiatic dominion of Russia belongs to that part of Asia which has least likeness to Europe. It is only on the Frozen Ocean that we find a kind of mockery of inland seas, islands, and peninsulas Massive unbroken extent by land is its leading character. And as this character extends to a large part of European Russia also, Russia is the only European land where there can be any doubt where Europe The barbarian dominion of other European ends.

states, a dominion beyond the sea, has been a dominion The barbarian dominion of Russia in lands adjoining her European territory is a dominion forced on her by geographical necessity. The annexation of Kamtschatka became a question of time when the first successors of Ruric made their earliest advance towards the Finnish north.

CHAP.

Alongside of this continuous dominion in Europe Russian and Asia, the Russian occupation of territory in a third continent, an occupation made by sea after the manner of other European powers, has not been lasting. Russian territory in the north-west corner of America, the only part of the world where Russia and England marched on one another, has been sold to the United States.

To return to Europe, the events of the nineteenth Final century have, in the lands with which we are dealing, carried on the work of the eighteenth by the further aggrandizement of Russia and Prussia. The Scandinavian powers have withdrawn into the two Scandinavian peninsulas and the adjoining islands, and in the southern peninsula the power of Denmark has been out short to the gain of Prussia. The Prussian power meanwhile, formed in the eighteenth century by the union of the detached lands of Prussia and Brandenburg, has in the nineteenth grown into the imperial power of Germany, and has, even as a local kingdom, become, by the acquisition of Swedish Pomerania, Holstein, and Sleswick, the dominant power on the southern Baltic. The acquisition of the duchies too, not only of Sleswick and Holstein, but of Bremen and Verden also, as parts of the annexed kingdom of Hannover, have

CHAP.

given her a part of the former oceanic position both of Denmark and Sweden. Russia has acquired the same position on the gulfs of the Baltic which Prussia has on the south coast of the Baltic itself. The acquisition of the new Poland has brought her frontier into the very midst of Europe; it has made her a neighbour, not merely of Prussia as such, but of Germany. sharer in the partition has drawn back from her northern advance, but she has increased her scrap of Russia, her scrap of Little Poland, her scrap of Moldavia, by the suppression of a free city. The southern advance of Russia on European ground has been during this century an advance less of territory than of influence. The frontier of 1878 is the restored It is in the lands out of Europe that frontier of 1812. Russia has in the meanwhile advanced by strides which look startling on the map, but which in truth spring naturally from the geographical position of the one modern European power which cannot help being Asiatic as well.

¹ See above, p. 441.

CHAPTER XII.

THE SPANISH PENINSULA AND ITS COLONIES.

THE great peninsula of the West has much in common with the great peninsula of the North. Save Sweden and Norway, no part of Western Europe has had so between little to do with the later Empire as Spain. And in no Scandiland that formed part of the earlier Empire, save our Slight relaown island, is the later history so completely cut off the Emfrom the earlier history. The modern kingdoms of Break be-Spain have still less claim to represent the West-Gothic earlier and kingdom than the modern kingdom of France had to tory. represent the Frankish kingdom. The history of Spain, as an element in the European system. begins with the For a hundred years before that Modern Saracen invasion. time all trace of dependence on the elder Empire had history passed away. With the later Western Empire Spain with the had nothing to do after the days of Charles the Great conquest. and his immediate successors. Their claims over a small part of the country passed away from the Empire to the kings of Karolingia.

With the Eastern Empire and the states which Analogy grew out of it Spain has the closest connexion in the Spain and Southway of analogy. Each was a Christian land conquered eastern Europe. from the Mussulman. Each has been wholly or par- Comparitially won back from him. But the deliverance of effects of south-western Europe was mainly the work of its own and de-

CHAP. Analogy Spain and later his-

CHAP. XII. liverance in each.

The Spanish nation formed by the war with the Mussulmans.
Analogy between Spain and Russia.

people, and its deliverance was nearly ended when the bondage of south-eastern Europe was only begin-Again, in south-eastern Europe the nations were fully formed before the Mussulman conquest, and they have lived through it. In Spain the Mussulman conquest cut short the West-Gothic power just as it was growing into a new Romance nation; the actual Romance nation of Spain was formed by the work of withstanding the invaders. The closest analogy of all is between Each was delivered by its own Spain and Russia. In each case, long after the main deliverance people. had been wrought, long after the liberated nation had begun again to take its place in Europe, the ransomed land was still cut off, by a fragment of its old enemies. from the coasts of its own southern sea.

Extent of the West-Gothic and the Saracen dominions.

The Saracen dominion in the West, as established by the first conquerors, answered very nearly to the West-Gothic kingdom, as it then stood: but it did not exactly answer to Spain, either in the geographical or in the later Roman sense.1 When the Saracen came, the Empire, not the Goth, still held the Balearic Isles. and the fortresses of Tangier and Ceuta on the Mauretanian side of the strait. On the other hand, the Goth did not hold quite the whole of the peninsula, while his dominion took in the Gaulish land of Septimania. Strictly speaking, the conquest was one, not of Spain geographically, but of the West-Gothic dominions in and out of Spain, and of the outlying Imperial possessions in their neighbourhood. It was from the lands which hindered both the West-Gothic and the Saracen dominion from exactly answering to geographical Spain

Two centres of delive-

¹ See above, p. 154.

that deliverance came, and it came in two forms. From the land to the north-west, which held out against both Goth and Saracen, came that form of deliverance which was strictly native. At the other end, the Frank first won back for Christendom the Saracen province in Gaul, and then carried his arms into the neighbouring corner of 752-759. Thus we get two centres of deliverance, two 778. groups of states which did the work. There are the northwestern lands, whose history is purely Spanish, which simply withstood the Saracen, and the north-eastern lands, which were first won from the Saracen by the Frank, and which gradually freed themselves from their The former class are represented in later Represen-Spanish history by the kingdoms of Castile and Portugal, rally by the latter by the kingdom of Aragon. Navarre lies Portugal, between the two, and shares in the history of both. Aragon. The former start geographically from the mountain region washed by the Ocean. The latter start geographically from the mountains which divide Gaul and Spain, and which stretch westward to the Mediterranean. The geographical position of the regions foreshadows their later history.1 It was Aragon, looking Later histo the East, which first played a great part in European Aragon. affairs, and which carried Spanish influence and dominion into Gaul, Sicily, Italy, and Greece. It was Portugal and Castile, looking to the West, which or Castile established an Iberian dominion beyond the bounds of gal. The fact that a Queen of Castile in the fifteenth century married a King of Aragon and not a King of Portugal has led us to speak of the peninsular kingdoms as 'Spain and Portugal.' For some ages 'Spain and Aragon' would have been a more natural

¹ See above, p. 155.

The independent

The Frankish dominion.

² See above, p. 4.

XII.

division. But the very difference in the fields of action of Castile and Aragon hindered any such strong oppo-Between Castile and Portugal, on the other hand, a marked rivalry arose in the field which was common to both.

The more strictly native centre foremost in the work of deliverance.

Relations of Castile and Aragon towards Navarre.

Of these two centres, one purely Spanish, the other brought for a long time under a greater or less degree of foreign influence, the more strictly native region was foremost in the work of national deliverance. How far western Spain stood in advance of eastern Spain is shown by the speaking fact that Toledo. so much further to the south, was won by Castile a generation before Zaragoza was won by Aragon. But both Castile and Aragon, as powers, grew out of the break-up of a momentary dominion in the land which lay between them, and whose later history is much less illustrious than theirs. In the second quarter of the eleventh century the kingdom of Pampeluna or Navarre had, by the energy of a single man, the Sviatopluk or Stephen Dushan of his little realm, risen to the first place among the Christian powers of Spain. Castile and Aragon do not appear with kingly rank till both had passed under the momentary rule of a neighbour which in after times seemed so small beside either of them. name of Castile, whether as county, kingdom, or empire, marks a comparatively late stage of Christian advance. We must here go back for a moment to those early days of the long crusade of eight hundred years at which we have already slightly glanced.1

¹ See above, p. 154.

§ 1. The Foundation of the Spanish Kingdoms.

CHAP.

We have seen how the union of the small indepen- Founding dent lands of the north, Asturia and Cantabria, grew kingdom into the kingdom, first of Oviedo and then of Leon. 753. Gallicia, on the one side, representing in some sort the 916. old Suevian kingdom, Bardulia or the oldest Castile, the land of Burgos, on the other side, were lands which were early inclined to fall away. The growth of the Christian Christian powers on this side was favoured by internal events among the Mussulmans, by famines and revolts which left a desert border between the hostile powers. The Ommind The Ommiad emirate, afterwards caliphate, was estaberiate. lished almost at the moment of the Saracen loss of Septimania. Then came the Spanish March of Charles The Spanish the Great, which brought part of northern Spain once 778-801. more within the bounds of the new Western Empire, as the conquests of Justinian had brought back part of southern Spain within the bounds of the undivided Empire. This march, at its greatest extent, took in Itsextent. Pampeluna at one end and Barcelona at the other, with the intermediate lands of Aragon, Ripacurcia, and Sobrarbe. But the Frankish dominion soon passed away from Aragon, and still sooner from Pampeluna. The western part of the march, which still acknow- Its diviledged the superiority of the Kings of Karolingia, split sion. up into a number of practically independent counties, which made hardly any advance against the common enemy.

Meanwhile the land of Pampeluna became, at the beginning of the eleventh century, an independent and powerful kingdom. The Navarre of Sancho the Great Navarre stretched some way beyond the Ebro; to the west it Sancho the

CHAP. XII. Great. 1000-1035. took in the ocean lands of Biscay and Guipuzcoa, with the original Castile; to the east it took in Aragon, Ripacurcia, and Sobrarbe. The two Christian kingdoms of Navarre and Leon took in all north-eastern Spain. The Douro was reached and crossed; the Tagus itself was not far from the Christian boundary; but the states which owned the superiority of the power which we may now call France were still far from the lower Ebro.

Break-up of the Navarre (1085), and of the Ommiad caliphate (1028). Small M ussulman states.

Invasion Almoravi-

of the 1086-1110.

Use of the Moors.

At the death of Sancho the Great his momentary kingdom of dominion broke up. Seven years earlier the dominion of the Ommiad caliphs had broken up also. These two events, so near together, form the turning-point in the history of the peninsula. Instead of the one Ommiad caliphate, there arose a crowd of separate Mussulman kingdoms, which had to call for help to their Mussul-This led to what was really man brethren in Africa. a new African conquest of Mussulman Spain. new deliverers or conquerors spread their dominion over all the Mussulman powers, save only Zaragoza. This settlement, with other later ones of the same kind. gives a specially African look to the later history of Mahometan Spain, and has doubtless helped to give the Spanish Mussulmans the common name of Moors. But their language and culture remained Arabic, and the revolution caused by the African settlers among the ruins of the Western caliphate was far from being so great as the revolution caused by the Turkish settlers among the ruins of the Eastern caliphate.

> Out of the break-up of the dominion of Sancho came out the separate kingdom of Navarre, and the new kingdoms of Castile, Aragon, and Sobrarbe. these the two last were presently united, thus be-

New kingdoms, Aragen, and Sobrarbe 1085.

ginning the advance of Aragon. Thus we come to four of the five historic kingdoms of Spain-Navarre, Castile, Aragon, and Leon, whose unions and divisions Aragon are endless. The first king Ferdinand of Castile united brarbe. Castile and Leon; Castile, Leon, and Gallicia were Shiftings again for a moment separated under his son. Aragon and Navarre were united for nearly sixty years. sently Spain has an Emperor in Alfonso of Castile, 1076-1184. But Empire and kingdom were ror Alfonso Leon, and Gallicia. split asunder. Leon and Castile became separate kingdoms under the sons of Alfonso, and they remained separate for more than sixty years. Their final union Final union created the great Christian power of Spain.

Navarre meanwhile, cut short by the advance of Decline of Castile, shorn of its lands on the Ocean and beyond the Ebro, lost all hope of any commanding position in the peninsula. It passed to a succession of French 1234. kings, and for a long time it had no share in the geographical history of Spain. But the power of Aragon Growth of grew, partly by conquests from the Mussulmans, partly by union with the French fiefs to the east. The first Union with union between the crown of Aragon and the county 1131. of Barcelona led to the great growth of the power of Aragon on both sides of the Pyrenees and even beyond the Rhone.¹ This power was broken by the overthrow 1213. of King Pedro at Muret. But by the final arrange- settlement ment which freed Barcelona, Roussillon, and Cerdagne, France. from all homage to France, all trace of foreign superiority passed away from Christian Spain. independent kingdom of Aragon stretched on both sides of the Pyrenees, a faint reminder of the days of the West-Gothic kings.

CHAP.

Union of and So-1040. of Castile and Leon. 1037. 1065-1073. The Empe-

of Castile and Leon. 1280.

Navarre.

Barcelona.

¹ See above, p. 335.

CHAP.

County of Portugal. 1094.

Kingdom, 1189.

Beginning of the great Christian advance.

On the other side of the peninsula the lands between Douro and Minho began to form a sepa-The county of Portugal was held by princes of the royal house of France, as a fief of the crown of Castile and Leon. The county became a kingdom, and its growth cut off Leon, as distinguished from Castile, from any advance against the Mussul-Navarre was cut off already. But the three kingdoms of Castile, Aragon, and Portugal were all ready for the work. A restored Western Christendom was growing up to balance the falling away in the East. The first great advance of the Christians in Spain began about the time of the Seljuk conquests from the Eastern Empire. The work of deliverance was not ended till the Ottoman had been for forty wears established in the New Rome.

Conquest of Toledo. 1085. Battle of Zalacca 1086. Advance of the Almoravides. Advance of Aragon. Conquest of Zaraguza. 1118. Of Tarragona. Of Tortosa. 1148. Advance of Portugal.

The Christian powers however were disunited. while the Mussulmans had again gained, though at a heavy price, the advantage of union. Alfonso the Sixth, commanding the powers of Castile and Leon. pressed far to the south, and won the old Gothic capital of Toledo. But his further advance was checked by the African invaders at the battle of Zalacca. Almoravide power was too strong for any present hope of conquests on the part of Castile; but the one independent Mussulman state at Zaragoza lay open to the Christians of the north-east. Zaragoza itself was taken by the king of Aragon, and Tarragona by the Count of Barcelona. Both these powers advanced, and the conquest of Tortosa made the Ebro the Christian boundary. As the power of the Almoravides weakened, Castile and Portugal again advanced on their

side. The latter kingdom made the great acquisition of its future capital Lisbon, and a generation later, it reached the southern coast by the conquest of Silvas of Lisbon. in Algarve. Castile meanwhile pressed to the Guadiana of Silvas. and beyond, counting Calatrava and Badajoz among Advance of its cities. The line of struggle had advanced in about Castile. 1147-1166. a century from the land between Douro and Tagus to the land between Guadiana and Guadalquivir.

This second great Christian advance in the twelfth century was again checked in the same way in which the advance in the eleventh century had been. new settlement of African conquerors, the Almohades, Invasion won back a large territory from both Castile and Almohades. Portugal. The battle of Alarcos broke for a while Battle of the power of Castile, and the Almohade dominion 1196. stretched beyond the lower Tagus. To the east, the lands south of Ebro remained an independent Mussulman state. But, as the Almohades were of doubtful Decline Mahometan orthodoxy, their hold on Spain was weaker Almohades. than that of any other Mahometan conquerors. Their power broke up, and the battle of Navas de Tolosa Battle of ruled that Spain should be a Christian land. All three Tolosa. kingdoms advanced, and within forty years the Mussulman power in the peninsula was cut down to a mere sur-Aragon won the Balearic Isles and formed her Conquest of the Balekingdom of Valencia. But as Castile, by the incor-aric lales. poration of Murcia, reached to the Mediterranean, any or vafurther advance in the peninsula was forbidden to 1287-1805. Aragon. On the eastern side Portugal won back her Of Murcia. 1248-1253. lost lands, reached her southern coast, kept all the Advance of Portugal. land west of the lower Guadiana and some points to 1217-125%. the east of it. To the kingdom of Portugal was added Kingdom of Algarve. the kingdom of Algarve.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII. Conquest of Castile under Saint Ferdinand. Conquest of Cordova. 1236. Of Jaen. 1246. Of Seville. 1248. Of Nibla. 1257. Of Tarifa. 1285.

But the central power of Castile pressed on faster still. Under Saint Ferdinand began the recovery of the great cities along the Guadalquivir. Cordova, the city of the caliphs, was won; Jaen followed; then more famous Seville; and Cadiz, eldest of Western cities, passed again, as when she first entered the Roman world, from Semitic into Aryan hands. The conquest of Nibla and Tarifa at last made the completion of the work only a question of time.

Kingdom of Granada. 1238. Recon-('astile. 1298. Recovery by Castile. 1816. 1430. Gibraltar lost and won. 1309. 1333.

No one in the middle of the twelfth century could have dreamed that a Mussulman power would live on in Spain till the last years of the fifteenth. This was the kingdom of Granada, which began, amid the quered from conquests of Saint Ferdinand, as a vassal state of Castile. Yet, sixty years later, it was able to win back a considerable territory from its overlord. Part of the land now gained was soon lost again; but part, with the city of Huascar, was kept by the Mussulmans far into the fifteenth century. Meanwhile, on the strait between the ocean and the Mediterranean, Gibraltar was won by Castile, lost, and won again.

Geographi cal position of the four kingdoms.

1344.

Thus, in the latter part of the thirteenth century, the peninsula of Spain was very unequally divided between one Mussulman and four Christian states. Aragon on the one side, Portugal on the other, were kingdoms with a coast line out of all proportion to Aragon had become a triangle. their extent inwards. Portugal a long parallelogram, cut off on each side from the great trapezium formed by the whole penin-Between these two lay the central power of Castile, with Christian Navarre still separate at one corner and Mussulman Granada still separate at another.

Of these five kingdoms, Navarre and Aragon alone marched to any considerable extent on any state beyond the peninsula. Castile barely touched the Aquitanian dominions of England, while Navarre and Aragon, both stretching north of the Pyrenees, had together a considerable frontier towards Aquitaine and France. Navarre and Aragon again marched on one another, while Portugal and Granada marched only on Castile, the common neighbour of all. The destiny of all was written on the map. Navarre at one end, Granada at the other, were to be swallowed up by the great central power. Aragon, after gaining a high European position, was to be united with Castile under a single sovereign. Portugal alone was to become distinctly a rival of Castile, but wholly in lands beyond the bounds of Europe.

Of the five Spanish powers Castile so far outtopped Title of the rest that its sovereign was often spoken of in other Spain. lands as King of Spain. But Spain contained more kingdoms than it contained kings. Castile, Aragon, and Thelesser kingdoms. Portugal were all formed by a succession of unions and conquests, each of which commonly gave their kings a new title. The central power was still the power of Castile and Leon, not of Castile only. Leon was made up of the kingdoms of Leon and Gallicia. Castile took in Castile proper or Old Castile, with the principality of the Asturias, and the free lands of Biscay, Guipuzcoa, and Alava. To the south it took in the kingdomseach marking a stage of advance—of Toledo or New Castile, of Cordova, Jaen, Seville, and Murcia. sovereign of Portugal held his two kingdoms of Portugal and Algarve. The sovereign of Aragon, besides his enlarged kingdom of Aragon and his counties of

CHAP.

1262.

1349.

CHAP. XII.

Catalonia, Roussillon, and Cerdagne, held his kingdom of Valencia on the mainland, while the Balearic Isles formed the kingdom of Majorca. This last, first granted as a vassal kingdom to a branch of the royal house, was afterwards incorporated with the Aragonese state.

§ 2. Growth and Partition of the Great Spanish Monarchy.

After the thirteenth century the strictly geographi-

Little geo-graphical change after the thirteenth century.

cal changes within the Spanish peninsula were but few. The boundaries of the kingdoms changed but little towards one another, and not much towards France, their only neighbour from the fifteenth century onwards.

Territories beyond the

peninsula.

The great Spanish Monarchy.

But the five kingdoms were gradually grouped under two kings, for a while under one only. The external geography, so to speak, forms a longer story. We have to trace out the acquisition of territory within Europe, first by Aragon and then by Castile, and the acquisition of territory out of Europe, first by Portugal and then by The permanent union of the dominions of Castile and Aragon, the temporary union of the dominions of Castile, Aragon, and Portugal, formed that great Spanish Monarchy which in the sixteenth century was the wonder and terror of Europe, which lost important possessions in the sixteenth and in the seventeenth century, and which was finally partitioned in the beginning of the eighteenth.

Within the peninsula we have seen Castile, in the 1410-1480. first half of the fifteenth century, win back the lands which had been lost to Granada at the end of the

fourteenth. The last decade of the fifteenth saw the ending of the struggle. Men fondly deemed that the recovery of Granada balanced the loss of Constantinople. But the last Moorish prince still kept for a moment a small tributary dominion in the Alpujarras, End of Mussulman and it was the purchase of this last remnant which rule in Spain. finally put an end to the long rule of the Mussulman in Spain.

CHAP. Conquest of

The conquest of Granada was the joint work of a queen of Castile and a king of Aragon. marriage of Ferdinand and Isabel did not at once unite 1469. their crowns. That union may be dated from the begin- Castile and ning of Ferdinand's second reign in Castile. Meanwhile 1506. Roussillon and Cerdagne had been, after thirty years' recovery of Roussillon. French occupation, won back by Aragon. Then came Rouseillon. 1462-1498. the conquest of Navarre south of the Pyrenees, which Conquest of Navarre. left only the small part on the Gaulish side to pass to 1518. the French kings of the House of Bourbon. was now the only separate kingdom in the peninsula, and the tendency to look on the peninsula as made up of Spain and Portugal was of course strengthened. But later in the century Portugal itself was for sixty Annexation and years united with Castile and Aragon. Portugal won separation of Portugal. back its independence; and the Spanish dominion was 1581-1640. further cut short by the final loss of Roussillon. Pyrenees were now the boundary of France and Spain, 1659. except so far as the line may be held to be broken by the French right of patronage over Andorra.1 the Peace of the Pyrenees, the peninsula itself has seen hardly any strictly geographical change. Gibraltar Gibraltar lost to has been for nearly a hundred and eighty years occu- England, pied by England. The fortress of Oliverca has been Oliverca.

¹ See above, p. 343.

CHAP. XII. Minorca. yielded by Portugal to Spain. And during the last century *Minorca* passed to and fro between Spain and England more times than it is easy to remember.¹

The acquisition of territory beyond the peninsula

Advance of Aragon beyond the peninsula.

naturally began with Aragon. The acquisition of the Balearic isles may pass as the enlargement of a peninsular kingdom; but before that happened, Aragon had won and lost what was practically a great dominion north of the Pyrenees. But this dominion was continuous with its Spanish territory. The real beginning of Aragonese dominion beyond the sea was when the

Union of Aragon and Sicily. 1282–1285.

Second union of Aragon and Sicily. 1409. Union of Aragon and continental Sicily. 1442-1458. Continental Sicily under Aragonese princes. Final union of Aragon and the Sicilies. 1508. War of Sardinia. 1309-1428.

tinuous with its Spanish territory. The real beginning of Aragonese dominion beyond the sea was when the war of the Vespers for a moment united the crowns of Aragon and the insular Sicily. Then the island crown was held by independent Aragonese princes, and lastly was again united to the Aragonese crown. The continental Sicily had, during the reign of Alfonso the Magnanimous, a common king with Aragon and the island. Then the continental kingdom was—save during the momentary French occupations—held by Aragonese princes till the final union of the crowns of Aragon and the Two Sicilies. Meanwhile a war of more than a hundred years gave to Aragon the island of Sardinia as a new kingdom. Thus, at the final union

1530.

outlying crowns of the Two Sicilies and of Sardinia. The insular Sicilian kingdom was slightly lessened by the grant of *Malta* and *Gozo* to the Knights of Saint John. The continental kingdom was increased by the

addition of a small Tuscan territory.

of Castile and Aragon, Aragon brought with it the

1557.

¹ Conquered by England 1708. Ceded 1713. Recovered 1756. Ceded to England 1763. Recovered 1782. Conquered by England 1798. Recovered 1802.

The outlying possessions of Aragon were thus strictly acquisitions made by the Kings of Aragon on behalf of the crown of Aragon. But the extension of Castilian between dominion over distant parts of Europe was due only to lying posthe fact that the crown of Castile passed to an Austrian Aragon prince who had inherited the greater part of the do- of Castile. minions of the Dukes of Burgundy. But thereby the gundian in-heritance. Netherlands and the counties of Burgundy and Cha- 1504. rolois became appendages to Castile, and went to swell the great Spanish Monarchy. The duchy of Milan Duchy of too, in whatever character the Emperor Charles held 1585. it, became a Spanish dependency when it passed to his 1555. son Philip.

The European possessions of the Spanish Monarchy Extent of thus took in, at the time of their greatest extent, the Monarchy. whole peninsula, the Netherlands and the other Burgundian lands of the Austrian house, Roussillon, the Sicilies, Sardinia, and Milan. But this whole dominion was never held at once, unless for form's sake we count the United Loss of the Netherlands as Spanish territory till the Twelve Years' Nether-Truce. Holland and its fellows had become practically 1578independent before Portugal was won. But it was not till after the loss of Portugal that Spain suffered her Lands lost great losses on the side of France, when the conquests to France. 1659-1677. of Lewis the Fourteenth cost her Roussillon, Cerdagne, Charolois, the County of Burgundy, Artois, and other parts of the Netherlands. The remainder of the Netherlands, with Milan and the three outlying Aragonese kingdoms, were kept till the partitions in the beginning of the eighteenth century. The final results of so much Partition fighting and treaty-making was to take away all the Spanish Monarchy. outlying possessions of both Aragon and Castile, and to 1718. confine the Spanish kingdom to the peninsula and the

CHAP. Difference the out-

CHAP.

Recovery of Sicily. 1718, 1785. Spanish Sicilies. 1785-1860. Duchy of

Balearic isles, less Portugal and Gibraltar for ever, and less Minorca for a season. Since then Spain has never won back any part of the lost possessions of Castile; but she has more than once won back the lost possessions of Aragon, insular Sicily twice, continental Sicily And if the Sicilies were not kept as part of the Spanish dominions, they passed to a branch of the Spanish royal house, as the duchies of Parma and 1731-1860. Piacenza passed to another.

§ 3. The Colonial Dominion of Spain and Portugal.

Character of the Portuguese dominion out of Europe.

The distinction between Spain and Portugal is most strikingly marked in the dominion of the two powers beyond the bounds of Europe. Portugal led the way among European states to conquest and colonization She had a geographical and historical out of Europe. Her dominion out of Europe was not call so to do. indeed a matter of necessity like that of Russia, but it stood on a different ground from that of England, France, or Holland. It was not actually continuous with her own European territory, but it began near to it, and it was a natural consequence and extension of her European advance. The Asiatic and American dominion of Portugal grew out of her African dominion, and her African dominion was the continuation of her growth in her own peninsula.

When the Moor was driven out of Spain, it was natural to follow him across the narrow seas into a land which lay so near to Spain, and which in earlier geography had passed as a Spanish land. But as far as Castile was concerned, the Moor was not driven out till late in the fifteenth century; as far as Portugal was

Portugal . fully formed in the thirteenth century.

concerned, he was driven out in the thirteenth. tugal had then reached her full extent in the peninsula, and she could no longer advance against the misbelievers by land. One is tempted to wonder that her advance beyond sea did not begin sooner. It came in the fif- Her teenth century, when fifty years of conquest gave to conquests, 1416-1471. Portugal her kingdom of Algarve beyond the Sea, an The African dominion older than the Castilian conquest of The king of Portugal and the Algarves thus held the southern pillar of Hercules, while Castile held the northern. The greater part of this African king-Loss of African dom was lost after the fall of Sebastian. Ceuta remained dominion, 1578. a Spanish possession after the dominion of Portugal, so Ceuta that Spain now holds the southern pillar and England the northern. Tangier too once passed from Portugal Tangier to England as a marriage gift, and was presently for- 1662-1683. saken as useless.

But before the kingdom of Algarve beyond the sea Advance had passed away, its establishment had led to the discovery of the whole coast of the African continent, and to the growth of a vast Portuguese dominion in various Madeira was the first insular pos- Madeira, parts of the world. session, followed by the Azores and Cape Verde Islands. Azores and Cape Verde Gradually, under the care of Don Henry, the Portuguese Islanda.
1448-1464. power spread along the north-west coast of Africa. The work went on: Vasco de Gama made his great Cape of discovery of the Cape of Good Hope; the road to India 1497. was opened; dominion on the coasts of Arabia and Dominion India, and even in the islands of the Indian Archipelago, and India. was added to dominion on the coast of Africa. dominion perished through the annexation of Portugal by Spain. Since the restoration of Portuguese independence, only fragments of this great African and Indian

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Modern extent of Portuguese dominion abroad.

Discovery
of Brazil.

1500. 1581.

1624–1654.

1807. Kingdom of Portugal and Brazil,

1818. Empire of Brazil, 1822. dominion have been kept. But Portugal still holds the Atlantic islands, various points and coasts in Africa, and a small territory in India and the Eastern islands.

But Portuguese enterprise led also to a more last-

ing work, to the creation of a new European nation beyond the Ocean, the single European monarchy which has taken root in the New World. Brazil was discovered by Portuguese sailors at the end of the fifteenth century; it was settled as a Portuguese possession early in the sixteenth. During the union of Portugal with Spain the Dutch won for a while a large part of the country, but the whole was won back by independent Portugal. The peculiar position of Portugal, ever threatened by a more powerful neighbour, gave her great Transatlantic dominion a special importance. It was looked to as possible place for shelter, which it actually became during the French invasion of Portugal. The Portuguese dominions took the style of 'the United Kingdom of Portugal, Brazil. and Algarve.' Nine years later these kingdoms were separated, and Brazil became an independent state. But it remains a monarchy with the title of Empire, and it is still ruled by the direct representative of the Portuguese royal house, while Portugal itself has passed away from the native line by the accidents of female succession.

In the sixteenth century Brazil held a wholly exceptional position. It was the only settlement of Portugal, it was the only considerable settlement of any European power, in a region which Spain claimed as her exclusive dominion. By Papal authority Spain was to have all the newly found lands that lay to the west, and Portugal all that lay to the east, of a line

Division of the Indies between Spain and Portugal. 1494. on the map, drawn at 370 leagues west of the Cape Spain thus held the whole South Verde Islands. American continent, with the exception of Brazil, together with that part of the North American continent which is most closely connected with the southern. While the non-European dominion of Portugal was primarily African and Indian, the non-European dominion of Spain was primarily American. It did not in the same way spring out of the European history of the country; it was rather suggested by rivalry of Portugal. In Africa the Spanish dominion hardly went beyond the possession of *Oran* and the more lasting pos-session of *Ceuta*. The conquest of *Tunis* by Charles the 1782-1/91. Fifth was made rather in his Sicilian than in his Castilian Tunis, 1681. character. Within the range of Portuguese dominion the settlements of Spain were exceptional. But they took in the Canaries off the Atlantic coast of Africa, and the Philippine Islands in the extreme eastern Archi- Insular pelago. These insular possessions Spain still keeps.

ecsions possession of Spain.

Meanwhile the great Spanish dominion in the New Spanish World, in both Americas and in the adjoining islands in America. of the West Indies, has risen and fallen. It began with Hispaniola, 1492. the first conquest of Columbus, Hispaniola or Saint Thus the dominion of Castile beyond the Ocean began at the very moment when she reached the full extent of her own Mediterranean coast. followed the great continental dominion in Mexico, 1519. Peru, and the other lands on or south of the isthmus 1582. which joins the two western continents. But into the body of the North American continent, the land which was to be disputed between France and England, Spain never spread. New Mexico, California, Florida, barely

¹ See above, p. 447.

CHAP. XII. Revolutions of the Spanish colonies.

stretched along its western and southern coasts. whole of this continental dominion passed away in a series of revolutions within our own century. Portugal and England have really founded European nations beyond the Ocean, the result of Spanish rule in America has been to create a number of states of ever shifting extent and constitution, keeping the Spanish language, but some of which are as much native American as Spanish. Of these Mexico is the one which has had most to do with the general history of Europe and European America. It has twice taken the name of Empire, once under a native, once under a foreign, adventurer. And vast provinces, once under its nominal rule, have passed to the United The loss of Texas, New Mexico, and Upper States. California, has cut down the present Mexico nearly to

Mexico.

Two Mexican Empires, 1822–1823. 1866–1867.

Cessions to the United States.

Of the Spanish West India islands, some, like Jamaica and Trinidad, have passed to other European powers. The oldest possession of all, the Spanish part of Hispaniola, has become a state distinct from that of Hayti in the same island. Puerto Rico remains a real Spanish possession. The allegiance of Cuba is In short, the dominion of Spain out always doubtful. of Europe has followed its European dominion out of Spain. The eighteenth century destroyed the one: the nineteenth century has cut down the other to mere fragments.

the extent of the first Spanish conquests.

Spanish West India islands. Jamaica, 1655. Saint Domingo, 1864. Puerto

Rico.

Cuba.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE BRITISH ISLANDS AND COLONIES.

WE have now gone, first through that great mass of European lands which formed part either of the Eastern or of the Western Empire, and then through those more distant, and mainly peninsular, lands which so largely escaped the Imperial dominion. We end by leaving the mainland of Europe, by leaving the world of either Empire, for that great island, or rather group of The British islands, which for ages was looked on as forming a world of its own. In Western Europe Britain was the last land Late Roto be won, and the first to be lost, in the days of the quest and elder Empire. And, after all, Britain itself was only of Britain. partly won, while the conquest of Ireland was never After the English Conquest, Britain had Indepenless to do with the revived Western Empire than any Britain in Western land except Norway. The momentary dealings Empire. of Charles the Great with Scotland and Northumberland, the doubtful and precarious homage done by Richard the First to Henry the Sixth, are the only exceptions, even in form, to its complete independence on the continental Empire. The doctrine was that Britain, the other world, formed an Empire of its own. Britain That Empire, being an island, was secured against the world and constant fluctuations of its external boundary to which Empire.

man con-

¹ See Norman Conquest, vol. i. p. 564.

CHAP. XIII. Changes within Britain.

continental states lie open. For several centuries the boundaries, both of the Celtic and Teutonic occupants and of the Teutonic kingdoms among themselves, were always changing. But these changes hardly affect European history, which is concerned only with the broad general results—with the establishment of the Teutonic settlers in the island—with the union of those settlers in one kingdom under the West-Saxon housewith the extension of the imperial power of the West-Saxon kings over the whole island of Britain. from the eleventh century onwards, there has been singularly little change of boundaries within the island. The boundaries of England towards Scotland and Wales changed much less than might have been looked for during ages of such endless warfare. Even the lesser divisions within the English kingdom have been singularly lasting. The land, as a whole, has never been mapped out afresh since the tenth century. While a map of France or Germany in the eleventh century, or even in the eighteenth, is useless for immediate practical objects. a map of England in the days of Domesday practically differs not at all from a map of England now. only changes of any moment, and they are neither many nor great, are in the shires on the Welsh and Scottish borders.

Slight change in the internal divisions of England.

Thus the historical geography of the isle of Britain comes to little more than a record of these border changes, down to the incorporation of England, Scotland, and Wales into a single kingdom. In the other great island of Ireland there is little to do except to trace how the boundary of English conquest advanced and fell back, a matter after all of no great European concern. The history of the smaller outlying

islands, from Scandinavian Shetland to the insular Normandy, has really more to do with the general history of Europe. The dominion of the English kings on the continent is of the highest European moment, but, from its geographical side, it is Gaul and not Britain which it affects. The really great geogra- English phical phænomenon of English history is that which beyond sea. it shares with Spain and Portugal, and in which it surpasses both. This is the vast extent of outlying English dominion and settlement, partly in Europe, but far more largely in the distant lands of Asia, Africa, America, and Australia. But it is not merely that England has become a great power in all quarters of the world: England has been, like Portugal, but on a far greater scale, a planter of nations. One group of her English settlements has grown into one of the great powers of nations. the world, into a third England beyond the Ocean, as far surpassing our insular England in geographical extent as our insular England surpasses the first England of all in the marchland of Germany and Denmark. The mere barbaric dominion of England concerns our present survey but little; but the historical geography of Europe is deeply concerned in the extension of England and of Europe in lands beyond the Western and the Southern Ocean.

CHAP.

In tracing out the little that we have to say of the geography of Britain itself, it will be well to begin with that northern part of the island where changes have been both more numerous and more important than they have been in England.

CHAP. XIII.

§ 1. The Kingdom of Scotland.

Historical position of Scotland.

Greatness of Scotland due to its English element.

In Northern Britain, as in some other parts of Europe, we see a land which has taken its name from a people to which it does not owe its historic importance. Scotland has won for itself a position in Britain and in Europe altogether out of proportion to its size and population. But it has not done this by virtue of its strictly Scottish element. The Irish settlers who first brought the Scottish name into Britain 1 could never have made Scotland what it really became. What founded the greatness of the Scottish kingdom was the fact that part of England gradually took the name of Scotland and its inhabitants took the name of Scots. The case is as when the Duke of Savoy and Genoa and Prince of Piedmont took his highest title from that Sardinian kingdom which was the least valuable part of his dominions. It is as when the ruler of a mighty German realm calls himself king of the small duchy of Prussia and its extinct people. The truth is that, for more than five hundred years, there were two English kingdoms in Britain, each of which had a troublesome Celtic background which formed its chief difficulty. One English king reigned at Winchester or London, and had his difficulties in Wales and afterwards in Another English king reigned at Dunfermline or Stirling, and had his difficulties in the true Scotland. But the southern kingdom, ruled by kings of native English or of foreign descent, but never by kings of British or Irish descent, always kept the

Two English kingdoms in Britain.

See above, p. 98.

² The Tudor kings were doubtless of British descent; but they did not reign by virtue of that descent, and they did not come in till ages after the English kingdom was completely formed.

English name, while the northern kingdom, ruled by kings of Scottish descent, adopted the Scottish name. The English subjects of the King of Scots gradually of the Scottook the Scottish name to themselves. As the present Swiss nation is made up of parts of the German, Bur- Analogy of gundian, and Italian nations which have detached land. themselves from their several main bodies, so the present Scottish nation is made up of parts of the Threefold English, Irish, and British nations which have detached the later themselves from their several main bodies. both cases it is the Teutonic element which forms the life and strength of the nation, the kernel to which the other elements have attached themselves. We cannot True posiread the mediæval history of Britain aright, unless we Kings of remember that the King of Scots was in truth the English king of Teutonic Lothian and Teutonized Fife. The people from whom he took his title were at Enmity of most his unwilling subjects; they were often his open Scota. enemies, the allies of his southern rival.

CHAP.

Extension tish name.

elements in Scotland.

tion of the Scota.

the true

The modern kingdom of Scotland was made up of Lothian. English Lothian, British Strathclyde, and Irish Scotland. Strathclyde, and Scotland. The oldest Scotland is Ireland, whence the Scottish name, long since forgotten in Ireland itself, came into Britain and there spread itself. These three elements stand out plainly. But the Scottish or Irish element swallowed up another, that of the Picts, of whom there The Picts. can be no doubt that they were Celts, like the Scots and Britons, but about whom it may be doubted whether their kindred was nearer to the Scots or to For our purpose the question is of little The Picts, as far as geography is concerned, either vanished or became Scots.

CHAP. XIII.

Position of the Picts and Scots in the ninth century. Union of Picts and Scots,

The Celtic Scotland.

843.

Bernicia.

Strathclyde or Cumberland.

Galloway.

Settlements of the Northmen.

Caithness.

Scotland acknowledges the English supremacy, 924. Taking of Edinburgh, c. 954. Cession of Lothian, 966 or 1018.

Early in the ninth century the land north of the firths of Clyde and Forth was still mainly Pictish. second Scotland (the first Scotland in Britain) had not spread far beyond the original Irish settlement in the The union of Picts and Scots under a south-west. Scottish dynasty created the larger Scotland, the true Celtic Scotland, taking in all the land north of the firths, except where Scandinavian settlers occupied the extreme north. South of the firths, English Bernicia. sometimes a separate kingdom, sometimes part of Northhumberland, stretched to the firth of Forth, with Edinburgh as a border fortress. To the west of Bernicia south and east of the firth of Clyde, lay the British kingdom of Cumberland or Strathclyde, with Alcluyd or Dumbarton as its border fortress. To the south-west again lay the outlying Pictish land of Galloway, which long kept up a separate being. Parts of Bernicia, parts of Strathclyde, were one day to join with the true Scotland to make up the later Scottish kingdom. yet the true Scotland was a foreign and hostile land alike to Bernicia and to Strathclyde.

In the next century we see the Scottish power cut short to the north and west, but advancing towards the south and east. The Northmen have settled in the northern and western islands, in those parts of the mainland to which they gave the names of *Caithness* and *Sutherland*, and even in the first Scottish land in the west. Scotland itself has also admitted the external supremacy of the English overlord. On the other hand, the Scots have pressed within the English border, and have occupied Edinburgh, the border fortress of England. Later in the same century or early in the next, the Kings of Scots received Northern Bernicia.

the land of Lothian, as an English earldom. On the other side, Strathclyde or Cumberland—its southern boundary is very uncertain—had become in a manner united to England and Scotland at once. An English Grant of conquest, it was granted in fief to the King of Scots, land, and was commonly held as an appanage by Scottish princes.1 Thus the King of Scots held three dominions Different on three different tenures. Scotland was a kingdom the dounder a merely external English supremacy; Cumber- the King land was a territorial fief of England; Lothian was an earldom within the English kingdom. In after times these distinctions were forgotten, and the question now was whether the dominions of the King of Scots, as a whole, were or were not a fief of England. When the The disquestion took this shape, the English king claimed more forgotten in than his ancient rights over Scotland, less than his troversies. ancient rights over Lothian.

The acquisition of Lothian made the Scottish Effects of kingdom English. Lothian remained English; Cum- of Lothian. berland and the eastern side of Scotland itself, the Lowlands north of the firth of Forth, became practically English also. The Scottish kings became English princes, whose strength lay in the English part of their But late in the eleventh century it would Fate of seem that the southern part of Cumberland had Cumberland become a separate principality ruled by a refugee Northumbrian prince under Scottish supremacy. territory, the city of Carlisle and its immediate district, the old diocese of Carlisle, was added to England by William Ruffe, territory, the city of Carlisle and its immediate district added

¹ See Norman Conquest, vol. i. p. 580.

minion of of Scots.

This Carlisle and its disby William Rufus. On the other hand, in the troubles 1092.

of Stephen's reign, the king of Scots received as land and English earldoms, Cumberland—in a somewhat wider berland granted to David, 1186.

CHAP.

sense—and Northumberland in the modern sense, the land from the Tweed to the Tyne. Had these earldoms been kept by the Scottish kings, they would doubtless have become Scottish lands in the same sense in which Lothian did; that is, they would have become parts of the northern English kingdom. But these lands were won back by Henry the Second; and the boundary has since remained as it was then fixed, save that the town of Berwick fluctuated according to the accidents of war between one kingdom and the other.

Recovered by England, 1157.

The boundary permanent, except as to Berwick.

Relations between England and Scotland.

1292.

1296.

1827.

1888.

1608.

But though the boundaries of the kingdoms were fixed, their relations were not. Scotland in the modern sense—that is, Scotland in the older sense, Lothian, and Strathclyde—was for a moment held strictly as a It was then for another moment fief of England. incorporated with England. It was then acknowledged as an independent kingdom. It again fell under vassalage for a moment, and again won its independ-Then, at the beginning of the seventeenth century, England and Scotland, as distinct, independent, and equal kingdoms, passed under a common king. They were separated again for a moment when Scotland acknowledged a king whom England rejected. another moment Scotland was incorporated with ar Again Scotland and England English commonwealth. became independent kingdoms under a common king, till the two kingdoms were, by common consent, joined in the one kingdom of Great Britain.

1649.

16 52.

1660.

1707.

Struggle with the Northerners.
Scandinavian advance, 1014–1064.

Meanwhile the Scottish kings had, like those of England somewhat earlier, to struggle against Scandinavian invaders. The settlements of the Northmen advanced, and for some years in the eleventh century

they took in Moray at one end and Galloway at the CHAP. other. But it was only in the extreme north and in the northern islands that the land really became Scandinavian. In the Sudereys or Hebrides—the southern The islands as distinguished from Orkney and Shetland __ and Man. and in Man, the Celtic speech has survived. Caithness Caithness was brought under Scottish supremacy early in the thirteenth century. Galloway was incorporated. Later Galloway again, after the battle of Largs, the Sudereys and Man rated, 1285. passed under Scottish supremacy. But the authority of Sudereys and Man the Scottish crown in the islands was for a long time very submit, 1268-1266. precarious. Man, the most central of the British isles, History of lying at a nearly equal distance from England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales, remained a separate kingdom, sometimes under Scottish, sometimes under English, superiority. Granted to English subjects, the kingdom sank to a lordship. The lordship was united to 1764-1826. the crown of Great Britain, and Man, like the Norman islands, remains a distinct possession, forming no part of the United Kingdom. The earldom of Orkney Orkney. meanwhile remained a Norwegian dependency till it was pledged to the Scottish crown. Since then it has silently become part, first of the kingdom of Scotland, and then of the kingdom of Great Britain.

§ 2. The Kingdom of England.

The changes of boundary between England and Harold's Wales begin, as far as we are concerned with them, from Wales, with the great Welsh campaign of Harold. All the border shires, Cheshire, Shropshire, Herefordshire, border Gloucestershire, seem now to have been enlarged; the shires. English border stretched to the Conway in the north,

submits,

CHAP. XIII.

The Marches.

Wales 1070-1121.

Flemish settlement in Pembrokeshire, 1111

Character of the conquest of South Wales.

Princes of North Wales.

Cessions to England, Conquest of North Wales, 1282.

The Principality of Wales.

and to the *Usk* in the south. But part of this territory seems to have been recovered by the Welsh princes, while part passed into the great march district of England and Wales, ruled by the Lords Marchers. The gradual Conquest of conquest of South Wales began under the Conqueror and went on under his sons; but it was more largely the work of private adventurers than of the kings The lands of Morganug, Dyfed, Cerethemselves. digion, and Breheiniog, answering nearly to the modern South Wales, were gradually subdued. In some districts, especially in the southern part of the present Pembrokeshire, the Britons were actually driven out. and the land was settled by Flemish colonists, the latest of the Teutonic settlements in Britain. Elsewhere Norman lords, with a Norman, English, and Flemish following, held the towns and the more level country, while the Welsh kept on a half independence in the moun-Meanwhile in North Wales native princes. Princes of Aberfraw and Lords of Snowdon-still ruled, as vassals of the English king, till the conquest by Edward the First. In the first stage the vassal prince was compelled again to cede to his overlord the territory east of the Conway. Six years later followed the complete conquest. But complete incorporation with England did not at once follow. Wales, North and South, remained a separate dominion, giving the princely title to the eldest son of the English king.1

> 1 It should be remembered that the principality became the appanage of the eldest son only by accident. The first English prince, afterwards Edward the Second, was not his father's eldest son at the time of his creation. The title moreover is newly created each time.

> Some shires were formed; some new towns were founded; the border districts remained under the

anomalous jurisdiction of the Marchers. The full incorporation of the principality and its marches dates from Henry the Eighth. Thirteen new counties were poration. formed, and some districts were added or restored to the border shires of England. One of the new counties, Monmouthshire, was, under Charles the Second, added to an English circuit, and it has since been reckoned as an English county.

Full incor-

Setting aside these new creations, all the existing The shires of England were in being at the time of the shires. Norman Conquest, save those of Lancaster, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Rutland. The boundaries were not always exactly the same as at present; but the differences are commonly slight and of mere local interest. The shires, as they stood at the Conquest, were Two classes of two classes. Some were old kingdoms or principali- Ancient ties, which still kept their names and boundaries as shires. and principalities. Such were the kingdoms of Kent, Sussex, and Essex, and the East-Anglian, West-Saxon, and Northumbrian shires. Most of these keep old local or tribal names; a few only are called from a town. In Mercia on the other Mercian hand, the shires seem to have been mapped out afresh mapped out when the land was won back from the Danes. are called after towns, and the town which gives the name commonly lies central to the district, and remains the chief town of the shire, except when it has been outstripped by some other in modern times.1 Both classes of shires survived the Conquest, and both have gone on till now with very slight changes.

Domesday

On the Welsh border, all the shires, for reasons already given, stretch further west in Domesday than

¹ See Norman Conquest, vol. i. p. 48; and Macmillan's Magazine, April, 1880.

CHAP. XIII. Cumberland and Westmoreland.

they do now. On the Scottish border Cumberland and Westmoreland were made out of the Cumbrian conquest of William Rufus, enlarged by districts which in Domesday appear as part of Yorkshire. Lancashire. shire was made up of lands taken from Yorkshire and Cheshire, the Ribble forming the older boundary of those shires. The older divisions are marked by the boundaries of the dioceses of York, Carlisle, and Lichfield or Chester, as they stood down to the changes under Henry the Eighth. In central England the only change is the formation of the small shire of Rutland out of the Domesday district of Rutland (which, oddly enough, appears as an appendage to Nottinghamshire), enlarged by a small part of what was then Northamptonishire.

Rutland.

§ 3. Ireland.

Ireland the first Scotland.

The second great island of the British group, *Ireland*, the original Scotia, has had less to do with the general history of the world than any other part of Western Europe. Its ancient divisions have lived on from the The names of its five great provinces, earliest times. Ulster, Meath, Leinster, Munster, and Connaught, are all in familiar use, though Meath has sunk from its old rank alongside of the other four. The Celtic inhabitants of the island remained independent of foreign powers till the days of Scandinavian settlement. like the English kingdoms in Britain, the great divisions of Ireland were sometimes independent, sometimes united under the supremacy of a head king. Gradually the Northmen, called in Ireland Ostmen, settled on the eastern coast, and held the chief ports, as Dublin, Waterford, Wexford, two of which names bear witness to

The five provinces.

Settlement of the Ostmen.

Teutonic occupation. The great Irish victory at Clontarf weakened, but did not destroy, the Scandinavian power. And, from the latter half of the tenth century onward, tory at the eastern coast of Ireland shows a growing connexion 1012. Any actual English supremacy seems Increasing connexion with England. doubtful; but both commercial and ecclesiastical ties became closer during the eleventh and twelfth centuries. This led to the actual English conquest of Ireland, begun under Henry the Second, but really finished only conquest, 1169-1652. All Ireland admitted for a moment the by Cromwell. supremacy of Henry; but, till the sixteenth century, 1171. the actual English dominion, called the Pale, with Dublin for its centre, was always fluctuating, and for a Fluctuawhile it fell back rather than advanced.

In the early days of the conquest Ireland is spoken Kingdom and Lordof as a kingdom; but the title soon went out of use. The original plan seems to have been that Ireland, like Wales afterwards, should form an appanage for a son It became instead, so far as it of the English King. was an English possession at all, a simple dependency of England, from which the King took the title of Lord of Ireland. Henry the Eighth took the title of King 1542. of Ireland; but the kingdom remained a mere depen- Relations dency, attached to the crown, first of England and then to England. This state of things was diversified of Great Britain. by a short time of complete incorporation under the 1652. Commonwealth, and a short time of independence 1689. But for the last eighteen under James the Second. years of the last century, Ireland was formally acknow- 1782-1800. ledged as an independent kingdom, connected with Great Britain only by the tie of a common king. Since 1801. that time it has formed an integral part of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

CHAP.

Irish vic-

CHAP.

§ 4. Outlying European Possessions of England.

The Norman Islands. 1205.

Other European dependencies, Aqui-

taine, &c.

Outposts and islands.

Greek
possessions,
lonian
Islands,
1814–1864.
Cyprus,
1878.

Ireland, the sister island of Britain, has thus been united with Britain into a single kingdom. between the two, remains a distinct dependency. This last is also still the position of that part of the Norman duchy which clave to its own dukes, which never became French, but always remained Norman. It might be a question what was the exact position of Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, Sark, and their smaller neighbours, when the English kings took the titles of the French kingdom and actually held the Norman duchy. Practically the islands have, during all changes, remained attached to the English crown; but they have never been incorporated with the kingdom. more distant European lands have been, some still are, Such were Aquitaine, Ponthieu, in the same position. and Calais, as fixed by the Peace of Bretigny. the loss of Aquitaine, England has had no considerable continental dominion in Europe, but she has from time to time held several islands and detached points. are Calais, Boulogne, Dunkirk, Gibraltar, Minorca, Malta, Heligoland, all of which have been spoken of in their natural geographical places. To these we may add Tangier, which has more in common with the possession of Gibraltar and Minorca than with the English settlements in the further parts of Africa. points, Gibraltar, Heligoland, and Malta, are still held by England. The virtual English possession of the Ionian Islands made England for a while a sharer in the fragments of the Eastern Roman Empire. later still she has again put on the same character by

the occupation, on whatever terms, of another Greek and Imperial land, the island of Cyprus.

CHAP.

§ 5. The American Colonies of England.

England, like France and Holland, became a colo- Colonies of England. nizing power by choice. Extension over barbarian lands was not a necessity, as in the case of Russia, nor did it spring naturally out of earlier circumstances, as in the case of Portugal. But the colonizing enterprise of England has done a greater work than the colonizing enterprise of any other European power. greatest colony of England-for in a worthier use of language the word colony would imply independence rather than dependence 1—is that great Confederation which is to us what Syracuse was to Corinth, what Milêtos was to Athens, what Gades and Carthage were to the cities of the older Canaan. The United States The United States. of America, a vaster England beyond the Ocean, an European power, on a level with the greatest European powers, planted beyond the bounds of Europe, form the great work of English and European enterprise in non-European lands.

The settlements which grew into the United States First English were not the first English possessions in North America, settlements in North but they were the first which really deserved to be America, called colonies. The first discoveries of all led only to the establishment of the Newfoundland fisheries. Raleigh's attempts at real colonization ninety years Attempts later only pointed the way to something more lasting. of Raleigh, 1585-1587. In the seventeenth century began the planting of the The Thir-

Colonies.

¹ The Latin colonia certainly does not imply independence; but, the word colony, in our use of it, rather answers to the Greek amounta which does.

CHAP. XIII. thirteen settlements which won their independence. Of these the earliest and the latest, the most southern and the most northern, began through English colonization in the strictest sense. First came *Virginia*. Then

Virginia, 1607.

The New England States, 1620–1638. followed the Puritan colonization much further to the north which founded the New England states. The shiftings among these settlements, from Plymouth to Maine, the unions, the divisions, the colonies of colonies—the Epidamnos and the Sinôpê of the New World—the various and varying relations between the different settlements, read like a piece of old Greek or of Swiss history. By the end of the seventeenth century they had arranged themselves into four separate colonies. These were Massachusetts, formed by the union of Massachusetts and Plymouth, with its northern dependency

1629–1692.

of Maine, which became a separate State long after the Revolution; New Hampshire, annexed by Massachusetts and after a while separated from it; Connecticut, formed by the union of Connecticut and Newhaven; Rhode Island formed by the union of Rhode Island and Providence. These New England States form a distinct geographical

group, with a marked political and religious character of their own. Meanwhile, at some distance to the south, around Virginia as their centre, grew up another

The Southern Colonies.

1 It may be well to give the dates in order:-

Plymouth			. 1620	
Massachusetts	•		. 1628	donoc unitota
New Hampshi	re		. 1629	
Connecticut			. 1635	haven united 1664
Newhaven	•		. 1638	New Hampshire separated
Providence			. 1644	
Rhode Island			. 1634	Maine purchased by
Maine .			. 1638	Maine purchased by } 1677
New Hampshire annexed by Massachusetts . } 1641				

group of colonies, with a history and character in many ways unlike those of New England. To the north of Virginia arose the proprietary colony of Maryland; 1846. to the south arose Carolina, afterwards divided into Carolina, North and South. South Carolina for a long while Divided, marked the end of English settlement to the south, as -Maine did to the north.

But between these two groups of English colonies in Interthe strictest sense lay a region in which English settlement had to take the form of conquest from another European power. Earlier than any English settlement and Sweden. except Virginia, the great colony of the United Provinces had arisen on Long Island and the neighbouring mainland. It bore the name of New Netherlands, with its New capital of New Amsterdam. To the south, on the shores lands, of Delaware Bay, the other great power of the seventeenth century founded the colony of New Sweden. New Three European nations, closely allied in race, speech, 1658. and creed, were thus for a while established side by side on the eastern coasts of America. But the three Union of settlements were fated to merge together, and that by force of arms. A local war added New Sweden to New Nether-Netherlands; a war between England and the United 1655. Provinces gave New Netherlands to England. Amsterdam became New York, and gave its name to Netherthe colony which was to become the greatest State of 1664. Ten years later, in the next war between New York. the Union. the two colonizing powers, the new English possession was lost and won again.

Meanwhile the gap which was still left began to be The filled up by other English settlements. East and West 1665. Jersey began as two distinct colonies, which were afterwards united into one. The great colony of Pennsyl- 1702.

CHAP.

mediate space occupied by the United Provinces

New Sweden with lands, New English Conquest of New

CHAP. XIII. Pennsyl-

vania, 1682. Delaware, 1703.

Georgia, 1733. vania next arose, from which the small one of *Delaware* was parted off twenty years later. Pennsylvania was thus the last of the original settlements of the seventeenth century, which in the space of nearly eighty years had been formed fast after one another. Fifty years after the work of the benevolent Penn came the work of the no less benevolent Oglethorpe; *Georgia*, to the south of all, now filled up the tale of the famous Thirteen, the fitting number, it would seem, for a Federal power, whether in the Old World or in the New.

Independence of the United States, 1783.

By the Peace of Paris the Thirteen Colonies were acknowledged as independent States. The great work of English settlement on foreign soil was brought to The new and free English land beyond the perfection. Ocean took in the whole temperate region of the North American coast, all between the peninsula of Acadia to the north and the other peninsula of Florida to the south Both of these last lands were English possessions at the time of the War of Independence, but neither of them had any share in the work. Acadia, under the name of Nova Scotia, had been ceded by France in the interval between the settlement of Pennsylvania and the settle-Next came the conquest of Canada, ment of Georgia. in which the men of the colonies played their part. Hitherto the English colonies had been shut in to the West by the French claim to the line of the Alleghany The Treaty of Paris took away this bugmountains. bear, and left the whole land as far as the Mississippi open to the enterprise of the English colonists. when the Thirteen States started on their independent career, the whole land between the great lakes, the Ocean, and the Mississippi, was open to them.

Nova Scotia, 1713.

Conquest of Canada, J 759-1768.

The French barrier at Alleghany.

Florida

indeed, first as an English, then again as a Spanish possession, cut them off from the Gulf of Mexico. city of New Orleans remained, first a Spanish, then a spanish, 1781-1821. French, outpost east of the Mississippi, and the possessions still held by England kept them from the mouth of the Saint Lawrence. But within these limits, such Extension of the old States as were allowed by their geogra- west. phical position might extend themselves to the west, and new States might be formed. Both processes went on, and two of the barriers formed by European powers were removed, The purchase of Louisiana from France, Louisiana, 1803. the acquisition of Florida from Spain, gave the States Florida, the sea-board of the Gulf of Mexico, and allowed their extension to the Pacific. The details of that extension. partly by natural growth, partly at the expense of the Spanish element in North America, it is hardly needful to go through here. But, out of the English settle- A new English ments on the North-American coast, a new English nation. nation has arisen, none the less English, in a true view of history, because it no longer owes allegiance to the crown of Great Britain. But the power thus formed, exactly like earlier confederations in Europe, lacks a The United States of America is hardly a geo- Lack of a graphical or a national name, any more than the names of the Confederates and the United Provinces. In the two European cases common usage gave the name of a single member of the Union to the whole, and in the case of Switzerland the popular name at last became the formal name. In the American case, on the other hand, popular usage speaks of the Confederation by the name of the whole continent of which its territory forms part. For several purposes, the words America and American Use of the are always understood as shutting out Canada and America-

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII. Mexico, to say nothing of the southern American continent. For some other purposes, those names still take in the whole American continent, north and south. But it is easier to see the awkwardness of the usual nomenclature than to suggest any improvement on it.

Second English nation in North America.

Dependen confederacy.

British North America.

New Brunswick, &c.

The Dominion, 1867.

British Columbia, 1871. Rupertsland.

Newfound-

While one set of events in the eighteenth century created an independent English nation on North American soil, another set of events in the same century, earlier in date but later in their results, has led to the formation in its immediate neighbourhood of another English nation which still keeps its allegiance to the English crown. A confederation of states, practically independent in their internal affairs, but remaining subjects of a distant sovereign, is a novelty in political science. Such is the Confederation of British North But this dependent Confederation did not America. arise out of colonization in the same sense as the independent Confederation to the south of it. tral land which gives it its character is the conquered land of Canada. Along with Canada came the possession of the smaller districts which received the names of New Brunswick and Prince Edward's Island. districts which were at first joined to Nova Scotia, but which afterwards became distinct colonies. are joined with the Dominion of Canada, which, like the United States, grows by the incorporation of new states and territories. The addition of British Columbia has carried the Confederation to the Pacific: that of Rupertsland carries it indefinitely northward towards This second English-speaking power in the pole. North America, stretches, like the elder one, from Ocean to Ocean. Newfoundland alone, a possession

secured to England after many debates at the same time as Nova Scotia, remains distinct.

CHAP.

1713.

Indies. Barbadoes,

Of the British possessions in the West Indies a few The West only, among them Barbadoes, the earliest of all, were colonies in the same sense as Virginia and Massachusetts. The greater number, Jamaica at their head, Jamaica, were won by conquest from other European powers. No new English nation, like the American and the Canadian, has grown up in them. Still less is there any Smaller need to dwell on the Bahamas, the Falkland Islands, ments. or the South-American possession of British Guiana.

§ 6. Other Colonies and Possessions of England.

The story of the North-American colonies may be colonies both compared and contrasted with the story of two southern hemisphere. great groups of colonies in the southern hemisphere. In Australia and the other great southern islands, a Australia. body of English colonies have arisen, the germs at least of yet another English nation, but which have not as yet reached either independence or confedera-In South Africa, another group of possessions south and colonies, beginning, like Canada, in conquest from another European power, seems to be feeling its way towards confederation, while one part has in a manner stumbled into independence.

The beginning of English settlement in the greatest of islands began in the years which immediately followed the establishment of American independence. came New South Wales, on the eastern coast, designed New South originally as a penal settlement. It outgrew this stage, 1787. and another penal settlement was founded in Western Australia, Australia. Then colonization spread into the inter-

CHAP. XIII.

South Australia, 1886. Victoria.

1887. Queens-1859.

Colonies' Act, 1850.

Tasmania, 1804. 1839.

Six colonies,

1852. United. 1875.

South Africa.

Conquest of the Cape, 1806.

1815.

Eastern Colony and Natal. 1820-1836.

Orange RiverState, 1847-1856.

Transvaal, 1861-1877.

mediate region of Southern Australia (which however stretches right through the island to its northern coast) into the district called Victoria, south-west of the original settlement, and lastly, into Queensland to the Since the middle of the present century north-east. all these colonies have gradually established constitutions which give them full internal independence. South of the great island lies one smaller, but still vast, that of Van Diemen's Land, now Tasmania. which was settled earlier than any Australian settlement except New South Wales. And to the east lie the two great islands of New Zealand, where six English colonies founded at different times have been united into one.

While the Australian settlements were colonies in the strictest sense, the English possessions in South Africa began, like New York, in a settlement first planted by the United Provinces. The Cape Colony, after some shiftings during the French revolutionary wars, was conquered by England, and its possession by England was confirmed at the general peace. Migration northward, both of the English and Dutch inhabitants, has produced new settlements, as the Eastern Colony and Natal. Meanwhile independent Dutch states have arisen. as the Urange River Republic, annexed by England, then set free, and lastly dismembered, and the Transvaal, more lately annexed after sixteen years of in-Lastly a scheme of confederation for all these settlements awaits some more peaceful time to be carried into effect.

Europe extended by colonization.

In all these cases of real colonization, of real extension of the English or any other European

nation, it is hardly a figure to say that the bounds of Europe have been enlarged. All that makes Europe Europe, all that parts off Europe from Africa and Asia, has been carried into America and Australia and Africa itself. The growth of this new Europe, no less than the changes of the old, is an essential part of European geography. It is otherwise with territories, Barbarian dominion. great or small, which have been occupied by England and other European powers merely for military or commercial purposes. Forts, factories, or empires, on barbarian soil, where no new European nation is likely ever to grow up, are not cases of true colonization; they are no extension of the bounds of Europe. climax of this kind of barbarian dominion is found in in India. those vast Indian possessions in which England has supplanted Portugal, France, and the heirs of Timour. Of that dominion the scientific frontier has yet to be traced; yet it has come to give an Imperial title to the Empire of sovereign of Great Britain and Ireland, while those two 1876. European islands, as perhaps befits their inferiority in physical size, remain content with the lowlier style of the United Kingdom. Whether the loftier pretensions of Asia do, or do not, imply any vassalage on the part of Europe, it is certain that the Asiatic Empire of the sovereign of the British kingdom is no extension of England, no extension of Europe, no creation of a new English or European nation. The Empire of India stands outside the European world, outside the political system which has gathered round the Old and the New Rome. But a place amongst the foremost members of that system belongs to the great European nation on American soil, where the tongue of England is kept, and the constitution of old Achaia is born again,

CHAP. XIII.

CHAP.

in a confederation stretching from the Western to the Eastern Ocean.

Summary.

We have thus traced the geography, and in tracing the geography we have in a slighter way traced the history, of the various states and powers of Europe, and of the lands beyond the Ocean which have been planted from Europe. We have throughout kept steadily before our eyes the centre, afterwards the two centres, of European life. We have seen how the older states of Europe gradually lose themselves in the dominion of Rome, how the younger states gradually spring out of the dominion of Rome. We have followed, as our central subjects, the fates of those powers in the East and West which continued the Roman name and Roman traditions. We have traced out the states which were directly formed by splitting off from those powers, and the states which arose beyond the range of Roman power, but not beyond the range of Roman influence. We have seen the Western Empire first pass to a German prince, then gradually shrink into a German kingdom, to be finally dissolved into a German confederation. We have watched the states which split off at various dates from its body, the power of France on one side, the power of Austria on another, the powers of Italy on a third, the free states of Switzerland at one end, the free states of the Netherlands at the other. We have beheld the long tragedy of the Eastern Rome; we have told the tale of the states which split off from it and arose around it. We have seen its territorial position pass to a barbarian invader, and something like its position in men's minds pass to the mightiest of its spiritual disciples. And we

have seen, painted on the map of our own century, the beginning of the great work which is giving back the lands of the Eastern Rome to their own people. have then traced the shiftings of the powers which lay wholly or partly beyond the bounds of either Empire, the great Slavonic mainland, the Scandinavian and the Iberian peninsulas, ending with that which is geographically the most isolated land of all, the other world of Britain. We have seen too how Europe may be said to have spread herself beyond her geographical limits in the foundation of new European states beyond the Ocean. We have contrasted the different positions and destinies of the colonizing European powers—where, as in the days of Old Rome, a continuous territory has been extended over neighbouring barbarian lands-where growth beyond the sea was the natural outcome of growth at home-where European powers have colonized and conquered simply of their own free will. thus tracing the historical geography of Europe, we have made the round of the world. But we have never lost sight of Europe; we have never lost sight of Rome. Wherever we have gone, we have carried Europe with us; wherever we have gone, we have never got beyond the power of the two influences which, mingling into one, have made Europe all that it has been. The whole of European history is embodied in the formula which couples together the 'rule of Christ and Cæsar; 'and that joint rule still goes on, in the shape of moral influence, wherever the tongues and the culture of Europe win new realms for themselves in the continents of the western or in the islands of the southern Ocean.

CHAP.



INDEX.

AAC

AACHEN, crowning-place of the German kings, 189. annexed to France, 220. AARGAU, 271. ABO, bishopric of, 184. peace of, 512. ABRUZZI, the, annexed to Sicily, 396. ABYSSINIAN CHURCH, 169. ACADIA; see Nova Scotia. ACCIAUOLI, Dukes of Athens, 417. ACHAIA, League of, 40. dependent on Rome, 41. province of, 78. principality of, 416, 417. Angevin overlordship of, 418. its dismemberment, ib. Savoyard counts of, 283, 418. ACHAIANS, use of the name in the Homeric catalogue, 26. ACRE, lost and won in the Crusades, 398, 400. fall of, 400. ÆGÆAN Sea, Greek colonies on its coasts, 21, 22, 32. theme of, 150. ALPRED, his treaty with Guthrum, 161. ÆMILIA, province of, 79. ÆQUIANS, 46. their wars with Rome, 50. AFRICA, Greek colonies in, 35. Roman province of, 59. New, province of, ib. diocese of, 78, 79. Vandal kingdom, 90. recovered to the Empire, 104. Saracen conquest of, 111. Norman conquests in, 396. Portuguese conquests in, 541. French conquests in, 360. South, English possessions in, 565, 566 AGRAM (Zagrab), 439. AGRI DECUMATES, 84. AGRICOLA, his conquest of Britain, 69.

ALE

AGRIGENTUM (Akragas), 48. conquered by the Saracons, 370. AIGINA, held by Venice, 410. AIOLIAN colonies in Asia, 32. AIRE, 349. AITOLIA, geographical position of, 21. League of, 40. its alliance with and dependence on Rome, 40, 41. AITOLIANS, their place in the Homeric catalogue, 27. AIX (Aqué Sextise), Roman colony, 57. ecclesiastical province of, 173. AIX-LA-CHAPELLE, Peace of, 249, 349. AJACCIO, birthplace of Buonaparte, 352. AKARNANIA, 21, 30. league of, 40. AKARNANIANS, not in the Homeric catalogue, 26 (note). AKERMAN, Peace of, 453. AKRAGAS; ere AGRIGENTUM. AKTÉ, Argolic, 29. ALANS, origin of, 89. their settlements in Spain, 90. ALARCOS, battle of, 533. ALARIC, king of the West-Goths, 89. ALAVA, 535. ALBANIA, Asiatic, 99. ALBANIA, kings of, 420. Turkish conquest of, 421. revolt of, under Scanderbeg, id. ALBANIANS, their origin, 24. their settlements in Greece, 115, 364, 366. ALBANON (Elbassan), 430. Albigensian War, 335. ALBI, ecclesiastical province of, 174. under Aragon, 335. annexed to France, ib. Alemanni, 85, 91. conquered by the Franks, 117. ALEMANNIA, Duchy of, 140. ALBESANDRIA, 237. ceded to Savoy, 249,

ALE

ALESSIO, taken by Venice, 410. ALEXANDER THE GREAT, his conquests, 37. ALEXANDRIA, greatness of, 38, 61, 77. Patriarchate of, 168, 169. ALEXIOS KOMNÊNOS, his conquests in Asia Minor, 381. ALEXIOS KOMN ENOS, founds the Empire of Trebizond, 386. ALFONSO VI. of Castile, Emperor, 531. his conquests, 532. ALGARVE, 533, 535. ALGARVE-BEYOND-THE-SEA. kingdom of, 541. ALGERIA, character of the French conquest of, 360. ALGIERS, 447. ALMOHADES, invade Spain, 533. decline of, ib. ALMORAVIDES, invade Spain, 530. ALPS, the, 43. ALSACE; see ELSASS. AMADEUS VL, Count of Savoy, his Eastern expedition, 390. AMADEUS VIIL, first Duke of Savoy, 281. his title of Prince of Piedmont, 284. AMALFI, 369. AMASTRIS, held by Genos, 414. AMBRAKIA, Corinthian colony, 31. capital of Pyrrhos, 37; see ARTA. AMERICA, Spanish dominion in, 543. use of the word, 563. AMERICA, North, French settlements in, 352. English and French rivalry in, 353. Russian settlements in, 523. first English settlements in, 559. formation of the thirteen colonies in, 560-562. colonies of the United Provinces and Sweden in, 561. confederation of British North America, 564; see also United STATES. AMIENS, county of, added to France, 331. to Burgundy, 340. AMISOS, held by Genos, 414. AMURATH L, Sultan, takes Hadrianople, 445. ANATOLIKON, theme of, 151. ANCHIALOB, 376. Ancona (Ankôn), 47. march of, 238 occupied by Manuel Komnenos, 381. ANDALUSIA, origin of the name, 90. Andorra, French protectorate of, 343, ·537. ANDRASZOVO, Peace of, 506. Angles, their settlements in Britain.97. ANGORA, battle of, 445.

LOU

ANHALT, principality of, 226. ANI, annexed to the Eastern Empire, 379. taken by the Turks, ib. Anjou, county of, 142. united to Touraine, 330. to Maine and England, 332. annexed by Philip Augustus, 333. Anjou, House of, its growth, 332, 333. its overlordship in Peloponnesos, 418. Ankôn; see Ancona. ANNE of Britanny, effects of her marriages, 341. ANTILLES, French colonies in, 353. ANTIOCH, greatness of, 61, 77. taken by Chosroes, 109. patriarchate of, 168, 169. restored to the Eastern Empire, 379. taken by the Turks, 380. recovered by the Empire, 381. its later captures, 399. ANTIOCHOS THE GREAT, his war with Rome, 38, 41, 64. ANTIVARI, Servian, 406. part of Montenegro, 428. recovered by Montenegro, 429. AOSTA, bishopric of, 173. part of the kingdom of Burgundy, 278. its relations to Savoy, 288. APENNINES, the, 44. APOLLÔNIA, its alliance with Rome, 40. APPENZELL, joins the Confederates, 272. APULIA, Norman conquest of, 394. AQUÆ SEXTLÆ; see AIX. AQUILEIA, foundation of, 55. destroyed by Attila, 94. Patriarchate of, 170, 171, 237, 308. fluctuates between Germany and Italy, 195. under Austria, 255, 318. AQUITAINE, south-western division of Transalpine Gaul, 58. its inhabitants, ib. Frankish conquest of, 118, 120. kingdom of, 128. united with Neustria, 135, 339. duchy of, 142. extent of, 332. united with Gascony, ib. its union with and separation from France, ib. united with England and Normandy, 333. kept by England, 834. French designs on, 337. released from homage, 338. its final union with France, 338, 558.

ARA

ARABIA, attempted Roman conquest of, 68. Portuguese conquests in, 541. ARABIA PETRÆA, Roman conquest of, ARAGON, county of, 154, 155. its position in the Mediterranean, 463. its later history, 527. its relations towards Navarre, 528. formation of the kingdom, 530. Sobrarbe joined to, 531. united with Barcelona, ib. advances beyond the Pyrenees and Rhone, 334, 531. conquers the Balearic isles and Valencia, 533. extent of in the thirteenth century, 534, 536. united with Castile, 537. its second advance beyond the peninsula, 538. united with Sicily, ib. its conquests in Sardinia, ib. its outlying possessions compared with those of Castile, 539. ARCADIUS, Emperor of the East, 81. ARCHIPELAGO, Duchy of, 413. ARGOS, its place in the Homeric catalogue, 27. its early greatness, 29. joins the Achaian League, 40. won from Epeiros by the Latins, held by Venice, 410, 418. taken by the Turks, 411. ARIMINUM; see RIMINI.
ARKADIA, its place in the Homeric catalogue, 30. ARLES, later Roman capital of Gaul, 92. Saracen conquest of, 112. kingdom of, 145. ecclesiastical province of, 173. crowning-place of the kings of Burgundy, 189. annexed to France, 265. ARMAGH, ecclesiastical province of, 183. ARMENIA, conquered by Trajan, 99. given up by Hadrian, ib. division of, 100. conquered by Basil II. 153, 379. Russian advance in, 521. Armenia, Lesser, 379, 399. acknowledges the Western Emperor, 401. its connexion with Cyprus, ib. end of the kingdom, ib. ARMINIUS, his victory over Varus. 67.

ARMORICA; see BRITANNY.

ATIS ARNULF, king of the East Franks and Emperor, 139. ARRAS, Treaty of, 297. ceded to France, 301 ARTA (Ambrakia), won by the Eastern Empire, 388, 420. ARTHUR of Britanny, possible effects of the success of his claims, 333. ARTOIS, added to France, 331. to the Duchy of Burgundy, 339. its momentary annexation by Lewis XI., 340. relieved from homage, ib. within the Burgundian circle, 218. French acquisitions in, 348, 349. ARYAN nations of Europe, order of their settlements, 13-15. ASIA, its geographical character, 6. Macedonian kingdoms in, 37, 38. Roman province of, 64. ASIA MINOR, historically connected with Europe, 6. Greek colonies in, 22, 34. kingdoms in, 38. Roman conquest of, 64. Saracen ravages in, 117, 378. Turkish conquests of, 380, 389. ASPLEDÔN, its place in the Homeric catalogue, 27. ASTRAKHAN, khanat of, 501. conquered by Russia, 511. ASTURIA, united to Cantabria, 154, 529. grows into the kingdom of Leon, ib. ASTURIAS, principality of, 534. ATHAMANIA, kingdom of, 37. ATHAULF, king of the West Goths, 89. ATHENS, its position in the Homeric catalogue, 27. nominally independent of Rome, 41. lordship and duchy of, 416. Ottoman and Venetian conquests of, 417. ATROPATÊNÊ. 99 ATTABEGS, their wars with the Crusaders, 400. ATTICA, 21, 27. ATTILA, effects of his inroads, 94. AUCH, ecclesiastical province of, 173. AUGSBURG, bishopric of, 216. free city, 220. annexed by Bavaria, 221. AURELIAN, Emperor, gives up Dacia, 70. AUSTRALIA, English settlement in, 565. Austria, Lombard, 234. AUSTRIA, origin and use of the name, 121, 192, 305, 321. beginning of, 140. mark of, 196-202, 203, 305, 307,

its position as a marchland, 267.

duchy of, 308.

AUS

AUSTRIA, annexed by Bohemia, 309. under the Habsburgs, 310. archduchy of, 313. its connexion with the Western Empire, 311. circle of, 217. its acquisitions and divisions, 312, 315. its union with Bohemia and Hungary, 314, 317. its foreign possessions, 318, 319. its rivalry with Prussia, 204. Venice surrendered to, 252, 255. so-called Empire of, 221, 267, 306. changes of, during the revolutionary wars, 221-224. its position compared with that of Prussia, 225. loses and recovers Hungary, 323. modern extent of, 321-324. cedes its rights in Sleswick and Holstein, 228. Bosnia and Herzegovina administered by, 441. AUSTRO-HUNGARY, dual system in, 323. AUTUN, 93. AUVERGNE, counts of, 382. AVARS, a Turanian people, 17, 365. allied with the Lombards against the Gepidæ, 107, 113. kingdom of, 113. overthrown by Charles the Great, 122, 127. AVERSA, county of, 394. AVIGNON, archbishopric of, 174. taken by France, 264. sold to the Pope, 265. annexed to France, 265, 355. Azor, won and lost by Russia, 449, 516. Azones, conquered by Portugal, 541.

BABYLONIA, 99. BADAJOZ, 533. BADEN, mark, electorate, and duchy of, 216, 220, 226. BAHAMAS, the, 565. BAJAZET the Thunderbolt, Sul'an, defeated by Timour, 390, 445. his conquest of Bulgaria, 431. extent of his dominion, 445. BALEARIC ISLES, conquered by Aragon, 533. BALSA, house of, its dominion in Albania, 428. BALTIC SEA, Scandinavian and German influence on, compared, 486. Baltic lands, general view of, 464-468. BAMBERG, bishopric of, 176, 215, 226. BANGOR, bishopric of, 182. BAR, duchy of, united to Lorraine, 193.

BEZ

BAR, annexed by France, 348. restored to Lorraine, ib. BARBADOES, 565. BARCELONA, county of, 320. joined to Aragon, 531. released from homage to France, 335, 531. BARDULIA, the original Castile, 529. BARI, archbishopric of, 172. won from the Saracens, 370. BARNIM, under Poland, 479. passes to Brandenburg, 492. BARRIER Treaty, 349. BASEL, joins the Confederates, 262, 272. BAREL, bishopric of, annexed by France, 355. restored by France, 359. BASIL II., Eastern Emperor, his conquests, 153, 379. incorporates Serbia, 424. BASQUES, remnant of non-Aryan people in Europe, 12, 13. their independence, 90. BATOUM, annexed to Russia, 522. BAVARIA, duchy of, 140. conquered by the Franks, 117, 118, 120. modern use of the name, 191, 192. electorate of, 215. united with the Palatinate, ib. kingdom of, 220. extent of, 226. BAYONNE, diocese of, 179. RELGIUM, kin rdom of, 303. BELGRADE, taken by the Magyars, 379. by the Turk, 438. Peace of, 440. Belisarius, ends the Vandal kingdom in Africa, 105. BENEVENTO, Lombard duchy of, 108. 147, 254. papal possession of, 250. BERENGAR, king of Italy, submits to Otto the Great, 147 BERLIN, its position, 230. BERLIN, Treaty of, 429, 450, 452. BERN, joins the Confederates, 262, 270. its Savoyard conquests, 272, 273. annexes Lausanne, 273. restores lands north of the lake, ib. BERNHARD, duke of Saxony, 208. BERNICIA, kingdom of, 97, 161, 550. Berwick, 552. Besançon, 93. ecclesiastical province of, 175. an Imperial city, 261. united to France, 261, 349. BESSARABIA, annexed by Russia, 449. B IZIERS, annexed by France, 335.

BIA

BIALYSTOK, 519. BIENNE, 274. BILLUNGS, their mark, 198, 476. BISCAY, 535. BITHYNIA, kingdom of, 38, 61. Roman conquest of, 64. BLEKING, 470. BLOIS, united to Champagne, 330. purchased by Saint Lewis, 336. BODONITZA, principality of, 417. BOHEMIA, whether the seat of Samo's kingdom, 473 (note). kingdom of, 159, 199, 217, 477. annexes Austria, 309, 315. its union with Brandenburg, 209, 493. its permanent union with Austria, 317, 323, 493. sketch of its history, 477, 492, 493. Bohuslän, ceded to Sweden, 508. BOIÔTIA, 21. legendary Thessalian settlement of, 30. league of, 40. dissolved, 41. BOKHARA, 522. BOLESLAF I., of Poland, his conquests, 479. whether the first king, 479 (note). BOLOGNA, archbishopric of, 171. BONA, 396. BONIFACE, king of Thessalonikê, extent of his kingdom, 385, 417. BORMIO, won by Graubunden, 273. BORNHOLM, 508. BOSNIA, Hungarian conquest of, 424. won back by Stephen Dushan, 425. origin of the kingdom, 426. its greatest extent, 427. Turkish conquest of, ib. administered by Austro-Hungary, 324, 441. Bosporos, kingdom of, 39, 64. BOUKELLARION, theme of, 151. BOULOGNE, lost and won by France, 342, 347, 558. Bourson, Isle of, occupied by the French, 354. taken by England but restored, 360. BOURDRAUX, ecclesiastical province of, 173. Bourges, ecclesiastical province of, 173. viscounty of, added to France, 331. BRABANT, duchy of, 294. united to Burgundy, 297. BRAGA, 179. BRANDENBURG, mark of, 199, 209, 476. grows into modern Prussia, 202, 203, 210. New Mark of, pledged to the Teutonic knights, 496.

its union with Bohemia, 209, 493.

BRANDENBURG, united to Prussia, 204, 209, 504, 513. BRANIBOR, takings of, 475. BRAZIL, discovery of, 542. Empire of, ib. BREISACH, annexed by France, 347. restored, 350. BREMEN, archbishopric of, 176, 214. held and lost by Sweden, 509, 513. annexed to Hannover, 208. BREMEN, city, one of the Hanse towns, 214, 220. its independence of the Bishop, 214. Brkscia, 237. BRESLAU, bishopric of, 185. Bresse, annexed to Savoy, 263. ceded to France, 287, 347. BRETIGNY, Peace of, 337. Brindisi lost by Venice, 248. BRITAIN, use of the name, 3, 4. early position of, 10. Celtic settlements in, 14. Roman conquest of, 69, 545. diocese of, 80. Roman troops withdrawn from, 95. Teutonic settlements in, 15, 96. English kingdoms in, 129. Celtic states in, 130. Empire of, 462, 545. its independence of the Western Empire, 545. two English kingdoms in, 548. BRITANNY, origin of the name, 93. duchy of, 142. its relations to Normandy, 328, 333. incorporated with France, 341. BRIXEN, bishopric of, 217, 308. united to Bavaria, 221. recovered by Austria, 224. BRUNSWICK, duchy of, 208, 227. BRUSA, Turkish conquest of, 389, 444. BUCHAREST, Treaty of, 450. BUGEY, annexed to Savoy, 263. to France, 287, 347. BUKOVINA annexed by Austria, 441. Bulgaria, White and Black, 374, 481. extent of, in the eighth century, 375. under Simeon, 376. conquered by Sviatoslaf, 377. by John Tzimiskês, ib. extent of, under Samuel, ib. recovered by Basil II., 153, 378.

third kingdom of, 382, 429.

Cuman dynasty in, 431.

Turkish conquest of, ib.

its decline, ib.

I reak up of, ib.

Berlin, 454.

advance of, under John Asan, 430.

triple partition of, by the Treaty of

Bulgarians, a Turanian people, 17, 365.

BUL

BUL BULGARIANS, their settlements, 116, compared with the Magyars and Ottomans, 365. BUONAPARTE, Napoleon, his kingdom of Italy, 253, 254. his feeling towards Switzerland, 355. character of his conquests, 356. his treatment of Germany and Italy, 357. his scheme for the division of Europe, ib. extent of France under, 358. BUONAPARTE, Louis Napoleon, his annexations, 359. BUONDELMONTE, house of, in Northern Epeiros, 420. Burgos, ecclesiastical province of, 179. BURGUNDIANS, 87. their settlement in Gaul, 93. BURGUNDY, Frankish conquest of, 118. use of the name, 93, 192. BURGUNDY, Kingdom of, 137, 144. Trans- and Cis-jurane, 145. chiefly annexed by France, 146, 264. represented by Switzerland, 146, 259. its language, 259. 405. importance of its acquisition by France, 343, 344. BURGUNDY, County of, 218. revolutions of, 260. joined with the duchy, 339. 56. momentary annexation of, by Lewis XI., 340. an appendage to Castile under Charles V., 539. 352. finally annexed by France, 261, 344, 349, 539. 566. BURGUNDY, Duchy of, 142, 144. escheat of, 339. union of Flanders with, 292.

its growth, 339. annexed by Lewis XI., 340. BURGUNDY, Lesser, Duchy of, 260, 261.

BURGUNDY, circle of, 216, 218. BUTRINTO, under the Angevins, 397.

commends itself to Venice, 410. ceded to the Turk, 411. won back by Venice, 412.

BYZANTIUM, annexed by Vespasian, 41, 63, 68. capital of the Eastern Empire, 33, 77.

see CONSTANTINOPLE.

CÆSAR, Augustus, his conquests, 56, 66. his division of Italy, 74. C.ESAR, Caius Julius, his conquests in

Gaul, 57, 58. forms the province of New Africa and restores Carthage, 59.

CAR

CADIZ, joined to Castile, 534; see GADES CAITHNESS, 550. CALABRIA, change of the name, 369. CALAIS, English conquest of, 338, 558. won back by France, 342, 347. Calatrava, 533. CALIFORNIA, Upper, ceded by Spain to the United States, 544. CALIPHATE, Eastern, extent of, 112. division of, 113, 122, 125.
LIPHATE, Western, beginning of, CALIPHATE, 113, 122, 125. broken up, 156. CALMAR, Union of, 487. CAMBRAY, bishopric of, 175. becomes an archbishopric, 177. League of, 242.

annexed to France, 301, 349. CAMERINO, march of, 238. CAMPO FORMIO, treaty of, 252. CANADA, colonized by France, 352. conquered by England, 353, 562.

part of the confederation of British North America, 564. CANALI, district of, originally Servian,

CANARIES, conquered by Spain, 543. Candia, war of, 404.

use of the name, 409 (note). CANTABRIA, conquered by Augustus,

united with Asturia, 154, 529. CANTERBURY, archbishopric of, 181. CAPE BRETON, French settlement at,

CAPE COLONY, conquered by England.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, discovery of, 541. CAPE VERDE Islands, conquered by Portugal, 541.

CAPUA, Archbishopric of, 172. Principality of, 394. annexed to Sicily by King Roger,

396. CARCASSONNE, 335.

CARELIA, conquered by Sweden, 488. part of, ceded to Russia, 512.

CABINTHIA (Kärnthen), mark of, 114. 127, 140, 196. Duchy of, 217, 308.

whether the seat of Samo's kingdom,

473 (note). CARLISLE, bishopric of, 183. added to England by William Rufus,

CARLOWITZ, Peace of, 412, 439, 448,

CARNIOLA, (Krain), Duchy of, 217. mark of, 196.

CAROLINA, 561. its division, ib.

CARTHAGE, Phœnician colony, 35. greatness of, 79. its possessions in Sicily, 48. holds Sardinia and Corsica, 54. its power in Spain, 56. destroyed, 59. restored, ib. capital of the Vandal kingdom, 90. CARTHAGENA (New Carthage), 56. CASHEL, ecclesiastical province of, 183. CASIMIR THE GREAT, king of Poland, his conquests, 498. CASPIAN, Russian advance on, 521. CASSUBIA, 492. CASTILE, county of, 154. origin of the name, ib. kingdom of, 155, 530, 535. its Emperor, 463. later history of, 527. its relations towards Navarre, 528. shiftings of, 531. its final union with Leon, ib. advance of, 533. conquests of, under Saint Ferdinand, conquers Granada, 534, 537. loses and recovers Gibraltar, 534. its union with Aragon, 537. its outlying possessions compared with those of Aragon, 539. CATALANS, conquests of, in Greece, 387, CATALONIA, county of, 536. CATTARO, won and lost by Montenegro, 322, 428. CAUCASUS, Russian advance in, 521. CAYENNE, 353. CELTS, earliest Aryan settlers western Europe, 13, 14, 56. effects of their settlements, 14. CERDAGNE, released from homage to France, 531. recovered by Aragon, 537. loss of, 539. CEUTA, under the Empire, 526. under Spain, 541, 543. CEYLON, Dutch colony, 300. CHABLAIS, 273. CHALDIA, theme of, 150. CHALKIDIKÉ, 20. Greek colonies in, 33.

united to Macedonia, 37.

kept by the Empire, 390. CHÂLONS, battle of, 94.

CHAMPAGNE, county of, 142.

joined to France, 336.

ment, 354.

character of its vassalage, 329.

CHANDERNAGORE, a French settle-

Chambéry,

Savoyard capital, 282,

CHI CHANNEL ISLANDS, kept by the English kings, 334, 558. CHARLES the Great, his conquests, 121, 122. conquers Lombardy, 123. his title of Patrician, ib. conquers Saxony, 126. overthrows the Avars, 127. crowned Emperor, 124. extent of his Empire, 126, 127. his divisions of the Empire, 128. his death, ib. archbishoprics founded by, 176. CHARLES the Fat, Emperor, union of the Frankish kingdoms under, 137. CHARLES V., Emperor, dominions of, 249, 298, 539. his conquest of Tunis, 447, 543. extension of Castilian dominion under, 539. CHARLES VI., Emperor, his Pragmatic Sanction, 320. CHARLES XII., of Sweden, his wars with Peter the Great, 512. CHARLES of Anjou, his kingdom of Sicily, 250. his Italian dominion, 283. his dominion in Epeiros, 397. occupies Acre, 398. CHARLES the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, his schemes for a Burgundian kingdom, 290, 304. effects of his death, 340. CHARLES, Duke of Leukadia, his conquests and title, 421. CHARLES the Good, Duke of Savoy, 286. CHARLES EMMANUEL, Duke of Savoy, 287. CHAROLOIS, under the Dukes of Burgundy, 339. an appendage to Castile under Charles V., 539. conquered by Lewis XIV., ib. CHARTRES, county of, united to Champagne, 330. purchased by Saint Lewis, 336. CHAZARS, their settlements, 17, 113, Russian advance against, 481. CHERSON (Chersonesos), city of, 36. theme of, 152. annexed to the Eastern Empire, 378. taken by Vladimir, 153, 378, 482. not the site of modern Cherson, 516 (note). CHIAVENNA, 195, 273. CHICHESTER, bishopric of, 182. CHIOS, early greatness of, 32. under the Zaccaria and the Maona, 414.

under the Turks, ib.

CHL

CHLODWIG, King of the Franks, 92, CHOSROES II., his conquests, 109. CHRISTIAN I., King of Denmark, unites Denmark, Sleswick, and Holstein, 490, 491. CHROBATIA, Northern and Southern. 433. See also CROATIA. CHROBATIA, Northern, becomes Little Poland, 479. passes to Austria, 515. CHUR, bishopric of, 216. CHURCH, Eastern, its relations to Russia, 468. CIBIN gives its name to Siebenbürgen, 435 (nate). CIRCASSIA, Russian advance in, 521. CISPADANE REPUBLIC, the, 251. CLERMONT, county of, 330. CLEVE, 210. CLISSA, 410. CLONTARF, Irish victory at, 557. CNUT, his conquest of England, 162. his northern Empire, 162, 462. COLONY, meaning and use of the word, 559. COLUMBIA, British, 564. Сомо, 237. COMPOSTELLA, ecclesiastical province of, 179. CONFEDERATION OF THE RHINE, 221, 222, 358. CONNAUGHT, 183, 556. CONNECTICUT, 560. CONRAD OF MAZOVIA, grants Culm to the Teutonic knights, 496. CONSTANTINE, French conquest of, 360. CONSTANTINE the Great, divisions of the Empire under, 74. his new capital, 33, 77. CONSTANTINE PORPHYROGENNETOS, his description of the themes of the Empire, 149. CONSTANTINE PALAIOLOGOS, his conquests in Peloponn(sos, 418. CONSTANTINOPLE, foundation of, 33, 77. its moral influence, 116. Patriarchate of, 168. early Russian attempts on, 482. Latin conquest of, 383. won back under Michael Palaiologos, 387. taken by the Turks, 391. CONSTANZ, bishopric of, 216. passes to Austria, 274. CORDOVA, bishopric of, 178. conquered by Ferdinand, 534, 535. Caliphate of; see CALIPHATE, Western.

CORFU, Norman conquests of, 380, 395. 396. held by Margarito, 397. won from Venice by Epeiros, 385. granted to Manfred. ib. under Charles of Anjou, ib. under Venice, ib. summary of its history, 408. see also KORKYRA. CORINTH, in the Homeric catalogue, 27. a Dorian city, 29. joins the Achaian League, 40. under Macedonia, ib. won from Epeiros by the Latins, 417. CORNWALL, 130. CORON (Kôrônê), held by Venice, 409. lost by her, 411. Corsica, 44. early inhabitants of, 53. Roman conquest of, 54. province of, 79. held by Genoa, 238, 245. ceded to France, 249. effects of its incorporation with France, 851, 356. COSMO DE' MEDICI, Duke of Florence and Grand Duke of Tuscany, 246. COTTBUS, 211, 224. COURTRAY, 349. CRACOW, capital of Poland, 479. annexed by Austria, 514 joined to the duchy of Warsaw, 82, 520. republic of. ib. second Austrian annexation of, 323, 520. CREMA, 237. CREMONA, 237. CRETE, its geographical position, 22. in the Homeric catalogue, 28. keeps its independence, 37. conquered by Rome, 63. province of, 78. lost and recovered by the Eastern Empire, 152, 153, 371, 372. conquered by Venice, 404. by the Turks, 404, 448. re-enslaved by the Treaty of Berlin, 452. CRIM, khanat of, 501. dependent on the Sultans, ib. annexed to Russia, 449, 516. CROATIA, Slavonic settlement in, 114. its relations to the Eastern and Western Empires, 378, 406, 407. its relations to Hungary, 323, 407, 484

part of the Illyrian Provinces, 323.

CROJA, won and lost by Venice, 411.

CROTONA; see KROTÔN.

CRO

CRU

CRUSADE, first, its geographical result, CRUSADERS, take Constantinople, 383. their conquests compared with those of the Normans in Sicily, 398. CUBA, 544. CUJAVIA, 478, 499. CULM, granted to the Teutonic knights, restored to Poland, 497. CUMZE, 47, 48. CUMANIA, king of, a Hungarian title, 436. CUMANS, settlements of, 365, 436, 483. dynasty of in Bulgaria, 431, 436. crushed by the Mongols, 436, 483. CUMBERLAND, (Strathclyde), Scandinavian settlements in, 161. grant of, to Scotland, 162, 551. southern part united to England, 551, 552. formation of the shire, 556. CURLAND, Swedish conquest of, 472. tribes of, 484. dominion of the Sword-brothers in, 496. duchy of, 504. CURZOLA; see KORKYRA, BLACK. CUSTRIN, under Poland, 479. passes to Brandenburg, 492. CYPRUS, Greek colonies in, 22. Phœnician colonies in, 35. Roman conquest of, 63. theme of, 151. lost and won by the Eastern Empire, conquered by Richard, ib. kingdom of, 401. its connexion with Jerusalem and with Armenia, ib. conquered by Venice, 404. by the Turks, 404, 447. under English rule, 449, 559. CZAR; see TZAR. CZECHS, 477. CZEPUSZ; see ZIPS.

DACIA, wars of, with Rome, 70. made a province by Trajan, ib. given up by Aurelian, ib. its later history, 71. diocese of, 78.

DAGHESTAN, 516, 521.

Dago, under the Sword-brothers, 496. under Denmark, 491, 504. under Sweden, 508.

DALMATIA, Greek colonies in, 34. its wars with Rome, 62. Roman colonies in, ib.

DEN DALMATIA, province of, 79. Slavonic settlement in, 115. kingdom of, 407, 409. its relations to the Eastern Empire, 376, 406. history of the coast cities, 406. Venetian conquest in, 406, 407. joined to Croatia, ib. recovered by Manuel, 381, 407. fluctuates between Hungary and Venice, 407, 409-412. annexed by Lewis the Great, 409. 437 taken, lost, and recovered by Austria, 320, 322, 441. Danaoi, 26. DANES, the, 127, 130. their settlements, 131, 471. their invasions of England, 160. DANISH MARK, 196, 469. DANUBE, Roman conquests on, 68, 70. boundary of the Empire, 71. Gothic settlement on, 88. crossed by the Goths, 89. DANZIG, mark of, 492. lost and recovered by Poland, 492, 497. commonwealth of, 223, 519. restored to Prussia, 520. DARDANIANS, 28. DAUPHINY; see VIENNOIS. DEIRA, kingdom of, 97, 161. DELAWARE, 562. DELMENHORST, 509, 513. DENMARK, extent of, 131. its relations to the Western Empire, 127, 196, 467. formation of the kingdom, 469. conquests and colonies of, 471. united with England under Cnut, 163. bishoprics of, 184. conquers Sclavinia, 489. advance of, in Germany, ib. titles of its kings, ib. keeps Rügen, 490. effect of its advance on the Slavonic lands, 491. its settlement in Esthland, 488. united with Sweden and Norway, 487. with Norway only, 488. its wars with Sweden, 508. gives up the sovereignty of the Gottorp lands, 509. gets Oldenburg and Delmenhorst, ib. recovers the Gottorp lands, 513. gives up Oldenburg and Delmenhorst, ib.

incorporation of Holstein with, \$18.

DES

DESNICA, Zupania of, 424. δεσπότης, a Byzantine title, 384 (note). DIJON, capital of the duchy of Burgundy, 142, 144. DIOCLETIAN, Emperor, division of the Empire under, 75. his conquests, 100. DIOKLEA, Zupania of, the germ of the Servian kingdom, 424. DITMARSH, 489. joined to Holstein, 490. freedom of, 491. Danish conquest of, ib. DOBRODITIUS, his dominion, 431. DOBRUTCHA, origin of the name, 431. joined to Wallachia, 431, 436. restored to Roumania, 454. DODEKANNESOS; see NAXOS. Dole, capital of Franche Comté, 261. DOMFRONT, acquired by William of Normandy, 332. DORCHESTER, bishoprics of, 182. DORIAN settlement in Peloponnésos, 29. in Asia, 32. DOUAY, becomes French, 349. DREUX, county of, 330. DRUSUS, his campaigns in Germany, 67. DUBLIN, ecclesiastical province of, 183. Dulcigno, originally Servian, 406. won and lost by Montenegro, 429. DUNKIRK, held by England, 301, 558. bought back by France, 301, 342. DURAZZO (Epidamnos), taken by the Normans, 380, 395, 396. held by Margarito, 397. conquered by Venice, 408. won from Venice by Epeiros, 385. recovered by the Eastern Empire, 387, 397. under Charles of Anjou, 397. won by Servia, 425. duchy of, 397. second Venetian conquest of, 410. won by the Albanians, 420. by the Turks, 411. DURHAM, bishopric of, 183. DUTCH, use of the name, 300. DYRRHACHION, theme of, 152. DURAZZO.

EADMUND, his conquest and grant of Cumberland to Scotland, 162.

EADWARD the Elder, extent of England under, 162.

EAST, the, prefecture of, 75, 77.
dioceses of, 76.

EAST ANGLES, kingdom of, 130.
diocese of, 182.

EAST INDIA COMPANY, French, 354.

EMP

Eastern Mark; 🟍 Austria.

ECGBERHT, king of the West-Saxons. his supremacy, 130, 160. EDESSA, restored to the Eastern Empire, 153, 379. taken by the Turks, 400. EDINBURGH, bishopric of, 183. taken by the Scots, 550. EGYPT under the Ptolemies, 38, 61. Roman conquest of, 66. diocese of, 76. conquered by Selim I., 447. EIDER, boundary of Charles the Great's empire, 127, 196, 469. ELEANOR OF AQUITAINE, effects of her marriages, 332, 337. ELBA, annexed to the kingdom of Naples, 44, 246. ELIS, district of, 29. city of, 30. joins the Achaian league, 40. ELMHAM, bishopric of, 182. ELSASS, 193. annexed by France, 194, 347. recovered by Germany, 229, 359. ELY, bishoprick of, 182. EMBRUN, ecclesiastial province of, 173. EMMANUEL FILIBERT, Duke of Savoy, 286. EMPERORS, Eastern, position of, 362. EMPERORS, Western, position of, 362. EMPIRE, ROMAN, greatest extent of, 9. conquests under, 66. its river boundaries, 71 division of under Diocletian, 75. united under Constantine, ib. division of, 75, 81. reunited under Zeno, 94, 103. continuity of, 95, 103. loses its eastern provinces, 111. final division of, 124. its political tradition unbroken in the East, 363. EMPIRE, WESTERN, beginning of, 81. Teutonic invasions and settlements in, 82, 86, 87. united with the Eastern Empire, 94 103. contrasted with the Eastern, 98, 362. divisions of, 135, 137, 326. its relations to Germany, 124-126. 128, 189, 190. restored by Otto the Great, 147. position of its Emperors, 362. its relations to Scandinavia, 467. to the Northern Slaves, 475. EMPIRE, EASTERN, wars of, with Persia. 82. contrasted with the Western, 98, 362. extent of, in the eighth century, 116. its Greek character, 149, 366, 382.

EMP

EMPIRE, RASTERN, its themes, 149-152. its dominion in Italy, 152, 371, 393. position of its Emperors, 362. falls mainly through foreign invasion, 363, 367. its partial tendencies to separation, 363. keeps the political tradition of the Roman Empire, ib. distinction of races in, 364. its power of revival, 369, 377. its loss and gain in the great islands, 372. its relations towards the Slavonic powers, 373, 375. Bulgarian settlement in, 374, 376. recovers Greece from the Slaves, 375. its conquests of Bulgaria, 377-378. its relations to Venice, 378. its fluctuations in Asia, ib. Turkish invasions in, 379. Norman invasions in, 380, 394. its geographical aspect in 1085, 380. under the Komnênoi, 366, 381, 386. act of partition, 383, 402, 403. losses and gains, 387-391. under the Palaiologoi, 387. effect of Timour's invasion, 391. its final fall, ib. states formed out of, 391-393. general survey of its history, 455-460. compared with the Ottoman dominion, 443. EMPIRE, LATIN, 383. its end, 387. EMPIRE OF NIKAIA, 387. EMPIRE OF TREBIZOND, 36, 386, 422. EMPIRE OF THESSALONIKE, 385. EMPIRE, SERBIAN, 420, 425. EMPIRE OF BRITAIN, 162, 462, 545. EMPIRE OF SPAIN, 463, 531. EMPIRE OF RUSSIA, 512. EMPIRE, FRENCH, 356. EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA, 221, 267, 306. EMPIRE OF HAYTI, 359. EMPIRES OF MEXICO, 544. EMPIRE OF BRAZIL, 542. EMPIRE, GERMAN, 229, 230. EMPIRE OF INDIA, 567. ENGLAND, use of the name, 2, 3. origin of the name, 97. formation of the kingdom, 160. West-Saxon supremacy in, 160, 161. Danish invasions, ib. advance of, 162. united with Scandinavia under Cnut, ib. Norman conquest of, 163. its ecclesiastical geography, 166. its wars with France, 337, 338.

America and India, 353. slight change in its internal divisions, 546. its relations with Scotland, 552. changes of its boundary towards Wales, 553. its relations with Ireland, 557. its settlements beyond sea, 547. its outlying European possessions, 55% its American colonies, 559-565. West Indian possessions, 565. other colonies and possessions of, 565, 566. its dominion in India, 567. ENGLISH, character of their settlement, origin of the name, 97. EPEIROS, its ethnical relations Greece, 24. use of the name, 26. kingdom of Pyrrhos, 37. league of, 40, 41. Roman province of, 78. Norman conquests in, 395, 396. granted in fief to Margarito, 397. despotat of, 384, 385. its conquest of and separation from Thessalonikê, 385. under Manfred and Charles of Anjou, 397. its first dismemberment, 419. recovered by the Eastern Empire, under Servian, Albanian, and Italian rule, 419, 420. Venetian and Turkish occupation of, 421. EPHESOS, its early greatness, 32. EPIDAMNOS, 34. its alliance with Rome, 40. see DURAZZO. EPIDAUROS (Dalmatian), Greek colony, 34. destroyed, 115. ERIC, Saint, king of Sweden, his conquests in Finland, 486. ERIVAN, 521.

ETR

ENGLAND, its rivalry with France in

Danish settlement in, 488.
dominion of the Swordbearers in, 496.
under Sweden, 504.
under Russia, 512.
ETRURIA, kingdom of, 253.
ETRUSCANS, their doubtful origin and
language, 45.
confederation of their cities, 66.

ERMELAND, bishopric of, added to Poland, 497.

ESTHLAND (Esthonia), Fins in, 484.

Essex, kingdom of, 160, 555.

ESTE, house of, 237, 243, 249.

EUBOIA, 22.

BUB

its position in the Homeric catalogue, 27. under Macedonian influence, 37, 40. conquered by Venice, 409. by the Turks, ib. EUPHRATES, Asiatic boundary of the Roman Empire, 71, 99. EUROPA, Roman province of, 77. EUROPE, its geographical character, 5, its three great peninsulas, 6. its colonizing powers, 10. Aryan settlements in, 12-15. non-Aryan races in, 12, 13, 16, 17. beginning of the modern history of, Buonaparte's scheme for the division of, 357. extended by colonization, 566. EUXINE, Greek colonies on, 35. Evora, 179. EXETER, diocese of, 182. Ezerites, 375.

FALKLAND Islands, 565 FAMAGOSTA, under Genoa, 401. FAROE Islands, 471. FAUCIGNY, annexed to Savoy, 280. held by the Dauphinsof Viennois, 281. FERDINAND, Saint, king of Castile, his conquests, 534. FERMO, march of, 238. FERRARA, duchy of, 243, 244, 249. FINLAND, Swedish conquests in, 486, 488. Russian conquests in, 512, 518. Fins, remnant of non-Aryan people in Europe, 12, 466. in Livland and Esthland, 484. FLAMINIA, province of, 79. FLANDERS, county of, 141, 142. united to Burgundy, 292, 339. within the Burgundian circle, 218. released from homage to France, 218, 298, 340, French acquisitions in, 348. FLEMINGS, their settlement in Pembrokeshire, 554. FLORENCE, archbishopric of, 171. its greatness, 238. Pisa submits to, 245. rule of the Medici in, ib. FLORIDA, held by England and Spain, acquired by the States, ib. FRANCE, effect of its geographical position, 9. origin and use of the name, 4, 5, 91,

121, 325-327.

FRANCE, beginning of, 135, 136. its ecclesiastical divisions, 166. its annexations, 222, 252, 264, 265, 341-352. compared with Austria, 325. a nation in the fullest sense, 327. great fiefs of, 328. twelve peers of, 49. its incorporation of vascal states, 220, 241, 242, 244.

FRA

329-341. effects of the wars with England, 337-339.

beginning of the modern kingdom.

thorough incorporation of its conquests, 351

its colonial dominions, 352–354.
its rivalry with England in America

and India, 353, 354.

its barrier towns against the Nether-

lands, 349, effects of the Peace of 1763 on, 354. its annexations under the Republic

and Empire, 355, 356. extent of under Buonaparte, 358. restorations made by, after his fall. ib. later annexations and losses, 359,

360. character of its African conquests, 360.

its war with Prussia, 229.

FRANCE, duchy of, 142.
united with the kingdom of the

West Franks, 143.
Franche Comté; see Burgundy.

County of.

FRANCIA, meanings of the name, 91, 121, 128. extent of, 134.

FRANCIA, Eastern, 92, 121, 205.

FRANCIA, Western, 92.

FRANCIS I., Emperor, exchanges Lorraine for Tuscany, 321.

FRANCIS II., Emperor, his title of 'Emperor of Austria,' 221.

FRANCONIA, origin of the name, 91, 121. extent of the circle, 214. see Francia, Eastern.

FRANKFURT, election and coronation of the German kings at, 189. a free city, 220, 227.

Grand Duchy of, 222. annexed by Prussia, 228.

annexed by Prussia, 228. FRANKS, the, 85.

their settlements, 87, 88. extent of their kingdom under Chlodwig, 92. their conquest of the Alemanni, 117. of Thuringia and Bavaria, ib.

of Aquitaine and Burgundy, 118. their position, 119.

GBR

FRANKS, the, their German and Gaulish dependencies, 120. division of their kingdom, ib. kingdom of united under the Karlings, 121. their relations with the Empire, 123. their conquest of Lombardy, ib. FRANKS, Kast, their kingdom grows into Germany, 138. FRANKS, West, kingdom of, its extent, 141. its union with the duchy of France, 143. grows into modern France, ib. FREDERICK II., Emperor, recovers Jerusalem, 400. FREDERICK WILLIAM I., the Great Elector of Brandenburg, 210. FREDERICK I., King of Prussia, 210. FREIBURG, joins the Confederates, 262, 272. FREIBURG-IM-BREISGAU, conquered by France, 350. restored, ib. FRENCH language, becomes the dominant speech of Gaul, 345. FRIDERIKSHAMN, Peace of, 518. FRIESLAND, East, annexed by Prussia, 212. annexed by France, 222. part of the kingdom of Hannover, 223. FRIESLAND, West, county of, 293. annexed to Burgundy, 298. FRISIANS, 91. FRIULI, duchy of, 235. FULDA, 214. FURNES, Barrier Town, 349. GADES, Phœnician colony, 35, 56. admitted to the Roman franchise, 56. see CADIZ. GAETA, 369. GALATA, colony of Genoa, 414. GALICIA (Halicz), kingdom of, 483. twice annexed to Hungary, 437, 498. recovered by Poland, 498. Austrian possession of, 319, 323, 440, 514. GALICIA, New, 515, 520. GALLICIA, 529. GALLOWAY, incorporated with Scotland, 553. GASCONY, Duchy of, 142. its union with Aquitaine, 332. ceded by the Peace of Bretigny, GATINOIS, county of, 330, 331. GATTILUSIO, family of, receives Lesbos

in fief, 414.

GAUL, use of the name, 3, 4. its geographical position, 7. non-Aryan people in, 13. Greek colonies in, 35. prefecture of, 75, 79. its gradual separation from the Empire, 88. Teutonic invasions of, 89. West Gothic kingdom in, 90. position of the Franks in, 91, 119. extent of Frankish kingdom in, 93. Burgundian settlement in, ib. Hunnish invasion of, 94. ecclesiastical divisions of, 172-174. GAUL, Cisalpine, 46. Roman conquest of, 54. GAUL, Transalpine, first Roman province in, 57. its boundaries, ib. its divisions and inhabitants, 58. Romanization of, ib. nomenclature of its northern and southern part, ib. GAULS, their settlements, 14, 46, 47. GAUTHIOD, 131, 470. GAUTS, GEATAS, of Sweden, name confounded with Goths, 470. GAUVERFASSUNG, 202. GDANSK; see DANZIG. GEDYMIN, king of Lithuania, 497. GELDERN, GELDERLAND, duchy of annexed to Burgundy, 298. division of, 299. United Province of, 300. GENEVA, annexed by Navoy, 281. allied to Bern and Freiburg, 273. annexed by France, 276. restored by France, 359. joins the Swiss Confederation, 276 GENOA, archbishopric of, 171. holds Smyrna, 389. holds Corsica, 238, 245. cedes Corsica to France, 249. annexed to Piedmont, 256. compared with Venice, 402. her settlements, 413. GEORGE AKROPOLITÉS, 430 (note). GEORGE KASTRIOTA; see SCANDER-BEG. GEORGIA, kingdom of, 516, 521. GEORGIA, state of, 562. GEPIDÆ, their kingdom, 107. conquered by the Lombards, ib. GERMANS, early confederacies of, 84. serve within the Empire, 86. GERMANY, effect of its geographical character, 9. Roman campaigns in, 67. Frankish dominion in, 119.

GEB

GERMANY, its relations to the Western Empire, 126, 188-190. beginning of the kingdom, 136, 138. its extent, 139, 192-195. ecclesiastical divisions of, 175-177. its losses, 190, 203. its changes in geography and nomenclature, 191, 201. its eastern extension, 200. the great duchies, 202. circles of, 203, 206. later history of, 204. late beginnings of French annexation from, 343, 346. Buonaparte's treatment of, 357. state of in 1811, 221, 222. the Confederation, 218, 223-226. last geographical changes in, 229. its war with France, ib. Empire of, 219, 229, 230. its influence on the Baltic, 486. GEX, under Savoy, 273, 281. annexed by France, 287, 347. GHILAN, 516. GIBRALTAR, lost and won by Castile, 534. occupied by England, 537, 558. GLARUS, joins the Swiss Confederation, 270. GLASGOW, ecclesiastical province of, 183. GNEZNA (Gniezno, Gnesen), siastical province of, 184. beginning of the Polish kingdom at, 479. passes to Prussia, 514, 520. Görz (Gorizia), county of, 217, 308. annexed by Austria, 318. Gothia; see Perateia or SEPTI-MANIA. GOTHLAND, 470. GOTHS, their settlements in the Western Empire, 87, 89. defeated by Claudius, 88. driven on by the Huns, ib. their conquests in Spain, 90, 108, make no lasting settlement in the Eastern Empire, 364. GOTHS. EAST, their dominion in Italy, 95. GOTHS, WEST, extent of their dominions, 526. GOTHS, TETRAXITE, their settlement, 98. GOTLAND, power of the Hansa in, 494. held by the military orders, 496. conquered by Sweden, 508. GOTTORP lands, sovereignty of, resigned by Denmark, 509.

annexed to Denmark, 513.

Gozo, granted to the knights of Saint John, 538. GRANADA, ecclesiastical province of, 179. kingdom of, 534. final conquest of, 537. GRAUBÜNDEN, League of, 272, 273. loses its subject districts, 275. GRAVELINES, taken by France, 301. GREECE, one of the three great European peninsulas, 6. its geographical character, 8, 11, 18. its history earlier than that of Rome, 8, 42. use of the name, 19. its chief divisions, 19-21. insular and Asiatic, 19-23. its Homeric geography, 25, 26. its cities, 27. leagues in, 40. Roman conquests in, 41. Slavonic occupation of, 116, 375, recovered by the Eastern Empire. war of independence, 452. kingdom of formed, ib. Ionian Islands ceded to, ib. promised extension of, ib. GREEKS, order of their coming into Europe, 13. their kindred with Italians and other nations, 23–25. their rivalry with the Phœnicians, 28. their colonies, 28, 32-35. their revival of the name Hellenes. 364. GREENLAND, Norwegian and Danish settlements in, 131. united to Norway, 488. GREIFSWALD, 494. GUIANA, British, French, Dutch, 300. 353, 565. GUINEA, Dutch settlements in, 300. GUINES, made over to England, 338. GUIPUZCOA, 535. GUTHRUM, his treaty with Ælfred, 161 HABSBURG, House of, 270, 309, 310.

scattered territories of, 310.
its connexion with the Western
Empire, 311, 315.

HADRIAN, surrenders Trajan's conquests, 99.

HADRIANOPLE, taken by the Bulgarians, 377.
by Michael of Eppiros, 385.
by the Turks, 390, 445.
treaty of, 450, 453.

HAD

HADRIATIC SEA, Greek colonies in, 34. HAINAULT (Hennegau), county of, 294. united with Holland, ib. French acquisitions in, 348. HALBERSTADT, 224. HALICZ; see GALICIA HALIKARNASSOS, held by the knights of Saint John, 415. Turkish conquest of, 447. HALLAND, 469. HAMBURG, archbishopric of, 176. one of the Hanse Towns, 214, 220. HANNOVER, Electorate, 208. its union with Great Britain, 204. kingdom of, 223. annexed by Prussia, 228. HANSA, the, 197, 487. extent and nature of its power, 494. HANSE TOWNS, the, 213, 214, 220. surviving ones annexed by France, 222. join the German Confederation, 227. HAROLD, his Welsh conquests, 553. HAYTI; see SAINT DOMINGO. HEBRIDES, Scandinavian settlement in, 553 submit to Scotland, ib. HELIGOLAND, passes to England, 518, 558. HELLADIKOI, use of the name, 376. HELLAS, use of the name, 18. 'continuous,' 21. theme of, 151. later use of the name, 151, 461. HELLÊNES, use of the name in the Homeric catalogue, 26. later history of the name, 375, 376, 461. its modern revival, 364. HELSINGLAND, 470. HELVETIC REPUBLIC, 275. HENNEGAU; see HAINAULT. HENRY II, of England, his dominions, 332. HENRY V., of England, his conquests, 338. crowned in Paris, ib. HENRY IV., of France, unites France and Navarre, 312. HERACLIUS, EMPEROR, his Persian campaigns, 109. Slavonic settlements under, 114. HÉRAKLEIA, commonwealth of, 37, 39, 64. HEREFORD, bishopric of, 182. HERTJEDALEN, conquered by Sweden, 508. HERZEGOVINA, origin of the name, 427. Turkish conquest of, ib.

administered by Austro-Hungary,

324, 427.

HUN

HESSEN-CASSEL, Electorate of, 220, 226. annexed by Prussia, 228. HESSEN-DARMSTADT, Grand Duchy of, 226. HIERÔN, king of Syracuse, his alliance with Rome, 52. HISPANIOLA; see SAINT DOMINGO. HOHENZOLLERN, House of, 209. HOLLAND, county of, 293. united to Hainault, 294. to Burgundy, 297. kingdom of, 302. annexed by France, ib. see United Provinces. HOLSTEIN, 198, 488. first Danish conquest of, 489. fluctuations of, 490. made a duchy, ib. under Christian I., 491. effect of the peace of Roskild on, 509. incorporated with Denmark, 518. joins the German Confederation, 225, 519. final cession of to Prussia, 228, 519. HOMERIC CATALOGUE, the, 26-29. HONORIUS, Emperor of the West, 81. Huascar, 534. HUGH CAPET, Duke of the French, chosen king, 143. HUNDRED YEARS' PEACE between Rome and Persia, 100. HUNDRED YEARS' WAR, 337. HUNGARIANS; see MAGYARS. HUNGARY, kingdom of, 157, 367, 432. its relations to the Western Emperors, 196. extent of the kingdom, 323, 324. whether a Bulgarian duchy existed in, 376 (note). its frontier towards Germany, 433. its relations with Croatia, 433, 434. acquires Transsilvania, 435. conquests of the Komnenoi from, 381. its struggles with Venice for Dalmatia, 407. Mongol invasion of, 436. its wars with Bulgaria, 430. its conquest of Bosnia, 424. extension of under Lewis the Great, 437. Turkish conquests in, 438. its kings tributary to the Turk, 439. recovered from the Turk, 439, 448. acquisitions of by the Peace of Passarowitz, 440. later losses and acquisitions of, 440, 441. separated from and recovered by Austria, 323.

its dual relations to Austria, 441.

HUN

HUNTADES, John, his campaign against the Turks, 426, 438. HUNS, a Turanian people, 17. their invasions, 88, 94.

IAPODES, 62. IAPYGIANS, 46. IBERIA, Asiatic, 99, 100. IBERIANS, a non-Aryan people, 13, 55. ICELAND, Norwegian and Danish settlements in, 131, 471. united to Norway, 488. kept by Denmark, 518. IKONION, Turkish capital, 381. ILLYRIA, ILLYRICUM, Greek colonies in, 20. Roman conquests in, 40, 41, 62. use of the name, 62. prefecture of, 75, 77, 78. western diocese of, 79. kingdom of, 322. ILLYBIAN PROVINCES, incorporated with France, 222, 322, 358. misleading use of the name, 322. recovered by Austria, 322. ILLYRIANS, their kindred with the Greeks, 24. displaced by Slavonic invasions, 115. IMMERETIA, 521. India, French settlements in, 353. Portuguese settlements in, 541. English dominion in, 567. Empire of, ib. INDIES, division of, between Spain and Portugal, 512. Ingermanland, 508, 512. IONIAN colonies in Asia, 32. Ionian Islands, 22. ceded to France, 358, 451. to the Turks, 451. under English protection, 451, 558. added to Greece, 452. IRELAND, the original Scotia, 549, 556. provinces of, 183, 556. Scandinavian settlements in, 471, its increasing connexion with England, 557. English conquest of, ib. kingdom and lordship of, ib. its shifting relations with England, ib. its union with Great Britain, ib. ISLE OF FRANCE, 329. ISLE OF FRANCE; see MAURITIUS. ISTRIA, Roman conquest of, 55, 62.

incorporated with Italy, 62.

March of, 147, 195, 235.

Slavonic settlements in, 115.

JAM

ISTRIA, fluctuates between Germany and Italy, 195. possessions of Venice in, 242. under Austria, 258, 318. ITALIANS, their origin, 13. their kindred with the Greeks, 24. two branches of, 45. ITALY, one of the three great European peninsulas, 6, 7. its geographical position, 8, 44. use of the name, 43, 246. inhabitants of, 45, 46. Greek colonies in, 47. growth of Roman power in, 50. divisions of, under Augustus, 74. prefecture of, 75, 78. diocese of, 79. invaded by the Huns, 94. rule of Odoscer in, ib. rule of Theodoric in, 95. recovered to the Empire, 105. Lombard conquest of, 107. Imperial possessions in, 108, 123, 152, 371. rule of Charles the Great in, 123. Imperial kingdom of, 128, 134, 137, 146, 147, 234. its ecclesiastical divisions, 170, 171. changes on the Alpine frontier, 232. system of commonwealths in, 235, 238. four stages in its history, 236. growth of tyrannies in, 239. a 'geographical expression,' 246, 255, dominion of Spain and Austria in. 247. revolutionary changes in, 252-55. French kingdom of, 253-55, 345, 357. settlement of in 1814, 255. restored kingdom of, 257. its extension, 258. part not yet recovered, ib. ITHAKE, in the Homeric Catalogue, 26. held in fief by Margarito, 397.

IVAN the Great, of Russia, his conquests, 501, 506. styles himself Prince of Bulgaria, 501. IVAN the Terrible, of Russia, his conquests, 506, 511. IVREA, Mark of, 235, 236.

JADERA; 200 ZARA.
JAEN, 534, 535.
JAGERNDORF, principality of. 210.
JAGIELLO, union of Lithuania and
Poland under, 498.
JAMAICA, 544, 565.
JÄMTELAND, 470.
conquered by Sweden, 508.

JAT

JATWAGES, the, 484, 498. JAVA, Dutch settlement in, 300. JAYCE, 427. JEDISAN, annexed by Russia, 449, 516. JERSEYS, East and West, 561. JERUSALEM, patriarchate of, 168, 169. taken by Chosroes, 109. extent of the Latin kingdom, 399. taken by Saladin, 400. recovered and lost by the Crusaders, ib. crown of, claimed by the kings of Cyprus, 401. JEZERCI; see EZERITES. JIREČEK, C. J. on Slavonic settlements, 133 (note). JOANNINA, restored to the Empire, 388. taken by the Turks, 421.

JOHN ASAN, extent of Bulgaria under, JOHN KOMNÊNOS, Emperor, his conquests, 381. JOHN KOMNENOS, Emperor of Trebizond, acknowledges the supremacy of Constantinople, 422. John Tzimiskės, Emperor, recovers Bulgaria, 377. his Asiatic conquests, 379. JOMSBURG Vikings, settlement of, 471.

JUDÆA, its relations with Rome, 65.
JUNG, on the Roumans, 435 (note).
JUSTINIAN, extent of the Roman power under, 104, 105, 106.
JUTES, their settlement in Kent, 97.
JUTLAND, South, duchy of, united with Holstein, 490.
called Duchy of Sleswick, ib.

KAFFA, colony of Genoa, 414.
KAINARDJI, Treaty of, 449.
KALBRYTA, 418.
KAMENIETZ, ceded by Poland to the

KALABRYTA, 418.

KAMENIETZ, ceded by Poland to the Turk, 448, 507.

KAPPADOKIA, kingdom of, 38.
annexed by Rome, 67.
theme of, 151.

KARIANS, in the Homeric Catalogue, 28.
KARLILI, why so called, 421.

KARLINGS, Frankish dynasty of, 121.

KÄRNTHEN; see CARINTHIA.

KAROLINGIA, kingdom of, 137, 141, 143, 148, 326.

KARS, joined to the Eastern Empire. 379.
annexed by Russia, 522.

KARYSTOS, 403.

KAZAN, Khanat of, 501.

conquered by Russia, 511.

kingdom of, 160, 555.

KENT, settlement of the Jutes in, 97.

LAN

KEPHALLÊNIA, in the Homeric Catalogue, 26. theme of, 151. Norman conquests in, 395, 397. held in fief by Margarito, ib. commended to Venice, 410. lost and won by Venice, 411. KHIVA, 522. KIBYRRAIOTIANS, theme of, 150. KIEF, Russian centre at, 481. supremacy of, 482. taken by the Mongols, 483. by the Lithuanians, 498. recovered by Russia, 506. KILIKIA, 76. restored to the Empire, 153, 379. Russian superiority over, Kirghis, 516. KLEK, Ottoman frontier extends to, 412. KLEÔNAI, 27. KÖLN (Colonia Agrippina), 92. ecclesiastical province of, 175. its archbishops chancellors of Italy and electors, 175, 176. chief of the Hansa, 213. annexed to France, 220. restored to Germany, 224, 358. KOLOCZA, ecclesiastical province of, 186. KOLONEIA, theme of, 150. KORKYRA, 22, 26. alliance of with Rome, 40. See also CORFU. KORKYRA, BLACK (Curzola), Greek colony, 34, 406. Korônê : see Coron. Kôs, Greek colony, 28. held by the knights of St. John, 389, 415. by the Maona, 414. Kossovo, battle of, 426. KRAIN; see CARNIOLA. KRESIMIR, king of Croatia and Dalmatia, 407. Krotôn, early greatness of, 47. KTESIPHÔN, conquered by Trajan, 99. Kymê; 200 Cumæ. KYRÊNÊ, Greek colony, 35, 36. Roman conquest of, 63.

LAKEDAIMONIA, 151.

LAKONIKÊ, 29.

Λαμπαρδοί, use of the form 369 (note).

LANCASHIRE, formation of the shire,
556.

LANGUE D'OC, extent of, 135,
effects of French annexations on,

LIBURNIA, 62.

LAN

LANGUEDOC, province of, 335. LAODIKEIA, 381. LAON, capital of the Karlings, 143. LAPS, remnant of non-Aryan people in Europe, 12. LATINS, 46. their alliance with Rome, 50. LAUENBURG, represents the Saxony, 208. elder held by the kings of Denmark, 225, 518. joins the German confederation, 225, 519. final cession of, to Prussia, 228, 519. LAUSANNE, annexed by Bern, 273. LAUSITZ; see LUSATIA. LAZIA, allotment of, 404. LECHS; see POLES. LEINSTER, 183, 556. LEMBERG, ecclesiastical province of, 185, 186. LÉMNOS, becomes Greek, 32. LEO IX. Pope, grants Apulia as a fief to the Normans, 394. LEON, kingdom of, 154, 529. shiftings of, 531. its final union with Castile, ib. LEOPOL; see LEMBERG. LEPANTO (Naupaktos) under Anjou, 397. ceded to Venice, 410. to the Turk, 411. LESBOS, mention of in the Iliad, 28. a fief of the Gattilusi, 414. LESINA; see PHAROS. LEUKAS, LEUKADIA (Santa Maura), 22, 26, date of its foundation, 31. commended to Venice, 410. lost and won by her, 411, 412. LEUTICII, the, 474, 475. LETTS, 466 (note). settlements of, 484. LEWIS I. (the Pious), Emperor, 128, 135. LEWIS II. Emperor, 136. LEWIS VII. of France, effects of his marriage and divorce, 332, 337. LEWIS IX. (Saint) of France, growth of France under, 335. LEWIS XII. of France, effects of his marriage, 341. LEWIS XIV. of France, effects of his reign, 350. his conquests from Spain, 539. LEWIS XV. of France, effects of his reign, 350. LEWIS the Great, of Hungary, his conquests, 409, 437. annexes Red Russia, 498.

LON

LIBYA, 76. LICHFIELD, bishopric of, 182. LIECHTENSTEIN, principality of, 229. LIÉGE; se LÜTTICH. LIGURIA, Roman conquest of, 55. province of, 79. part of the kingdom of Italy, 147. LIGURIAN REPUBLIC, the, 252. LIGURIANS, non-Aryan people in Europe, 13, 45. LILLE, annexed by France, 301, 349. LIMBURG, passes to the Dukes of Brabant, 295. duchy of, within the German confederation, 228. LIMOGES, 332. LINCOLN, diocese of, 182. LINDISFARN, bishopric of, 182 LISBON, patriarchate of, 170, 179. conquered by Portugal, 533. LITHUANIA, bishopric of, 185. effect of the German conquest of Livland on, 487. its conquests from Russia, 497. joined with Poland, 185, 498, 499. LITHUANIANS, settlements of, 484. long remain heathen, 466, 497. LIVLAND, LIVONIA, Finnish population of, 484. German conquests in, 486. dominion of the Sword-brothers in, momentary kingdom of, 504. conquered by Poland, ib. by Sweden, 508. by Russia, 512. KNIGHTS LIVONIAN see SWORD-BROTHERS. LLANDAFF, bishopric of, 182. Lodi, 237. LODOMERIA; see VLADIMIR. Λογγιβαρδία, use of the form, 369 (note). LOKRIANS, their position in Homeric catalogue, 27. settle on the Corinthian Gulf, 30. Lokris, league of, 40. LOMBARDS, their settlement in Italy. 106, 107. take Ravenna, 108, 123. overthrown by Charles the Great, 123. LOMBARDY, kingdom of, 107, 234. under Charles the Great, 123. growth of her cities, 237. ceded to Sardinia, 257. LOMBARDY, theme of, 152, 369. LOMBARDY AND VENICE, kingdom of 255, 322.

LONDON, bishopric of, 182,

LOR

LORRAINE, duchy of, 193. seized by Lewis XIV., 194. exchanged for Tuscany, 321. finally annexed to France, 194, 351. recovered by Germany, 359. LORRAINE, House of, Emperors of, 321. LOTHAR I., Emperor, 135, 136. LOTHARINGIA, kingdom of, 137, 140, 193. LOTHIAN, granted to Scotland, 162, 550. effects of the grant, 551. LOTHRINGEN; see LORRAINE. LOUISIANA, colonized by France, 352. ceded to Spain, 353, 360. recovered and sold to the United States, 360, 563. Louvain (Löwen), 294. LOW COUNTRIES; see NETHERLANDS. LUBECK, founded by Henry the Lion, 198, 494. its independence of the bishop, 214. one of the Hansa, 214, 220, 494. conquered by Denmark, 489. LUBECK, bishopric of, 491. LUBLIN, Union of, 505. LUCANIANS, 46. Lucca, 238. under Castruccio, 245. remains a commonwealth, 249. archbishopric of, 171. Grand Duchy of, 253. annexed to Tuscany, 256. LUND, archbishopric of, 184. ceded to Sweden, 508. LUNEBURG, duchy of, 208. LUNEVILLE, peace of, 194. LUSATIA (Lausitz), Mark of, 199, 475. won by Bohemia, 493. LUTTICH (Liége), bishopric of, 295, annexed by France, 302. added to Belgium, 227, 302. French acquisitions from, 348. LUXEMBURG (Luzelburg), duchy of, 295. annexed to Burgundy, 298. French acquisitions from, 348. within the German confederation, 225. division of, 229, 303. neutrality of, 229. LUXEMBURG, House of, kings of Bohemia, 493. LUZERN, joins the Confederates, 262, 270. LYDIANS, 33. LYKANDOS, theme of, 150. LYKIA, league of, 39. preserves its independence, 64. annexed by Rome, 67. LYKIANS, in the Homeric catalogue, 28.

MAN

LYONS, in the kingdom of Burgundy, 145, 263. archbishopric of, 167, 173. annexed by Philip the Fair, 264.

MACEDONIA, 20, 21.

its close connexion with Greece, 24. not in the Homeric catalogue, 28. growth of the kingdom, 36, 37. Roman conquest of, 41. diocese of, 78. theme of, 151. recovered by the Empire, 388. MACEDONIAN, use of the name, 115. MACON, annexed by Saint Lewis, 336. MADEIRA, colonized by Portugal, 541. MADRAS, taken by the French, 354. MADRID, Treaty of, 298, 340. MAGDEBURG, archbishopric of, 176. recovered by Prussia, 224. MAGYARS, a Turanian people, 17. their settlements, 17, 157, 365, 433. effects of their invasion on the Slaves, 158, 432. called Turks, 379. origin of the name, 433 (note). MAHOMET, union of Arabia under, 110. MAHOMET I., Sultan, Ottoman power under, 446.
MAHOMET THE CONQUEROR, Sultan, his conquests, 411, 446. extent of his dominions, 446. MAINA, name of Hellenes confined to, 376. recovered by the Empire, 388, 418. independence of, 419. MAINE, county of, 330. conquered by William of Normandy, 332. united with Anjou, ib. annexed to France, 333. MAINE, State of, 560. MAINZ, 92. ecclesiastical province of, 175. its archbishops chancellors of Germany and electors, 176. annexed to France, 220. restored to Germany, 358. MAIONIANS, in the Homeric catalogue, 28. MAJORCA, kingdom of, 536. MALTA, taken by the Saracens, 370. by the Normans, 395. granted to the knights of Saint John, 398, 415, 538. revolutions of, 415. held by England, 415, 558. MAN, Scandinavian settlement in, 471, 553. its later history, 488, 553.

MAN

MANFRED, King of Sicily, his dominion in Epeiros, 397. styled Lord of Romania, ib. MANTUA, 243, 248, 257. Manuel Komnênos, his conquests, 381, 424. MANZIKERT, battle of, 380. MAONA, the, its dominions, 414. MARCHE, county of, 332. MARCOMANNI, 85. MARGARITO, king of the Epeirots, 397. MARIA THERESA, Empress-Queen, her hereditary dominions, 320. effects of her marriage, 321. MARIENBURG, 301, 348. MARSEILLES, acquired by France. 265. MARY of Burgundy, effects of her marriage, 340. MARYLAND, 561. MASSA, 249. MASSACHUSETTS, 560. MASSALIA, Ionian colony, 35, 36, 56. see MARSEILLES. MATTHIAS CORVINUS, king of Hungary, his conquests, 438, 493. MAURIENNE, Counts of, 278. MAURITANIA, 67. MAURITIUS (Isle of France), a French colony, 354. taken and held by England, 360. MAXIMILIAN I., his legislation, 203. effects of his marriage, 340. MAZANDERAN, 516. MAZOVIA, duchy of, 478. recovered by Poland, 499. MEATH, 556. MEAUX, settlement of, 335. MECHLIN. archbishopric of, 177. MECKLENBURG, duchy of, 198. Slavonic princes continue in, 198, MEDIATION, act of, 276. MEDICI, the, rule of in Florence, 245, 246. MEDITERRANEAN SEA, centre of the three old continents, 5, 6. MEGALOPOLIS, its foundation, 31. MEGARA, 29. joins the Achaian League, 40. MEHADIA, 396. MEISSEN, Mark of, 199, 475. MELEDA, 406. MELFI, 394. MELINCI, MELINGS, 375. MENDOG, king of Lithuania, his conquests, 497. MENTONE, annexed by France, 346, 359. MERCIA, kingdom of, 129, 130, 160, 161. MESOPOTAMIA, conquest of, under Trajan, 99. under Diocletian, 100.

MOM

MESSANA (Messina), receives Roman citizenship, 53. recovered and lost by the Kastern Empire, 270. taken by the Saracens, 370. by the Normans, 395. first Norman capital, ib. MESSÊNÊ, Dorian, 29. conquered by Sparta, 30. foundation of the city, 31. METZ, annexed by France, 193, 346. restored to Germany, 229. MEXICO, Spanish conquest of, 543. two Empires of, 544. MEXICO, New, ceded by Spain, 544. MICHAEL PALAIOLOGOS, Eastern Emperor, 422. MICHAEL, despot of Epeiros, his conquests, 385. MIECZISLAF, first Christian prince of Poland, 479. MILAN, capital of kingdom of Italy, 147. archbishopric of, 171. MILAN, duchy of, 240, 241, 248. temporary French possession of, 346. a Spanish dependency, 539. MILÉTOS, its colonies, 32. MILITARY ORDERS, 487, 495-497. MINGRELIA, 521. MINORCA, 538. MISITHRA, restored to the Empire, 385, 418. MISSISSIPPI, colonization at the mouth of, 353. made the boundary of Louisiana, ib. MITHRIDATES, king of Pontos, his wars with Rome, 64. MODENA, duchy of, 243, 244, 249, 256. annexed to Piedmont, 257. MODON, held by Venice, 409. lost by her, 411. MCESIA, Roman conquest of, 68. MOHACZ, battle of, 438. MOLDAVIA, Rouman settlement, 437. tributary to the Turk, 439. fluctuations of its homage, 499. joined to Wallachia, 453. shiftings of the frontier, 450. Molossis, 37. MOLUCCAS, Dutch settlements in, 300. Monaco, principality of, 247, 256. MONBELIARD, county of, 261, 350. annexed by France, 355. MONEMBASIA, restored to the Empire, 388, 418. held by Venice, 410. lost by her, 411. Mongols, invade Europe, 436, 483. Russia tributary to, 483, 500. effects of their invasion on the Ottomans, 443, 444.

MON Mongols, decline and break up of their power, 500, 501. MONMOUTHSHIRE, becomes an English county, 555. MONOPOLI, lost by Venice, 248. MONTENEGRO, origin and independence of, 427, 428. its Vladikas, 428. joins England and Russia against France, ib. its conquest and loss of Cattaro, 322, 428. later conquests and diplomatic concessions to, 429. MONTFERRAT, marquisate and duchy of, 236, 240, 248. homage claimed from by Savoy, 284. partially annexed by Savoy, 248, 289. MONTFORT, Simon of, at Toulouse, 335. Moors, use of the name, 530. MORAIA. origin and use of the name, 416. MORAVIA, 199. history of, 477. MORAVIA, GREAT, kingdom of, 157, 432, 473, overthrown by the Magyars, 433. MOROSINI, Francesco, his conquests, 412. Moscow, patriarchate of, 170. centre of Russian power, 500, 501. advance of, 501. Moudon, granted to Savoy, 280. Moulins, county of, 330. MULHAUSEN, in alliance with the Confederates, 274. annexed by France, 355. MUNSTER, 183, 556. MÜNSTER, 224. MURCIA, conquered by Castile, 533, 535. MURET, battle of, 531. Muscovy, origin of the name, 500. Mykknk, its position in the Homeric

NAMUR, Mark of, 294.
annexed to Burgundy, 296.
NAPLES, cleaves to the Eastern Empire, 369.
corquered by King Roger, 396.
kingdom of, 250, 254.
temporary French possession of, 346.
title of king of, 251, 254.
Parthenopsean republic, 252.
restored to the Bourbons, 256.

MYKONOS, held by Venice, 409, 411.

MYSIANS, in the Homeric catalogue, 28.

catalogue, 27.

destruction of, 31.

NRW

NARBONNE, Roman colony, 57. Saracen conquest of, 112. ecclesiastical province of, 173. annexed to France, 335. NARSES, wins back Italy to the Empire, 105. NASSAU, Grand Duchy of, 226. annexed by Prussia, 228. NATAL, 566. NAUPAKTOS; see LEPANTO. NAUPLIA, won from Epeiros by the Latins, 417. held by Venice, 410. lost by her, 411. NAVARRE, kingdom of, 154, 528. extent of under Sancho the Great, break-up of, 530. its decline, 531. union with, and separation from France, 336, 531. conquered by Ferdinand, 537. northern part united to France, 342. NAVAS DE TOLOSA, battle of, 533. Naxos, duchy of, 413. annexed by the Turk, 413, 447. NEGROPONTE, use of the name, 409 (note). NEOPATRA, Epeirot dynasty of, 419. Catalan conquest of, 416. taken by the Turks, 417, 420. NETHERLANDS, their separation from Germany. 203, 291, 299. Imperial and French fiefs in, 293. an appendage to Castile under Charles V., 539. French annexations in, 348. barrier towns against France, 349. see United Provinces. NETHERLANDS, kingdom of, 302. divided, 303. NETZ DISTRICT, 514. NEUFCHÂTEL, allied with Bern, 274. passes to Prussia, 224, 274. granted to Berthier, 276. joined to the Swiss Confederation. 276, 359. separated from Prussia, 276. NEUSTRIA, Lombard, 234. NEUSTRIA, kingdom of, 121, 134. united with Aquitaine, 135, 339. NEW AMSTERDAM, 300, 561. NEW BRUNSWICK, 564. NEW ENGLAND, settlements of, 560. form four colonies, ib. NEW FRANCE, settlement of, 352. NEW HAMPSHIRE, 560. NEW NETHERLANDS, colony of,300,561. united to New Sweden, 561. conquered by England, 300, 561. NEW ORLEANS, 338, 568.

NEW

NEW SOUTH WALES, 565. New Sweden, 561. united to New Netherlands, ib. NEW YORK, 300, 561. NEW ZEALAND, 566. NEWFOUNDLAND, first settlements in, 559. remains distinct from Canada, 565. NIBLA, taken by Castile, 534. Nidaros; see Trondhjem. NIKAIA, Turkish capital of Roum, 380. recovered by Alexios Komnenos, 381. Empire of, 386. its extent and growth, 387. taken by the Turks, 389, 445. NIKÉPHOROS PHÔKAS, Eastern Emperor, his Asiatic conquests, 379. NIKOMÉDEIA, taken by the Turks, 389, 445. NIKOPOLIS, theme of, 152. battle of, 438. Nimes, Saracen conquest of, 112. under Aragon, 335. annexed to France, ib. NIMWEGEN, Peace of, 301, 349. Nish, taken by the Turks, 426. NISIBIS, fortress of, 100. NIZZA, annexed by Savoy, 265, 282. taken by Buonaparte, 355. restored to Savoy, 359. finally annexed by France, 258, 288, 359. NOGAI KHAN, overlord of Bulgaria, 431. NORICUM, conquest of, 68. in the diocese of Illyricum, 79. NORMANDY, duchy of, 142. character of its vassalage, 328. union of with Aquitaine, Anjou, and Britanny, 333. annexed by Philip Augustus, 333. NORMANS, their conquests in Italy and Sicily, 370, 393-395. in England, 163. in Epeiros, 380, 395. their conquests in Sicily compared with those of the Crusaders, 398. NORTHMEN, use of the name, 469. their settlements, 471, 550, 552, 556. NORTHUMBERLAND, kingdom of, 97, 129, 162. earldom of granted to David, 551. recovered by England, 552. NORWAY, its extent and settlements, 131, 159, 471. united to England under Cnut, 163. its independence of the Empire, formation of the kingdom, 469. Iceland and Greenland united to 488.

ORK

NORWAY, united with Sweden and Denmark, 488. its wars with Sweden, 508. united with Sweden, 464, 518. Noto, taken by Count Roger, 395. NOVA SCOTIA, ceded to England, 352. 562. NOVARA, 249. NOVEMPOPULANA, 173. NOVGOROD, beginning of, 481. commonwealth at, 483. Russia represented by, 484. does homage to the Mongols, 500. annexed by Muscovy, 501. NOVGOROD, Severian, principality of, 483. Novi-Bazar (Rassa), 424. NUMANTIA, Roman conquest of, 56. NUMIDIA, province of, 59. NURNBERG, 209, 215, 220, 226. NYSTAD, Peace of, 512. OBOTRITES, 474. OCHRIDA, taken by the Bulgarians, 377. kingdom of, its extent, 377, 378. Oczakow, annexed by Russia, 449. ODESSA, does not answer to Odéssa. 516 (note). ODO, king of the West Franks, does homage to Arnulf, 139, 326. ODOACER, his reign in Italy, 94. overthrown by Theodoric, 95. OESEL, won by Denmark, 491, 504. under the Sword-brothers, 496. under Sweden, 508. OGRES; see MAGYARS. OLDENBURG, united with Denmark, 50%. becomes a separate duchy, 513. Grand Duchy of, 226. annexed by France, 222. OLGIERD, king of Lithuania, 497. OLIVA, Peace of, 510. OLIVERCA, ceded to Spain by Portugal. 538. OLYNTHOS, 33. OPICANS, OSCANS, 46. OPSIKION, theme of, 151. OPTIMATÔN, theme of, 151. ORAN, conquered by Spain, 543. ORANGE, 263. annexed to France, 265, 350. ORANGE RIVER STATE, 566. ORCHOMENOS, its position in the Homeric catalogue, 27. its secondary position in historic times. 30. destroyed by the Thebans, 31. OREOS, 403. ORKNEY, Scandinavian colony, 471.

earldom of, 553.

pledged to Scotland, 488.

Osrhožně, 100. OSTMEN, their settlements in Ireland, 159, 556. OTHO DE LA ROCHE, founds the lordship of Athens, 416. OTRANTO, Turkish conquest of, 446. OTTO THE GREAT, Emperor, subdues Berengar, 147. crowned at Rome, 148. OTTOCAR II., king of Bohemia, his German dominion, 492. OTTOMAN TURKS, their position in Europe, 17. compared with the Magyars and Bulgarians, 365. with the Saracens, 442. their special character as Mahometans, ib. their dominion compared with the Eastern Empire, 443. their origin, 444. effect on, of the Mongol invasion, ib. their first settlements, ib. invade Europe, 445. under Bajazet, 445. their conquests of Servia, 426. of Thessaly and Albania, 420, 421. of Bulgaria, 431. invade Hungary, 438. overthrown by Timour, 390, 445. reunited under Mahomet I., 446. under Mahomet the Conqueror, ib. take Constantinople, 391, 446. their conquests in Peloponnésos, 419. of Bosnia and Herzegovina, 427. under Selim and Suleiman, 447. their conquest of Hungary, ib. greatest extent of their dominion, 448. decline of their power, 448-450. their wars with Russia, 449.

PADERBORN, 224.
PADUA, 237.
PAGANIA, originally Servian, 405.
its extent, 406.
PAIONIA, 20.
PAIONIANS, in the Homeric catalogue, 28.
PALAIOLOGOS, House of, 366.
branch of at Montferrat, 240.
PALATINATE of the Rhine, 215.
united with Bavaria, 46.
PALE, fluctuations of the, 557.
PALERMO (Panormos), a Phoenician colony, 48.
taken by the Saracens, 370.

OUDENARDE, becomes French, 349.

restored, ib.

OVIEDO, 529.

PEL

PALERMO, taken by the Normans, 395 becomes the capital of Sicily 395. PALESTINE, its relations to Rome, 65. PAMPELUNA, diocese of, 179. kingdom of; see NAVARRE. PANNONIA, Roman conquest of, 68. in the diocese of Illyricum, 79. Lombard kingdom in, 106. Bulgarian attempt on, 376. PANORMOS; see PALERMO. PAPAL DOMINIONS, beginning and growth of, 239, 242, 244, 249. its overthrow and restoration, 252, **253**, 359. annexed by France, 253, 256. annexed to the kingdom of Italy, 258. PAPHLAGONIA, kingdom of, 38. theme of, 150. Paphlagonians, 28. PARGA, commends itself to Venice. 410. surrendered to the Turks, 451. PARIS (Lutetia Parisiorum), 58 capital of the duchy of France, 142. capital and centre of the kingdom of France, 144, 167. becomes an archbishopric, 174. PARIS, treaty of, 353, 354, 360, 450. PARMA, 237, 241. given to the Spanish Bourbons, 249. the duchy restored, 256. annexed to Piedmont, 257. PARTHENOPÆAN REPUBLIC, the, 252. PARTHIA, its rivalry with Rome, 65, 81. PARTITION, crusading act of, 383. PASSAROWITZ, Peace of, 440. PATRAS, under the Pope, 418. held by Venice, 410, 418. PATRIARCHATES, the, 168, 169. 'PATRICIAN,' title of, 123. PATZINAKS, 17, 113, 156, 158, 365. PAVIA, old Lombard capital, 147, 237. county of, 241. 'PAX ROMANA,' 66. PELASGIANS, use of the name, 24. in the Homeric catalogue, 28. PELOPONNÉSOS, its geographical position, 21. Homeric divisions of, 27. changes in, 29. united under the Achaian League, Slavonic settlements in, 116, 375, 461. theme of, 151. won back to the Eastern Empire.

Latin conquests in, 417.

PHÔKIS, 21.

PEL

PELOPONNÉSOS, Venetian settlements in, 409, 410. recovered by the Eastern Empire, 418. becomes an Imperial dependency, conquered by the Turks, 391, 419. Venetian losses in, 411. conquered by Venice, 412. recovered by the Turks, 412. PEMBROKESHIRE, Flemish settlement in, 554. PENNSYLVANIA, 561. PENTEDAKTYLOS; see TATGETOS. PERATRIA, meaning of the name, 422. Turkish conquest of, 423. PERCHE, united to France, 336. PEREKOP, conquered by Lithuania, 498. added to Poland, ib. lost by Poland, 499. PERGAMOS, kingdom of, 38, 61. PERSIA, wars of with Greece, 33. with Rome, 81, 99, 109. Saracen conquest of, 82, 111. revival of, 98, 100. Russian conquests in, 516. PERU, Spanish conquest of, 543. PERUGIA, 239. PETER the Great of Russia, his wars with Charles XIL, 512. PETER, count of Savoy, 278. PHAROS (Lesina), 34, 406. PHILADELPHIA, taken by the Turks, PHILIP, rise of Macedonia under, 37. PHILIP AUGUSTUS, King of France, his annexations, 333. PHILIP the Fair, King of France, effects of his marriage, 336. his momentary occupation of Aquitaine, 337.

PHILIP of Valois, King of France, his attempt on Aquitaine, 337. PHILIP the Hardy, Duke of Burgundy, duchy of Burgundy granted to, 339. PHILIP the Good, Duke of Burgundy, his acquisitions, 296-298. l'HILIPPEVILLE, held by France, 301, PHILIPPINE ISLANDS, conquered by Spain, 543. PHILIPPOPOLIS, first Bulgarian occupation of, 377. first Russian occupation of, ib. finally becomes Bulgarian, 389, 430. taken by the Turks, 431. PHOENICIANS, their colonies, 28, 35, 48 PHOKAIA, held by the Maona, 414.

league of, 40. PHRYGIANS, in the Homeric catalogue. PIACENZA, 237, 241. given to the Spanish Bourbons, 249. PICTS, 98, 549. united with the Scots, 550. PIEDMONT, joined to France, 252, 356. reunited with Sardinia, 256. union of Italy comes from, ib. PIETAS JULII; see POLA. PINEROLO, occupied by France, 347. PIPPIN, king of the Franks, conquers Septimania, 121. PISA, archbishopric of, 171. position of, 238. conquers Sardinia, ib. subject to Florence, 245.
PLATAIA, destroyed by Thebes, 31. PODLACHIA, conquered by Poland, 498. Podolia, lost by Galicia, 498. added to Poland, ib. ceded to the Turks, 448, 507. recovered by Poland, ib. POITOU, annexed by Philip Augustus. 334. POLA (Pietas Julia), Roman colony. POLABIC branch of the Slaves, 474. POLAND, kingdom of, 159, 200, 479. its ecclesiastical relations, 465. its relations to the Empire, 467. 478. wars of, with Russia, 478, 506. various tribes in, 478. its conversion, 479. its extent under Boleslaf, 478. internal divisions of, ib. consolidation of, 498. Pomerania falls away from, 192. conquests of, 498, 499, joined with Lithuania, 498, 499. Red Russia restored to, 437. Zips pledged to, ib. its acquisitions from the Teutonic knights, 497. acquires Livland, 504. its relations with Wallachia and Moldavia, 439. its wars with Sweden, 508. cedes Podolia to the Turk, 448. partitions of, 212, 440, 513 515. formation of the new kingdom 520. united to Russia, 520. POLAND, LITTLE, 479. Poles (Lechs), their settlements, 478. Polizza, independence of, 407.

POLOTSK, principality of, 483.

REG

Pomerania, Pomore, Pommern, its extent, 199, 200. its early relations to Poland, 478, 479. Danish conquests in, 489. falls away from Poland, 491, 492. its divisions, 200, 492. divided between Brandenburg and Sweden, 210, 213, 504. its western part incorporated with Sweden, 518. ceded to Denmark and then to Prussia, 225, 518. POMERELIA, purchased by the Teutonic knights, 496. restored to Poland, 497. PONDICHERRY, a French settlement, 354. conquests and restorations of, 360. PONTHIEU, county of, 330. acquired by William of Normandy, 332. made over to England in 1360, 338, 558. Pontos, kingdom of, 38. Roman conquest of, 64. diocese of the Eastern Prefecture, 76. PORTUGAL, 155, 527. formation of the kingdom, 532. its growth, 533. kingdom of Algarve added to, 534. extent of, in the thirteenth century, 534, 535, 540. its African conquests, 541. its colonies, 541, 542 divides the Indies with Spain, ib. annexed to and separated from Spain, 537. Posen, Grand Duchy of, 224, 231, 520. POTIDAIA, 33. PRAG, ecclesiastical province of, 176. PREFECTURES, of the Roman Empire, 75-79. PRESSBURG, Peace of, 220. PREVESA, held by Venice, 412. ceded to the Turk, 451. Primorie; see Herzegovina PROVENCAL language, its fall, 345. PROVENCE, origin of the name, 57. part of Theodoric's kingdom, 93, 95. ceded to the Franks, 105, 118. part of the kingdom of Burgundy, 145. Angevin counts of, 263. annexed to France, 264, 344. PROVINCES, Roman, nature of, 51. Eastern and Western, 52. PRUSSIA, use of the name, 192, 211, 230. long remain heathen, 466. dominion of the Teutonic Knights in, 496

PRUSSIA, beginning of the duchy, 503. its geographical position, 504. united with Bradenburg, 204, 209, 504, 513. independent of Poland, 504. growth of, 202, 511. kingdom of, 512. its acquisition of Silesia, 211. of East Friesland, ib. its share in the partition of Poland, 212, 513-515. losses of, 222, 223, 519. recovery and increase of its territory. 224. head of North German confederation, 228. annexes Sleswick, Holstein, and Lauenburg, 519. war with France, 229. PRUSSIA Western, 212, 513, PRUSSIA South, 212, 514. PRUSSIA New East, 212. PRZEMYSLAF, king of the Wends, founds the house of Mecklenburg, 476. PSKOF, commonwealth of, 483. annexed by Muscovy, 501. PUERTO RICO, 544. Punic Wars, the, 52, 56. PYRENEES, Peace of, 301, 348. Pyrrhos, 37.

QUADI, 85. QUEBEC, 352. QUEENSLAND, 566.

RETIA, conquest of, 68. RAGUSA, origin of, 115. ecclesiastical province of, 186. keeps her independence, 407, 412. prefers the Turk to Venice, 412. annexed to Austria, 320, 322. RALEIGH, Sir Walter, 559. RAMA, Hungarian kingdom of, 424, 441. RAMETTA, taken by the Saracens, 370. RAMSBURY, see of, 182. RASCIA; see DIOKLEA. RASSA (Novi Bazar), capital of Dioklea, 424. RASTADT, Peace of, 350. RAVENNA, residence of the Western Emperors, 81. of the Gothic kings, 95. of the exarchs, 105. taken by the Lombards, 108, 123. its ecclesiastical position, 171. under Venice, 242. lost by Venice, 248. RED RUSSIA; see GALICIA. REGENSBURG, 220.

252.

rev

REVEL, bishopric of, 184. Rex Francorum, title of, 144. RHEIMS, position of the archbishop, 167. ecclesiastical province of, 175. RHINE, the boundary of the Roman Empire, 71. frontier of, 348, 350, 355. RHODES, in the Homeric Catalogue, 28. keeps its independence, 37, 41. annexed by Vespasian, 41, 63. held by the knights of Saint John, 889, 415. revolutions of, 414. knights driven out from, 447. RHODE ISLAND, 560. RIAZAN, annexed by Muscovy, 501. RICHARD I., of England, takes Cyprus, 372. grants it to Guy of Lusignan, 318. RIGA, ecclesiastical province of, 185. under the Sword-brothers, 496. under 8weden, 508. RIMINI (Ariminum), 54, 244. RIPARANENSIA, 154, 529. ROBERT WISCARD, duke of Apulia, 394. his conquests in Epeiros, 395. ROCHESTER, bishopric of, 181. ROESLER, R., on the origin of the name Magyar, 433 (note). on the Roumans, 435 (note). ROGER I., count of Sicily, his conquests, 395. ROGER II., king of Sicily, his conquests, 395. ROMAGNA (Romania), represents the old Exarchate, 147, 238. origin of the name, 234, 364. cities in, 244. annexed to Piedmont, 257. ROMAN, name kept on in the Eastern Empire, 63, 363, 364, 366. continued under the Turks, 380. Roman Empire; see Empire, Roman. ROMANIA, geographical name of the Eastern Empire, 364, 376. Latin Empire of, 383. ROMANIA in Italy; see ROMAGNA. ROMANO, lordship of, 237. Rome, the centre of European history, , 9. origin of, 49. becomes the head of Italy, 50. nature of her provinces, 51. her Macedonian wars and conquests, 41. her rivalry with Parthia, ib. wars of, with Persia, 81. Patriarchate of, 168, 171. her later history, 239.

restored to the Pope, 253. incorporated with France, ib. restored to the Pope, 256, 359. recovered by Italy, 258. ROSKILD, Treaty of, 508. bishopric of, 184. ROSTOCK, 494. BOTTWEIL, 274. ROUEN, capital of Normandy, 142. ecclesiastical province of, 173. ROUM, Sultan of, 380. ROUMANS, origin of the name, 71, 364, their northern settlements, 435. Roumania, 436. principality of, 453. effects of the Treaty of Berlin on, 453. ROUMELIA, Eastern, 454. ROUSSILLON, released from homage to France, 335, 531. recovered by Aragon, 537. finally annexed by France, 342, 348, 537. Rovigo, annexed by Venice, 244. RÜGEN, held by Denmark, 476, 490. by Sweden, 509. RUPERTSLAND, 564. RUSSIA, its origin, 158, 159, 480, 481. its relations towards the Turks, 449. geographical continuity of its conquests, 467. origin of the name, 480 (note), 481. ecclesiastical relations of, 465, 468, its relations to the Eastern Empire, 159, 468 its imperial style, 468. Scandinavian settlement in, 472. advance of against Charars and Fins, 481. its rulers become Slavonic, ib. attempts on Constantinople, 482. its isolation, id. its first occupation of Bulgaria, 377. divided into principalities, 482, 483. becomes tributary to the Mongols, 483, 500. effect of the German conquest of Livland on, 487. revival of, 499 et seq. delivered by Ivan the Great, 501. advance of, 505-507, 511-517, 521compared with Sweden, 507. wars with Sweden, 508, 512, 518. conquered by Poland, 506. lands recovered by, ib. assumes the title of Empire, 512.

RUS

BOME, becomes the Tiberine Republic,

322.

RUSSIA, becomes a Baltic power, 512. its share in the partitions of Poland, 513-515.

no original Polish territory gained at this time by, 515, 520. new kingdom of Poland united to, 520.

extent and character of its dominion, 522. its territory in America sold to the United States, 523.

RUSSIA, Bed; see GALICIA.

RUTHENIANS, 434.

RUTLAND, formation of the shire, 556.

RYSWICK, Peace of, 349.

SABINES, 46. SACHSEN-LAUENBURG; see LAUEN-SAGUNTUM, taken by Hannibal, 56. SAINT ANDREWS, ecclesiastical province of, 183. SAINT ASAPH, bishopric of, 182. SAINT DAVIDS, bishopric of, 182. SAINT DOMINGO, Spanish settlements in, 543. French settlement in, 353. distinct from Hayti, 544. SAINT GALLEN, abbey of, 216. JOHN, knights of, conquer SAINT Rhodes, 389, 415. their conquests, 415. Malta granted to, 398, 415. driven out of Rhodes, 447. SAINT JOHN of Maurienne, bishopric of, 173. SAINT LUCIA, kept by England, 360. SAINT OMER, held by Spain, 349. SAINT PETERSBURG, foundation of, 512. SAINT SAVA, duchy of; see HERZEGO-VINA. Saladin, takes Jerusalem, 400. SALAMIS, its position in the Homeric catalogue, 27. SALERNO, principality of, 147, 152. SALISBURY, diocese of, 182. SALONA, Roman colony, 62. destroyed, 115. SALÔNA, principality of, 417. conquered by the Turks, 420. SALUZZO, disputed homage of, 283, 284, 287. annexed by France, 287. ceded to Savoy, 287, 347.

SALZBURG, archbishopric

by Bavaria, 222.

becomes a secular electorate, 220.

annexed by Austria, 221, 322.

176,

SALZBURG, recovered by Austria, 224

Samaites, 484. Samigola, 484. SAMLAND, Danish occupation of, 471. Samnites, 46. their wars with Rome, 51. conquered by Sulla, ib. SAMO, kingdom of, 473. SAMOGITIA, purchased by the Teutonic knights, 496. restored to Lithuania, ib. SAMOS, 32. theme of, 150. held by the Maona, 414. SANCHO the Great, king of Navarre, extent of his dominion, 529. SAN MARINO, independence of, 247, 255, 258. SAN STEFANO, treaty of, 454. SANTA MAURA; see LEUKAS. SARACENS, their settlements in Europe. 16. rise of, 110. their conquests of Persia, Africa, and Spain, 111, 365. their province in Gaul, 112, 527. greatest extent of their power, 112, conquest of Sicily, 370. compared with the Ottoman Turks, 442. end of their rule in Spain, 537. SARAI, capital of the Mongols, 500. SARDICA; see Sofia. SARDINIA, 44. its early inhabitants, 53. Roman conquest of, ib. province of, 79. lost to the Eastern Empire, 369. occupied by Pisa, 238. conquered by Aragon, 245, 538. united to Savoy, 251. kingdom of, 257 SATHAS, M, referred to, 460. SAVONA, march of, 236. SAVOY, House of, 234. position and growth of, 277 et seq. originally Burgundian, 278. its relations to Geneva, 281. annexes Nizza, 282. its claims on Saluzzo, 283. Bernese conquests from, 272. Italian and French influence on, 284. its decline, 285. its later history, 288–289. French annexations from, 344. French occupation of, 286, 346. Italian advance of, 248. its union with Sicily and Sardinia, 251.

SEV SCYTHIA, Roman province of, 77.

SEBASTOPOL, answers to old Cherson,

SEBASTEIA, theme of, 150.

SEBENICO, under Venice, 411.

SELEUKEIA, independence of, 39.

516 (note).

SAVOY, boundaries of, after the fall of Buonaparte, 359. annexed by France, 258, 359. SAXON MARK, the, 198. SAXONS, 85, 91. their settlement in Britain, 97. SAXONY, conquered by Charles the Great, 122, 126. duchy of, 140, 207. use of the name, 191, 207. break-up of the duchy, 207. new duchy and electorate of, 208, 209. circle of, ib. kingdom of, 222, 226. dismemberment of, 224. SCANDERBEG, revolt of Albania under, 421. SCANDINAVIA, ecclesiastical provinces of, 184. its momentary union with Britain, 462. compared with Spain, 463. Eastern and Western aspects of, 464. its barbarian neighbours, 466. kingdoms of, 130, 468. its influence on the Baltic, compared with that of Germany, 486. SCANIA, originally Danish, 131, 184, 469. its momentary transfer to Sweden, 487. Hanseatic occupation of, 494. annexed to Sweden, 508. SCHAFFHAUSEN, joins the Confederates, 272. SCHLESIEN; see SILESIA. SCLAVINIA, kingdom of, 476. Danish conquest of, 489. SCOTLAND, origin of the name, 98, 549. dioceses of, 183. its greatness due to its English element, 548. historical position of, 549. analogy of Switzerland to, ib. formation of the kingdom, 550, 551. settlements of the Northmen in, 550, 552. acknowledges the English supremacy, 550. different tenures of the dominions of its kings, 551. grant of Lothian and Cumberland to, 162, 550, 551. its shifting relations towards England, 552 its union with England, ib. Scors, their settlement in Britain, 98, their union with the Picts, 556. SCUTARI see SKODRA

annexed to the Empire by Trajan, 99. theme of, 150. SELEUKIDS, extent and decline of their kingdom, 38. SELIM L., Sultan, his conquests in Syria and Egypt, 447. SELJUK Turks, their invasions, 365. 379. driven back by the Komnênoi, 381. weakened by the Mongols, 443. SELSEY, see of, 182. SELYMBRIA, won back to the Empire, 387, 391. SEMIGALLIA, SEMIGOLA, part of the duchy of Curland, 514. dominion of the Sword-brothers in, 496. SEMITIC nations in Europe, 16. SENA GALLICA (Sinigallia), Roman colony, 54. SENS, ecclesiastical province of, 173. divided, 174. SEPTIMANIA (Gothia), 90, 154, 526. Saracen conquest of, 112, 118. recovered by the Franks, 113, 121. march of, 142. SERVIA, Slavonic character of, 114, 373, 423. conquered by Simeon, 377, 424. its relations to the Empire, 424. restored to the Empire, 378, 424. revolts from the Empire, 379, 121. recovered by Manuel, 381, 424. beginning of the house of Nemanja, 424. its possessions on the Hadriatic, 405. loses Bosnia, 424. advance of under Stephen Dushan, 389, 419-420, 425. Empire of, 420, 425. break up of the Empire, 426. later kingdom of, ib. conquests and deliverances of, ib. revolts and deliverance of, 452. enlarged by the Berlin Treaty, 453. SERVIANS, never wholly enslaved, 429. fourfold separation of the nation, 453. SEVERIA, conquered by Lithuania, 499. SEVERIN, Banat of, attacked by Bulgaria, 430. SEVEN WEEKS' WAR, the, 228. SEVILLE, ecclesiastical province of, 179. recovered by Castile, 534, 535.

SILESIA, Polish territory added to,

SPORZA, House of, 241. SHERBORNE, see of, 182. SHETLAND, Scandinavian colony, 471. pledged to Scotland, 488. SHIRES, mentioned in Domesday, 555. two classes of, ib. SHIRWAN, 521. SIBERIA, khanat of, 501. Russian conquest of, 511. SICILY, early inhabitants of, 45, 48. Phœnician colonies in, 35. Greek colonies in, 22, 34, 53. the first Roman province, 52, 79. state of under Rome, 53. theme of, 152. Saracen conquest of, 153, 370. recovered by George Maniakes, 370. Norman kingdom of, 250, 367, 371, 393-395. its conquests from the Eastern Empire, 397. never a fief of the Western Empire, under Charles of Anjou, 250, 397. its revolt, ib. its union with Aragon, 250, 538. united with Savoy, 251. with Austria, ib. with Naples, 251, 540. its practical effacement, 398. compared with the Crusading states, compared with Venice, 402. SICILIES, THE Two, kingdom of, 250, 251, 253, 398. union of with Aragon, 538. part of the Spanish monarchy, 240, 540. divided, 254. reunited, 256. joined to Italy, 257. SICULI; see SZEKLERS. SIDON, Phœnician colony, 35. SIEBENBÜRGEN, origin of the name, 435 (note); see TRANSSILVANIA. SIENA, archbishopric of, 171. commonwealth of, 238, 245. annexed by Florence, 246. SIKANIANS, 48. SIKELS, 48. SIKYÔN, in the Homeric catalogue, 27. a Dorian city, 29. SILESIA, its early relations to Poland, 200, 478, 479. passes under Bohemian supremacy, 200, 492. joined to the Bohemian kingdom, 493. becomes a dominion of the House of Austria, 493. the greater part conquered by Prussia, 211.

SILVAS, conquered by Portugal, 533. SIMEON, Tzar of Bulgaria, his conquests, 376. SIND, 113. Sinop**ė**, 39, 64, 422. SIRMIUM, 81. SITTEN, see of, 173. SKIPETARS; see ALBANIANS. SKODRA (Scutari), kingdom of, 62. Servian, 406. dominion of the Balsa at, 428. sold to Venice, 410, 428. taken by Mahomet the Conqueror, SKOPIA, 425. SLAVES, their settlement and migrations, 14, 113, 133, 365. compared with those of the Teutons, 16, 114. their two main divisions, 114, 158. parted asunder by the Magyars, 158, 432. their settlements within the Eastern Empire, 115. in Greece and Macedonia, 116, 373, 374, 461. recovered to the Eastern Empire, 375. remain on Taÿgetos, ib. their relations to the Western Empire, 159, 197, 199, 201, 465, 466. general history of the Northern Slaves, 472-485. SLAVIA, duchy of, 492. SLAVINIA, name of, 115. SLAVONIA, 323, 434. SLAVONIC GULF, 476. SLESWICK, duchy of, 213, 490. its relations with Denmark, 490. under Christian I., 491. effect of the Peace of Roskild on, guaranteed to Denmark, 513. wars in, 228. transferred to Prussia, 228, 519. SLOVAKS, 434, 477. SMOLENSK, principality of, 483. conquered by Lithuania, 499. its shiftings between Russia and Poland, 506. SMYRNA, 32. acquired by Genoa, 389. SOBRARBE, formation of the kingdom, 530. united to Aragon, 531. SOCIAL War, the, 51. SOFIA (Sardica), taken by the Bulgarians, 376. by the Turks, 431.

SWE

SOLUTHURN, joins the Confederates, SPEYER, bishopric of, 175. 262, 270. annexed to France, 220 SORABI, 474, 475. restored to Germany, 358. SPAIN, use of the name, 3 (note). becomes Bavarian, 226. its geographical character, 610. SPIZZA, originally Servian, 406. non-Aryan people in, 12, 13. Celtic settlements in, 14, 56. annexed by Austria, 324, 429, 441. SPOLETO, Lombard duchy of, 108, Greek and Phœnician settlements 147. in, 35, 56. STALBOVA, Peace of, 508. its connexion with Gaul, 55. STATI DEGLI PRESIDENTI, 246. first Roman province in, ib. STEIERMARK; see STYRIA. final conquest of, ib. STEPHEN DUSHAN, extent diocese of, 79. Servian Empire under, 389, 419, settlements of Suevi and Vandals in, 420, 425. STEPHEN TVARTEO, king of Bosnia, 90. West-Gothic kingdom in, 89. 426. southern part won back to the STEPHEN UROSH, his conquest Empire, 105. Thessaly and title, 420, 426. reconquered by West-Goths, 108, STETTIN, 210. 526. STORMARN, 489, 490. Saracen conquest of, 111, 154, 526. STRABO, his description of Hellas, 18 separated from the Eastern Cali-(note). fate, 113. STRALSUND, 494. conquests of Charles the Great in, STRASSBURG, bishopric of, 175. seized by Lewis XIV., 194, 350. 127, 527. foundation of its kingdoms, 154, restored to Germany, 229. 155, 549 et seq STRATHCLYDE, 130, 549, 550. its ecclesiastical divisions, 178. acknowledges the English supregeographical relations with macy, 162. France, 342. granted to Scotland, 162, 551. STRIGONIUM (Gran), ecclesiastical proits quasi-imperial character, 463. compared with Scandinavia, 463, vince of, 186. 525. STRYMÔN, theme of, 151. with South-eastern Europe, 525. STYRIA (Steiermark), duchy of, 217. nation of, grew out of the war with 308. the Mussulmans, 526. SUDEREYS; see HEBRIDES. king of, use of the title, 535. SUEVI, their settlements, 87, 90. African Mussulmans in, 530, 532, SULEIMAN, the Lawgiver, his conquests, 438, 447. end of their rule in, 537. his African overlordship, 447. divides the Indies with Portugal, SUMATRA, Dutch settlement in, 300. SURAT, French factory at, 354. 542. extent of under Charles V., 247, 298, SUSDAL, 483. Sussex, kingdom of, 160, 555. its conquests in Africa, 543. SUTHERLAND, 550. its insular possessions, ib. SUTORINA, Ottoman frontier extends to, 412. revolutions of its colonies, 544. its possessions in the West Indies, SVEALAND, 131. SVIATOPLUK, founds the Great Moravian SPALATO, its origin, 115. kingdom, 473. ecclesiastical province of, 186. SVIATOSLAF, overruns Bulgaria, 377. under Venice, 44. his Asiatic conquests, 482. SPANISH MARCH, the, conquered by SWABIA, circle of, 216. Charles the Great, 122, 128, 529. ecclesiastical towns in, ib. remains part of Karolingia, 141, 155. SWEDEN, 131, 159, 470. its position in the Baltic, 463. division of, ib. SPANISH MONARCHY, the greatest its relation to the Empire, 467. its conquest of Curland, 472. extent of, 539. of Finland, 486, 488. partition of, ib. joined with Norway and Denmark, SPARTA, her supremacy, 29. joins the Achaian league, 40. 487.

THE
SYRIA, partially restored to the Empire.

SWEDEN, separated, 488. growth of, compared with Russia, 507. advance of under Gustavus Adolphus, ib. wars of with Russia and Poland, 508. advance of against Denmark and Norway, ib. its German territories, 213. greatest extent of, 509, 510. its settlements in America, 561. its decline, 512. its later wars with Russia, 512, 518. losses of, 512, 518. its union with Norway, 464, 518. SWISS LEAGUE, beginning and growth of, 262, 268-274. SWITHIOD, 470. SWITZERLAND, represents the Burgundian kingdom, 146, 259, 291. German origin of the Confederation, 262, 268, 269. popular errors about, 269. eight ancient cantons of, 270. effect of on the Austrian power, 217, beginning of its Italian dominions, 271, 286. thirteen cantons of, 272, 274. its allied and subject lands, 272, 273. extent and position of the League, 275. its Savoyard conquests, 272, 273. its relations with France, 344. abolition of the federal system in, ib. restored by the Act of Mediation, Buonaparte's treatment of, 355. nineteen cantons of, 276. present confederation of twenty-two cantons, 276, 359. SWORD-BROTHERS, their connexion with the Empire, 495. established in Livland, 45. extent of their dominion, 496. joined to the Teutonic Order, ib. separated from them, 496, 503. fall of the Order, 504. SYBARIS, Greek colony, 47. SYRACUSE, Greek colony, 48. Roman conquest of, 52. taken by the Saracens, 370. recovered and loss by the Eastern Empire, ib. by the Normans, 395. SYRIA, kingdom of, 38, 61. Roman province of, 65. Saracen conquest of, 111.

379. conquered by Selim I., 447. SZEKLERS, settle in Transsilvania, 435. TANGIER, 527, 541, 558. TANNENBERG, battle of, 496. TAORMINA (Tauromenion), taken by the Saracens, 370. TARANTAISE, ecclesiastical province of, 173. TARENTUM, (Taras), early greatness of, 47. archbishopric of, 172. taken by the Normans, 394. TARIFA, taken by Castile, 534. TARRAGONA, ecclesiastical province of, 178. joined to Barcelona, 532. TARSOS, restored to the Empire, 153, 379. TARTARS; see Mongols. Tasmania, 566. TAUROS, MOUNT, 61. TAUROMENION; see TAORMINA. TAYGETOS, Slave settlement on, 375. TCHERNIGOF, principality of, 483. lost and recovered by Poland, 506. TEMESWAR, 440. TENDA, county of, 287. TENOS, held by Venice, 409, 411. TERBOUNIA (Trebinje), 405, 425. TERRA FIRMA, compared with frespos, 26 (note). TEUTONIC KNIGHTS, their connexion with the Western Empire, 495. effects of their rule, ib. extent of their dominion, 496. joined to the Sword-brothers, ib. separated from them, 496. their losses, 496, 497. their cessions to Poland, 497. their vassalage to Poland, ib. secularization of their dominion. 503. TEUTONS, their settlements, 15, 16, 82. 87, 96. their wars with Rome, 84. confederacies among, ib. THASOS, 32. THEBES, head of the Boiôtian League, 27, 30. destroyed by Alexander, 31. THEODORE LASKARIS, founds the Empire of Nikaia, 386. THEODORIC, King of the East Goths, his reign in Italy, 95. Thermé, 33; see Thessaloniké. THESPROTIANS, in the Homeric catalogue, 26. invade Thessaly, 30.

THE

THESSALONIKÉ, theme of, 151. kingdom of, 384. its effects on the Latin Empire, ib. its extent under Boniface, 385. taken by Michael of Epeiros, 385. Empire of, ib. separated from Epeiros, ib. incorporated with the Empire of Nikaia, 387. sold to Venice, 404, 410. taken by the Turks, 391, 404, 446. THESSALY, Thesprotian invasion of, 30. subservient to Macedonia, 37, 40. province of, 78. part of the kingdom of Thessalonike, 385. added to Servia by Stephen Urosh, 420. Turkish conquest of, ib. THIONVILLE, 301. THIRTY YEARS' WAR, the, 203, 347. THOPIA, House of, Albanian kings in Epeiros, 420. THORN, Peace of, 497. recovered by Prussia, 520. THRACE, Greek colonies in, 20, 33. its geography, ib. conquered by Rome, 68. diocese of, 76. theme of, 151. THRACIANS, in the Homeric catalogue, 28. THRAKÉSION, theme of, 151. THURGAU, won from Austria by the Confederates, 271, 313. THURINGIANS, 91. conquered by the Franks, 117. TIBERINE REPUBLIC, 252. TIGRANES, king of Armenia, subdued by the Romans, 65. TIMOUR, overthrows Bajazet, 390, 445. TINGITANA, province of, 79. TIRNOVO, kingdom of, 430. TOBAGO, 360. Tocco, House of, effects of their rule in Western Greece, 421. TOLEDO, archbishopric of, 178. conquered by Alfonso VI., 532, 535. TORTONA, 237, 249. TORTOSA, Aragonese conquest of, 532. Toul, annexed by France, 193, 346. TOULOUSE, Roman colony, 57. capital of the West Gothic kingdom, 90. county of, 142, 330. ecclesiastical province of, 174. annexed to France, 335. TOURAINE, united to Anjou, 330. annexed by Philip Augustus, 333. Τοῦρκοι, 433 (note). TOURNAY, becomes French, 349. Tours, battle of, 113.

TYR

Tours, bishopric of, 173. TRAJAN, Emperor, his conquests, 70, 99. forms the province of Dacia, ib. TRANSPADANE REPUBLIC, 252. Transsilvania, 323. conquered by the Magyars, 435. Teutonic colonies in, 435. tributary to the Turk, 439. incorporated with Hungary, 440. TRANSVAAL, annexation of, 566. TRAÜ, 406. TREBINJE; see TERBOUNIA. TREBIZOND (Trapezous), city of, 36, 150. Empire of, 386, 422. acknowledges the Eastern Emperor. conquered by the Turks, 423. TRENT, county of, 235. bishopric of, 147, 195, 237. fluctuates between Germany and Italy, 195. within the Austrian circle, 217. annexed by Bavaria, 221. recovered by Austria, 224, 255, 318. TRIADITZA; see SOFIA. TRIER, taken by the Franks, 92. ecclesiastical province of, 175. chancellorship of Gaul held by its archbishops, 176. annexed to France, 220. restored to Germany, 358. TRIESTE, commends itself to Austria, 232, 312. TRINIDAD, 544. TRIPOLIS (Asia), county of, 399. Tripolis (Africa), conquered Suleiman, 447. Trojans, 28. TRONDHJEM (Nidaros), ecclesiastical province of, 184. TRONDHJEMLÄN, ceded to Sweden. 508. restored to Norway, 509. TROYES, treaty of, 338. TUAM, ecclesiastical province of, 183. TUNIS, conquests and losses of by the Turk, 447. conquered by Charles V., 447, 543. TURANIAN nations in Europe, 17, 365. TURKS, Magyars so called, 379, 433 (note). see also OTTOMANS and SELJUKS. TUSCANY, use of the name, 234. commonwealths of, 238. grand duchy of, 249, 256. exchanged for Lorraine, 321. annexed to Piedmont, 257. TVER, annexed by Muscovy, 501. TYRE, Phœnician colony, 35. TYROL, within the circle of Austria, 217. taken by Bavaria, 221. recovered by Austria, 224, 323.

TZAR, origin of the title, 512 (note). Tzernagora ; see Montenegro. Tzernolevich, dynasty of, 428. TZETINJE, foundation of, 428.

UKRAINE COSSACKS, 506. ULSTER, province of, 183. United Provinces, the, 299. recognition of their independence, 300. colonies of, 300, 561. UNITED STATES of America, the greatest colony of England, 559. formation of, 560-562. the acknowledgement of their independence, 562. their extension to the West, 563. their lack of a name, ib. cessions to by Spain, 544. UPSALA, archbishopric of, 184. URBINO, duchy of, 244. annexed by the Popes, 249. URI, obtains the Val Levantina, 271. UTICA, Phœnician colony, 35.

VAL LEVANTINA, won by Uri, 271. VALENCE, annexed to the Dauphiny, 264. VALENCIA, ecclesiastical province of, 178.

conquered by Aragon, 533, 536. VALENCIENNES, annexed by France,

VALENTIA, province of, 80. VALLADOLID, bishopric of, 178. VALOIS, county of, 330.

UTRECHT, its bishops, 294.

archbishopric of, 177

peace of, 301, 349, 352.

annexed to Burgundy, 298.

added to France, 331. VALTELLINA, won by Graubünden, 273. united to the French kingdom of Italy, 253.

to the kingdom of Lombardy and Venice, 256.

Vandals, 87.

their settlements in Spain and in Africa, 89, 90. end of their kingdom, 105.

VARNA, battle of, 426, 438. VARUS, defeated by Arminius, 67. VASCO DE GAMA, discovers Cape of Good Hope, 541.

Vasto, 236. VAUD, conquered from Savoy, 273.

freed, 275.

VEII, conquered by Rome, 50. VENAISSIN, annexed to France, 265, 355. VIE

VENETI, 46.

VENETIA, 47, 235.

Roman conquests of, 55. province of, 79.

VENICE, her origin, 94.

patriarchal see of, 170.

her greatness, 241, 367.

relations to the Eastern Empire, 233, 369, 378.

compared with Genoa and Sicily, 4Ô2.

her first conquests in Dalmatia and Croatia, 406, 407.

her share in the Latin conquest of Constantinople, 383.

compared with Sicily, 402.

effect of the fourth Crusade on, 402, 403.

inherits the position of the Eastern Empire, 403, 410.

her dominion primarily Hadriatic, 404, **40**5.

her possession of Crete, Cyprus, and Thessalonikê, ib.

her Greek and Albanian possessions, 408-410.

loses and recovers Dalmatia, 409, 410.

acquires Skodra, 410, 428.

her losses, 411.

her Italian dominions, 241, 242, 248.

losses of by the treaty of Bologna, 248.

conquest and loss of the Peloponnésos, 412.

annexed to Austria, 252.

part of the French kingdom of Italy, 253.

restored to Austria, 255.

momentary republic of, 257. united to Italy, 232, 258.

VERDEN, bishopric of, 208, 213.

held and lost by Sweden, 509, 513. VERDUN, division of, 136.

bishopric of annexed by France, 193, 346.

VERMANDOIS, annexed to France, 331.

VERONA, fluctuates between Germany and Italy, 139, 195.

history of, 237.

subject to Venice, 241. to Austria, 252.

restored to Italy, 232.

VESPASIAN, his annexations, 41. VIATKA, commonwealth of, 483.

annexed by Muscovy, 501. VICTORIA (Australia), 566.

VIENNA, Congress of, 520

battle of, 439.

VIENNE, 93, 263. ecclesiastical province of, 173. annexed to France, 264. Viennois, Dauphiny of, 263. annexed to France, 264, 344. VINDELICIA, conquest of, 68. VISCONTI, House of, 240. VLACHIA; see WALLACHIA AND ROU-MANIA. VLACHIA, GREAT; see Thessaly. VLACHS, use of the name, 366. ee ROUMANS. VLADIMIR, first Christian prince of Russia, takes Cherson, 378, 482. VLADIMIR, on the Kiasma, supremacy of, 482. VLADIMIR (Lodomeria) annexed by Lewis the Great, 437. under Austria, 323, 440, 514.

VOLHYNIA, conquered by Lithuania, 498.

recovered by Russia, 514.

their wars with Rome, 50. VRATISLAF, king of Bohemia, 492(note).

Volscians, 46.

Wagri, Wagria, 474, 489. WALDEMAR, king of Denmark, conquests and losses, 189. WALES, NORTH, use of the name, 130. Wales, Harold's conquests from, 553. conquest of, 554. full incorporation of, 555. Wales, principality of, 554. WALLACHIA, formation of, 436. shiftings of, 438-440. its union with Moldavia, 453. Wallis, League of, 272. its conquests from Savoy, 273. united with France, 274. becomes a Swiss Canton, 276, 359. WANDERING OF THE NATIONS, 83. WARSAW, duchy of, 223, 519. extent of, 520. WELETI, WELETABI, WILTSI, 474.

WELLS, bishopric of, 182.
WELSH, use of the name, 98.
WESSEX, kingdom of, 97, 129.
its growth and supremacy, 130, 160,

its growth and supremacy, 130, 160, 161, 162.
WESTFALIA, duchy of and circle, 207.

kingdom of, 222.
WESTFALIA, Peace of, 215, 346, 509.
WEST INDIES, French colonies in, 353.
British possessions in, 360, 565.

WESTMORELAND, formation of the shire, 556.

WIDDIN, twice annexed by Hungary, 430, 431, 437.

ZUY

WILLIAM the Conqueror, his continental conquests, 332. England united by, 163. WILLIAM of Hauteville, founds the county of Apulia, 394. WILLIAM the Good, king of Sicily, his Epeirot conquests, 396. WINCHESTER, bishopric of, 182. Wismar, 494. WITOLD, of Lithuania, his conquests, 499. WORCESTER, bishopric of, 182. WORMS, bishopric of, 175. annexed to France, 220. restored to Germany, 358. WÜRTTEMBERG, county of, 216. electorate and kingdom of, 220. its extent, 226. WURZBURG, bishopric of, 226. its Bishops Dukes of East Francia, 206, 214.

YORK, archbishopric of, 182.

Grand Duchy of, 221, 222.

ZABLJAK, ancient capital of Montenegro, 428. ZACCARIA, princes of, hold Chios, 414. ZACHLOUMIA, 405, 425. ZAGRAB; see AGRAM. Zähringen, dukes of, 261, 262. ZAKYNTHOS (Zante), conquered by William the Good, 396. held in fief by Margarito, 397. commended to Venice, 410. tributary to the Sultan, 411. ZALACCA, battle of, 532. ZANTE; see ZAKYNTHOS. ZARA (Jadera), Roman colony, 62. ecclesiastical province of, 186. held by Venice, 405, 411. Peace of, 409. ZARAGOZA, ecclesiastical province of, 178. conquered by Aragon, 532. ZEALAND, province of, 218. ZEALAND, Danish island, 469. ZENO, reunion of the Empire under, 94. ZEUGMIN, recovered by Manuel Komnênos, 381. ZIPS, pledged to Poland, 437, 499. Zug, joins the Confederates, 270. ZÜRICH, minster of, 216. joins the Confederates, 270. ZUTPHEN, county of, annexed to Bur-

gundy, 298.

ZUYDER-ZEE, inroads of, 293.

GENERAL LISTS OF WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. LONGMANS, GREEN & CO.

HISTORY, POLITICS, HISTORICAL MEMOIRS, &c.

Russia Before and After the War. By the Author of 'Society in St. Petersburg' &c. Translated from the German (with later Additions by the Author) by EDWARD FAIRFAX TAYLOR. Second Edition. 8vo. 14s.

Russia and England from 1876 to 1880; a Protest and an Appeal. By O. K. Author of 'Is Russia Wrong?' With a Preface by J. A. FROUDE, M.A. Portrait and Maps. 8vo. 14s.

History of England from the Conclusion of the Great War in 1815. By Spencer Walpole. 8vo. Vols. I. & II. 1815-1832 (Second Edition, revised) price 36s. Vol. III. 1832-1841, price 18s.

History of England in the 18th Century. By W. E. H. LECKY, M.A. VOIS. I. & II. 1700-1760. Second Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 36s.

The History of England from the Accession of James II. By the Right Hon. Lord MACAULAY. STUDENT'S EDITION, 2 vols. cr. 8vo. 12s. PEOPLE'S EDITION, 4 vols. cr. 8vo. 16s. CABINET EDITION, 8 vols. post 8vo. 48s. LIBRARY EDITION, 5 vols. 8vo. £4.

Lord Macaulay's Works.
Complete and uniform Library Edition.
Edited by his Sister, Lady TREVELYAN.
8 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, £5. 5s.

Critical and Historical Essays contributed to the Edinburgh Review. By the Right Hon. Lord MACAULAY.

CHEAP EDITION, crown 8vo. 3s. 6s.
STUDENT'S EDITION, crown 8vo. 6s.
PEOPLE'S EDITION, 2 vols. crown 8vo. 8s.
CABINET EDITION, 4 vols. 24s.
LIBRARY EDITION, 3 vols. 8vo. 36s.

The History of England from the Fall of Wolsey to the Defeat of the Spanish Armada. By J. A. FROUDE, M.A.

CABINET EDITION, 12 vols. crown, £3. 12s. LIBRARY EDITION, 12 vols. demy, £8. 18s.

The English in Ireland in the Eighteenth Century. By J. A. FROUDE, M.A. 3 vols. 8vo. £2. 8s.

Journal of the Reigns of King George IV. and King William IV. By the late C. C. F. GREVILLE, Esq. Edited by H. REEVE, Esq. Fifth Edition. 3 vols. 8vo. price 36s.

The Life of Napoleon III.
derived from State Records, Unpublished Family Correspondence, and
Personal Testimony. By BLANCHARD
JERROLD. In Four Volumes, 8vo. with
numerous Portraits and Facsimiles.
Vols. I. to III. price 18s. each.

- The Constitutional History of England since the Accession of George III. 1760-1870. By Sir Thomas Erskine May, K.C.B. D.C.L. Sixth Edition. 3 vols. crown 8vo. 185.
- Democracy in Europe; a History. By Sir Thomas Erskine May, K.C.B. D.C.L. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.
- Introductory Lectures on
 Modern History delivered in 1841
 and 1842. By the late THOMAS
 ARNOLD, D.D. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- On Parliamentary Government in England; its Origin, Development, and Practical Operation. By Alpheus Todd. 2 vols. 8vo. 37s.
- History of Civilisation in England and France, Spain and Scotland. By HENRY THOMAS BUCKLE. 3 vols. crown 8vo. 24s.
- Lectures on the History of England from the Earliest Times to the Death of King Edward II. By W. LONGMAN, F.S.A. Maps and Illustrations, 8vo. 15s.
- History of the Life & Times of Edward III. By W. Long-MAN, F.S.A. With 9 Maps, 8 Plates, and 16 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo. 28s.
- History of the Life and Reign of Richard III. Including the Story of PERKIN WARBECK. By JAMES GAIRDNER. Second Edition, Portrait and Map. Crown 8vo. 1cs. 6d.
- Memoirs of the Civil
 War in Wales and the Marches,
 1642-1649. By JOHN ROLAND
 PHILLIPS, of Lincoln's Inn, Barristerat-Law. 8vo. 16s.
- History of England under the Duke of Buckingham and Charles I. 1624-1628. By S. R. GARDINER. 2 vols. 8vo. Maps, 24s.
- The Personal Government of Charles I. from the Death of Buckingham to the Declaration in favour of Ship Money, 1628–1637. By S. R. GARDINER, 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

Memorials of the Civil
War between King Charles I. and the
Parliament of England as it affected
Herefordshire and the Adjacent

Parliament of England as it affected Herefordshire and the Adjacent Counties. By the Rev. J. WEBB, M.A. Edited and completed by the Rev. T. W. WEBB, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. Illustrations, 42s.

- Popular History of France, from the Earliest Times to the Death of Louis XIV. By Miss SEWELL. Crown 8vo. Maps, 7s. 6d.
- A Student's Manual of the History of India from the Earliest Period to the Present. By Col. MEADOWS TAYLOR, M.R.A.S. Third Thousand. Crown 8vo. Maps, 7s. 6d.
- Lord Minto in India;
 Correspondence of the First Earl of Minto, while Governor-General of India, from 1807 to 1814. Edited by his Great-Niece, the COUNTESS of MINTO. Completing Lord Minto's Life and Letters published in 1874 by the Countess of Minto, in Three Volumes. Post 8vo. Maps, 125.
- Indian Polity; a View of the System of Administration in India. By Lieut.-Col. G. CHESNEY. 8vo. 21s.
- Waterloo Lectures; a
 Study of the Campaign of 1815. By
 Col. C. C. CHESNEY, R. E. 8vo. 1cr. 6d.
- The Oxford Reformers— John Colet, Erasmus, and Thomas More; a History of their Fellow-Work. By F. SEEBOHM. 8vo. 14s.
- History of the Romans under the Empire. By Dean Merr-VALE, D.D. 8 vols. post 8vo. 48r.
- General History of Rome from B.C. 753 to A.D. 476. By Dean MERIVALE, D.D. Crown 8vo. Maps, price 7s. 6d.
- The Fall of the Roman Republic; a Short History of the Last Century of the Commonwealth. By Dean MERIVALE, D.D. 12mo. 7s. 6d.

- The History of Rome. By WILHELM IHNE. Vols. I. to III. 8vo. price 45s.
- Carthage and the Carthaginians. By R. Bosworth Smith, M.A. Second Edition. Maps, Plans, &c. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- The Sixth Oriental Monarchy; or, the Geography, History, and Antiquities of Parthia. By G. RAWLINSON, M.A. With Maps and Illustrations. 8vo. 16s.
- The Seventh Great Oriental Monarchy; or, a History of the Sassanians. By G. RAWLINSON, M.A. With Map and 95 Illustrations. 8vo. 28s.
- The History of European

 Morals from Augustus to Charlemagne. By W. E. H. LECKY, M.A. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 16s.
- History of the Rise and Influence of the Spirit of Rational-ism in Europe. By W. E. H. LECKY, M.A. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 16s.
- The History of Philosophy, from Thales to Comte. By GEORGE HENRY LEWES. Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.
- A History of Classical Greek Literature. By the Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A. Trin. Coll. Dublin. 2 vols. crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d. each.
- Zeller's Stoics, Epicu-reans, and Sceptics. Translated by the Rev. O. J. REICHEL, M.A. New Edition revised. Crown 8vo. 15s.
- Zeller's Socrates & the Socratic Schools. Translated by the Rev. O. J. REICHEL, M.A. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Zeller's Plato & the Older Academy. Translated by S. FRANCES ALLEYNE and ALFRED GOODWIN, B.A. Crown 8vo. 18s.
- 'Aristotle and the Elder Peripatetics' and 'The Præ-Socratic Schools,' completing the English Edition of Zettlers's Work on Ancient Greek Philosophy, are preparing for publication.

- Epochs of Modern History. Edited by C. Colbeck, M.A.
- Church's Beginning of the Middle Ages, 2s. 6d.
- Cox's Crusades, 2s. 6d. Creighton's Age of Elizabeth, 2s. 6d. Gairdner's Houses of Lancaster and York, 2s. 6d.
- Gardiner's Puritan Revolution, 2s. 6d. Thirty Years' War, 2s. 6d. Hale's Fall of the Stuarts, 2s. 6d. Johnson's Normans in Europe, 2s. 6d. Ludlow's War of American Independence, 2s. 6d.
- Morris's Age of Anne, 2s. 6d. Seebohm's Protestant Revolution, 2/6. Stubbs's Early Plantagenets, 2s. 6d. Warburton's Edward III. 2s. 6d.

Epochs of Ancient His-

tory. Edited by the Rev. Sir G. W. Cox, Bart. M.A. & C. SANKEY, M.A.

- Beesly's Gracchi, Marius & Sulla, 2s. 6d. Capes's Age of the Antonines, 2s. 6d.

 Early Roman Empire, 2s. 6d.
- Cox's Athenian Empire, 2s. 6d. Greeks & Persians, 2s. 6d.
- Curteis's Macedonian Empire, 2s. 6d. Ihne's Rome to its Capture by the
- Gauls, 2s. 6d. Merivale's Roman Triumvirates, 2s. 6d. Sankey's Spartan & Theban Supremacies, 2s. 6d.
- Creighton's Shilling History of England, introductory to 'Epochs of English History.' Fcp. 8vo. 1s.
- Epochs of English History. Edited by the Rev. MANDELL CREIGHTON, M.A. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.
- Browning's Modern England, 1820-1874, 9d.
- Cordery's Struggle against Absolute Monarchy, 1603-1688, 9d. Creighton's (Mrs.) England a Conti-
- nental Power, 1066-1216, 9d.
 Creighton's (Rev. M.) Tudors and the
 Reformation, 1485-1603, 9d.
 Rowley's Rise of the People, 1215-1485,
- price 9d.
 Rowley's Settlement of the Constitu-
- tion, 1688-1778, 9d.
- Tancock's England during the American & European Wars, 1778–1820, 9d York-Powell's Early England to the Conquest, 1s.

The Student's Manual of The Student's Manual of Ancient History; the Political History, Geography and Social State of the Principal Nations of Antiquity. By W. COOKE TAYLOR, LL.D. Cr. 8vo. 7s.6d.

Modern History; the Rise and Progress of the Principal European Nations. By W. Cooke TAYLOR, LL.D. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

BIOGRAPHICAL WORKS.

The Life of Henry Venn, B.D. Prebendary of St. Paul's, and Hon. Sec. of the Church Missionary Society; with Extracts from his Letters and Papers. By the Rev. W. KNIGHT, With an Introduction by the Rev. J. VENN, M.A. [Just ready.

Memoirs of the Life of Anna Jameson, Author of 'Sacred and Legendary Art' &c. By her Nicce, GERARDINE MACPHERSON. 8vo. with Portrait, 12s. 6d.

Isaac Casaubon, 1559-1614. By MARK PATTISON, Rector of Lincoln College, Oxford. 8vo. 18s.

The Life and Letters of Lord Macaulay. By his Nephew, G. OTTO TREVELYAN, M.P.

CABINET EDITION, 2 vols. crown 8vo. 12s. LIBRARY EDITION, 2 vols. 8vo. 36s.

The Life of Sir Martin Frobisher, Knt. containing a Narrative of the Spanish Armada. By the Rev. Frank Jones, B.A. Portrait, Rev. FRANK JONES, B.A. Portrait, Maps, and Facsimile. Crown 8vo. 6s.

The Life, Works, and Opinions of Heinrich Heine. By William Stigand. 2 vols. 8vo. Portrait, 28s.

The Life of Mozart. Translated from the German Work of Dr. LUDWIG NOHL by Lady WALLACE. 2 vols. crown 8vo. Portraits, 21s.

The Life of Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, with special reference to the Parliamentary History of his time. By G. W. PROTHERO. Crown 8vo. Maps, 9s.

Felix Mendelssohn's Letters, translated by Lady WALLACE. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 5s. each.

Autobiography. By JOHN STUART MILL. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Apologia pro Vita Sua; Being a History of his Religious Opinions by John Henry Newman, D.D. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Leaders of Public Opinion in Ireland; Swift, Flood, Grattan, O'Connell. By W. E. H. LECKY, M.A. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Essays in Ecclesiastical Biography. By the Right Hon. Sir J. STEPHEN, LL.D. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Cæsar; a Sketch. By JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE, M.A. formerly Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford. With Portrait and Map. 8vo. 16s.

Life of the Duke of Wellington. By the Rev. G. R. GLEIG, M.A. Crown 8vo. Portrait, 6s.

Memoirs of Sir Henry Havelock, K.C.B. By John Clark Marshman. Crown 8vo. 3r. 6d.

Vicissitudes of Families. By Sir Bernard Burke, C.B. Two vols. crown 8vo. 21s.

Maunder's Treasury of Biography, reconstructed and in great part re-written, with above 1,600 ad ditional Memoirs by W. L. R. CATES. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

MENTAL and POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY.

- Comte's System of Positive Polity, or Treatise upon Sociology:—
- Vol. I. General View of Positivism and Introductory Principles. Translated by J. H. BRIDGES, M.B. 8vo. 21s.
- VOL. II. The Social Statics, or the Abstract Laws of Human Order. Translated by F. HARRISON, M.A. 8vo. 14s.
- Vol. III. The Social Dynamics, or the General Laws of Human Progress (the Philosophy of History). Translated by E. S. BEESLY, M.A. 8vo. 21s.
- Vol. IV. The Theory of the Future of Man; with Comte's Early Essays on Social Philosophy. Translated by R. Congreve, M.D. and H. D. Hutton, B.A. 8vo. 24s.
- De Tocqueville's Democracy in America, translated by H. REEVE. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 16s.
- Analysis of the Phenomena of the Human Mind. By JAMES MILL. With Notes, Illustrative and Critical. 2 vols. 8vo. 28r.
- On Representative Government. By John Stuart Mill. Crown 8vo. 2s.
- On Liberty. By JOIIN STUART MILL. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d. crown 8vo. 1s. 4d.
- Principles of Political Economy. By John STUART MILL. 2 vols. 8vo. 3os. or 1 vol. crown 8vo. 5s.
- Essays on some Unsettled Questions of Political Economy.
 By JOHN STUART MILL. 8vo. 6c. 6d.
- Utilitarianism. By John STUART MILL. 8vo. 5s.
- The Subjection of Women. By JOHN STUART MILL. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Examination of Sir William Hamilton's Philosophy. By JOHN STUART MILL. 8vo. 16s.

- A System of Logic, Ratiocinative and Inductive. By JOHN STUART MILL. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.
- Dissertations and Discussions. By JOHN STUART MILL. 4 vols. 8vo. 22. 7s.
- The ABC of Philosophy; a Text-Book for Students. By the Rev. T. GRIFFITH, M.A. Prebendary of St. Paul's. Crown 8vo. 5s.
- Philosophical Fragments
 written during intervals of Business.
 By J. D. Morell, LL.D. Crown
 8vo. 5s.
- Path and Goal; a Discussion on the Elements of Civilisation and the Conditions of Happiness. By M. M. Kalisch, Ph.D. M.A. 8vo. price 12s. 6d.
- The Law of Nations considered as Independent Political Communities. By Sir Travers Twiss, D.C.L. 2 vols. 8vo. £1. 13s.
- A Systematic View of the Science of Jurisprudence. By SHELDON AMOS, M.A. 8vo. 18r.
- A Primer of the English Constitution and Government. By S. Amos, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Fifty Years of the English Constitution, 1830-1880. By SHEL-DON AMOS, M.A. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Principles of Economical
 Philosophy. By H. D. MacLeod,
 M.A. Second Edition in 2 vols. Vol.
 I. 8vo. 15s. Vol. II. Part 1. 12s.
- Lord Bacon's Works, collected & edited by R. L. ELLIS, M.A. J. SPEDDING, M.A. and D. D. HEATH. 7 vols. 8vo. £3. 13s. 6d.
- Letters and Life of Francis Bacon, including all his Occasional Works. Collected and edited, with a Commentary, by J. Spedding. 7 vols. 8vo. £4. 4.

- The Institutes of Justinian; with English Introduction, Translation, and Notes. By T. C. SANDARS, M.A. 8vo. 18s.
- The Nicomachean Ethics of Aristotle, translated into English by R. WILLIAMS, B.A. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- Aristotle's Politics, Books I. III. IV. (VII.) Greek Text, with an English Translation by W. E. BOL-LAND, M.A. and Short Essays by A. LANG, M.A. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- The Politics of Aristotle; Greek Text, with English Notes. By RICHARD CONGREVE, M.A. 8vo. 18r.
- The Ethics of Aristotle; with Essays and Notes. By Sir A. GRANT, Bart. LL.D. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.
- Bacon's Essays, with Annotations. By R. WHATELY, D.D. 8vo. 10r. 6d.
- Picture Logic; an Attempt to Popularise the Science of Reasoning. By A. SWINBOURNE, B.A. Post 8vo. 5s.
- R. WHATELY, D.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Elements of Rhetoric.

 By R. Whately, D.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

 Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

- On the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion. By thelate Sir. G. C. LEWIS, Bart. 8vo. 14r.
- The Senses and the Intellect. By A. BAIN, LL.D. 8vo. 15s.
- The Emotions and the Will By A. BAIN, LL.D. 8vo. 15c.
- Mental and Moral Science; a Compendium of Psychology and Ethics. By A. BAIN, LL.D. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- An Outline of the Necessary Laws of Thought; a Treatise on Pure and Applied Logic. By W. THOMSON, D.D. Crown 8vo. 6r.
- Essays in Political and Moral Philosophy. By T. E. CLIFFE LESLIE, Hon. LL. D. Dubl. of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Hume's Philosophical
 Works. Edited, with Notes, &c. by
 T. H. Green, M.A. and the Rev.
 T. H. Grose, M.A. 4 vols. 8vo. 56r.
 Or separately, Essays, 2 vols. 28r.
 Treatise on Human Nature, 2 vols. 28r.
- Lectures on German
 Thought. Six Lectures on the History
 and Prominent Features of German
 Thought during the last Two Hundred
 Years, delivered at the Royal Institution of Great Britain. By KARL
 HILLEBRAND. Rewritten and enlarged.
 Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MISCELLANEOUS & CRITICAL WORKS.

- Selected Essays, chiefly from Contributions to the Edinburgh and Quarterly Reviews. By A. HAYWARD, Q.C. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 12s.
- Miscellaneous Writings of J. Conington, M.A. Edited by J. A. SYMONDS, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. 28s.
- Short Studies on Great Subjects. By J. A. FROUDE, M.A. 3 vols. crown 8vo. 18s.
- Literary Studies. By the late WALTER BAGEHOT, M.A. Fellow of University College, London. Edited, with a Prefatory Memoir, by R. II. HUTTON. Second Edition. 2 vol. 8vo. with Portrait, 28s.
- Manual of English Literature, Historical and Critical. Ry T. Arnold, M.A. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6.6.
- The Wit and Wisdom of the Rev. Sydney Smith. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Lord Macaulay's Miscellaneous Writings:

LIBRARY EDITION, 2 vols. 8vo. 21s. Prople's Edition, 1 vol. cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Lord Macaulay's Miscellaneous Writings and Speeches. Student's Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Speeches of the Right Hon. Lord Macaulay, corrected by Himself. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Selections from the Writings of Lord Macaulay. Edited, with Notes, by G. O. TREVELYAN, M.P. Crown. 8vo. 6s.

Miscellaneous and Posthumous Works of the late Henry Thomas Buckle. Edited by HELEN TAYLOR. 3 vols. 8vo. 52s. 6d.

Miscellaneous Works of Thomas Arnold, D.D. late Head Master of Rugby School. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

The Pastor's Narrative; or, before and after the Battle of Wörth, 1870. By Pastor KLEIN. Translated by Mrs. F. E. MARSHALL. Crown 8vo. Map, 6s.

German Home Life; a Series of Essays on the Domestic Life of Germany. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Realities of Irish Life.

By W. STEUART TRENCH.

8vo. 2s. 6d. boards, or 3s. 6d. cloth.

Two Lectures on South
Africa delivered before the Philosophical Institute, Edinburgh, Jan. 6 & 9,
1830. By JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE,
M.A. 8vo. 5r.

Cetshwayo's Dutchman; the Private Journal of a White Trader in Zululand during the British Invasion. By Cornelius VIIN. Translated and edited with Preface and Notes by the Right Rev. J. W. COLENSO, D.D. Bishop of Natal. Crown 8vo. Portrait, 5s. Apparitions; a Narrative of Facts. By the Rev. B. W. SAVILE, M.A. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5r.

Max Müller and the Philosophy of Language. By LUDWIG NOIRÉ. 8vo. 6s.

Lectures on the Science of Language. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 16s.

Chips from a German
Workshop; Essays on the Science of
Religion, and on Mythology, Traditions
& Customs. By F. MAX MÜLLER,
M.A. 4 vols. 8vo. £2. 185.

Language & Languages.

A Revised Edition of Chapters on Language and Families of Speech. By
F. W. FARRAR, D.D. F.R.S. Crown
8vo. 6s.

The Essays and Contributions of A. K. H. B. Uniform Cabinet Editions in crown 8vo.

Recreations of a Country Parson, Three Series, 3s. 6d. each.

Landscapes, Churches, and Moralities, price 3s. 6d.

Seaside Musings, 3s. 6d.

Changed Aspects of Unchanged Truths, 3s. 6d.

Counsel and Comfort from a City Pulpit, 3s. 6d.

Lessons of Middle Age, 3s. 6d.

Leisure Hours in Town, 3s. 6d.

Autumn Holidays of a Country Parson, price 3s. 6d.

Sunday Afternoons at the Parish Church of a University City, 3s. 6.1.

The Commonplace Philosopher in Town and Country, 3s. 6d.

Present-Day Thoughts, 3s. 6d.

Critical Essays of a Country Parson, price 3s. 6d.

The Graver Thoughts of a Country Parson, Three Series, 3s. 6d. each.

DICTIONARIES and OTHER BOOKS of REFERENCE.

- One-Volume Dictionary
 of the English Language. By R.
 G. LATHAM, M.A. M.D. Medium
 Svo. 24s.
- Larger Dictionary of the English Language. By R. G. LATHAM, M.A. M.D. Founded on Johnson's English Dictionary as edited by the Rev. H. J. Todd. 4vols. 4to. £7.
- Roget's Thesaurus of English Words and Phrases, classified and arranged so as to facilitate the expression of Ideas, and assist in Literary Composition. Revised and enlarged by the Author's Son, J. L. ROGET. Crown 8vo. 10s. 64.
- English Synonymes. By
 E. J. Whately. Edited by R.
 Whately, D.D. Fcp. 8vo. 3s.
- Handbook of the English Language. By R. G. LATHAM, M.A. M.D. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Contanseau's Practical
 Dictionary of the French and English
 Languages. Post 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- Contanseau's Pocket
 Dictionary, French and English,
 abridged from the Practical Dictionary
 by the Author. Square 18mo. 3s. 6d.
- A Practical Dictionary of the German and English Languages. By Rev. W. L. BLACKLEY, M.A. & Dr. C. M. FRIEDLÄNDER. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- A New Pocket Dictionary of the German and English Languages. By F. W. Longman, Ball. Coll. Oxford. Square 18mo. 5s.
- Becker's Gallus; Roman Scenes of the Time of Augustus. Translated by the Rev. F. METCALFE, M.A. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Becker's Charicles; Illustrations of the Private Life of the Ancient Greeks. Translated by the Rev. F. METCALFE, M.A. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

- A Dictionary of Roman and Greek Antiquities. With 2,000 Woodcuts illustrative of the Arts and Life of the Greeks and Romans. By A. Rich, B.A. Crom 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- A Greek-English Lexicon. By H. G. LIDDELL, D.D. Dean of Christchurch, and R. Scott, D.D. Dean of Rochester. Crown 4to. 36s.
- Liddell & Scott's Lexicon, Greek and English, abridged for Schools. Square 12mo. 7s. 6d.
- An English-Greek Lexicon, containing all the Greek Words used by Writers of good authority. By C. D. Yonge, M.A. 4to. 21s. School Abridgment, square 12mo. 8s. 6d.
- A Latin-English Dictionary. By JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon. and J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. Oxon. Sixth Edition, revised. Quarto 21s.
- White's College Latin-English Dictionary, for the use of University Students. Royal 8vo. 12s.
- M'Culloch's Dictionary
 of Commerce and Commercial Navigation. Re-edited, with a Supplement
 shewing the Progress of British Commercial Legislation to the Year 1880,
 by HUGH G. REID. With 11 Maps
 and 30 Charts. 8vo. 63s. The SUPPLEMENT separately, price 5s.
- Keith Johnston's General
 Dictionary of Geography, Descriptive,
 Physical, Statistical, and Historical;
 a complete Gazetteer of the World.
 Medium 8vo. 42s.
- The Public Schools Atlas of Ancient Geography, in 28 entirely new Coloured Maps. Edited by the Rev. G. Butler, M.A. Imperial 8vo. or imperial 4to. 7s. 6d.
- The Public Schools Atlas of Modern Geography, in 31 entirely new Coloured Maps. Edited by the Rev. G. BUTLER, M.A. Uniform, 5c.

ASTRONOMY and METEOROLOGY.

- Outlines of Astronomy.

 By Sir J. F. W. HERSCHEL, Bart. M.A.
 Latest Edition, with Plates and Diagrams. Square crown 8vo. 12s.
- Essays on Astronomy.

 A Series of Papers on Planets and Meteors, the Sun and Sun-surrounding Space, Stars and Star Cloudlets. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. With 10 Plates and 24 Woodcuts, 8vo. 12s.
- The Moon; her Motions,
 Aspects, Scenery, and Physical Condition. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A.
 With Plates, Charts, Woodcuts, and
 Lunar Photographs, Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- The Sun; Ruler, Light, Fire, and Life of the Planetary System. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. With Plates & Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 14r.
- The Orbs Around Us; a Series of Essays on the Moon & Planets, Meteors & Comets, the Sun & Coloured Pairs of Suns. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. With Chart and Diagrams. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Other Worlds than Ours; The Plurality of Worlds Studied under the Light of Recent Scientific Researches. By R. A. PROCTOR, B. A. With 14 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- The Universe of Stars;
 Presenting Researches into and New
 Views respecting the Constitution of
 the Heavens. By R. A. PROCTOR,
 B.A. Second Edition, with 22 Charts
 (4 Coloured) and 22 Diagrams. 8vo.
 price 10s. 6d.
- The Transits of Venus;
 A Popular Account of Past and Coming
 Transits. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A.
 20 Plates (12 Coloured) and 27 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 8r. 6d.

- Saturn and its System.
 By R. A. Proctor, B.A. 8vo. with
 14 Plates, 14r.
- The Moon, and the Condition and Configurations of its Surface. By E. Nelson, F.R.A.S. With 26 Maps & 5 Plates. Medium 8vo. 31s. 6d.
- A New Star Atlas, for the Library, the School, and the Observatory, in 12 Circular Maps (with 2 Index Plates). By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. Crown 8vo. 5s.
- Larger Star Atlas, for the Library, in Twelve Circular Maps, with Introduction and 2 Index Plates. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. Folio, 15s. or Maps only, 12s. 6d.
- A Treatise on the Cycloid, and on all forms of Cycloidal Curves, and on the use of Cycloidal Curves in dealing with the Motions of Planets, Comets, &c. and of Matter projected from the Sun. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. With 161 Diagrams. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Dove's Law of Storms, considered in connexion with the Ordinary Movements of the Atmosphere. Translated by R. H. Scott, M.A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Air and Rain; the Beginnings of a Chemical Climatology. By R. A. SMITH, F.R.S. 8vo. 24r.
- Schellen's Spectrum
 Analysis, in its Application to Terrestrial Substances and the Physical Constitution of the Heavenly Bodies.
 Translated by JANE and C. LASSELL, with Notes by W. Huggins, LL.D.
 F.R.S. 8vo. Plates and Woodcuts, 28s.

NATURAL HISTORY and PHYSICAL SCIENCE.

- Professor Helmholtz'
 Popular Lectures on Scientific Subjects. Translated by E. ATKINSON,
 F.C.S. With numerous Wood Engravings. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- Professor Helmholtz on the Sensations of Tone, as a Physiological Basis for the Theory of Music. Translated by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. 8vo. 36s.
- Ganot's Natural Philosophy for General Readers and Young Persons; a Course of Physics divested of Mathematical Formulæ and expressed in the language of daily life. Translated by E. Atkinson, F.C.S. Third Edition. Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Ganot's Elementary
 Treatise on Physics, Experimental
 and Applied, for the use of Colleges
 and Schools.
 Translated by E. ATKINSON, F.C.S. Ninth Edition. Plates
 and Woodcuts. Large crown 8vo. 15s.
- Arnott's Elements of Physics or Natural Philosophy. Seventh Edition, edited by A. BAIN, LL.D. and A. S. TAYLOR, M.D. F.R.S. Crown 8vo. Woodcuts, 12s. 6d.
- The Correlation of Physical Forces. By the Hon. Sir W. R. GROVE, F.R.S. &c. Sixth Edition, revised and augmented. 8vo. 15s.
- Weinhold's Introduction to Experimental Physics; including Directions for Constructing Physical Apparatus and for Making Experiments, Translated by B. Loewy, F.R.A.S. 8vo. Plates & Woodcuts 31s. 6d.
- A Treatise on Magnetism, General and Terrestrial. By H. LLOYD, D.D. D.C.L. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Elementary Treatise on the Wave-Theory of Light. By H. LLOYD, D.D. D.C.L. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

- Fragments of Science.

 By John Tyndall, F.R.S. Sixth

 Edition, revised and augmented. 2 vol.

 crown 8vo. 16v.
- Heat a Mode of Motion.

 By John Tyndall, F.R.S. Fifth
 Edition in preparation.
- F.R.S. Third Edition, including Recent Researches on Fog-Signalling. Crown 8vo. price 10s. 6d.
- Contributions to Molecular Physics in the domain of Radiant Heat. By JOHN TYNDALL, F.R.S. Plates and Woodcuts. 8vo. 16s.
- Professor Tyndall's Researches on Diamagnetism and Magne-Crystallic Action; including Diamagnetic Polarity. New Edition in preparation.
- Professor Tyndall's Lectures on Light, delivered in America in 1872 and 1873. With Portrait, Plate & Diagrams. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Professor Tyndall's Lessons in Electricity at the Royal Institution, 1875-6. With 58 Woodcuts, Crown 8vo, 2s, 6d,
- Professor Tyndall's Notes of a Course of Seven Lectures on Electrical Phenomena and Theories, delivered at the Royal Institution. Crown 8vo. 1s. sewed, 1s. 6d. cloth.
- ProfessorTyndall's Notes of a Course of Nine Lectures on Light, delivered at the Royal Institution. Crown 8vo. 1s. swd., 1s. 6d. cloth.
- Principles of Animal Mechanics. By the Rev. S. HAUGHTON, F.R.S. Second Edition. 8vo. 21s.

Text-Books of Science.

Mechanical and Physical, adapted for the use of Artisans and of Students in Public and Science Schools. 8vo. with Woodcuts, &c.

Abney's Photography, 3s. 6d.

Anderson's (Sir John) Strength of Materials, 3s. 6d.

Armstrong's Organic Chemistry, 3s. 6d.

Barry's Railway Appliances, 3s. 6d.

Bloxam's Metals, 3s. 6d.

Goodeve's Mechanics, 3s. 6d.

---- Mechanism, 3s. 6d.

Gore's Electro-Metallurgy, 6s.

Griffin's Algebra & Trigonometry, 3/6.

Jenkin's Electricity & Magnetism, 3,6.

Maxwell's Theory of Heat, 3s. 6d.

Merrifield's Technical Arithmetic, 3s. 6d.

Miller's Inorganic Chemistry, 3s. 6d.

Preece & Sivewright's Telegraphy, 3/6.

Rutley's Study of Rocks, 4s. 6d.

Shelley's Workshop Appliances, 3s. 6d.

Thome's Structural and Physiological Botany, 6.

Thorpe's Quantitative Analysis, 4s. 6d. Thorpe & Muir's Qualitative Analysis, price 3s. 6d.

Tilden's Chemical Philosophy, 3s. 6d.

Unwin's Machine Design, 3s. 6d. Watson's Plane & Solid Geometry, 3/6.

Light Science for Leisure Hours; Familiar Essays on Scientific

Subjects, Natural Phenomena, &c. A. PROCTOR, B.A. 2 vols. By R. crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. each.

An Introduction to the Systematic Zoology and Morphology of Vertebrate Animals. By A. MACALISTER, M.I). grams. 8vo. 10s. 6d. With 28 Dia-

The Comparative Anatomy and Physiology of the Vertebrate Animals. By RICHARD OWEN, F.R.S. With 1,472 Woodcuts. 3 vols. 8vo. £3. 13s. 6d.

Homes without Hands:

a Description of the Habitations of Animals, classed according to their Principle of Construction. By the Rev. J. G. Wood, M.A. With about 140 Vignettes on Wood. 8vo. 14s.

Wood's Strange Dwell-

ings; a Description of the Habitations of Animals, abridged from 'Homes without Hands.' With Frontispiece and 60 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Wood's Insects at Home;

a Popular Account of British Insects, their Structure, Habits, and Transformations. 8vo. Woodcuts, 14s.

Wood's Insects Abroad;

a Popular Account of Foreign Insects, their Structure, Habits, and Transformations. 8vo. Woodcuts, 14s.

Wood's Out of Doors; a

Selection of Original Articles on Practical Natural History. With 6 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Wood's Bible Animals; a

description of every Living Creature mentioned in the Scriptures, from the Ape to the Coral. With 112 Vignettes. 8vo. 14s.

The Sea and its Living Wonders. By Dr. G. HARTWIG. 8vo. with many Illustrations, 10s. 6d.

Hartwig's Tropical World. With about 200 Illustrations. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Hartwig's Polar World;

a Description of Man and Nature in the Arctic and Antarctic Regions of the Globe. Maps, Plates & Woodcuts. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Hartwig's Subterranean World. With Maps and Woodcuts.

8vo. 10s. 6d.

Hartwig's Aerial World:

a Popular Account of the Phenomena Plates, Woodcuts. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

- Kirby and Spence's Introduction to Entomology, or Elements of the Natural History of Insects. Crown 8vo. 5s.
- A Familiar History of Birds. By E. STANLEY, D.D. Fcp. 8vo. with Woodcuts, 3r. 6d.
- Rural Bird Life; Essays on Ornithology, with Instructions for Preserving Objects relating to that Science. By CHARLES DIXON. With Coloured Frontispiece and 44 Woodcuts by G. Pearson. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth extra, gilt edges.
- Rocks Classified and Described. By Bernhard Von Cotta. An English Translation, by P. H. LAWRENCE, with English, German, and French Synonymes. Post 8vo. 14s.
- The Geology of England and Wales; a Concise Account of the Lithological Characters, Leading Fossils, and Economic Products of the Rocks. By H. B. WOODWARD, F.G. S. Crown 8vo. Map & Woodcuts, 14s.
- Keller's Lake Dwellings of Switzerland, and other Parts of Europe. Translated by John E. Lee, F.S.A. F.G.S. With 206 Illustrations. 2 vols. royal 8vo. 42s.
- Heer's Primæval World of Switzerland. Edited by JAMES HEYWOOD, M.A. F.R.S. With Map, 19 Plates, & 372 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo. 16r.
- The Puzzle of Life and How it Has Been Put Together; a Short History of Prachistoric Vegetable and Animal Life on the Earth. By A. NICOLS, F.R.G.S. With 12 Illustrations. Crown Svo. 3s. 6d.

- The Origin of Civilisation, and the Primitive Condition of Man; Mental and Social Condition of Savages. By Sir J. LUBBOCK, Bart. M.P. F.R.S. 8vo. Woodcuts, 18r.
- A Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art. Re-edited by the late W. T. BRANDE (the Author) and the Rev. Sir G. W. Cox, Bart. M.A. 3 vols. medium 8vo. 63r.
- Hullah's Course of Lectures on the History of Modern Music. 8vo. 8r. 6d.
- Hullah's Second Course of Lectures on the Transition Period of Musical History. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- of Plants; comprising the Specific Character, Description, Culture, History, &c. of all the Plants found in Great Britain. With upwards of 12,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 42r.
- De Caisne & Le Maout's

 Descriptive and Analytical Botany.

 Translated by Mrs. HOOKER; edited and arranged by J. D. HOOKER, M.D. With 5,500 Woodcuts. Imperial Svo. price 31s. 6d.
- Rivers's Orchard-House; or, the Cultivation of Fruit Trees under Glass. Sixteenth Edition, re-edited by T. F. RIVERS. Crown Svo. with 25 Woodcuts, 5s.
- The Rose Amateur's Guide. By THOMAS RIVERS. Latest Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Town and Window Gardening, including the Structure, Habits and Uses of Plants. By Mrs. BUCKTON With 127 Woodcuts. Crown Svo. 23.

CHEMISTRY and PHYSIOLOGY.

- Practical Chemistry; the Principles of Qualitative Analysis. By W. A. TILDEN, D.Sc. Lond. F.C.S. Professor of Chemistry in Mason's College, Birmingham. Fcp. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Miller's Elements of Chemistry, Theoretical and Practical.
 Re-edited, with Additions, by H.
 MACLEOD, F.C.S. 3 vols. 8vo.

PART I. CHEMICAL PHYSICS. 16s. PART II. INORGANIC CHEMISTRY, 24s. PART III. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, 31s. 6d.

- Annals of Chemical Medicine; including the Application of Chemistry to Physiology, Pathology, Therapeutics, Pharmacy, Toxicology, and Hygiene. Edited by J. L. W. Thudichum, M.D. Vol. I. 8vo. 14s.
- Health in the House:
 Twenty-five Lectures on Elementary
 Physiology in its Application to the
 Daily Wants of Man and Animals.
 By Mrs. Buckton. Crown 8vo.
 Woodcuts, 2s.

- A Dictionary of Chemistry and the Allied Branches of other Sciences. By HENRY WATTS, F.C.S. assisted by eminent Scientific and Practical Chemists. 7 vols. medium 8vo. £ ro. 16s. 6d.
- Third Supplement, completing the Record of Chemical Discovery to the year 1877. PART I. 8vo. 36s. PART II. completion, in the press.
- Select Methods in Chemical Analysis, chiefly Inorganic. By WM. CROOKES, F.R.S. With 22 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- The History, Products, and Processes of the Alkali Trade, including the most recent Improvements. By CHARLES T. KINGZETT, F.C.S. With 32 Woodcuts. 8vo. 12s.
- Animal Chemistry, or the Relations of Chemistry to Physiology and Pathology: a Manual for Medical Men and Scientific Chemists. By CHARLES T. KINGZETT, F.C.S. 8vo. price 18s.

The FINE ARTS and ILLUSTRATED EDITIONS.

- In Fairyland; Pictures from the Elf-World. By RICHARD DOYLE. With 16 coloured Plates, containing 36 Designs. Folio, 15s.
- Lord Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome. With Ninety Illustrations on Wood from Drawings by G. SCHARF. Fcp. 4to. 21s.
- Miniature Edition of Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome, with Scharf's 90 Illustrations reduced in Lithography. Imp. 16mo. 10s. 6d.
- Moore's Lalla Rookh.

 TENNIEL'S Edition, with 68 Woodcut
 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Moore's Irish Melodies, MacLise's Edition, with 161 Steel Plates. Super-royal 8vo. 21s.
- Lectures on Harmony, delivered at the Royal Institution. By G. A. MACFARREN. 8vo. 12s,

- Sacred and Legendary
 Art. By Mrs. JAMESON. 6 vols.
 square crown 8vo. £5. 15s. 6d.
- Jameson's Legends of the Saints and Martyrs. With 19 Etchings and 187 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 31s. 6d.
- Jameson's Legends of the Monastic Orders. With 11 Etchings and 88 Woodcuts. 1 vol. 215.
- Jameson's Legends of the Madonna. With 27 Etchings and 165 Woodcuts. I vol. 21s.
- Jameson's History of the Saviour, His Types and Precursors. Complete! by Lady EASTLAKE. With 13 Etcl.ings and 281 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 42s.
- The Three Cathedrals dedicated to St. Paul in London. By W. Longman, F.S.A. With numerous Illustrations. Square crown 8vo. 21s.

The USEFUL ARTS, MANUFACTURES, &c.

- The Art of Scientific Discovery. By G. Gore, LL.D. F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 15s.
- The Amateur Mechanics'
 Practical Handbook; describing the
 different Tools required in the Workshop. By A. H. G. Hobson. With
 33 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- The Engineer's Valuing
 Assistant. By H. D. Hoskold,
 Civil and Mining Engineer. 8vo.
 price 31s. 6d.
- Industrial Chemistry; a
 Manual for Manufacturers and for Colleges or Technical Schools; a Translation (by Dr. T. H. BARRY) of Stohmann and Engler's German Edition of PAYEN'S 'Précis de Chimie Industrielle;' with Chapters on the Chemistry of the Metals, &c. by B. H. PAUL, Ph. D. With 698 Woodcuts. Medium 8vo. 42s.
- Gwilt's Encyclopædia of Architecture, with above 1,600 Woodcuts. Revised and extended by W. PAPWORTH. 8vo. 52s. 6d.
- Lathes and Turning, Simple, Mechanical, and Ornamental. By W. H. NORTHCOTT. Second Edition, with 338 Illustrations. 8vo. 18s.
- The Theory of Strains in Girders and similar Structures, with Observations on the application of Theory to Practice, and Tables of the Strength and other Properties of Materials. By B. B. STONEY, M.A. M. Inst. C.E. Royal 8vo. with 5 Plates and 123 Woodcuts, 36s.
- A Treatise on Mills and Millwork. By the late Sir W. FAIR-BAIRN, Bart. C.E. Fourth Edition, with 18 Plates and 333 Woodcuts. 1 vol. 8vo. 25s.
- Useful Information for Engineers. By the late Sir W. FAIRBAIRN, Bart. C.E. With many Plates and Woodcuts. 3 vols. crown 8vo. 31s. 6d.

- The Application of Cast and Wrought Iron to Building Purposes, By the late Sir W. FAIR-BAIRN, Bart. C.E. With 6 Plates and 118 Woodcuts, 8vo. 16r.
- Hints on Household
 Taste in Furniture, Upholstery,
 and other Details. By C. L. EASTLAKE. Fourth Edition, with 100 Illustrations. Square crown 8vo. 14s.
- Handbook of Practical
 Telegraphy. By R. S. CULLEY,
 Memb. Inst. C.E.
 Plates & Woodcuts. 8vo. 16r.
- A Treatise on the Steam Engine, in its various applications to Mines, Mills, Steam Navigation, Railways and Agriculture. By J. BOURNE, C.E. With Portrait, 37 Plates, and 546 Woodcuts. 4to. 42s.
- Recent Improvements in the Steam Engine. By J. BOURNE, C.E. Fcp. 8vo. Woodcuts, 6s.
- Catechism of the Steam
 Engine, in its various Applications.
 By JOHN BOURNE, C.E. Fcp. 8vo.
 Woodcuts, 6s.
- Handbook of the Steam Engine, a Key to the Author's Catechism of the Steam Engine. By J. BOURNE, C.E. Fcp. 8vo. Woodcuts, 9s.
- Examples of Steam and
 Gas Engines of the most recent Approved Types as employed in Mines,
 Factories, Steam Navigation, Railways
 and Agriculture, practically described.
 By JOHN BOURNE, C.E. With 54
 Plates and 356 Woodcuts. 4to. 70s.
- Cresy's Encyclopædia of Civil Engineering, Historical, Theoretical, and Practical. With above 3,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 42s.
- Ure's Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines. Seventh Edition, re-written and enlarged by R. HUNT, F.R.S. assisted by numerous contributors. With 2,604 Woodcuts. 4 vols. medium 8vo. £7. 7s.

Practical Treatise on Me-

tallurgy. Adapted from the last German Edition of Professor KERL'S Metallurgy by W. CROOKES, F.R.S. &c. and E. RÖHRIG, Ph.D. 3 vols. 8vo. with 625 Woodcuts. £4. 19s.

Anthracen; its Constitution, Properties. Manufacture, and Deriva-

Properties, Manufacture, and Derivatives, including Artificial Alizarin, Anthrapurpurin, &c. with their Applications in Dyeing and Printing. By G. AUERBACH. Translated by W. CROOKES, F.R.S. 8vo. 12s.

On Artificial Manures,

their Chemical Selection and Scientific Application to Agriculture; a Series of Lectures given at the Experimental Farm at Vincennes in 1867 and 1874-75. By M. GEORGES VILLE. Translated and edited by W. CROOKES, F.R.S. With 31 Plates. 8vo. 215.

Practical Handbook of Dyeing and Calico-Printing. By W. CROOKES, F.R.S. &c. With

W. CROOKES, F.R.S. &c. With numerous Illustrations and specimens of Dyed Textile Fabrics. 8vo. 42s.

The Art of Perfumery, and the Methods of Obtaining the Odours of Plants; the Growth and general Flower Farm System of Raising Fragrant Herbs; with Instructions for the Manufacture of Perfumes for the Handkerchief, Scented Powders, Odorous Vinegars and Salts, Snuff, Dentifying Cosmetics Perfumed Son,

Dentifrices, Cosmetics, Perfund Soap, &c. By G. W. S. PIESSE, Ph.D. F.C.S. Fourth Edition, with 96 Woodcuts. Square crown 8vo. 21s.

Mitchell's Manual of Practical Assaying. Fourth Edition, revised, with the Recent Discoveries incorporated, by W. CROOKES, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. Woodcuts, 31s. 6d.

Loudon's Encyclopædia of Gardening; the Theory and Practice of Horticulture, Floriculture, Arboriculture & Landscape Gardening. With 1,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

Loudon's Encyclopædia of Agriculture; the Laying-out, Improvement, and Management of Landed Property; the Cultivation and Economy of the Productions of Agriculture. With 1,100 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

RELIGIOUS and MORAL WORKS.

A Handbook to the Bible,

or, Guide to the Study of the Holy Scriptures derived from Ancient Monuments and Modern Exploration. By F. R. CONDER, and Lieut. C. R. CONDER, R.E. late Commanding the Survey of Palestine. Second Edition; Maps, Plates of Coins, &c. Post 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

Four Lectures on some Epochs of Early Church History. By the Very Rev. C. MERIVALE, D.D. Dean of Ely. Crown 8vo. 5s.

A History of the Church of England; Pre-Reformation Period. By the Rev. T. P. BOULTBEE, LL.D. 8vo. 15s.

Sketch of the History of the Church of England to the Revolution of 1688. By T. V. SHORT, D.D. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. The English Church in the Eighteenth Century. By CHARLES J. ABBEY, late Fellow of University College, Oxford; and JOHN H. OVERTON, late Scholar of Lincoln College, Oxford. 2 vols. 8vo. 36s.

An Exposition of the 39
Articles, Historical and Doctrinal. By
E. H. BROWNE, D.D. Bishop of Winchester. Eleventh Edition. 8vo. 16s.

A Commentary on the 39 Articles, forming an Introduction to the Theology of the Church of England. By the Rev. T. P. BOULTBEE, LL.1). New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Sermons preached mostly in the Chapel of Rugby School by the late T. Arnold, D.D. Collective Edition, revised by the Author's Daughter, Mrs. W. E. Forster. 6 vols. crown 8vo. 30r. or separately, 5s. each.

- Historical Lectures on the Life of Our Lord Jesus Christ. By C. J. Ellicott, D.D. 8vo. 12s.
- The Eclipse of Faith; or a Visit to a Religious Sceptic. By HENRY ROGERS. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.
- Defence of the Eclipse of Faith. By H. ROGERS. Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Nature, the Utility of Religion and Theism. Three Essays by JOHN STUART MILL. 8vo. 10x. 6d.
- A Critical and Grammatical Commentary on St. Paul's Epistles. By C. J. ELLICOTT, D.D. 8vo. Galatians, 8s. 6d. Ephesians, 8s. 6d. Pastoral Epistles, 10s. 6d. Philippians, Colossians, & Philemon, 10s. 6d. Thessalonians, 7s. 6d.
- Conybeare & Howson's Life and Epistles of St. Paul. Three Editions, copiously illustrated.
- Library Edition, with all the Original Illustrations, Maps, Landscapes on Steel, Woodcuts, &c. 2 vols. 4to. 42s.
- Intermediate Edition, with a Selection of Maps, Plates, and Woodcuts. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 21s.
- Student's Edition, revised and condensed, with 46 Illustrations and Maps. 1 vol. crown 8vo. gs.
- The Jewish Messiah;
 Critical History of the Messianic Idea
 among the Jews, from the Rise of the
 Maccabees to the Closing of the Talmud.
 By J. DRUMMOND, B.A. 8vo. 15s.
- Bible Studies. By M. M. KALISCH, Ph.D. PART I. The Prophecies of Balaam. 8vo. 10s. 6d. PART II. The Book of Jonah. 8vo. price 10s. 6d.
- Historical and Critical
 Commentary on the Old Testament;
 with a New Translation. By M. M.
 KALISCH, Ph.D. Vol. I. Genesis,
 8vo. 18s. or adapted for the General
 Reader, 12s. Vol. II. Exodus, 15s. or
 adapted for the General Reader, 12s.
 Vol. III. Leviticus, Part I. 15s. or
 adapted for the General Reader, 8s.
 Vol. IV. Leviticus, Part II. 15s. or
 adapted for the General Reader, 8s.

- Ewald's History of Israel.

 Translated from the German by J. E.
 CARPENTER, M.A. with Preface by R.
 MARTINEAU, M.A. 5 vols. 8vo. 63s.
- Ewald's Antiquities of Israel. Translated from the German by H. S. SOLLY, M. A. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- The Types of Genesis, briefly considered as revealing the Development of Human Nature. By A. Jukes. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- The Second Death and the Restitution of all Things; with some Preliminary Remarks on the Nature and Inspiration of Holy Scripture. By A. JUKES. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- The Gospel for the Nineteenth Century. Third Edition. 8vo. price 10s. 6d.
- Supernatural Religion; an Inquiry into the Reality of Divine Revelation, thoroughly revised. 3 vols. 8vo. 36c.
- Lectures on the Origin and Growth of Religion, as illustrated by the Religions of India; being the Hibbert Lectures, delivered at the Chapter House, Westminster Abbey, in 1878, by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Introduction to the Science of Religion, Four Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution; with Essays on False Analogies and the Philosophy of Mythology. By F. Max Müller, M.A. Crown 8vo. 10r. 6J.
- The Four Gospels in Greek, with Greek-English Lexicon. By JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon. Square 32mo. 5s.
- Passing Thoughts on Religion. By Miss Sewell, Fcp. 8va price 3s. 6d.
- Thoughts for the Age.
 By Miss SEWELL. Fcp. 8vo. 3r. 6d.
- Preparation for the Holy Communion; the Devotions chiefly from the works of Jeremy Taylor. By Miss SEWELL. 32mo. 3r.

- Bishop Jeremy Taylor's

 Entire Works; with Life by Bishop
 Heber. Revised and corrected by the
 Rev. C. P. Eden. 10 vols. £5. 5s.

 The Temporal Mission
 of the Holy Ghost; or, Reason and
 Revelation. By HENRY EDWARD
 MANNING, D. D. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- of Praise Hymns and Prayer. Corrected and edited by Rev. JOHN MARTINEAU, LL.D. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d. 32mo. 1s. 6d.
- Spiritual Songs for the Sundays and Holidays throughout the Year. By J. S. B. Monsell, LL.D. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. 18mo. 2s.
- Christ the Consoler; a ELLICE HOPKINS. Second Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Lyra Germanica; Hymns translated from the German by Miss C. WINKWORTH. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

- Hours of Thought on Sacred Things; Two Volumes of Sermons. By JAMES MARTINEAU, D.D. LL.D. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. each.
- Endeavours after Christian Life; Discourses. JAMES MARTINEAU, D.D. LL.D. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- The Pentateuch & Book of Joshua Critically Examined. By J. W. Colenso, D.D. Bishop of Natal. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Lectures on the Pentateuch and the Moabite Stone; with Appendices. By J. W. COLENSO, D.D. Bishop of Natal. 8vo. 12s.

TRAVELS, VOYAGES, &c.

Sunshine and Storm in the East, or Cruises to Cyprus and Constantinople. By Mrs. BRASSEY. With 2 Maps and 114 Illustrations engraved

on Wood by G. Pearson, chiefly from Drawings by the Hon. A. Y. Bingham; the Cover from an Original Design by Gustave Doré. 8vo. 21s.

- A Voyage in the 'Sunbeam,' our Home on the Ocean for Eleven Months. By Mrs. Brassey. Cheaper Edition, with Map and 65 Wood Engravings. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- One Thousand Miles up the Nile; a Journey through Egypt and Nubia to the Second Cataract. By Miss AMELIA B. EDWARDS, Author of 'Untrodden Peaks and Unfrequented Valleys,' 'Barbara's History,' &c. With Facsimiles of Inscriptions, Ground Plans, Two Coloured Maps of the Nile from Alexandria to Dongola, and 80 Illustrations engraved on Wood from Drawings by the Author; bound in ornamental covers designed also by the Author. Imperial 8vo. 42s.

- Wintering in the Ri-viera; with Notes of Travel in Italy and France, and Practical Hints to By WILLIAM MILLER, Travellers. S.S.C. Edinburgh. With 12 Illustrations. Post 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- San Remo and the Western Riviera; comprising Bordighera, Mentone, Monaco, Beaulieu, Ville-franche, Nice, Cannes, Porto Maurizio, Marina, Alassio, Verezzi, Noli, Monte Grosso, Pegli, Cornigliano, Genoa, and other Towns—climatically and medically considered. By A. HILL HASSALL, M.D. Map and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Eight Years in Ceylon. By Sir SAMUEL W. BAKER, M.A. Crown 8vo. Woodcuts, 7s. 6d.
- The Rifle and the Hound in Ceylon. By Sir Samuel W. Baker, M.A. Crown 8vo. Woodcuts, 7s. 6d.

Himalayan and Sub-Himalayan Districts of British India, their Climate, Medical Topography, and Disease Distribution; with reasons for assigning a Malarious Origin to Goître and some other Diseases. By F. N. MACNAMARA, M.D. F.R.G.S. Surgeon-Major (retired) Indian Medical Service, late Professor of Chemistry, Calcutta Medical College, and Medical Inspector of Inland Labour Transport, Calcutta. 8vo. [In the press.

The Alpine Club Map of Switzerland, with parts of the Neighbouring Countries, on the scale of Four Miles to an Inch. Edited by R. C. NICHOLS, F.R.G.S. 4 Sheets in l'ortfolio, 42s. coloured, or 34s. uncoloured.

The Alpine Guide. By JOHN BALL, M.R. I.A. Post 8vo. with Maps and other Illustrations:—

The Eastern Alps, 10s. 6d.

Central Alps, including all the Oberland District, 7s. 6d.

Western Alps, including Mont Blanc, Monte Rosa, Zermatt, &c. Price 6s. 6d.

On Alpine Travelling and the Geology of the Alps. Price 1s. Either of the Three Volumes or Parts of the 'Alpine Guide' may be had with this Introduction prefixed, 1s. extra.

WORKS of FICTION.

Novels and Tales. By the

Right Hon. the EARL of BEACONS-FIELD, K.G. Cabinet Editions, complete in Ten Volumes, crown 8vo. 6s. each.

Lothair, 6s.
Coningsby, 6s.
Sybil, 6s.
Venetia, 6s.
Alroy, Ixion, &c. 6s.
Young Duke &c. 6s.
Vivian Grey, 6s.

Henrietta Temple, 6s. Contarini Fleming, &c. 6s.

Tales from Euripides; Iphigenia, Alcestis, Hecuba, Helen, Medea. By VINCENT K. COOPER, M.A. late Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Whispers from Fairyland. By the Right Hon. E. H. KNATCHBULL-HUGESSEN, M.P. With 9 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3r. 6d.

Higgledy-Piggledy; or, Stories for Everybody and Everybody's Children. By the Right Hon. E. H. KNATCHBULL-HUGESEN, M.P. With 9 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Stories and Tales. By ELIZABETH M. SEWELL. Cabinet Edition, in Ten Volumes, each containing a complete Tale or Story:—

Amy Herbert, 2s. 6d. Gertrude, 2s. 6d. The Earl's Daughter, 2s. 6d. The Experience of Life, 2s. 6d. Cleve Hall, 2s. 6d. Ivors, 2s. 6d. Katharine Ashton, 2s. 6d. Margaret Percival, 3s. 6d. Laneton Parsonage, 3s. 6d. Ursula, 3s. 6d.

The Modern Novelist's Library. Each work complete in itself, price 2s. boards, or 2s. 6s. cloth:—

By Lord BEACONSFIELD.

Lothair.
Coningsby.
Sybil.
Tancred.
Venetia.

Henrietta Temple.
Contarini Fleming.
Alroy, Ixion, &c.
The Young Duke, &c.
Vivian Grey.

By Anthony Trollope.

Barchester Towers.

The Warden.

THE MODERN NOVELIST'S LIBRARY-continued.

By Major WHYTE-MELVILLE.

Digby Grand. General Bounce. Kate Coventry.

Good for Nothing. Holmby House. The Interpreter. The Gladiators. | Queen's Maries.

By the Author of 'The Rose Garden.' Unawares.

By the Author of 'Mlle. Mori.' The Atelier du Lys. Mademoiselle Mori.

By Various Writers. Atherstone Priory. The Burgomaster's Family. Elsa and her Vulture. The Six Sisters of the Valleys.

The Novels and Tales of the Right Honourable the Earl of Beaconsfield, K.G. Complete in Ten Volumes, crown 8vo. cloth extra, gilt edges, 30s.

POETRY and THE DRAMA.

Lays of Ancient Rome; with Ivry and the Armada. By LORD MACAULAY. 16mo. 3s. 6d.

Horatii Opera. Library Edition, with English Notes, Marginal References & various Readings. Edited by Rev. J. E. Yonge, M.A. 8vo. 21s.

Poetical Works of Jean New Edition, reprinted, with Additional Matter, from the 23rd and 6th Editions of the two volumes respectively; with 2 Vignettes. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 12s.

Poems by Jean Ingelow.
FIRST SERIES, with nearly 100 Woodcut
Illustrations. Fcp. 4to. 21s.

The Poem of the Cid: a Translation from the Spanish, with Introduction and Notes. By JOHN ORMSBY. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Festus, Poem. а PHILIP JAMES BAILEY. 10th Edition, enlarged & revised. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

The Iliad of Homer, Homometrically translated by C. B. CAYLEY. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

The Æneid of Virgil. Translated into English Verse. By J. CONINGTON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 9r.

Bowdler's Family Shak-speare. Genuine Edition, in 1 vol. medium 8vo. large type, with 36 Woodcuts, 14s. or in 6 vols. fcp. 8vo. 21s.

Southey's Poetical Works, with the Author's last Corrections and Additions. Medium 8vo. with Portrait, 14s.

RURAL SPORTS, HORSE and CATTLE MANAGEMENT, &c.

Annals of the Road; or, Notes on Mail and Stage-Coaching in Great Britain. By Captain MALET. With 3 Woodcuts and 10 Coloured Illustrations. Medium Svo. 21s.

Down the Road; or, Reminiscences of a Gentleman Coachman. By C. T. S. BIRCH REYNARDSON. Second Edition, with 12 Coloured Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 21s.

Blaine's Encyclopædia of Rural Sports; Complete Accounts, Historical, Practical, and Descriptive,

Historical, Practical, and Descriptive, of Hunting, Shooting, Fishing, Racing, &c. With 600 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

- A Book on Angling; or, Treatise on the Art of Fishing in every branch; including full Illustrated Lists of Salmon Flies. By Francis Francis. Post 8vo. Portrait and Plates, 15s.
- Wilcocks's Sea-Fisherman: comprising the Chief Methods of Hook and Line Fishing, a glance at Nets, and remarks on Boats and Boating. Post Svo. Woodcuts, 12s. 6d.
- The Fly-Fisher's Entomology. By ALFRED RONALDS. With 20 Coloured Plates, 8vo. 14s.
- Horses and Riding. By GEORGE NEVILE, M.A. With 31 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6r.
- Youatt on the Horse.

 Revised and enlarged by W. WATSON,
 M.R.C.V.S. 8vo. Woodcuts, 12s. 6d.
- Youatt's Work on the Dog. Revised and enlarged. 8vo. Woodcuts, 6s.

- The Dog in Health and Disease. By STONEHENGE. Third Edition, with 78 Wood Engravings. Square crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- The Greyhound. By
 STONEHENGE. Revised Edition, with
 25 Portraits of Greyhounds, &c.
 Square crown 8vo. 15s.
- Stables and Stable Fittings. By W. MILES. Imp. 8vo. with 13 Plates, 15s.
- The Horse's Foot, and How to keep it Sound. By W. MILES. Imp. 8vo. Woodcuts, 12s. 6d.
- A Plain Treatise on Horse-shoeing. By W. MILES. Post 8vo. Woodcuts, 2s. 6d.
- Remarks on Horses'
 Teeth, addressed to Purchasers. By
 W. Miles. Post 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- The Ox, his Diseases and their Treatment; with an Essay on Parturition in the Cow. By J. R. Dobson, M.R.C.V.S. Crown 8vo. Illustrations, 7s. 6d.

WORKS of UTILITY and GENERAL INFORMATION.

- Maunder's Treasury of
 Knowledge and Library of Reference; comprising an English Dictionary and Grammar, Universal Gazetteer,
 Classical Dictionary, Chronology, Law
 Dictionary, Synopsis of the Peerage,
 Useful Tables, &c. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.
- Maunder's Biographical
 Treasury. Latest Edition, reconstructed and partly re-written, with above 1,600 additional Memoirs, by W. L. R. CATES. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.
- Maunder's Treasury of
 Natural History; or, Popular Dictionary of Zoology. Revised and
 corrected Edition. Fcp. 8vo. with
 900 Woodcuts, 6s.

Maunder's Scientific and

Literary Treasury; a Popular Encyclopædia of Science, Literature, and Art. Latest Edition, partly re-written, with above 1,000 New Articles, by J. Y. Johnson. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

- Maunder's Treasury of Geography, Physical, Historical, Descriptive, and Political. Edited by W. Hughes, F.R.G.S. With 7 Maps and 16 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.
- Maunder's Historical
 Treasury; Introductory Outlines of
 Universal History, and Separate Histories of all Nations. Revised by the
 Rev. Sir G. W. Cox, Bart. M.A.
 Fcp. 8vo. 6r,

The Treasury of Botany,

or Popular Dictionary of the Vegetable Kingdom; with which is incorporated a Glossary of Botanical Terms. Edited by J. LINDLEY, F.R.S. and T. MOORE, F.L.S. With 274 Woodcuts and 20 Steel Plates. Two Parts, fcp. 8vo. 12s.

The Treasury of Bible

Knowledge; being a Dictionary of the Books, Persons, Places, Events, and other Matters of which mention is made in Holy Scripture. By the Rev. J. AYRE, M. A. Maps, Plates & Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

A Practical Treatise on

Brewing; with Formulæ for Public Brewers & Instructions for Private Families. By W. BLACK. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

The Theory of the Modern Scientific Game of Whist. By W. Pole, F.R.S. Tenth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The Correct Card; or, How to Play at Whist; a Whist Catechism. By Major A. CAMPBELL-WALKER, F.R.G.S. Latest Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The Cabinet Lawyer; a Popular Digest of the Laws of England,

Civil, Criminal, and Constitutional. Twenty-Fifth Edition, corrected and extended. Fcp. 8vo. 9s.

Chess Openings. By F.W. LONGMAN, Balliol College, Oxford. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Pewtner's Comprehensive Specifier; a Guide to the Practical Specification of every kind of Building-Artificer's Work. Edited by W. Young. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Modern Cookery for Private Families, reduced to a System

of Easy Practice in a Series of carefullytested Receipts. By ELIZA ACTON. With 8 Plates and 150 Woodcuts. Fcp. 840. Gs.

Food and Home Cookery.

A Course of Instruction in Practical Cookery and Cleaning, for Children in Elementary Schools. By Mrs. Buck-TON. Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 2s.

Hints to Mothers on the Management of their Health during

the Period of Pregnancy and in the Lying-in Room. By THOMAS BULL, M.D. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The Maternal Management of Children in Health and Disease. By Thomas Bull, M.D. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The Farm Valuer. By JOHN SCOTT, Land Valuer. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Rents and Purchases; or, the Valuation of Landed Property, Woods, Minerals, Buildings, &c. By JOHN SCOTT. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Economic Studies. the late WALTER BAGEHOT, M.A. Fellow of University College, London. Edited by RICHARD HOLT HUTTON. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Economics for Beginners By H. D. MACLEOD, M.A. Small crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The Elements of Banking. By H. D. MACLEOD, M.A. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

The Theory and Practice of Banking. By H. D. MACLEOD, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. 26s.

The Resources of Mod-

ern Countries; Essays towards an Estimate of the Economic Position of Nations and British Trade Prospects. By ALEX. WILSON. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

The Patentee's Manual:

a Treatise on the Law and Practice of Letters Patent, for the use of Patentees and Inventors. By J. JOHNSON, Barrister-at-Law; and J. H. JOHNSON, Assoc. Inst. C.F. Solicitor and Patent Agent, Lincoln's Inn Fields and Glasgow. Fourth Edition, enlarged. 8vo. price 19s, 6d,

INDEX.

Abbey & Overton's English Church History	15	Changed Aspects of Unchanged Truths	,
's Photography	11	Chesney's Indian Polity	
Actor's Modern Cookery	21	Waterloo Campaign	
Alpine Club Map of Switzerland	18	Church's Beginning of the Middle Ages	
Alpine Guide (The)	18 .	Colenso on Moabite Stone &c	. 1
Amos's Jurisprudence	5	's Pentateuch and Book of Joshua.	, 1
—— Primer of the Constitution	5	Commonplace Philosopher	,
Fifty Years of the English Con-		Comte's Positive Polity	,
stitution	5	Conder's Handbook to the Bible	. 1
Anderson's Strength of Materials	11	Congreve's Politics of Aristotle	,
Armstrong's Organic Chemistry	11	Conington's Translation of Virgil's Æneid	1
Armstrong's Organic Chemistry	2	Conington's Translation of Virgil's Æneid Miscellaneous Writings	
Miscellaneous Works	7	Contanseau's Two French Dictionaries	
Sermons	15	Conybeare and Howson's St. Paul	1
——— (T.) English Literature	6	Cooper's Tales from Euripides	1
Arnott's Elements of Physics	10	Cordery's Struggle against Absolute Mon-	
Atelier (The) du Lys	19	archy	
Atherstone Priorv	19	Cotta on Rocks, by Lawrence	ı
Autumn Holidays of a Country Parson	7	Counsel and Comfort from a City Pulpit	:
Arre's Treasury of Bible Knowledge	21	Cox's (G. W.) Athenian Empire	
Bacon's Essays, by Whately	6	———— Crusades	3
Life and Letters, by Spedding	5	Greeks and Persians	3
	5	Creighton's Age of Elizabeth	3
Bagehot's Economic Studies	21	England a Continental Power	3
Literary Studies	6	Shilling History of England	1
Bailey's Festus, a Poem	19	Tudors and the Reformation	3
Bain's Mental and Moral Science	6	Cresy's Encyclopædia of Civil Engineering	4
on the Senses and Intellect	6	Critical Essays of a Country Parson	ż
Emotions and Will	6	Crookes's Anthracen	15
Baker's Two Works on Ceylon	17	Chemical Analyses	13
Ball's Alpine Guides	18	Dyeing and Calico-printing	15
Barry on Railway Appliances	11	Culley's Handbook of Telegraphy	14
Beaconsfield's (Lord) Novels and Tales 18 &	: 19	Curteis's Macedonian Empire	3
Becker's Charicles and Gallus	8	De Caisne and Le Maout's Botany	12
Beesly's Gracchi, Marius, and Sulla	3	De Tocqueville's Democracy in America	5
Black's Treatise on Brewing	21	Dixon's Rural Bird Life	12
Blackley's German-English Dictionary	8	Dobson on the Ox	20
Blaine's Rural Sports	20	Dove's Law of Storms	9
Bloxam's Metals	11	Doyle's (R.) Fairyland	13
Bolland and Lang's Aristotle's Politics	6	Drummond's Jewish Messiah	16
Boultbee on 39 Articles	15	Eastlake's Hints on Household Taste	14
's History of the English Church	15	Edwards's Nile	17
Bourne's Works on the Steam Engine	14	Ellicott's Scripture Commentaries	16
Bowdler's Family Shakespeare	19	Lectures on Life of Christ	16
Bramley-Moore's Six Sisters of the Valleys.	19	Elsa and her Vulture	19
Brande's Dictionary of Science, Literature,	- 1	Epochs of Ancient History	3
and Art	12	——— English History	3
Brassey's Sunshine and Storm in the East.	17	Modern History	3
Voyage of the Sunbeam	17	Ewald's History of Israel	16
Browne's Exposition of the 39 Articles	15	Antiquities of Israel	16
Browning's Modern England	3	Fairbairn's Applications of Iron	14
Buckle's History of Civilisation	2	Information for Engineers	14
Posthumous Remains	7	Mills and Millwork	14
Buckton's Food and Home Cookery	21	Farrar's Language and Languages	7
Health in the House	13	Francis's Fishing Book	20
Town and Window Gardening	12	Frobisher's Life by Jones	4
Bull's Hints to Mothers	21	Froude's Coesar	4
Maternal Management of Children.	21	——English in Ireland	I
Burgomaster's Family (The)	19	———History of England	I
Burke's Vicissitudes of Families	4	Lectures on South Africa	7
Cabinet Lawyer	21	Short Studies	6
Capes's Age of the Antonines	3	Gairdner's Houses of Lancaster and York	3
Early Roman Empire	3		2
	19	Ganot's Elementary Physics	10
Cetshwayo's Dutchman, translated by	-	Natural Philosophy	10
Bishop Colenso	7	Gardiner's Buckingham and Charles	2

Gardiner's Personal Government of Charles I.	2	Lewes's Biographical History of Philosophy	
First Two Stuarts	3	Lewis on Authority	3 6
Thirty Years' War	3	Liddell and Scott's Greek-English Lexicons	8
German Home Life	7	Lindley and Moore's Treasury of Botany	21
Goodeve's Mechanics	ĭ	Lloyd's Magnetism	10
	11	Wave-Theory of Light	10
Gore's Art of Scientific Discovery	14	Longman's (F. W.) Chess Openings	
	11	German Dictionary	21 8
Gospel (The) for the Nincteenth Century .	16	(W.) Edward the Third	
Grant's Ethics of Aristotle	6	Lectures on History of England	2
Graver Thoughts of a Country Parson	7	Old and New St. Paul's	
	1	Loudon's Encyclopædia of Agriculture	13
Greville's Journal	11	Cordening	15
Grifith's A B C of Philosophy		Gardening	15
Grove on Correlation of Physical Forces	5 10	Lubbock's Origin of Civilisation	12
		Ludlow's American War of Independence	12
	14	I was Germanica	3
Hale's Fall of the Stuarts	3	Lyra Germanica Macalister's Vertebrate Animals	17
Hartwig's Works on Natural History and		Macaulay's (Lord) Essays	II
	11	Macaulay's (Lord) Essays	I
	17	History of England	I
Haughton's Animal Mechanics	10 6	Lays, Illustrated	13
		Cheap Edition	19
	13	Life and Letters	4
Heine's Life and Works, by Stigand	4	Miscellaneous Writings	7
	0	Speeches	7
Henri J. Outlines of Astronome	0	Works	
Herschel's Outlines of Astronomy	9	Writings, Selections from	1 7
		McCulloch's Dictionary of Commerce	
	4	Macfarren on Musical Harmony	13
Hopkins's Christ the Consoler	7	Macleod's Economical Philosophy	5
	14	Economics for Beginners	21
Transition Desired	12	Theory and Practice of Banking	21
	2	Elements of Banking	21
	6	Macnamara's Himalayan Districts of British	_
	6	India	18
Ihne's Rome to its Capture by the Gauls	3	Mademoiselle Mori	19
	3	Mahaffy's Classical Greek Literature	3
Ingelow's Poems	9	Malet's Annals of the Road	19
Jameson's Sacred and Legendary Art 1	3	Manning's Mission of the Holy Spirit	17
Memoirs by Macpherson	4	Marshman's Life of Havelock	_4
	I	Martineau's Christian Life	17
	1	Hours of Thought	17
Johnson's Normans in Europe	3	Hymns	17
Patentee's Manual 2		Maunder's Popular Treasuries	20
Johnston's Geographical Dictionary	8	Maxwell's Theory of Heat	II
	6	May's History of Democracy	2
Jukes on Second Death		Melville's (Whyte) Novels and Tales	2
Kalisch's Bible Studies		Mandaleschu's I ottom	19
Commentary on the Bible		Mendelssohn's Letters	4
	5	Merivale's Early Church History	15
Keller's Lake Dwellings of Switzerland		Fall of the Roman Republic General History of Rome	2
Kerl's Metallurgy, by Crookes and Röhrig. 1 Kingzetl's Alkali Trade		Ceneral Tristory of Rome	2
		Roman Triumvirates	3
Kirby and Spence's Entomology		Merrifield's Arithmetic and Mensuration	2
	_	Miles on Horse's Foot and Horse Sharing	II
	7	Miles on Horse's Foot and Horse Shoeing on Horse's Teeth and Stables	20
Knatchbull-Hugessen's Fairy-Land 18 Higgledy-Piggledy 18		Mill (I) on the Mind	20
		Mill (J.) on the Mind	5
Latham's English Dictionaries	7 B	Dissertations & Discussions	4
	B	Feerys on Religion	5 16
	1	Essays on Religion	
			5
	3	Liberty Political Economy	5
Rationalism Leaders of Public Opinion	3	Representative Conservation	5
	4	Representative Government	5
Leslie's Essays in Political and Moral	7	System of Logic	555555
Philosophy	۱ ۶	——————————————————————————————————————	5
		Utilitarianism	5
Lessons of Middle Age	<i>'</i> [Cunanamina	2

seit i Di of Chamistan		Constitution Thomas on D. Velle	
Miller's Elements of Chemistry	13	Sewell's Passing Thoughts on Religion	
Inorganic Chemistry	11	Preparation for Communion	10
Wintering in the Riviera	17		18
Minto (Lord) in India	2	Thoughts for the Age	10
Mitchell's Manual of Assaying	15	Shelley's Workshop Appliances	11
Modern Novelist's Library 18 &		Short's Church History	15
Monsell's Spiritual Songs	17	Smith's (Sydney) Wit and Wisdom	0
Moore's Irish Melodies, Illustrated Edition	13	(D. P. Carbara and Kain	9 (
Lalla Rookh, Illustrated Edition	13	(R. B.) Carthage & the Carthaginians	3
Morell's Philosophical Fragments	5	Souther's Poetical Works	19
Morris's Age of Anne	3	Stanley's History of British Birds	12
Mosart's Life, by Nohl	4	Stephen's Ecclesiastical Biography	4
Muller's Chips from a German Workshop.	7	Stonehenge, Dog and Greyhound	20
	16	Stoney on Strains	14
Science of Language	.7	Studen Afternoons by A. L. H. I.	3
Science of Religion	16	Sunday Afternoons, by A. K. H.B	7
Neison on the Moon	9	Supernatural Religion	16
Nevile's Horses and Riding	20	Swinbourne's Picture Logic	6
Newman's Apologia pro Vita Sua	4	Tancock's England during the Wars,	
Nicols's Puzzle of Life	12	1778–1820	3
Noire's Müller & Philosophy of Language	7	Taylor's History of India	2
Northcott's Lathes & Turning	14		4
Ormsby's Poem of the Cid	19	(Jeremy) Works, edited by Eden	17
Owen's Comparative Anatomy and Phy-		Text-Books of Science	11
siology of Vertebrate Animals	11	Thomas Botany	11
Packe's Guide to the Pyrenees	18	Thomson's Laws of Thought	6
Pattison's Casaubon	4	Thorpe's Quantitative Analysis	11
Payen's Industrial Chemistry	14	Thorse and Muir's Qualitative Analysis	11
Pewtner's Comprehensive Specifier	21	Thudichum's Annals of Chemical Medicine	13
Phillips's Civil War in Wales	2	Tilden's Chemical Philosophy	11
Piesse's Art of Perfumery	15	——— Practical Chemistry	13
Pole's Game of Whist	21	Todd on Parliamentary Government	2
Powell's Early England	3	Trench's Realities of Irish Life	7
Preece & Sivewright's Telegraphy	11	Trollope's Warden and Barchester Towers	18
Present-Day Thoughts	7	Twiss's Law of Nations	5
Proctor's Astronomical Works	9	Tyndall's (Professor) Scientific Works	10
Scientific Essays (Two Series)	11	Unawares	19
Prothero's Life of Simon de Montfort	_4 l	Unwin's Machine Design	11
Public Schools Atlases	8	Ure's Arts, Manufactures, and Mines	14
Rawlinson's Parthia	3	Venn's Life, by Knight	4
Sassanians	3	Ville on Artificial Manures	15
Recreations of a Country Parson	7	Walker on Whist	21
Reynardson's Down the Road	19	Waltale's History of England	1
Rich's Dictionary of Antiquities	8	Warburton's Edward the Third	3
Rivers's Orchard House	13	Watson's Geometery	11
Rose Amateur's Guide	12	Walts's Dictionary of Chemistry	13
Rogers's Eclipse of Faith	16	Webb's Civil War in Herefordshire	2
Defence of Eclipse of Faith	16	Weinhold's Experimental Physics	10
Roger's English Thesaurus	8	Wellington's Life, by Gleig	4
Ronalds' Fly-Fisher's Entomology	20	Whately's English Synonymes	8
Rowley's Risc of the People	3	Logic	6
Settlement of the Constitution	3	Rhetoric	6
Russia and England	ī	White's Four Gospels in Greek	1Ó
Russia Before and After the War	1	—— and Riddle's Latin Dictionaries	8
Rutley's Study of Rocks	II	Wilcocks's Sea-Fisherman	20
Sandars's Justinian's Institutes	6	Williams's Aristotle's Ethics	6
Sankey's Sparta and Thebes	3	Wilson's Resources of Modern Countries	21
Savile on Apparitions	7	Wood's (J. G.) Popular Works on Natural	
Schellen's Spectrum Analysis	9	History	II
Seaside Musings	7	Woodward's Geology	13
Seaside Musings	21	rowge i English-Greek Dexicons	8
——— Rents and Purchases	21	—— Horace	19
Seebohm's Oxford Reformers of 1498	2	Youatt on the Dog	20
Protestant Revolution	3	——— on the Horse	20
Sewell's History of France	2	Zeller's Greek Philosophy	3
-	•	• •	•



